

University of Virginia Library

PA2087 .A63 1846

ALD

First Latin lessons.



NX 000 491 172

LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA



PRESENTED BY

Miss Esther F. Greene

ANTHON'S LATIN GRAMMAR—PART

FIRST LATIN LESSONS,

CONTAINING

THE MOST IMPORTANT PARTS OF THE

GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE,

TOGETHER

WITH APPROPRIATE EXERCISES IN THE TRANS-
LATING AND WRITING OF

L A T I N,

FOR

THE USE OF BEGINNERS.

BY

CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D.,

LAY-PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK AND LATIN LANGUAGES IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE,
NEW-YORK, AND RECTOR OF THE GRAMMAR-SCHOOL.

NEW-YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, 82 CLIFF-STREET.

1846.

PA
2087
AG 3
1846
455783

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1838, by

CHARLES ANTHON.

in the Clerk's Office of the Southern District of New-York

U
C
C
C
C
C

TO THE

REV. WILLIAM C. LARRABEE, A.M.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE MAINE WESLEYAN SEMINARY,

WHO HAS

RECOMMENDED HIMSELF TO THE FRIENDS OF LITERATURE
BY HIS TALENTS AND VIRTUES,
AND ESPECIALLY BY HIS UNTIRING LABOURS IN THE
CAUSE OF SOUND EDUCATION,

THIS WORK

IS RESPECTFULLY AND SINCERELY DEDICATED.

P R E F A C E

T O T H E S I X T H E D I T I O N .

THE object of the present work is to make the young student practically acquainted, at each step of his progress, with those portions of the grammar which he may from time to time commit to memory, and which relate principally to the declension of nouns and conjugation of verbs. The advantages which this system has over the old method of teaching the *Latin grammar* are so obvious as hardly to require any particular mention. By the old plan the student was required to plod through his grammar several times before he was allowed to enter on the process of translation, and, as a natural consequence, he acquired a disrelish for the language on its very threshold, while many things were continually escaping from his memory which might have been firmly fixed there had something like the present plan been adopted.

The work here offered to the public purposes to remedy this evil. As soon as the beginner has mastered some principle relative to the inflections of the language, his attention is directed to exercises in translating and writing Latin, which call for a practical application of the knowledge he may have thus far acquired ; and in this way he is led on by easy stages, until he is made thoroughly acquainted with all the important rules that regulate the inflections of the Latin tongue.

The work ends with a brief sketch of Latin syntax, the main object of which is to give the student merely a general idea of this part of Latin grammar, prepar-

PREFACE.

atory to his entering on the *Second Part*. This Second Part forms a separate volume, and is arranged on a plan closely resembling that of the present work, the object being to make the student acquainted, by exercises in writing Latin, with not only the general principles, but also the nicer points, of the Syntax of that tongue. These two parts, therefore, will form a *Grammar of the Latin Language*, possessing this decided advantage over other grammars, in its containing a *complete course of exercises*, which have a direct bearing on each step of the student's progress; while the subject of Prosody, which is crowded into a corner of the ordinary school-grammars, will be found discussed in a separate work just published. The author's Latin Prosody, therefore, may not unaptly be regarded as forming the *third part* of his Latin Lessons, and completing, in fact, his Grammar of the Latin Tongue.

The grammatical portion of the present volume is based upon the excellent work of Zumpt, as it appears in the translation of Kenrick. The exercises have been taken from some of the best collections prepared by the scholars of Germany, and, wherever they require any previous acquaintance with the Latin syntax, such aid is always afforded at the outset.

It remains but to add that the vocabulary at the end of the volume has been made as complete as possible, and that several words that were omitted in preparing it are now printed in the form of a supplement.

Columbia College, New-York, }
Sept. 1, 1841. }

C O N T E N T S.

	Page
Alphabet	1
Vowels and Diphthongs	1-2
Consonants	2
Parts of Speech	2
Noun	3
Declensions of the Noun	3
General rules for declension	3
First Declension	4-7
Exercises on the First Declension	8-11
Second Declension	12-16
Exercises on the Second Declension	17-20
First and Second Declensions of Adjectives	20-23
Exercises on Adjectives	23-26
Third Declension	26-47
Remarks on the cases of the Third Declension	47-52
Exercises on the Third Declension	52-63
Third Declension of Adjectives	63-68
Exercises on Adjectives of Third Declension	69-71
Fourth Declension	71-74
Exercises on the Fourth Declension	74-76
Fifth Declension	76-77
Exercises on the Fifth Declension	77-79
Heteroclites	81-82
Comparison of Adjectives	83-87
Exercises on Comparison	87-92
Numerals	92-95
Exercises on the Cardinal Numbers	96-98
Exercises on the Ordinal Numbers	99-101
Exercises on the Distributive Numbers	103-105
Pronouns	105-121
Exercises on the Pronouns	121-128
Verb	128-135
Conjugation of the Verb	135
Formation of the Tenses	136-141
Auxiliary Verb <i>Sum</i>	141-143
Exercises on <i>Sum</i> and its Compounds	144-147
First Conjugation, Active Voice	148-151

CONTENTS.

	Page
<u>Exercises on the Active Voice, First Conjugation</u>	<u>151-155</u>
<u>First Conjugation, Passive Voice</u>	<u>155-159</u>
<u>Exercises on the Passive Voice, First Conjugation</u>	<u>159-162</u>
<u>Irregular Verbs of the First Conjugation</u>	<u>163-164</u>
<u>Exercises on Irregular Verbs, First Conjugation</u>	<u>164-165</u>
<u>Deponent Verbs of the First Conjugation</u>	<u>166</u>
<u>Exercises on Deponents of the First Conjugation</u>	<u>166-167</u>
<u>Second Conjugation, Active Voice</u>	<u>168-171</u>
<u>Exercises on the Active Voice, Second Conjugation</u>	<u>171-174</u>
<u>Second Conjugation, Passive Voice</u>	<u>175-178</u>
<u>Exercises on the Passive Voice, Second Conjugation</u>	<u>178-180</u>
<u>Deponents of the Second Conjugation</u>	<u>181</u>
<u>Exercises on Deponents of Second Conjugation</u>	<u>181-182</u>
<u>Third Conjugation, Active Voice</u>	<u>183-186</u>
<u>Exercises on the Active Voice, Third Conjugation</u>	<u>186-190</u>
<u>Third Conjugation, Passive Voice</u>	<u>190-193</u>
<u>Exercises on the Passive Voice, Third Conjugation</u>	<u>193-195</u>
<u>Exercises on Deponents of the Third Conjugation</u>	<u>196-197</u>
<u>Fourth Conjugation, Active Voice</u>	<u>198-201</u>
<u>Exercises on the Active Voice, Fourth Conjugation</u>	<u>201-203</u>
<u>Fourth Conjugation, Passive Voice</u>	<u>203-206</u>
<u>Exercises on the Passive Voice, Fourth Conjugation</u>	<u>207-208</u>
<u>Exercises on Deponents of the Fourth Conjugation</u>	<u>208-209</u>
<u>Remarks on the Conjugations</u>	<u>210-213</u>
<u>Exercises on the Gerunds and Supines</u>	<u>213-215</u>
<u>Exercises on the Gerundives</u>	<u>216-218</u>
<u>Irregular Verbs</u>	<u>219-227</u>
<u>Exercises on the Irregular Verbs</u>	<u>227-236</u>
<u>Defective Verbs</u>	<u>237-240</u>
<u>Exercises on the Defective Verbs</u>	<u>240-242</u>
<u>Impersonal Verbs</u>	<u>242-244</u>
<u>Adverbs</u>	<u>244-245</u>
<u>Exercises on Adverbs</u>	<u>245-247</u>
<u>Prepositions</u>	<u>247-256</u>
<u>Exercises on Prepositions</u>	<u>256-259</u>
<u>Conjunctions</u>	<u>259-261</u>
<u>Exercises on Conjunctions</u>	<u>261-263</u>
<u>Interjections</u>	<u>263-264</u>
<u>Sketch of Latin Syntax</u>	<u>264-277</u>
<u>Dictionary</u>	<u>279-363</u>

L A T I N L E S S O N S.

I. ALPHABET.

I. The Latin alphabet is the same as the English, except in its wanting the *w*, and also the capital *y*.

II. The *w* can only be used when modern names are to be expressed in Latin. The smaller *y* occurs merely in words derived immediately from the Greek; as, *syllaba*, *Cyrus*, and corresponds to the Greek *upsilon* or *u*.

III. The reason of no capital *y* appearing in Latin is simply this: every Greek word beginning with an *upsilon* has that *upsilon* aspirated, that is, pronounced as if commencing with an *h*; hence no word in Latin can begin with a *y*, but must always commence with *hy*.

IV. H is only an aspiration, and therefore, when joined with a consonant, does not lengthen the preceding vowel.

V. J and *v* were written by the Latins with the same letters as the vowels *i* and *u*, namely, I and V, but were distinguished in pronunciation.

VI. K became a superfluous letter, C having supplied its place; but it still continued to be employed in a few words, when followed by the vowel *a*, as, for example, in *Kalendæ*.

VII. Z occurs only in words derived from the Greek.

II. VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

I. Six of the letters are vowels, namely, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*; the remainder are consonants.

II. The vowels are combined into eight diphthongs, namely, *ae*, *oe*, *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, *au*, *eu*.

III. The diphthongs *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, occur, however, only in a

few words, chiefly interjections, as *hei*, *eia*, *oiei*, *hui*, and when *dein*, *proin*, *huic*, *cui*, are contracted into one syllable, as they commonly are in verse. The diphthong *ei* was written for the long *i* in *heic* (for *hic*, “here”), and *queis* (for *quis*, i. e., *quibus*), and in those accusatives plural of the third declension which are formed in *is*; as, *omneis*, *arteis*, for *omnes*, *artes*.

IV. The diphthong *yi*, occurring, for example, in *Harpyia* (three syllables), is nothing more than the Greek *ui* (*υι*)

III. DIVISION OF CONSONANTS.

I. The consonants are divided into *semi-vowels* and *mute*s.

II. The *semi-vowels* are *f*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *v*; the remaining consonants are *mute*s, and are so called because they cannot be formed without an interruption of the sound by the closing of the lips, on which account they always need an accompanying vowel in order to be fully enunciated.

III. Four of the semi-vowels, namely, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, are called *liquids*, from the ease with which, in pronunciation, they follow other consonants.

IV. *X* and *Z* are double consonants, the former being equivalent to *cs*, *ks*, or *gs*, and the latter to *ds*.

V. The consonants, exclusive of the liquids, are divided, according to the organ by which they are enunciated, into *labials*, *palatals*, and *dentals*.

VI. The *labials* are formed by the lips, and are *v*, *b*, *p*, *f*. The *palatals* are formed by the tongue against the roof of the mouth, and are *g*, *c*, *k*, *q*. The *dentals* are formed by the tongue against the teeth, and are *d*, *t*.

IV. PARTS OF SPEECH.

I. There are *nine* parts of speech in Latin, five of which admit of inflection, that is, are either declined or conjugated; the remaining four admit of no inflection.

II. The parts of speech which admit of inflection are the *Noun*, *Adjective*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*; *Participle*, of which the

noun, adjective, pronoun, and participle are *declined*, and the verb is *conjugated*.

III. The parts of speech which admit of no inflection are the *Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, and Interjection*.

V. THE NOUN.

I. The Noun is the *name* of any person, place, or thing.

II. Nouns are of two kinds, *Proper* and *Common*. Proper nouns are the names of individual men or other objects. Common nouns are those which denote a whole class of objects, and can only be applied to individuals so far as they belong to that class.

III. Nouns have *three genders*, the *Masculine, Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

IV. The *cases* are six in number, namely, the *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative*.

V. There are *two numbers*, namely, the *Singular* and *Plural*.

VI. DECLENSION OF THE NOUN.

I. *Declension* is the varying of a noun by cases and numbers.

II. There are *five declensions*, distinguished from each other by the termination of the genitive singular. Thus,

The genitive of the *first* declension ends in *ae* ;

"	"	<i>second</i>	"	"	<i>i</i> ;
"	"	<i>third</i>	"	"	<i>is</i> ;
"	"	<i>fourth</i>	"	"	<i>us</i> ;
"	"	<i>fifth</i>	"	"	<i>ei</i> .

III. The following general rules, regulating the different declensions, must be carefully remembered.

GENERAL RULES.

1. Nouns of the neuter gender have the nominative, accusative, and vocative alike in both numbers, and these cases in the plural end always in *a*.
2. The vocative singular, except in Greek nouns in *as*

and *es* of the first, and in some nouns of the second, is like the nominative; but in the plural the vocative and nominative are alike in all the declensions.

3. The accusative singular ends, where no exception arises from neuters, in *m*. Thus we have in the different declensions,

1	2	3	4	5
<i>am,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>em,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>em.</i>

4. The genitive plural ends always in *um*, and hence we have in the different declensions,

1	2	3	4	5
<i>ārum,</i>	<i>ōrum,</i>	<i>um,</i>	<i>ūum,</i>	<i>ērum.</i>

5. The dative plural has the same termination as the ablative plural in all the declensions. The ending in the different declensions are as follows:

1	2	3	4	5
<i>īs,</i>	<i>īs,</i>	<i>ibus,</i>	<i>ibus</i> or <i>ūbus,</i>	<i>ēbus.</i>

VII. FIRST DECLENSION.

I. Nouns of the first declension end in *a*, *e*, *as*, and *es*.

II. Those nouns of this declension that end in *a* are of Latin origin, the remainder are Greek.

III. Nouns in *a* have the following terminations in the different cases of the singular and plural.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural</i>	
Nom.	<i>ā, &c.</i>	Nom.	<i>æ.</i>
Gen.	<i>æ.</i>	Gen.	<i>ārum.</i>
Dat.	<i>æ.</i>	Dat.	<i>īs.</i>
Acc.	<i>am.</i>	Acc.	<i>ās.</i>
Voc.	<i>ā.</i>	Voc.	<i>æ.</i>
Abl.	<i>ā.</i>	Abl.	<i>īs.</i>

EXAMPLE.

Singular.

N.	Mens-ă,	<i>a table.</i>
G.	Mens-æ,	<i>of a table.</i>
D.	Mens-æ,	<i>to or for a table.</i>
Acc.	Mens-am,	<i>a table.</i>
V.	Mens-ă,	<i>oh table !</i>
Ab.	Mens-ā,	<i>with, from, in, or by a table.</i>

Plural.

N	Mens-æ,	<i>tables.</i>
G.	Mens-ārum,	<i>of tables.</i>
D.	Mens-īs,	<i>to or for tables.</i>
Acc.	Mens-ās,	<i>tables.</i>
V.	Mens-æ,	<i>oh tables !</i>
Ab.	Mens-īs,	<i>with, from, in, or by tables.</i>

IV. Some feminine nouns have *abus* in the dative and ablative plural instead of *is*; as, *deabus*, *filiabus*, and this ending in *abus* serves to distinguish them from their corresponding masculines in *us* of the second declension, which have the dative and ablative plural ending in *is*. The following are some of these nouns:¹

Dea,	<i>a goddess.</i>	} distinguished by -abus in the dat. and abl. plural from	Deus,	<i>a god.</i>
Filiā,	<i>a daughter.</i>		Filius,	<i>a son.</i>
Equa,	<i>a mare.</i>		Equus,	<i>a horse.</i>
Mula,	<i>a she-mule.</i>		Mulus,	<i>a mule.</i>
Asīna,	<i>a she-ass.</i>		Asīnus,	<i>an ass.</i>
Nata,	<i>a daughter.</i>		Natus,	<i>a son.</i>
Anīma,	<i>the soul.</i>		Anīmus,	<i>the mind.</i>
Famūla,	<i>a maid-servant.</i>		Famūlus,	<i>a man-servant.</i>

1. These are, in fact, very old forms, since, in the earlier periods of the language, the termination *bus* was common to datives and ablatives in all the declensions. In good prose writers, however, the form *is* of *dea*, *filiā*, *equa*, and *mula* is the more common, especially if an adjective be joined with it, as in *filiis duabus*, for this removes all the ambiguity.

V. The terms *ambo*, "both," and *duo*, "two," have likewise *ābus* in the dative and ablative plural; as, *ambābus*, *duābus*.

VI. After nouns in *a*, we proceed to consider those in *as*, *es*, and *e*, which we have already said are of Greek origin.

VII. Nouns in *as* and *es* are masculine, those in *e* feminine.

VIII. The declension of nouns in *as* is as follows:

Singular.

N.	Tiār-as,	<i>a turban.</i>
G.	Tiār-æ,	<i>of a turban.</i>
D.	Tiār-æ,	<i>to or for a turban.</i>
Acc.	Tiār-am or -an,	<i>a turban.</i>
V.	Tiār-ā,	<i>oh turban!</i>
Ab.	Tiār-ā,	<i>with, from, by, or in a turban</i>

Plural.

N.	Tiār-æ,	<i>turbans.</i>
G.	Tiār-ārum,	<i>of turbans.</i>
D.	Tiār-īs,	<i>to or for turbans.</i>
Acc.	Tiār-ās,	<i>turbans.</i>
V.	Tiār-æ,	<i>oh turbans!</i>
Ab.	Tiār-īs,	<i>with, from, in, or by turbans</i>

IX. Nouns in *es* are declined as follows:

Singular.

N.	Comēt-ēs,	<i>a comet.</i>
G.	Comēt-æ,	<i>of a comet.</i>
D.	Comēt-æ,	<i>to or for a comet.</i>
Acc.	Comēt-ēn,	<i>a comet.</i>
V.	Comēt-ē,	<i>oh comet!</i>
Ab.	Comēt-ē,	<i>with, from, in, or by a comet</i>

Plural.

N.	Comēt-æ,	<i>comets.</i>
G.	Comēt-ārum,	<i>of comets.</i>
D.	Comēt-is,	<i>to or for comets.</i>
Acc	Comēt-as,	<i>comets.</i>
V.	Comēt-æ,	<i>oh comets !</i>
Ab.	Comēt-is,	<i>with, from, in, or by comets.</i>

X. In the same way are to be declined such proper names as *Anchises*, gen. *Anchisæ*; *Thersites*, gen. *Thersitæ*, &c., except that they want the plural.

XI. Nouns in *e* are declined as follows :

Singular.

N.	Epitōm-ē,	<i>an epitome.</i>
G.	Epitōm-ēs,	<i>of an epitome.</i>
D.	Epitōm-ē,	<i>to or for an epitome.</i>
Acc.	Epitōm-ēn,	<i>an epitome.</i>
V.	Epitōm-ē,	<i>oh epitome !</i>
Ab.	Epitōm-ē,	<i>with, from, by, or in an epitome.</i>

Plural.

N.	Epitōm-æ,	<i>epitomes.</i>
G.	Epitōm-ārum,	<i>of epitomes.</i>
D.	Epitōm-is,	<i>to or for epitomes.</i>
Acc.	Epitōm-as,	<i>epitomes.</i>
V.	Epitōm-æ,	<i>oh epitomes !</i>
Ab.	Epitōm-is,	<i>with, from, in, or by epitomes.</i>

XII. In the same way are to be declined such proper nouns as *Penelōpē*, gen. *Penelōpēs*, &c.

VIII. EXERCISES ON THE FIRST DECLENSION.

*Preliminary Rules.*¹

1. Substantives referring to the same thing agree in case; as, *Cicero orator*, "Cicero the orator;" *Urbs Athenæ*, "the city Athens."
2. One substantive governs another in the genitive when they refer to different things; as, *Timor Dei*, "the fear of God;" *Lex naturæ*, "the law of nature."
3. Any verb may have the same case after it as before it, when both words refer to the same thing; as, *Iustitia est virtus*, "Justice is a virtue;" *Cicero vocatur orator*, "Cicero is called the orator."
4. A verb signifying actively governs the accusative; as, *amo Deum*, "I love God;" *habemus divitias*, "we have riches."
5. The preposition *in* governs the ablative when motion or rest in a place is signified; as, *divitiæ non sunt in pecuniâ sed in sapientiâ*, "riches consist not in money, but in wisdom."

Vocabulary.

Est	. . . . .	<i>He, she, or it is.</i>
sunt	. . . . .	<i>They are.</i>
erat	. . . . .	<i>He, she, or it was.</i>
erant	. . . . .	<i>They were.</i>
fuit	. . . . .	<i>He, she, or it has been, or was.</i> ²
fuērunt	. . . . .	<i>They have been, or were.</i>
habet	. . . . .	<i>He, she, or it has.</i>
habent	. . . . .	<i>They have.</i>
et	. . . . .	<i>and.</i>

1. A few rules are here anticipated, in order to serve as a basis for the exercises in the different declensions. The same remark applies to the short vocabulary which follows immediately after.

2. When *fuit* has the meaning of "has been," it is called the perfect when it signifies "was," it is the aorist. And so of *fuērunt*.

I.

In what numbers and cases are the following words found ?

Cura !	Bellŭæ.	Sēmītā.	Animābus.	Tydidēs.
Curā.	Bellŭā.	Penelōpen.	Filiām.	Priamīden.
Curā.	Vitæ.	Borēam.	Mida !	Tydidæ.
Curam.	Vitis.	Borēan.	Alōēs.	Alcīdā.
Curārum.	Ænēam.	Thersītē !	Rhetoricēn.	Pyrīten.
Curæ !	Crambēs.	Thersītē.	Rhetoricēs.	Musă !

II.

Translate the following, and mention at the same time where they are found.

Ala, "*a wing*,"

alas,

alis,

alam,

alārum,

ală,

alā.

Aquā, "*water*,"

aquām,

aquārum,

aquă !

aquīs.

Alaudă, "*a lark*,"

alaudis,

alaudas,

alaudæ

Anguillă, "*an eel*,"

anguillārum,

anguillă !

anguillis.

Scribă, "*a scribe*,"

scribă,

scribis,

scribæ.

Gallīna, "*a hen*,"

gallīnas,

gallīnam,

gallīnæ !

Insulă, "*an island*,"

insulæ,

insulis,

insulārum.

Ripă, "*a bank*,"

ripis,

ripam,

ripă !

Agricōlă, "*a farmer*,"

agricōlas,

agricōlārum,

agricōlæ,

agricōlæ !

Occă, "*a harrow*,"

occă !

occă.

Pennă, "*a feather or pen*"

pennas,

pennis,

pennă.

III.

Convert the following into Latin, and name the case and number as in the previous exercise.

(Musca, "a fly"),	(Aquila, "an eagle"),	(Vita, "life"),
<i>oh fly!</i>	<i>by eagles,</i>	<i>oh life!</i>
<i>with a fly,</i>	<i>with an eagle,</i>	<i>of lives,</i>
<i>of flies,</i>	<i>to an eagle,</i>	<i>in life,</i>
<i>of a fly,</i>	<i>to eagles,</i>	<i>lives,</i>
<i>to a fly,</i>	<i>oh eagles!</i>	<i>of life,</i>
<i>with flies.</i>	<i>eagles.</i>	<i>with life.</i>

(Via, "a way"),
oh ways!
oh way!
with ways,
with a way,
of ways,
of a way.

(Ara, "an altar"),
of altars,
to an altar,
altars,
of an altar,
oh altar!
with an altar.

IV.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Ripam insulæ.—Ripis insulārum.—Ripæ insulæ!—Gallinis agricōlārum.—Alis gallinārum agricōlæ.—Pennæ alæ alaudæ.—Pennā scribæ!—Alas alaudārum.—Pennæ alārum!—Pennas alārum alaudæ et gallinæ.—Occis agricōlārum.—Occæ agricōlæ!—Anguillā aquæ.—Anguillā aquæ.—Anguillā aquārum!—Agricōlæ et scribæ!—Gallinæ agricōlārum.—Occārum agricōlārum.—Gallinæ agricōlārum!—Aquila insulæ.—Muscā aquæ!—Viam vitæ.—Viarum vitæ.—Vitā et arā.

Anglia est insula.—Columba est amica munditiæ.—Aquila est incōla silvæ.—Columbæ sunt amicæ munditiæ.—Aquilæ sunt incōlæ silvārum.—Anglia, Sicilia, et Corsica sunt insulæ.—Astræa fuit dea justitiæ.—Alaudæ et columbæ hab-

ent caudas.—Januæ et portæ habent seras.—Vita agriculturalum est magistra diligentiae et parsimoniae.—In aqua sunt insulae.—Ranæ sunt incolæ aquæ et terræ.—India est patria gemmarum.—Pieria fuit provincia Macedoniae.—Pieria provincia Macedoniae fuit patria Musarum.—Agricolæ habent vaccas, columbas, gallinas et occas.—In fossis silvarum est aqua.—In culinis sunt ollæ et patinae.—Græcia est patria gloriæ et sapientiae.—Græcia, patria gloriæ et sapientiae, est peninsula.—Persæ et Scythæ erant incolæ Asiæ.—Pugnæ et victoriæ Persarum et Scytharum, incolarum Asiæ.—Columba, amica munditiæ, est præda aquilæ, incolæ silvarum.—In silvis Asiæ sunt lupæ, leonæ et simiæ; in aulis agriculturalum sunt gallinæ, columbæ et vaccæ.

V.

Convert the following examples of ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite

Diana was the daughter of Latona. Diana sum filia Latona.

Latona.

Asia and Europe are peninsulas. Asia et Europa sum peninsula.

There are thorns to roses. Rosa sum spina.

There are wings to eagles. Aquila sum ala.

The scribes have pens. Scriba habeo penna.

History and philosophy are teachers of wisdom and justice. Historia et philosophia sum magistra sapientia et iustitia.

In the island is a poetess. In insula sum poetria.

To the doors are bolts. Janua sum sera.

The owl is a friend of darkness. Noctua sum amica tenebræ.
(pl.)

The money of the maid-servant is in a lurking-place in the woods. Pecunia famula sum in latæbræ (pl.) in silva.

IX. SECOND DECLENSION.

I. Nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *ur*, *us*, *um*, *os*, and *on*.

II. The terminations *os* and *on* belong to Greek nouns.

III. Nouns in *um* and *on* are neuter, the rest are masculine.

IV. The terminations of this declension are as follows :

Terminations.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>er, ir, ur, us, um, os, on.</i>	N. <i>-ī, in the neuter -ā.</i>
G. <i>-ī.</i>	G. <i>-ōrum.</i>
D. <i>-ō.</i>	D. <i>-īs.</i>
Acc. <i>-um, -on.</i>	Acc. <i>-ōs, in the neuter -ā.</i>
V. <i>-ē, or like nominative.</i>	V. <i>-ī, in the neuter -ā</i>
Ab. <i>-ō.</i>	Ab. <i>-īs.</i>

V. Nouns in *us* form the vocative in *ē*. The rest have it like the nominative.

VI. Originally, all of the nouns in *er, ir, ur*, ended in *us*, and, consequently, all originally made *ē* in the vocative. But in the course of time many dropped the ending *us* from the nominative, and along with it *ē* from the vocative.

VII. Most nouns in *er* reject *e* before *r* in the oblique cases ; as, *ager*, gen. *agri*, &c. Others are declined by adding the terminations of the cases to the nominative ; as, *puer*, gen. *puer-i*, &c.

Examples.

Ager, "a field."

Singular.

N.	<i>Agēr,</i>	<i>a field.</i>
G.	<i>Agr-ī,</i>	<i>of a field.</i>
D.	<i>Agr-ō,</i>	<i>to or for a field.</i>
Acc.	<i>Agr-um,</i>	<i>a field.</i>
V.	<i>Agēr,</i>	<i>oh field !</i>
Ab.	<i>Agr-ō,</i>	<i>with, &c., a field</i>

Plural.

N.	Agr-ī,	<i>fields.</i>
G.	Agr-ōrum,	<i>of fields.</i>
D.	Agr-īs,	<i>to or for fields.</i>
Acc.	Agr-ōs,	<i>fields.</i>
V.	Agr-ī,	<i>oh fields !</i>
Ab.	Agr-īs,	<i>with, &c., fields.</i>

Puer, "a boy."

Singular.

N.	Puēr,	<i>a boy.</i>
G.	Puēr-ī,	<i>of a boy.</i>
D.	Puēr-ō,	<i>to or for a boy.</i>
Acc.	Puēr-um,	<i>a boy.</i>
V.	Puēr,	<i>oh boy !</i>
Ab.	Puēr-ō,	<i>with, &c., a boy.</i>

Plural.

N.	Puēr-ī,	<i>boys.</i>
G.	Puēr-ōrum,	<i>of boys.</i>
D.	Puēr-īs,	<i>to or for boys.</i>
Acc.	Puēr-ōs,	<i>boys.</i>
V.	Puēr-ī,	<i>oh boys !</i>
Ab.	Puēr-īs,	<i>with, &c., boys</i>

Vir, "a man."

Singular.

N.	Vīr,	<i>a man.</i>
G.	Vīr-ī	<i>of a man.</i>
D.	Vīr-ō,	<i>to or for a man.</i>
Acc.	Vīr-um,	<i>a man.</i>
V.	Vīr,	<i>oh man !</i>
Ab.	Vīr-ō,	<i>with, &c., a man</i>

Plural.

N.	Vīr-ī,	<i>men.</i>
G.	Vīr-ōrum,	<i>of men.</i>
D.	Vīr-īs,	<i>to or for men.</i>
Acc.	Vīr-ōs,	<i>men.</i>
V.	Vīr-ī,	<i>oh men !</i>
Ab.	Vīr-īs,	<i>with, &c., men.</i>

Gladīus, "*a sword.*"*Singular.*

N.	Gladī-ūs,	<i>a sword.</i>
G.	Gladī-ī,	<i>of a sword.</i>
D.	Gladī-ō,	<i>to or for a sword.</i>
Acc.	Gladī-um,	<i>a sword.</i>
V.	Gladī-ě,	<i>oh sword !</i>
Ab.	Gladī-ō,	<i>with, &c., a sword</i>

Plural.

N.	Gladī-ī,	<i>swords.</i>
G.	Gladī-ōrum,	<i>of swords.</i>
D.	Gladī-īs,	<i>to or for swords.</i>
Acc.	Gladī-ōs,	<i>swords.</i>
V.	Gladī-ī,	<i>oh swords !</i>
Ab.	Gladī-īs,	<i>with, &c., swords.</i>

VII. Neuters in *um* are declined in the same way as nouns in *us*, except that they have the termination *ā* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural; and the vocative singular like the nominative and accusative.

Scamnum, "*a bench.*"*Singular.*

N.	Scamn-um,	<i>a bench.</i>
G.	Scamn-ī,	<i>of a bench.</i>
D.	Scamn-ō,	<i>to or for a bench.</i>
Acc.	Scamn-um,	<i>a bench.</i>
V.	Scamn-um,	<i>oh bench !</i>
Ab.	Scamn-ō,	<i>with, &c., a bench.</i>

Plural.

N.	Scamn-ă,	<i>benches.</i>
G.	Scamn-ōrum,	<i>of benches.</i>
D.	Scamn-īs,	<i>to or for benches.</i>
Acc.	Scamn-ă,	<i>benches.</i>
V.	Scamn-ă,	<i>oh benches!</i>
Ab.	Scamn-īs,	<i>with, &c., benches.</i>

IX. The genitive of words in *ius* and *ium* was not formed in *ii* in the best age of the Latin language, but in *i* alone; as, *Tullius*, gen. *Tullī*; *mancipium*, gen. *mancipī*.

X. Substantives in *ius*, if they are proper names, as *Virgilius*, *Terentius*, *Tullius*, make the vocative in *i*; as, *Virgili*, *Terenti*, *Tulli*; so also do *filius*, "a son," and *genius*, "a genius," as *fili*, *geni*.

XI. Other substantives in *ius*, and proper names that continue adjectives, form the vocative in *e*; as, *gladie*, *Delie*, &c.

XII. *Deus* makes the vocative like the nominative; as, *Oh Deus!*

XIII. The genitive plural of some words, especially those which denote value, measure, and weight, is commonly formed in *ūm* instead of *orum*; particularly *nummūm*, *sertiūm*, *modiūm*, &c.

XIV. *Deus* has in the nominative plural three forms, *dei*, *dii*, and *dī*; and three forms also in the dative and ablative plural, *deis*, *diis*, and *dīs*.

X. GREEK NOUNS OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

I. Greek nouns in *os* are declined like the Latin nouns in *us*, except that they make the accusative end in *on* instead of *um*. Thus:

Singular.

N.	Dēl-os,	<i>Delos.</i>
G.	Dēl-ī,	<i>of Delos.</i>
D.	Dēl-ō,	<i>to or for Delos.</i>
Acc	Dēl-on,	<i>Delos.</i>
V.	Dēl-ě,	<i>oh Delos!</i>
Ab.	Dēl-ō,	<i>with, &c., Delos.</i>

Singular.

N.	Teněd-os,	<i>Tenedos.</i>
G.	Teněd-ī,	<i>of Tenedos.</i>
D.	Teněd-ō,	<i>to or for Tenedos.</i>
Acc.	Teněd-on,	<i>Tenedos.</i>
V.	Teněd-ě,	<i>oh Tenedos !</i>
Ab.	Teněd-ō,	<i>with, &c., Tenedos.</i>

II. Greek nouns in *eus* (ευς) are declined two ways. Either the *eus* is pronounced as one syllable, and then the declension belongs to the third ; or else *eus* is pronounced as *ěus*, two syllables, and the manner of declining is like that of Latin nouns in *us*. In both modes of inflecting, however, the vocative ends in *eu*. Thus :

Singular.

N.	Orph-ěūs,	<i>Orpheus.</i>
G.	Orph-ěos,	<i>of Orpheus.</i>
D.	Orph-ěī,	<i>to or for Orpheus.</i>
Acc.	Orph-ěā,	<i>Orpheus.</i>
V.	Orph-ěū,	<i>oh Orpheus !</i>
Ab.	Orph-ěō,	<i>with, &c., Orpheus.</i>

Singular.

N.	Orphě-ūs,	<i>Orpheus.</i>
G.	Orphě-ī,	<i>of Orpheus.</i>
D.	Orphě-ō,	<i>to or for Orpheus.</i>
Acc.	Orphě-um,	<i>Orpheus.</i>
V.	Orphě-ū,	<i>oh Orpheus !</i>
Ab.	Orphě-ō,	<i>with, &c., Orpheus.</i>

III. The preferable mode of declining, for prose, is *Orphě-ūs*, gen. *Orphě-ī*, &c. The other mode is poetical.

XI. EXERCISES ON THE SECOND DECLENSION.

I.

In what numbers and cases are the following words found ?

Anĭmus.	Servos.	Paron.	Denariũm.	Ilion.
Anĭme.	Servo.	Legātum.	Deus !	Persěă.
Anĭmos.	Serve.	Antro.	Oppida.	Donōrum.
Anĭmi !	Bella.	Idoměneu !	Persēi.	Duumvĭrũm.
Anĭmum.	Bella !	Athon.	Arbĭtri.	Negotĭa.
Anĭmi.	Horāti !	Phalěrěum.	Austri.	Idomeněos.
Anĭmis.	Horāti.	Phalěrěă.	Geněri.	Idomeněi.

II.

Translate the following, and mention, at the same time where they are found.

Nidus, " <i>a nest</i> ,"	Corvus, " <i>a raven</i> ,"
nĭdum,	corve,
nide !	corvi !
nidos,	corvos,
nidis,	corvis,
nidi !	corvo,
nĭdōrum,	corvi,
nidi,	corvōrum,
nido.	corvum.
Pōpŭlus, " <i>a poplar</i> ,"	Lĭber, " <i>a book</i> ,"
pōpŭlo,	libro,
pōpŭli !	librōrum,
pōpŭlorum,	libris.
pōpŭle.	Pratum, " <i>a meadow</i> ,"
Ovum, " <i>an egg</i> ,"	prata,
ova !	prata !
ova,	pratōrum,
ovo.	prati.

III.

Convert the following into Latin, and name the case and number, as in the previous exercise.

(Fluvius, "a river"),	(Remus, "an oar"),	oh Lucretius!
of a river,	of oars,	of Septimius.
with rivers,	with oars,	oh Menoeceus!
oh rivers!	with an oar,	of Paros.
with a river,	of an oar.	to Ilium.
to a river,	(Aper, "a boar"),	to Ceos.
to rivers.	oh boar!	in Cos.
(Somnium, "a dream"),	of a boar,	oh Laertius!
oh dream!	of boars,	oh son!
to dreams,	with a boar.	of a genius.
in a dream,	(Servus, "a slave"),	oh genius!
of dreams,	of a slave,	of Terentius.
in dreams.	oh slaves!	oh Terentius!

IV.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Nidum corvi.—Nide corvi!—Nidi corvorum.—Nidos et ova corvorum.—Nidis et ovis corvorum.—Nidos merularum et ova alaudarum.—Corvos et aquilas silvarum.—Pōpulorum in ripis fluviorum.—Prata et arātra agricolarum.—Pōpulis pratorum.—Pōpule prati!—Pratum viri!—Libri pueri.—Libros puerorum.—Libris puerorum et virorum.—Liber pueri.—Equi et asini unguļæ.—Cælum, thrōne Dei!—Aquilæ rostrum.—Monumenta Teucris, Alexandri, et Phalerōs.

Nilus est fluvius.—Ægyptus est patria pestilentia.—Cancer est insectum.—Nilus est fluvius Ægypti.—Cancris sunt insecta.—In Nilo, fluvio Ægypti, sunt crocodili et hippopotami.—Cancro sunt chelæ, apro sunt setæ.—Terra habet figuram globi.—Mercurius, filius Maiæ, fuit nuntius deorum.—Rivi et fluvii sunt domicilia cancrorum, silvæ apro-

rum.—Mercurio, nuntio deorum, fuit caducēus.—Rhenus et Danubius sunt fluvii Eurōpæ.—Rhene, fluvie Germaniæ!—Lucrēti, poeta Romæ!—Fabri habent scalpra et malleos.—In officīnis fabrorum sunt mallei et scalpra; in bibliothēcis doctorum sunt libri.—In campo sunt herbæ et plantæ, in horto sunt māli, pīri et cerāsi; in silva sunt fāgi, fraxīni, et tiliæ.—Orpheu, poeta Græciæ!—Vir est præsidium patriæ.—Agricolæ habent equos, asīnos, porcos, agnos, vaccas, gallinas, et columbas.—Virgīli, poeta Mantuæ!—Socer est amicus genēri, et gener socēri.—In Co insula sunt campi, prata, fluvii, herbæ et plantæ.—Terenti, Properti, et Tibulle, poetæ Romanorum!—Mercūri, fili Maiæ, nuntie deorum!—Tergum, collum, et brachium, sunt membra.—Vitia, Idomēneu! sunt morbi animi.—Uvæ et vinum auctumni sunt dona Libēri.—Māla, pīra, et cerāsa, sunt gaudium puerorum.—Trevīri sunt Germāni.—Memoria est beneficium dei, domini cœli et terræ.—Mālo sunt māla, pīro sunt pīra, cerāso sunt cerāsa.—Silvæ sunt domicilia cervorum, luporum, ursorum, luparum, merularum, et aquilarum.—Domine cœli et terræ!—Thebæ sunt patria Pindāri.

V.

Convert the following examples of ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Drusus was the son of Tiberius.</i>	Drusus sum filius Tiberius.
<i>Oh Tiberius, tyrant and monster!</i>	Tiberius, tyrannus et monstrum.
<i>Bacchus was the god of wine.</i>	Bacchus sum deus vinum.
<i>To Corinth, a town of Greece, there was a theatre.</i>	Corinthus, oppidum Græcia, sum theatrum.
<i>Ploughs are the instruments of farmers.</i>	Aratrum sum instrumentum agricola.
<i>Stars are the ornaments of heaven.</i>	Astrum sum ornamentum cœlum.

<i>Javelins were the weapons of the Romans.</i>	Pilum sum telum Romanus.
<i>Wars are evils and causes of tears.</i>	Bellum sum malum et causa lacryma.
<i>Hoofs are the arms of the horse.</i>	Ungūla sum arma equus.
<i>The apple of discord was the cause of the ruin of Troy.</i>	Pomum discordia sum causa excidium Troja.
<i>The eyelids are the coverings of the eyes.</i>	Palpēbra sum tegumentum oculus.
<i>Brooks and rivers are the aliment of meadows and gardens.</i>	Rivus et fluvius sum alimentum pratum et hortus.

XII. ADJECTIVE.

I. The adjective denotes quality, and is either joined with a substantive or pronoun in the sentence, or refers to some one understood.

II. Some adjectives have different terminations for all three genders. Some have one for the masculine and feminine, and another for the neuter. Some again have only one (in most of their cases) for all the genders.

III. Adjectives have *two* declensions, namely, the *first* and *second*, forming one combined declension, and the *third*.

IV. Adjectives of the *first* and *second* declension follow the terminations of the first and second declensions of nouns.

V. Adjectives of the third declension follow the terminations of the third declension of nouns.

XIII. FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

I. Adjectives of this declension are of three terminations, namely, *-us* or *-er* for the nominative singular masculine, *a* for the feminine, and *-um* for the neuter; as,

	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	<i>Magn-us,</i>	<i>Magn-a,</i>	<i>Magn-um,</i>	"great."
	<i>Ten-er,</i>	<i>Tenēr-a,</i>	<i>Tenēr-um,</i>	"tender."

II. The termination in *-er* was, in early Latin, *-erus*, as *tenērus*; so that, at one period of the language, the ending in *-us* marked the nominative singular masculine of all the adjectives of this declension.

III. Hence it becomes plain why *tenerus*, afterward changed to *tener*, makes *tener-a* in the feminine and *tener-um* in the neuter. And so of the other adjectives in *r*.¹

IV. The following adjectives in *er* reject *e* before *r* in declining: namely,

<i>Æger</i> ,	<i>ægr-a</i> ,	<i>ægr-um</i> ,	"sick."
<i>Ater</i> ,	<i>atr-a</i> ,	<i>atr-um</i> ,	"coal-black."
<i>Creber</i> ,	<i>crebr-a</i> ,	<i>crebr-um</i> ,	"frequent."
<i>Macer</i> ,	<i>macr-a</i> ,	<i>macr-um</i> ,	"lean."
<i>Niger</i> ,	<i>nigr-a</i> ,	<i>nigr-um</i> ,	"black."
<i>Pulcher</i> ,	<i>pulchr-a</i> ,	<i>pulchr-um</i> ,	"fair."
<i>Ruber</i> ,	<i>rubr-a</i> ,	<i>rubr-um</i> ,	"red."
<i>Sacer</i> ,	<i>sacr-a</i> ,	<i>sacr-um</i> ,	"sacred."
<i>Scaber</i> ,	<i>scabr-a</i> ,	<i>scabr-um</i> ,	"rough."
<i>Tæter</i> ,	<i>tætr-a</i> ,	<i>tætr-um</i> ,	"foul."
<i>Vafer</i> ,	<i>vafr-a</i> ,	<i>vafr-um</i> ,	"cunning."
<i>Sinister</i> ,	<i>sinistr-a</i> ,	<i>sinistr-um</i> ,	"left."

V. *Miser*, "wretched," and the other adjectives in *er*, exclusive of those mentioned in the previous paragraph, retain the *e* before *r*. *Dexter*, "right," sometimes retains the *e* and sometimes rejects it. *Sinister*, "left," always rejects it.

1. The same remark will apply to nouns in *er*, *ir*, and *ur* of the second declension. These all ended originally in *us*, as *Alexander-us* (compare the Greek Ἀλέξανδρος), *vir-us*, &c., and hence the termination in *i* of the genitive singular, like other nouns in *us*. In forming the genitive in *i* some of these nouns in *r* retained the preceding *e*, but the greater number dropped it. The case is just the reverse with the adjective, the greater number retaining the *e*. Many of the so-called nouns in *r*, however, of the second declension are, in fact, only adjectives, with a noun understood.

EXAMPLES.

M.	F.	N.	
<i>Magn-us,</i>	<i>Magn-a,</i>	<i>Magn-um,</i>	"Great."

Singular.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
N. <i>Magn-ūs,</i>	<i>Magn-ā,</i>	<i>Magn-um,</i>	<i>great.</i>
G. <i>Magn-ī,</i>	<i>Magn-æ,</i>	<i>Magn-ī,</i>	<i>of great.</i>
D. <i>Magn-ō,</i>	<i>Magn-æ,</i>	<i>Magn-ō,</i>	<i>to or for great.</i>
Ac. <i>Magn-um,</i>	<i>Magn-am,</i>	<i>Magn-um,</i>	<i>great.</i>
V. <i>Magn-ē,</i>	<i>Magn-ā,</i>	<i>Magn-um,</i>	<i>oh great!</i>
Ab. <i>Magn-ō,</i>	<i>Magn-ā,</i>	<i>Magn-ō,</i>	<i>with, &c., great</i>

Plural.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
N. <i>Magn-ī,</i>	<i>Magn-æ,</i>	<i>Magn-ā,</i>	<i>great.</i>
G. <i>Magn-ōrum,</i>	<i>Magn-ārum,</i>	<i>Magn-ōrum,</i>	<i>of great.</i>
D. <i>Magn-īs,</i>	<i>Magn-īs,</i>	<i>Magn-īs,</i>	<i>to or for great.</i>
Ac. <i>Magn-ōs,</i>	<i>Magn-ās,</i>	<i>Magn-ā,</i>	<i>great.</i>
V. <i>Magn-ī,</i>	<i>Magn-æ,</i>	<i>Magn-ā,</i>	<i>oh great!</i>
Ab. <i>Magn-īs,</i>	<i>Magn-īs,</i>	<i>Magn-īs,</i>	<i>with, &c., great.</i>

<i>Miser,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-ā,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-um,</i>	"Wretched."
---------------	-----------------	------------------	-------------

Singular.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
N. <i>Mīsēr,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-ā,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-um,</i>	<i>wretched.</i>
G. <i>Mīsēr-ī,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-æ,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-ī,</i>	<i>of wretched.</i>
D. <i>Mīsēr-ō,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-æ,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-ō,</i>	<i>to or for wretched</i>
Ac. <i>Mīsēr-um,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-am,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-um,</i>	<i>wretched.</i>
V. <i>Mīsēr,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-ā,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-um,</i>	<i>oh wretched!</i>
Ab. <i>Mīsēr-ō,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-ā,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-ō,</i>	<i>with, &c., wretched.</i>

Plural.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
N. <i>Mīsēr-ī,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-æ,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-ā,</i>	<i>wretched.</i>
G. <i>Mīsēr-ōrum,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-ārum,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-ōrum,</i>	<i>of wretched.</i>
D. <i>Mīsēr-īs,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-īs,</i>	<i>Mīsēr-īs,</i>	<i>to or for wretched.</i>

Ac. Mīsēr-ōs,	Mīsēr-ās,	Mīsēr-ā,	<i>wretched.</i>
V. Mīsēr-ī,	Mīsēr-æ,	Mīsēr-ā,	<i>oh wretched!</i>
Ab. Mīsēr-īs,	Mīsēr-īs,	Mīsēr-īs,	<i>with, &c., wretched.</i>

Pulcher, Pulchr-ā, Pulchr-um, "Fair"

Singular.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
N. Pulcher,	Pulchr-ā,	Pulchr-um,	<i>fair.</i>
G. Pulchr-ī,	Pulchr-æ,	Pulchr-ī,	<i>of fair.</i>
D. Pulchr-ō,	Pulchr-æ,	Pulchr-ō,	<i>to or for fair.</i>
Ac. Pulchr-um,	Pulchr-am,	Pulchr-um,	<i>fair.</i>
V. Pulcher,	Pulchr-ā,	Pulchr-um,	<i>oh fair!</i>
Ab. Pulchr-ō,	Pulchr-ā,	Pulchr-ō,	<i>with, &c., fair</i>

Plural.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
N. Pulchr-i,	Pulchr-æ,	Pulchr-ā,	<i>fair.</i>
G. Pulchr-ōrum,	Pulchr-ārum,	Pulchr-ōrum,	<i>of fair.</i>
D. Pulchr-īs,	Pulchr-īs,	Pulchr-īs,	<i>to or for fair.</i>
Ac. Pulchr-ōs,	Pulchr-ās,	Pulchr-ā,	<i>fair.</i>
V. Pulchr-ī,	Pulchr-æ,	Pulchr-ā,	<i>oh fair!</i>
Ab. Pulchr-īs,	Pulchr-īs,	Pulchr-īs,	<i>with, &c., fair.</i>

XIV. EXERCISES ON THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS OF ADJECTIVES.

I.

Translate the following, and show the case and number.

Globus rotundus.	silvæ magnæ.
terra rotunda.	equorum magnorum.
mālum rotundum.	prata magna!
terra rotunda!	pōpulus procēra.
globi rotundi.	scriba sedūle!
mālo rotundo.	hortus pulcher.
equus magnus.	convivæ satūri.
silvā magnā.	convivæ saturi!
pratum magnum.	collum longum.

* nautā perīto.	specūla vitrea!
theātri pulchri.	vulgus credūlum.
theatra pulchra!	guttæ rotundæ.
libro lacēro.	agni tenēri.
cervis timidis.	violarum tenerarum.
lupe carnivōre!	foliis teneris.
aquilā carnivorā.	* folia tenera.
* poetarum clarorum.	taure cornīger!
formīcam sedulam.	tauri cornīgēri!
Corinthe opulenta!	tauri cornigeri.
divitiis incertis.	* vaccæ cornigeræ!
Persa bellicōsus.	* cerāsus alta.
Persæ bellicosi.	cerāsum matūrum.
Persa bellicose!	virorum liberorum.
pirus annōsa.	librorum multorum.
pire annosa!	profundo fluvio.
pirum oblongum.	diurnæ pluvie.
pira oblonga!	patūla mālus.
vannus lignea.	pulchro theatro.
pharmacopōlam doctum.	densarum silvarum.
* belli exitiosi.	maturum fragum!
puer attente!	odorifēræ rosæ!
pueros attentos.	nigram talpam.
cultri acūti!	nigro corvo.
aprorum setosorum.	discipūlos pigros.

Nidus ciconiæ est magnus.—Ocūli magnorum elephantorum sunt parvi.—Numerus incolarum terræ est magnus.—Scythæ bellicosi, magne pōpule Asiæ!—Germania habet multos latos et profundos fluvios.—Belli gloria populi Romani erat magna.—Rubræ et odorifēræ rosæ sunt ornamenta pulchrorum hortorum.—Folia rosarum sunt pulchra et odorifera.—Coma Germanorum priscorum erat flava.—Apri sunt setosi et incolæ magnarum et densarum silvarum.—Poetæ sunt amici lusciniarum canorarum et fluviorum rapidorum.—Corvi habent plumas atras.—Silvæ sunt domicilium meru-

larum nigrarum et aquilarum carnivorarum.—Nidi corvorum et picarum sunt in ramis populi proceræ tuti.—In magnis silvis sunt multæ fagi patulæ.—Liberi Lacedæmoniorum non erant delicati.—Agni lanigeri sunt magnum gaudium puerorum.—Stelligerum cælum est thronus dei.—Lupus satur non est damnosus agno tenero.—Pretium poculi aurei est magnum.—Clara Corinthus erat oppidum opulentum.—Mālum aureum deæ Discordiæ fuit causa belli Trojani et multarum lacrymarum.—In humo sicca sunt herbæ macræ.—Cyprus opīma provincia fuit imperii Romani.—Græcis et Romanis specula vitrea ignota fuerunt.—Teneri pampīni sunt ornamentum ministrorum Liberi.—Virus multarum viperarum et plantarum est mortifērū.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>The eagle has a thick and fleshy tongue.</i>	Aquila habeo crassus et carnosus lingua.
<i>The nests of larks are small, and the nests of storks are large.</i>	Nidus alauda sum parvus, et nidus ciconia sum magnus.
<i>The reindeer is peculiar to cold Lapland.</i>	Tarandus sum frigidus Lapponia proprius.
<i>The temples of the ancient Greeks were magnificent.</i>	Templum priscus Græcus sum magnificus.
<i>Oh Olympus! lofty abode of the Grecian gods!</i>	Olympus! altus domicilium deus Græcus!
<i>Frequent rains are often pleasing to the husbandman.</i>	Creber pluvia sum agricola sæpe gratus.
<i>Cooked crabs are red.</i>	Cancer coctus sum ruber.
<i>With black feathers of ravens.</i>	Pluma ater corvus.
<i>Abodes of fleecy lambs.</i>	Domicilium laniger agnus.
<i>The garments of various communities are various.</i>	Vestimentum varius populus sum varius.

<i>Golden cups are rare, but wooden writing-desks are many.</i>	<i>Poculum aureus sum rarus, sed scrinium ligneus sum multus.</i>
<i>Oh deep and broad Rhine ! True friends are a great good.</i>	<i>Latus et profundus Rhenus. Verus amicus sum magnus bonum.</i>
<i>Bears are black, doves are white.</i>	<i>Ursus sum niger, columba sum albus.</i>

THIRD DECLENSION.

I. The number of final letters in this declension is twelve, of which five are vowels, *a, e, i, o, and y*, and the remaining seven are consonants, *c, l, n, r, s, t, and x*.

II. The following is a general scheme of the terminations.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>a, e, i, o, y, c, l, n, r, s, t, x.</i>	N. <i>ēs, Neut. ā or iā.</i>
G. <i>īs.</i>	G. <i>um, ium.</i>
D. <i>ī.</i>	D. <i>ibus.</i>
Ac. <i>em, im. Neut. like Nom.</i>	Ac. <i>ēs, Neut. like Nom.</i>
V. <i>like Nom.</i>	V. <i>like Nom.</i>
Ab. <i>ē, ī.</i>	Ab. <i>ibus.</i>

EXAMPLES.

I. *Nouns in a.*

Nouns in *a* are of Greek origin and the neuter gender, and make *ātis* in the genitive ; as, *poēma*, gen. *poēmātis*
Thus,

	<i>Singular.</i>	
N.	Poēm-ā,	<i>a poem.</i>
G.	Poēmāt-īs,	<i>of a poem.</i>
D.	Poēmāt-ī,	<i>to or for a poem.</i>
Acc.	Poēm-ā,	<i>a poem.</i>
V.	Poēm-ā,	<i>oh poem !</i>
Ab.	Poēmāt-ē,	<i>with, &c., a poem.</i>

Plural.

N.	Poēmăt-ă,	<i>poems.</i>
G.	Poēmăt-um,	<i>of poems.</i>
D.	Poēmăt-ibus,	<i>to or for poems.</i>
Acc.	Poēmăt-ă,	<i>poems.</i>
V.	Poēmăt-ă,	<i>oh poems!</i>
Ab.	Poēmăt-ibus,	<i>with, &c., poems.</i>

II. *Nouns in e.*

Nouns in *e* change *e* into *is* in forming the genitive, and are of the neuter gender. Thus,

Singular.

N.	Mar-ě,	<i>a sea.</i>
G.	Mar-īs,	<i>of a sea.</i>
D.	Mar-ī,	<i>to or for a sea.</i>
Acc.	Mar-ě,	<i>a sea.</i>
V.	Mar-ě,	<i>oh sea!</i>
Ab.	Mar-ī,	<i>with, &c., a sea.</i>

Plural.

N.	Mar-īă,	<i>seas.</i>
G.	Mar-ium,	<i>of seas.</i>
D.	Mar-ibus,	<i>to or for seas.</i>
Acc.	Mar-īă,	<i>seas.</i>
V.	Mar-īă,	<i>oh seas!</i>
Ab.	Mar-ibus,	<i>with, &c., seas.</i>

III. *Nouns in i and y.*

I. Nouns in *i* and *y* are of Greek origin. They are partly, as neuters, indeclinable; as, *gummi*, "gum;" and partly have, as feminines, *is*, *yis*, or *yos* in the genitive; as, *sināpi*, "mustard," gen. *sināpis*; *misý*, "a mushroom," gen. *misýis* or *misýos*.

II. Compounds in *meli*, however, have *melittis* or *melittos*, in imitation of the Greek; as, *hydromeli*, "mead," gen. *hydromelittis* or *hydromelittos*.

IV. *Nouns in o.*

I. Nouns in *o* (where the *o* is common, that is, either long or short) add *nis* to form the genitive, sometimes only lengthening the *o* (that is, keeping it long) and sometimes changing it to *ĭ*.

II. The following are some of the nouns which make *o* long before *nis*, and, consequently, have it long also in the other oblique cases, namely,

carbo,	<i>a coal,</i>	gen. carbōnis.
latro,	<i>a robber,</i>	“ latrōnis.
leo,	<i>a lion,</i>	“ leōnis.
ligo,	<i>a spade,</i>	“ ligōnis.
pavo,	<i>a peacock,</i>	“ pavōnis.
prædo,	<i>a robber,</i>	“ prædōnis.
sermo,	<i>a discourse,</i>	“ sermōnis.
aquīlo,	<i>the northeast wind,</i>	“ aquilōnis.
bufo,	<i>a toad,</i>	“ bufōnis.

III. All words in *io* have the long *o* in the genitive; as, *ratio*, “reason,” gen. *ratiōnis*; *pugio*, “a dagger,” gen. *pugiōnis*, &c.,

EXAMPLES.

Leo, “*a lion.*”¹

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Leo,	N.	Leōn-ēs,
G.	Leōn-īs,	G.	Leōn-um,
D.	Leōn-ī,	D.	Leōn-ibus,
Acc.	Leōn-em,	Acc.	Leōn-ēs,
V.	Leo,	V.	Leōn-ēs,
Ab.	Leōn-ě.	Ab.	Leōn-ibus.

1. The English designation of the cases will be henceforth dropped, and the student must be able to supply them for himself.

Ratiō, "reason."

Singular.		Plural.	
N.	Ratiō,	N.	Ratiōn-ēs,
G.	Ratiōn-īs,	G.	Ratiōn-um,
D.	Ratiōn-ī,	D.	Ratiōn-ibus,
Acc.	Ratiōn-em,	Acc.	Ratiōn-ēs,
V.	Ratiō,	V.	Ratiōn-ēs,
Ab.	Ratiōn-ē.	Ab.	Ratiōn-ibus.

IV. Of nouns that, in forming the genitive, change *o* into *i* are, 1. All names of qualities in *do*; as, *consuetūdo*, "habit," gen. *consuetudinis*. 2. Most words in *go*; as, *imāgo*, "an image," gen. *imaginis*. 3. Some others that cannot be reduced to any particular class; as,

cardo,	a hinge,	gen. cardinis.
hirundo,	a swallow,	" hirundinis.
turbo,	a whirlwind,	" turbinis.
homo,	a man,	" hominis.
nemo,	nobody,	" neminis.

V. *Caro*, "flesh," makes *carnis*, but the earlier form was *carinis*, of which *carnis* is merely a contraction. And so likewise of the other cases, such as, *carni* (for *carini*), *carnem* (for *carinem*), &c.

VI. Most names of nations have a short *o*; as, *Saxōnes*, *Senōnes*, *Macedōnes*, &c. But the following are exceptions, namely, *Lacōnes*, *Iōnes*, *Nasamōnes*, *Suessōnes*, *Vettōnes*.

EXAMPLES.

Consuetūdo, "a habit."

Singular.		Plural.	
N.	Consuetūdo,	N.	Consuetūdīn-ēs,
G.	Consuetūdīn-īs,	G.	Consuetūdīn-um,
D.	Consuetūdīn-ī,	D.	Consuetūdīn-ibus,
Acc.	Consuetūdīn-em,	Acc.	Consuetūdīn-ēs,
V.	Consuetūdo,	V.	Consuetūdīn-ēs,
Ab.	Consuetūdīn-ē.	Ab.	Consuetūdīn-ibus.

Imāgo, "an image."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Imāgo,	N.	Imāgīn-ēs,
G.	Imāgīn-īs,	G.	Imāgīn-um,
D.	Imāgīn-ī,	D.	Imāgīn-ibus,
Acc.	Imāgīn-em,	Acc.	Imāgīn-ēs,
V.	Imāgo,	V.	Imāgīn-ēs,
Ab.	Imāgīn-ē.	Ab.	Imāgīn-ibus.

Homo, "a man."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Homo,	N.	Homīn-ēs,
G.	Homīn-īs,	G.	Homīn-um,
D.	Homīn-ī,	D.	Homīn-ibus,
Acc.	Homīn-em,	Acc.	Homīn-ēs,
V.	Homo,	V.	Homīn-ēs,
Ab.	Homīn-ē.	Ab.	Homīn-ibus.

V. Nouns in *c*.

Only two nouns end in *c*, namely, *halec*, "pickle," gen. *halēcis*, and *lac*, "milk," gen. *lactis*.

VI. Nouns in *l*.

Nouns in *l* add *is* to the nominative; as, *anīmal*, "an animal," gen. *anīmālis*; *sol*, "the sun," gen. *sōlis*, &c. But *mel*, "honey," makes *mellis*, plural *mella*. So also *fel*, "gall," makes *fellis*, but has no plural.

EXAMPLE.

Anīmal, "an animal."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Anīmal,	N.	Anīmāl-īā,
G.	Anīmāl-īs,	G.	Anīmāl-ium,
D.	Anīmāl-ī,	D.	Anīmāl-ibus,
Acc.	Anīmal,	Acc.	Anīmāl-īā,
V.	Anīmal,	V.	Anīmāl-īā,
Ab.	Anīmāl-ī.	Ab.	Anīmāl-ibus.

VII. *Nouns in en.*

I. Nouns in *ēn* make *ēnis* in the genitive; as, *liēn*, "the spleen," gen. *liēnis*; *attāgēn*, "a species of bird," gen. *attāgēnis*.

II. Nouns in *ēn* make *īnis*; as, *carmēn*, "a song," gen. *carmīnis*; *nomēn*, "a name," gen. *nomīnis*.

III. Greek words in *an*, *ēn*, *īn*, *ŷn*, and *ōn* make the vowel long or short in the genitive, according as it is in Greek. Those which insert *t* in the Greek do the same in the Latin. Thus, *agōn*, gen. *agōnis*; *canōn*, gen. *canōnis*; *Xenōphōn*, gen. *Xenōphōntis*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Lichēn, "a tetter" or "ringworm."

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	<i>Lichēn</i> ,	N.	<i>Lichēn-ēs</i> ,
G.	<i>Lichēn-īs</i> ,	G.	<i>Lichēn-um</i> ,
D.	<i>Lichēn-ī</i> ,	D.	<i>Lichēn-ibus</i> ,
Acc.	<i>Lichēn-em</i> ,	Acc.	<i>Lichēn-ēs</i> ,
V.	<i>Lichēn</i> ,	V.	<i>Lichēn-ēs</i> ,
Ab.	<i>Lichēn-ē</i> .	Ab.	<i>Lichēn-ibus</i> .

Carmēn, "a song."

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	<i>Carmēn</i> ,	N.	<i>Carmīn-ā</i> ,
G.	<i>Carmīn-īs</i> ,	G.	<i>Carmīn-um</i> ,
D.	<i>Carmīn-ī</i> ,	D.	<i>Carmīn-ibus</i> ,
Acc.	<i>Carmēn</i> ,	Acc.	<i>Carmīn-ā</i> ,
V.	<i>Carmēn</i> ,	V.	<i>Carmīn-ā</i> ,
Ab.	<i>Carmīn-ē</i> .	Ab.	<i>Carmīn-ibus</i> .

VIII. *Nouns in r.*

Nouns in *r* are to be distinguished according to the vowel which precedes.

I. Those in *ar* have generally *āris* in the genitive; as, *calcar*, "a spur," gen. *calcāris*. But some have *āris*; as,

Cæsar, gen. *Cæsāris*; *jubar*, "a beam of the sun," gen. *jubāris*; *lar*, "a household god," gen. *lāris*. So also the adjective *par*, "equal," and its compounds; as, *par*, gen. *pāris*; *impar*, "unequal," gen. *impāris*, &c.

II. *Far*, "a species of grain," has *farris*. *Hepar*, "the liver," has *hepātis*.

EXAMPLES.

Calcar, "a spur."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	<i>Calcar</i> ,	N.	<i>Calcār-īā</i> ,
G.	<i>Calcār-īs</i> ,	G.	<i>Calcār-ium</i> ,
D.	<i>Calcār-ī</i> ,	D.	<i>Calcār-ibus</i> ,
Acc.	<i>Calcar</i> ,	Acc.	<i>Calcār-īā</i> ,
V.	<i>Calcar</i> ,	V.	<i>Calcār-īā</i> ,
Ab.	<i>Calcār-ī</i> .	Ab.	<i>Calcār-ibus</i> .

Lar, "a household god."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	<i>Lar</i> ,	N.	<i>Lār-ēs</i> ,
G.	<i>Lār-īs</i> ,	G.	<i>Lār-ium</i> ,
D.	<i>Lār-ī</i> ,	D.	<i>Lār-ibus</i> ,
Acc.	<i>Lār-em</i> ,	Acc.	<i>Lār-ēs</i> ,
V.	<i>Lar</i> ,	V.	<i>Lār-ēs</i> ,
Ab.	<i>Lār-ē</i> .	Ab.	<i>Lār-ībūs</i> .

III. Nouns in *ēr* have *ēris*; as, *mulīēr*, "a female," gen. *mulīēris*; *carcer*, "a prison," gen. *carcēris*.

IV. Some nouns in *er*, however, throw out the *e*; as, *pater*, "a father," gen. *patris*, and, along with *pater*, all nouns in *ter* except *later*, "a brick," gen. *latēris*. The following also throw out *e*, namely, *imber*, "a shower," gen. *imbris*, and the names of some of the months; as, *September*, *October*, *November*, *December*, gen. *Septembris*, *Octobris*, &c.

V. *Iter*, "a journey," makes *itinēris* in the genitive, the old nominative, besides *iter*, having been also *itiner*; while *iter* itself made, in early Latin, the genitive *itēris*.

VI. *Vēr* makes *vēris*, being derived from the Greek, where the penult of the genitive is contracted, and, consequently, long.

VII. Greek words follow the Greek declension; as, *charactēr*, gen. *charactēris*; *aer*, "air," gen. *aēris*.

VIII. *Jupīter* makes *Jōvis*. But in early Latin *Jupiter* made *Jupitēris*, and *Jovis* is, in fact, the genitive of an old nominative *Jovis*, just as we shall presently see nouns in *is* making *is* also in the genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Mulīer, "a female."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Mulīer,	N.	Mulīer-ēs,
G.	Mulīer-īs,	G.	Mulīer-um,
D.	Mulīer-ī,	D.	Mulīer-ībus,
Acc.	Mulīer-em,	Acc.	Mulīer-ēs,
V.	Mulīer,	V.	Mulīer-ēs,
Ab.	Mulīer-ē.	Ab.	Mulīer-ībus

Pater, "a father."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Pater,	N.	Patr-ēs,
G.	Patr-īs,	G.	Patr-um,
D.	Patr-ī,	D.	Patr-ībus,
Acc.	Patr-em,	Acc.	Patr-ēs,
V.	Pater,	V.	Patr-ēs,
Ab.	Patr-ē.	Ab.	Patr-ībus.

Iter, "a journey."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Iter,	N.	Itinēr-ā,
G.	Itinēr-īs,	G.	Itinēr-um,
D.	Itinēr-ī,	D.	Itinēr-ībus,
Acc.	Iter,	Acc.	Itinēr-ā,
V.	Iter,	V.	Itinēr-ā,
Ab.	Itinēr-ē.	Ab.	Itinēr-ībus.

IX. Nouns in *yr* are Greek, and form their cases after the Greek ; as, *martyr*, "a martyr," gen. *martyris*.

X. Nouns in *or* have *ōris* ; as, *amor*, "love," gen. *amōris* ; *soror*, "a sister," gen. *sorōris* ; but *arbor*, "a tree," *ador*, "a species of wheat," and the neuters *æquor* and *marmor*, have *ōris*.

EXAMPLES.

Soror, "*a sister.*"

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Soror,	N.	Sorōr-ēs,
G.	Sorōr-īs,	G.	Sorōr-um,
D.	Sorōr-ī,	D.	Sorōr-ibus,
Acc.	Sorōr-em,	Acc.	Sorōr-ēs,
V.	Soror,	V.	Sorōr-ēs,
Ab.	Sorōr-ē.	Ab.	Sorōr-ibus.

Arbor, "*a tree.*"

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Arbor,	N.	Arbōr-ēs,
G.	Arbōr-īs,	G.	Arbōr-um,
D.	Arbōr-ī,	D.	Arbōr-ibus,
Acc.	Arbōr-em,	Acc.	Arbōr-ēs,
V.	Arbor,	V.	Arbōr-ēs,
Ab.	Arbōr-ē.	Ab.	Arbōr-ibus.

Æquor, "*the sea.*"

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Æquor,	N.	Æquōr-ā,
G.	Æquōr-īs,	G.	Æquōr-um,
D.	Æquōr-ī,	D.	Æquōr-ibus,
Acc.	Æquor,	Acc.	Æquōr-ā,
V.	Æquor,	V.	Æquōr-ā,
Ab.	Æquōr-ē.	Ab.	Æquōr-ibus.

XI. Nouns in *ur* have *ūris* ; as, *murmur*, gen. *murmūris* ; *sulphur*, gen. *sulphūris*. Except *fur*, "a thief," which makes *fūris*.

XII. The four neuters, *ebur*, "ivory," *femur*, "the thigh," *jecur*, "the liver," and *robur*, "strength," have *ōris*; and *jecur*, moreover, has *jecinōris*, *jocinōris*, and *jocinēris*

EXAMPLES.

Murmur, "*a murmur.*"

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Murmur,	N.	Murmūr-ā,
G.	Murmūr-īs,	G.	Murmūr-um,
D.	Murmūr-ī,	D.	Murmūr-ibus,
Acc.	Murmur,	Acc.	Murmūr-ā,
V.	Murmur,	V.	Murmūr-ā,
Ab.	Murmūr-ē.	Ab.	Murmūr-ibus.

Robur, "*strength.*"

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Robur,	N.	Robōr-ā,
G.	Robōr-īs,	G.	Robōr-um,
D.	Robōr-ī,	D.	Robōr-ibus,
Acc.	Robur,	Acc.	Robōr-ā,
V.	Robur,	V.	Robōr-ā,
Ab.	Robōr-ē.	Ab.	Robōr-ibus.

IX. *Nouns in s.*

Nouns which end in *s* have either *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*, *au*, or a consonant before *s*.

I. Those in *as* have in the genitive *ātis*; as, *ætas*, "an age," gen. *ætātis*; except *anas*, "a duck," which makes *anātis*.

II. *Mas*, "a male," makes *māris*. *Vas*, "a surety," makes *vādis*; but *vas*, "a vessel," *vāsis*. The noun *as*, "a pound," makes *assis*.

III. Greek words form their genitives according to their gender, the masculines in *antis*, the feminines in *adis*, and the neuters in *ātis*; as, *adāmas*, "a diamond," gen. *adamantis*; *lampas*, "a torch," gen. *lampadis*; *artocrēas*, "a meat-pie," gen. *artocreātis*.

IV. The words *Arcas*, "an Arcadian," and *nomas*, "one that pastures flocks," which are of the common gender, make the genitive in *adis*.

V. Greek nouns, which form the genitive in *adis* or *antis*, terminate the accusative either in *a* or *m*, the former according to the Greek, the latter according to the Roman form.¹

EXAMPLES.

Ætas, "an age."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Ætas,	N.	Ætāt-ēs,
G.	Ætāt-īs,	G.	Ætāt-um,
D.	Ætāt-ī,	D.	Ætāt-ibus,
Acc.	Ætāt-em,	Acc.	Ætāt-ēs,
V.	Ætas,	V.	Ætāt-ēs,
Ab.	Ætāt-ě.	Ab.	Ætāt-ibus.

Mas, "a male."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Mas,	N.	Mār-ēs,
G.	Mār-īs,	G.	Mār-ium,
D.	Mār-ī,	D.	Mār-ibus,
Acc.	Mār-em,	Acc.	Mār-ēs,
V.	Mas,	V.	Mār-ēs,
Ab.	Mār-ě.	Ab.	Mār-ibus.

Vas, "a surety."²

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Vas,	N.	Vād-ēs,
G.	Vād-īs,	G.	Vād-ium,
D.	Vād-ī,	D.	Vād-ibus,
Acc.	Vād-em,	Acc.	Vād-ēs,
V.	Vas,	V.	Vād-ēs,
Ab.	Vād-ě.	Ab.	Vād-ibus.

1. Consult remarks on Greek nouns of this declension, page 51.

2. *Vas*, *vāsīs*, is neuter, and is also irregular in the plural, making *vasa*, *vasorum*, *vasis*, &c., according to the second declension of neuter

Adāmas, "a diamond."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Adāmas,	N.	Adāmant-ēs,
G.	Adāmant-īs,	G.	Adāmant-um,
D.	Adāmant-ī,	D.	Adāmant-ībus,
Acc.	Adāmant-ā & -em,	Acc.	Adāmant-ās, ¹
V.	Adāmas,	V.	Adāmant-ēs,
Ab.	Adāmant-ē.	Ab.	Adāmant-ībus.

Lampas, "a torch."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Lampas,	N.	Lampād-ēs,
G.	Lampād-īs,	G.	Lampād-um,
D.	Lampād-ī,	D.	Lampād-ībus,
Acc.	Lampād-ā & -em,	Acc.	Lampād-ās,
V.	Lampas,	V.	Lampād-ēs,
Ab.	Lampād-ē.	Ab.	Lampād-ībus.

VI. Nouns in *es* form their genitive in several ways
Thus,

1. Some change *es* into *is*; as, *ædes*, gen. *ædis*.
2. Some change *es* into *itis*; as, *comes*, gen. *comītis*.
3. Some change *es* into *ētis*; as, *seges*, gen. *segētis*.
4. Some change *es* into *ētis*; as, *lebes*, gen. *lebētis*.
5. Some change *es* into *idis*; as, *obses*, gen. *obsēdis*.
6. Some change *es* into *ēdis*; as, *pes*, gen. *pēdis*.
7. Some change *es* into *ēdis*; as, *hæres*, gen. *hærēdis*.

VII. But *præs* makes *prædis*; *æs* makes *æris*; *bes* makes *bessis*; and *Ceres* makes *Cerēris*.

1. Greek accusative plural, not *adamant-es* like nouns of Latin origin, though *adamant-em* occurs in the singular. The same remark applies to *Lampad-as*. The termination *as* of the Greek accusative plural is short, of the regular Latin form long. The accusative plural in *ās* is admissible in all words which have the termination in Greek, but is rarely used in prose.

EXAMPLES.

Nubēs, "a cloud."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Nub-ēs,	N.	Nub-ēs,
G.	Nub-īs,	G.	Nub-īum,
D.	Nub-ī,	D.	Nub-ībus,
Acc.	Nub-em,	Acc.	Nub-ēs,
V.	Nub-ēs,	V.	Nub-ēs,
Ab.	Nub-ē.	Ab.	Nub-ībus.

Comēs, "a companion."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Comēs,	N.	Comīt-ēs,
G.	Comīt-īs,	G.	Comīt-um,
D.	Comīt-ī,	D.	Comīt-ībus,
Acc.	Comīt-em,	Acc.	Comīt-ēs,
V.	Comēs,	V.	Comīt-ēs,
Ab.	Comīt-ē.	Ab.	Comīt-ībus.

Obsēs, "a hostage."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Obsēs,	N.	Obsīd-ēs,
G.	Obsīd-īs,	G.	Obsīd-um,
D.	Obsīd-ī,	D.	Obsīd-ībus,
Acc.	Obsīd-em,	Acc.	Obsīd-ēs,
V.	Obsēs,	V.	Obsīd-ēs,
Ab.	Obsīd-ē.	Ab.	Obsīd-ībus.

VIII. Nouns in *is* have generally *is* in the genitive, without increase; as, *avis*, "a bird," gen. *avis*; *piscis*, "a fish," gen. *piscis*.

IX. Some receive an additional syllable, and make *īdis*, *ītis*, or *ēris*; as, *cassis*, "a helmet," gen. *cassīdis*; *lis*, "strife," gen. *litis*; *pulvis*, "dust," gen. *pulvērīs*.

X. *Glis*, "a dormouse," makes *glīris*; *sanguis*, "blood," *sanguīnis*, though the adjectives derived from it do not increase, as, *exsanguis*, "bloodless," gen. *exsanguis* The

word *semis*, "the half of an as," as being compounded with *as*, makes *semissis*.

XI. Greek words in *is* and *ys* will be noticed hereafter

EXAMPLES.

Avīs, "a bird."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Av-īs,	N.	Av-ēs,
G.	Av-īs,	G.	Av-īum,
D.	Av-ī,	D.	Av-ībus,
Acc.	Av-em,	Acc.	Av-ēs,
V.	Av-īs,	V.	Av-ēs,
Ab.	Av-ē.	Ab.	Av-ībus.

Cassīs, "a helmet."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Cassīs,	N.	Cassīd-ēs,
G.	Cassīd-īs.	G.	Cassīd-um,
D.	Cassīd-ī,	D.	Cassīd-ībus,
Acc.	Cassīd-em,	Acc.	Cassīd-ēs,
V.	Cassīs,	V.	Cassīd-ēs,
Ab.	Cassīd-ē.	Ab.	Cassīd-ībus.

Quirīs, "a Roman citizen."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Quirīs,	N.	Quirīt-ēs,
G.	Quirīt-īs,	G.	Quirīt-um,
D.	Quirīt-ī,	D.	Quirīt-ībus,
Acc.	Quirīt-em,	Acc.	Quirīt-ēs,
V.	Quirīs,	V.	Quirīt-ēs,
Ab.	Quirīt-ē.	Ab.	Quirīt-ībus.

Pulvīs 'dust.'

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Pulvīs,	N.	Pūlvēr-ēs,
G.	Pulvēr-īs,	G.	Pulvēr-um,
D.	Pulvēr-ī	D.	Pulvēr-ībus,

Acc. Pulvēr-em,
V. Pulvīs,
Ab. Pulvēr-ě.

Acc. Pulvēr-ēs,
V. Pulvēr-ēs,
Ab. Pulvēr-ibus.

XII. Nouns in *os* make *ōtis*; as, *cos*, "a whetstone," gen. *cōtis*; *dos*, "a dower," gen. *dōtis*.

XIII. Or else they take *ōris*; as, *os*, "the mouth," gen. *ōris*; *ros*, "dew," gen. *rōris*.

XIV. But *os*, "a bone," makes *ossis*; *custos*, "a keeper," *custōdis*; and *bos*, "an ox," *bōvis*.

XV. Some Greek words, as *heros*, "a hero," *Minos*, *Tros*, &c., make *ōis* in the genitive; as, *herōis*, *Minōis*, *Trōis*.

EXAMPLES.

Nepōs, "a grandson."

Singular.

N. Nepōs,
G. Nepōt-īs,
D. Nepōt-ī,
Acc. Nepōt-em,
V. Nepōs,
Ab. Nepōt-ě.

Plural.

N. Nepōt-ēs,
G. Nepōt-um,
D. Nepōt-ibus,
Acc. Nepōt-ēs,
V. Nepōt-ēs,
Ab. Nepōt-ibus.

Flōs, "a flower."

Singular.

N. Flōs,
G. Flōr-īs,
D. Flōr-ī,
Acc. Flōr-em,
V. Flōs,
Ab. Flōr-ě.

Plural.

N. Flōr-ēs,
G. Flōr-um,
D. Flōr-ibus,
Acc. Flōr-ēs,
V. Flōr-ēs,
Ab. Flōr-ibus.

XVI. Of nouns in *us*, the feminines in *ūs* make *ūtis*; as, *virtus*, "virtue," gen. *virtūtis*. But *tellus*, "the earth," makes *tellūris*, and *Venus*, "Venus," *Venēris*.

XVII. Neuters in *us* have either *ēris*; as, *fœdus*, "a

league," gen. *fædēris*; or *ōris*; as, *decus*, "honour," gen. *decōris*.

XVIII. All words in *us* of one syllable, which have *u* long, form the genitive in *ūris*; as, *crus*, "a leg," gen. *crūris*; as also *jus*, *pus*, *rus*, *thus*, and *mus*.

XIX. *Incus*, "an anvil," *palus*, "a marsh," and *subscus*, "a dovetail," make *ūdis*. *Grus*, "a crane," and *sus*, "a hog" or "sow," make *gruis* and *suis*.

XX. Greek proper names in *ūs* make *untis*; as, *Amāthūs*, gen. *Amathuntis*; *Trapēzūs*, gen. *Trapezuntis*.

XXI. The compounds of *ποῦς* make *ōdis*; as, *tripus*, "a tripod," gen. *tripōdis*.

EXAMPLES.

Virtūs, "virtue."

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Virtūs,	N.	Virtūt-ēs,
G.	Virtūt-īs,	G.	Virtūt-um,
D.	Virtūt-ī,	D.	Virtūt-ibus,
Acc.	Virtūt-em,	Acc.	Virtūt-ēs,
V.	Virtūs,	V.	Virtūt-ēs,
Ab.	Virtūt-ē.	Ab.	Virtūt-ibus.

Fædūs, "a league."

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Fædūs,	N.	Fædēr-ā,
G.	Fædēr-īs,	G.	Fædēr-um,
D.	Fædēr-ī,	D.	Fædēr-ibus,
Acc.	Fædūs,	Acc.	Fædēr-ā,
V.	Fædūs,	V.	Fædēr-ā,
Ab.	Fædēr-ē.	Ab.	Fædēr-ibus.

Decūs, "honour."

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Decūs,	N.	Decōr-ā,
G.	Decōr-īs,	G.	Decōr-um,
D.	Decōr-ī,	D.	Decōr-ibus,

Acc.	Decūs,	Acc.	Decōr-ă,
V.	Decūs,	V.	Decōr-ă,
Ab.	Decōr-ě.	Ab.	Decōr-ibus.

Mūs, "a mouse."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Mūs,	N.	Mūr-ēs,
G.	Mūr-īs,	G.	Mūr-um,
D.	Mūr-ī,	D.	Mūr-ibus,
Acc.	Mūr-em,	Acc.	Mūr-ēs,
V.	Mūs,	V.	Mūr-ēs,
Ab.	Mūr-ě.	Ab.	Mūr-ibus.

Jūs, "a right."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Jūs,	N.	Jūr-ă,
G.	Jūr-īs,	G.	Jūr-um,
D.	Jūr-ī,	D.	Jūr-ibus,
Acc.	Jūs,	Acc.	Jūr-ă,
V.	Jūs,	V.	Jūr-ă,
Ab.	Jūr-ě.	Ab.	Jūr-ibus.

Amăthus.

Trapēzus.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>	
N.	Amăthus,	N.	Trapēzus,
G.	Amăthunt-īs,	G.	Trapēzunt-īs,
D.	Amăthunt-ī,	D.	Trapēzunt-ī,
Acc.	Amăthunt-em & -ă,	Acc.	Trapēzunt-em & -ă,
V.	Amăthus,	V.	Trapēzus,
Ab.	Amăthunt-ě.	Ab.	Trapēzunt-ě.

XXII. Only two nouns of this declension end in *aus*, namely, *laus*, "praise," gen. *laudis*; and *fraus*, "fraud," gen. *fraudis*.

XXIII. Of those which have a consonant before *s*, the nouns in *ls*, *ns*, *rs*, change *s* into *tis*; as, *puls*, *fons*, *mons*, *ars*, *pars*, which make in the genitive *pultis*, *fontis*, *montis*.

artis, partis, &c. But *frons*, "a leaf," makes *frondis*; whereas *frons*, "a forehead," follows the general rule, and makes *frontis*.

XXIV. Nouns in *bs* make the genitive in *bis*; nouns in *ms* in *mis*, &c.; as, *trabs*, "a beam," gen. *trabis*; *hiems*, "winter," gen. *hiëmis*.

XXV. *Cælebs* makes *cæltbis*. Compounds in *ceps* (from *capio*, "to take"), as *municeps*, make *īpis*; as, *municiġpis*

EXAMPLES.

Ars, "an art."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	<i>Ars</i> ,	N.	<i>Art-ēs</i> ,
G.	<i>Art-īs</i> ,	G.	<i>Art-ium</i> ,
D.	<i>Art-ī</i> ,	D.	<i>Art-ibus</i> ,
Acc.	<i>Art-em</i> ,	Acc.	<i>Art-ēs</i> ,
V.	<i>Ars</i> ,	V.	<i>Art-ēs</i> ,
Ab.	<i>Art-ē</i> .	Ab.	<i>Art-ibus</i> .

Trābs, "a beam."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	<i>Trābs</i> ,	N.	<i>Trāb-ēs</i> ,
G.	<i>Trāb-īs</i> ,	G.	<i>Trāb-ium</i> ,
D.	<i>Trāb-ī</i> ,	D.	<i>Trāb-ibus</i> ,
Acc.	<i>Trāb-em</i> ,	Acc.	<i>Trāb-ēs</i> ,
V.	<i>Trābs</i> ,	V.	<i>Trāb-ēs</i> ,
Ab.	<i>Trāb-ē</i> .	Ab.	<i>Trāb-ibus</i> .

Particeps, "a partaker."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	<i>Particeps</i> ,	N.	<i>Particip-ēs</i> ,
G.	<i>Particip-īs</i> ,	G.	<i>Particip-um</i> ,
D.	<i>Particip-ī</i> ,	D.	<i>Particip-ibus</i> ,
Acc.	<i>Particip-em</i> ,	Acc.	<i>Particip-ēs</i> ,
V.	<i>Particeps</i> ,	V.	<i>Particip-ēs</i> ,
Ab.	<i>Particip-ē</i> .	Ab.	<i>Particip-ibus</i> .

X. *Nouns in t.*

The termination *t* is only found in *caput*, "the head," gen. *capitis*, and its compounds *occiput*, *sinciput*, which make *occipitis* and *sincipitis*.

XI. *Nouns in x.*

I. Of those that end in *x* the declension varies, according as the *x* has been derived from *cs* or *gs*, which must be determined by the root. The former is more common.

II. The following rules may serve, however, in some degree, as a guide.

1. Words of one syllable, with a consonant preceding *x*, have *cis* in the termination of the genitive; as, *falsx*, gen. *falcis*; *lanx*, gen. *lancis*; *arx*, gen. *arcis*.
2. Nouns in *ax* make *ācis*; as, *pax*, gen. *pācis*. But *fax*, and some Greek words, such as *corax*, *climax*, make *ācis*. Proper names in *nax*, from the Greek *ἄναξ* (*anax*), make, however, *actis*; as, *Demōnax*, gen. *Demonactis*.
3. Nouns in *ex* make *īcis*; as, *judex*, gen. *judīcis*. But *vibex* makes *vibīcis*, and *lex* and *rex* make *lēgis* and *rēgis*. And again, *grex* makes *grēgis*; *nex* makes *nēcis*; *remex* makes *remīgis*; *senex*, *senis*; and *supellex*, *supellectilis*.
4. Nouns in *ix* make their genitives in *īcis* or *īcis*. Among the latter are *cervix*, "the neck," gen. *cervicis*; *cicātrix*, "a scar," gen. *cicatrīcis*; *phoenix*, "a fabulous bird," gen. *phœnīcis*; *radix*, "a root," gen. *radicis*; and all female appellations; as, *inventrix*, "an inventress," gen. *inventricis*; *nutrix*, "a nurse," gen. *nutricis*, &c.
5. *Nix*, "snow," makes *nīvis*; and *strix*, "a screech-owl," *strīgis*.
6. Words in *ox* make *ōcis*; as, *vox*, "the voice," gen. *vōcis*. But *Cappadox*, "a Cappadocian," makes *Cappadōcis*; *Allōbrox*, "an Allobrogian," makes *Allobrōgis*; and *nox*, "night," makes *noctis*.

7. Words in *ux* make *ūcis*; as, *crux*, "a cross," gen. *crūcis*; *dux*, "a leader," gen. *dūcis*. But *lux*, "light," makes *lūcis*; *Pollux*, a proper name, makes *Pollūcis*; *conjug*, "a wife," makes *conjūgis*. *Frūgis* is the genitive of the obsolete *frux*; and *fauces* the plural of the obsolete *faux*.
8. Words in *yx* are Greek, and formed variously; as *Eryx*, gen. *Erȳcis*; *bombyx*, gen. *bombȳcis*, &c

EXAMPLES.

Arx, "a citadel."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Arx,	N.	Arc-ēs,
G.	Arc-īs,	G.	Arc-ium,
D.	Arc-ī,	D.	Arc-ibus,
Acc.	Arc-em,	Acc.	Arc-ēs,
V.	Arx,	V.	Arc-ēs,
Ab.	Arc-ě.	Ab.	Arc-ibus.

Judex, "a judge."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N	Judex,	N.	Judīc-ēs,
G.	Judīc-īs,	G.	Judīc-um,
D.	Judīc-ī,	D.	Judīc-ibus,
Acc.	Judīc-em,	Acc.	Judīc-ēs,
V.	Judex,	V.	Judīc-ēs,
Ab.	Judīc-ě.	Ab.	Judīc-ibus.

Lex, "a law."

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Lex,	N.	Lēg-ēs,
G.	Lēg-īs,	G.	Lēg-um,
D.	Lēg-ī,	D.	Lēg-ibus,
Acc.	Lēg-em,	Acc.	Lēg-ēs,
V.	Lex,	V.	Lēg-ēs,
Ab.	Lēg-ě.	Ab.	Lēg-ibus

Appendix, "*an addition.*"

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Appendix,	N.	Appendīc-ēs,
G.	Appendīc-īs,	G.	Appendīc-um,
D.	Appendīc-ī,	D.	Appendīc-ībus,
Acc.	Appendīc-em,	Acc.	Appendīc-ēs,
V.	Appendix,	V.	Appendīc-ēs,
Ab.	Appendīc-ē.	Ab.	Appendīc-ībus.

Radix, "*a root.*"

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Radix,	N.	Radīc-ēs,
G.	Radīc-īs,	G.	Radīc-um,
D.	Radīc-ī,	D.	Radīc-ībus,
Acc.	Radīc-em,	Acc.	Radīc-ēs,
V.	Radix,	V.	Radīc-ēs,
Ab.	Radīc-ē.	Ab.	Radīc-ībus.

Vox, "*a voice.*"

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Vox,	N.	Vōc-ēs,
G.	Vōc-īs,	G.	Vōc-um,
D.	Vōc-ī,	D.	Vōc-ībus,
Acc.	Vōc-em,	Acc.	Vōc-ēs,
V.	Vox,	V.	Vōc-ēs,
Ab.	Vōc-ē.	Ab.	Vōc-ībus.

Dux, "*a leader.*"

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Dux,	N.	Dūc-ēs,
G.	Dūc-īs,	G.	Dūc-um,
D.	Dūc-ī,	D.	Dūc-ībus,
Acc.	Dūc-em,	Acc.	Dūc-ēs,
V.	Dux,	V.	Dūc-ēs,
Ab.	Dūc-ē.	Ab.	Dūc-ībus.

Conjux, "*a spouse.*"

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Conjux,	N.	Conjŭg-ēs,
G.	Conjŭg-īs,	G.	Conjŭg-um,
D.	Conjŭg-ī,	D.	Conjŭg-ibus,
Acc.	Conjŭg-em,	Acc.	Conjŭg-ēs,
V.	Conjux,	V.	Conjŭg-ēs,
Ab.	Conjŭg-ě.	Ab.	Conjŭg-ibus.

Bombyx, "*a silk-worm.*"

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Bombyx,	N.	Bombyc-ēs,
G.	Bombyc-īs,	G.	Bombyc-um,
D.	Bombyc-ī,	D.	Bombyc-ibus,
Acc.	Bombyc-em,	Acc.	Bombyc-ēs,
V.	Bombyx,	V.	Bombyc-ēs,
Ab.	Bombyc-ě.	Ab.	Bombyc-ibus.

REMARKS ON THE CASES.

1. *Genitive Singular.*

I. The apparent variety in the formation of the genitive case becomes greatly simplified and limited in extent if we suppose, what is no doubt actually the case, that the genitive singular is formed from the root of the noun by merely adding *is*, and that the final letter of the root is either a *t* or some other consonant more or less concealed in the nominative.

II. The following table will serve to illustrate this remark more clearly.

NOMINATIVE.	ROOT. ¹	GENITIVE.
Poēma,	Poēmăt,	Poemăt-is.
Mare,	Mar,	Mar-is.
Carbo,	Carbôn,	Carbôn-is.
Imāgo,	Imāgĭn,	Imāgĭn-is.
Sol,	Sōl,	Sōl-is.
Lichen,	Lichēn,	Lichēn-is.
Carmen,	Carmĭn,	Carmĭn-is.
Calcar,	Calcār,	Calcār-is.
Carcer,	Carcēr,	Carcēr-is.

1. *Stem* or *theme* would be a more correct name, as roots, strictly speaking, are all monosyllabic. We have followed, however, the ordinary phraseology.

Soror,	Sorōr,	Sorōr is.
Ætas,	Ætāt,	Ætāt-is.
Cædes,	Cæd,	Cæd-is.
Comes,	Comīt,	Comīt is.
Hæres,	Hærēd,	Hærēd is,
Avis,	Av,	Av-is,
Nepos,	Nepōt,	Nepōt is.
Tellus,	Tellūr,	Tellūr-is.
Opus,	Opēr,	Opēr-is,
Fraus,	Fraud,	Fraud-is.
Mons,	Mont,	Mont-iæ.
Caput,	Capīt,	Capīt-is.
Arc,	Arc,	Arc-is.
Lex,	Lēg,	Lēg-is.
Nix,	Nīv,	Nīv-is.
Conjux,	Conjūg,	Conjūg-is.

2. Accusative Singular.

1. The regular ending of the accusative singular, in this declension, is *em*, with the exception, of course, of neuter nouns, the accusative of which is always like the nominative.

2. Many words in *is*, however, which do not increase in the genitive, have *im* instead of *em*, of which the following are a few.

amussis,	a mason's rule,	accus.	amussim
sitis,	thirst,	"	sitim.
tussis,	a cough,	"	tussim.
vis,	force,	"	vim.
ravis,	hoarseness,	"	ravim.
buris,	a plough-tail,	"	burim.
cannābis,	hemp,	"	cannābim.
mephītis,	foul air,	"	mephītīm.

3. The following have *im*, and sometimes also *em*.

febris,	a fever,	accus.	febrim	(or -em).
puppis,	a stern,	"	puppim	"
turris,	a tower,	"	turrim	"
restis,	a rope,	"	restim	"
secūris,	an axe,	"	securim	"
aquālis,	a water-pot,	"	aqualim	"

4. But the following have *em*, and very rarely *im*.

navis,	a ship,	accus.	navem.
avis,	a bird,	"	avem.

clavis,	a key,	accus.	clavem.
pelvis,	a basin,	"	pelvem.
messis,	a harvest,	"	messem.
ovis,	a sheep,	"	ovem.
ratis,	a raft,	"	ratem.
sentis,	a briar,	"	sentem.

5. Greek words will be considered presently by themselves. Many proper names of cities and rivers, however, not Greek, form their accusatives in *im*, after the analogy of the Greek ; as,

Albis,	the Elbe,	accus.	Albim.
Athēsis,	the Adige,	"	Athesim.
Bætis,	the Guadalquivir,	"	Bætim.
Bilbilis,	Calatajud,	"	Bilbīlim.
Hispālis,	Seville,	"	Hispālim.
Tibēris,	the Tiber,	"	Tiberim.

3. Ablative Singular.

1. The regular ending of the ablative singular is in *e* ; but all words which have *im* in the accusative, except those Greek words which have *idis* in the genitive, make the ablative in *i* instead of *e*.

2. The ablative of *restim*, however, is *reste* ; while, on the other hand, *navi* is more common than *nave*.

3. Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar* have also *i* in the ablative ; as, *mari*, *vectigālī*, *calcārī*. But *far*, *baccar*, *jubar*, *hepar*, and *nectar* keep *e* ; and *sal*, even when used as a neuter, has only *sale*.

4. *Rus* has both *rure* and *ruri*, but with this difference of meaning, namely, *rure*, "from the country," and *ruri*, "in the country."

5. Names of months in *is* and *er* have *i* in the ablative ; as, *Aprili*, *Septembri* ; and also those substantives in *is* which were originally adjectives ; as, *ædilis*, *affinis*, *annālis*, *familiāris*, *gentilis*, *sodālis*, &c. But when such adjectives become proper names, they always make the ablative in *e* ; as, *Juvenāle*, *Martiāle*, &c.

4. Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural.

1. In the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, the neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar* make *ia* ; as, *maria*, *vectigalia*, *calcaria*.

2. But *far* makes *farra* ; while *jubar*, *hepar*, and *nectar* have no plural. *Sal* has no neuter plural, but makes *sales*, "witticisms."

5. Genitive Plural.

The regular ending of the genitive plural is in *um* ; but the following make *ium* instead of it.

1. Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *r*, which make *ia* in the nominative plural ; as, *marium*, *animalium*, *calcarium*.
2. Nouns which do not increase in the genitive singular ; as, *nubes*, *nubium* ; *civis*, *civium*, &c. ; except *vates*, *strues*, *canis*, *panis juvenis*, which form the genitive plural in *um* ; while, on the other hand, *Quirites* and *Samnites*, which do increase in the genitive singular, have *Quiritium* and *Samnitium*. The words *apis* and *volucris* have sometimes *ium*, but more commonly *um*.
3. The following in *er* ; as, *imber*, *linter*, *venter*, *uter* ; but *pater*, *mater*, *frater*, and *accipiter* form the genitive in *um*.
4. Of monosyllabic substantives, those in *s* and *x* preceded by a consonant make *ium* ; as, *montium*, *arcium*, *dentium*. *Lynx* alone makes *lyncum*, and the obsolete *ops* (from which we have the plural *opes*) *opum*.
5. Of monosyllabic words ending in *s* preceded by a vowel, the greater part make the genitive in *um* ; as, *crus*, *crurum* ; *cruz*, *crucum* ; *dos*, *dotum* ; *flos*, *florum*, &c. ; but *glis*, *lis*, *mas*, *vis*, and *os* (*ossis*) make *ium*.
6. Of monosyllabic words ending in *x* preceded by a vowel, only four have *ium*, namely, *faux* (obsolete in the singular), *nix*, *strix*, and *nox* ; all the rest have *um*.
7. Substantives of two or more syllables in *ns* and *rs* have the termination *ium* along with that in *um*, which is less common ; as, *cliens*, *clientium* (less frequently *clientum*) ; *cohors*, *cohortium* (less frequently *cohortum*), &c. Also those which are properly participles ; as, *adolescens*, *infans*, *parens*, *serpens*, *sapiens*, which, from being used as substantives, admit also the termination *um* ; as, *parentum* ; but *ium* is more common.
8. The names of festivals in *alia*, which are in use only in the plural : as, *Bacchanalia*, *Saturnalia*, form the genitive in *ium* and *orum* ; as, *Bacchanalium* and *Bacchanaliorum*.

XXVIII. IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

I. Two nouns are here to be considered, the declension of which presents an anomalous or irregular appearance, namely, *Jupiter* and *bos*.

II. The proper name *Jupiter* made originally *Jupitēris* in the genitive, *Jupitēri* in the dative, *Jupitērem* in the accusative, and *Jupitēre* in the ablative, the vocative being like the nominative.

III. In process of time, however, the nominative and vocative of this form of declension were alone retained, and the other cases were borrowed from another nominative *Jovis*, which made *Jovis* also in the genitive. Hence we have the following mode of declining the proper name *Jupiter*.

N.	Jupīter,	Acc.	Jōvem,
G.	Jōvīs,	V.	Jupīter,
D.	Jōvī,	Ab.	Jōvē.

IV. The declension of *bos* is as follows; the *v* in the oblique cases coming from the Greek digamma.

Bos, "an ox" or "cow."

Singular.

Plural.

N.	Bōs,	N.	Bōv-ēs,
G.	Bōv-īs,	G.	Bō-um (old form <i>bov-um</i>),
D.	Bōv-ī,	D.	Bū-bus (less frequently <i>bō-bus</i>),
Ac.	Bōv-ēm,	Ac.	Bōv-ēs,
V.	Bōs,	V.	Bōv-ēs,
Ab.	Bōv-ē.	Ab.	Bū-bus (less frequently <i>bō-bus</i>).

XXIX. GREEK WORDS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I. In the genitive singular the poets often use the Greek termination *os* for *is*, especially of words in *is*, gen. *idis*; as, *Daphnis*, gen. *Daphnīdos*; *Phasis*, gen. *Phasīdos*, &c., and of nouns in *as* and *ys*; as, *Pallas*, gen. *Pallādos*; *Tethys*, gen. *Tethyos*. In prose the Greek form is uncommon.

II. Feminines in *o*; as, *Dido*, *Sappho*, *echo*, have usually the Greek genitive in *ūs*; as, *Didūs*, *Sapphūs*, *echūs*. The Latin genitive in *onis* also occurs for the proper names, but is less usual; as, *Didōnis*, *Sapphōnis*. The dative and accusative end either in *o*, according to the Greek, or in *oni* and *onem*, according to the Latin.

III. The Greek accusative of the third declension in *a* is seldom used by the best prose writers, with the exception of *aëra*, *athëra*, *Pana*, which are the common forms. Words in *is* and *ys* make their accusatives, even in prose, in *in* and *yn*, as well as *im* and *ym*; as, for example, *Nabin*, *Halyn*. But, in general, the Latin form is preferable.

IV. All Greek words which in that language form their accusative in

iv (*in*) have in Latin their accusative in *im* ; as, *basim*, *poesim*, &c. Greek nouns, on the other hand, which have in that language an acute accent on their final syllable in the nominative, form in Latin their accusative in *idem*, never in *im* ; as, *pyrāmis*, accus. *pyramīdem* ; *Chalcis*, accus. *Chalcīdem*.

V. Proper names in *es*, genitive *is*, which in Greek are of the first declension, have in Latin, along with the accusative in *em*, the termination *ēn* ; as, *Achillen*, *Æschīnen* ; especially barbarous names ; as, *Xerzen*, *Euphrāten*.

VI. Words which in Greek are doubly declined in *ov* (*ou*) and *ητος* (*ētos*) have in Latin also both forms *is* and *ētis*, and in the accusative make also *en* ; as, *Chremes*, genitive *Chremis* and *Chremētis* ; accusative *Chremem*, *Chremētem*, and *Chremen*.

VII. The vocative singular is commonly in Greek the same with the nominative, as in Latin. But words in *īs*, *ys*, and *as* (*antis*), which in Greek reject *s* in the vocative, do it also in poetry in Latin ; as, *Daphnis*, voc. *Daphni* ; *Tethys*, voc. *Tethy* ; *Calchas*, voc. *Calcha* (never *Calchan*).

VIII. In the nominative plural neuters in *ος* (*os*) have the Greek termination *ē* ; as, *cetē*, *melē*, *Tempē*.

IX. Of *Chaos*, besides the nominative and accusative, only the ablative *Chao* occurs.

X. In the genitive plural only a few words have the Greek termination *ων* (*on*), and that only as titles of books ; as, *metamorphosēōn*, *epigrammātōn*.

XI. The accusative plural in *ās* is admissible in all words which have the termination in Greek, but is rarely used in prose ; as, *harpagōnās*. The form *Macedōnas*, however, occurs frequently in Livy.

XXX. EXERCISES ON THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Translate the following, and show the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

1. Nouns in *a*, *e*, *o*.

Arōma est condimentum cibi.—*India* est patria aromātis.—*Baptisma* est institutum Dei.—*Ceremoniæ* baptismātis Christiānis notæ sunt.—*Mare* est domicilium balænarum alveære apum (apium), ovīle ovium.—*Maris* aqua est salsa.—*Apes* sunt incolæ alveāris, oves ovīlis.—*Picus* alveari damnosus est.—*In mari* sunt pisces, *in alveari* apes, *in*

ovili oves.—In terra sunt maria, rivi et fluvii.—Cancrarium sunt magni.—Fila retium plerumque sunt crassa.—Imāgo animi est sermo.—Carbōnes sunt reliquiæ ligni combusti.—Ligo est instrumentum ferreum.—Manubrium ligōnis est longum.—Prædōnes habent pugiones.—Lingua leōnis habet formam limæ.—Legiōnes Romanorum erant multæ.—Legionibus Romanis erant signiferi.—Verbum est signum cogitationis.—Poēmata Virgillii sunt imitationes poetarum Græcorum.—Pretium uniōnum est magnum.—Scorpiōni est aculeus venenātus.—Papilionibus sunt alæ pulchræ.—Pulchritudo est bonum cadūcum.—Judicia multitudinis sunt varia.—Homo est dominus terræ.—Homīnis figura est erecta.—Bestiæ hominibus sunt subjectæ.—Rana bufōni non exōsa est.—Pennæ struthiōnis sunt pulchræ et pretiosæ.—Rostrum hirundinis est rectum.—Hirundinibus sunt rostra recta.—Caudæ pavōnum sunt pulchræ.—Nemini futura sunt nota.—Lupi sunt avidi carnis agnorum tenerorum.—Lupi famelici carni damnosi sunt.—Apollinis sagittæ priscis Græcis fuerunt causa multorum morborum.—Apollīni corvus invisus erat.—Platōnis præcepta sunt egregia.

2. Nouns in *c, l, n, ar.*

Lac est primum alimentum tenerōrum liberorum.—Muscæ lacti noxiæ sunt.—Sal et aromata sunt condimenta ciborum.—Leones, lupi, elephantī et equi sunt animalia.—Terra est domicilium hominum et animalium.—Venēnum est hominibus et animalibus mortiferum.—Decimæ et portorium sunt vectigalia.—In lectis sunt cervicālia.—In alveari est mel.—Ursi melli alvearium damnosi sunt.—In felle est orīgo multorum morborum.—Iracundia felli periculosa est.—Græcis et Romanis erant pugiles.—Janus, deus Romanorum, fuit symbolum solis et anni.—Prudentia Cicerōnis consulis fuit magna.—Brutus et Collatinus fuerunt consules Romanorum.—Attāgen est avis.—Ionia est patria attagēnis.—Attagēnes erant Romanis deliciæ.—Rhenus est

flumen.—Ripæ Rheni fluminis sunt fecundæ et amœnæ.—In Rheno flumine sunt multæ insulæ.—Danubius et Albis sunt flumina.—Stramen, cardui, et folia sunt pabulum asinorum.—Nidi gallinarum sunt in stramine horreorum.—Carmina Horatii, poetæ Romani, sunt imitationes poetarum Græcorum.—Sol est lumen mundi.—Gloria nominis Aeschyli, poetæ tragici, est magna.—Luscinia est oscen.—Luscinia sunt oscines.—Rostra oscinum sunt recta et acuta.—Calcæris rota est rotunda et dentata.—Rotæ calcarium sunt rotundæ et dentatæ.—Formicæ et apes sunt exemplaria industriæ et concordia.—Cochlearia sunt instrumenta necessaria.—Munificentia Cæsaris est nota.—Pompeius fuit Cæsari affinis.—Hannibal fuit filius Hamilcæris.—Aquila est amica jubæris solis.—Dii Græci erant amici nectæris.—Lares erant dii ficti Romanorum.—Altare larum fuit in atrio.—In hepate est officina fellis.—In magno acervo farris sæpe est magna copia curculionum.

3. Nouns in *er, or, ur*.

Pœna carcæris viro ingenuo ignominiosa est.—Ferrum vomeris est durum.—Passer et anser sunt aves.—Passeres et anseres sunt aves.—Agricolæ habent anseres, aratra, et vomeres.—Muri Babylonis fuerunt e lateribus.—Zingiber et piper sunt aromata.—India est patria zingiberis, pipæris et pavonis.—Virus papaveris est somniferum.—Cadavera sunt nonnullis bestiis gratus cibus.—Hasdrubal fuit frater Hannibalis et filius Hamilcæris.—Accipitres et falcões sunt hostes columbarum et gallinarum.—Exhalationes terræ, maris et fluminum, sunt causa imbris.—Mala, pira et uvæ maturæ sunt dona Octobris.—Hirundines sunt prænuntia veris.—Initium veris est finis Martii.—Finis veris est initium Julii.—Vita nostra est iter.—In itinere fidus amicus necessarius est.—Aves sunt incolæ aëris.—In aëre sunt aves, in mari sunt pisces, in alveari apes, in ovili oves.—Jupiter, Pluto, et Neptūnus fuerunt fratres.—Satur

nus fuit pater Jovis.—Delus insula Apollini et Dianæ sacra fuit.—Jovi aquila sacra fuit.—Diana, soror Apollinis, fuit dea venationis.—Ignis est causa calōris.—Galba fuit successor imperatōris Nerōnis.—Puer attentus præceptōri carus est.—Aqua pura neque sapōrem habet, neque odōrem, neque colōrem.—Incolæ desertorum sunt pastores, venatores, latrones, et mercatores.—Divitiæ mercatorum sunt incertæ.—Pallor labiorum est indicium terroris, aut morbi.—Gramen, oryza et folia arbōrum sunt pabulum elephantorum.—Figura cordis est oblonga.—Græcis priscis fuit sedes animi in corde.—Achilles fuit interfector Hectōris.—Poetæ sunt amici murmuris rivorum.—Jupiter fuit deus fulgūris.—Fulgura habent odorem sulphūris.—Vultur et turtur sunt aves.—Avāri vulturibus similes sunt.—Turtūres sunt symbolum amoris et amicitiae.—Tenēbræ furi gratæ sunt.—Neptunus erat deus maris; Mercurius, nuntius deorum, et deus eloquentiæ, mercatorum et furum.—India est patria ebōris.—Sunt multæ statuæ ex ebore.—In jecōre est officīna fellis.—Leo est symbolum robōris et animi magnitudinis.

4. Nouns in *as, es*.

Libertas est magnum bonum.—Initium æstātis est Julius.—Finis æstatis est September.—Multi ludi sanitati periculosi sunt.—Apes et formicæ sunt exemplaria sedulitatis.—Rostrum anātis est flavum.—Caro anatum et anserum est cibus sapīdus.—Jugulum maris attagenis est nigrum.—Pallas fuit dea sapientiæ.—Herculi pōpulus sacra fuit.—Astutia vulpis est nota.—Socrātes fuit præceptor Xenophontis.—Æschīnes, Socratis discipulus, fuit Atheniensis.—Numerus orationum Demosthēnis oratoris est magnus.—Aquilarum et falcōnum nidi plerumque sunt in rupibus.—Orestes fuit primus matricīda.—Feles sunt hostes avium.—In ripis marium et fluminum plerumque sunt rupes.—Æschylus, Sophōcles, et Euripīdes fuerunt poetæ tragici.—Apollo fuit inventor medicīnæ et antistes Musarum.—Diana, dea venationis, fuit

soror Apollinis, antistitis Musarum.—Canes sæpe sunt in itinere comites viatorum.—Pulcher equus equiti carus est.—Milites sunt defensores patriæ.—Vita militum est honorifica.—Pedites et equites sunt defensores patriæ.—Luna est comes et satelles terræ.—Lunæ, comiti et satelliti terræ, sæpe est halo.—In mari et fluminibus sunt gurgites.—In silvis sunt stipites, in campis tramites, in agris mergites.—Limites sæpe sunt causæ magnarum rixarum.—Rami abiectum sunt sedes avium.—Lana arietis est alba aut nigra.—Parietes plerumque sunt e lateribus.—Interpres et satelles Jovis fuit aquila.—Ministerium aquilæ, interpretis et satellitis Jovis, fuit honorificum.—Sine segēte non est messis.—In culinis sunt ollæ, patinæ et lebētes.—Tapētes, imagines et specula pulchra sunt ornamenta parietum.—Thales fuit philosophus.—Milētus erat patria Thalētis philosophi.—Natura magnētis est mira.—Vita obsidum sæpe est periculosa.—Jupiter erat præsides hospitalitatis.—Præceptores sunt præsides scholarum.—Vermibus non sunt pedes.—Leones, lupi, feles, vulpes et oves sunt quadrupēdes.—Sunt multæ statuæ ex ære.—Ceres fuit dea agriculturæ.—Proserpina fuit filia Cerēris.

5. Nouns in *is, os*.

Cibi condimentum est fames, potionis sitis.—Mensis December est finis anni.—Accipitres et feles sunt hostes avium.—Structūra auris est artificiosa.—Pisces sunt incolæ marium, fluminum et rivorum; aves aëris.—Nidi ciconiarum sunt in altis tectis et in turribus.—Apes habent reginam.—Equites habent cassides.—Parietes multorum ædificiorum sunt e lapidibus.—Pyramides Ægyptiorum sunt magna ædificia.—Thetis fuit uxor Pelēi, patris Achillis.—Achilles fuit filius Thetidis et Pelei.—Malum aureum fuit donum Eridis.—In pyxide Pandoræ fuerunt multæ molestiæ.—Paris fuit frater Hectoris.—Limites sæpe sunt causæ litis.—Samnites erant populus bellicosus.—Romani fuerunt

victores Samnītiū.—Carbones cinēris sæpe sunt causa magnorum incendiorum.—Cucumēres sunt cibus sapidus.—Cauda gliris est longa.—Caudæ glirium sunt longæ.—Cor est receptaculum sanguinis.—Sacerdōtes sunt antistites populi.—Elephantus est hostis rhinocerōtis.—Romulus et Remus erant nepōtes Numitoris.—Sæpe cibus ori gratus, at stomācho noxius est.—Flores arbōrum sunt indicium veris.—Similitudo morum est firmum vincūlum amicitie.—Vapores terræ sunt causa roris.—Duritia ossis est magna.—Numerus ossium hominis est magnus.—Salii fuerunt custodes ancilium.—Pastores sunt custodes ovium.—Cauda bovis est longa et pilosa.—Gramen est bovi gratum pabulum.—Gramen est bubus bonum.

6. *Nouns in us.*

Honos est præmium virtūtis.—Virtuti nulla via invia est.—Pietas et modestia sunt virtutes.—Modestia est ornamentum juventutis, sapientia senectutis.—Vitia juventuti pernicioſa sunt.—In tellūre sunt multa metalla.—Titānes fuerunt filii Telluris.—Jupiter fuit præsēs hospitalitatis et fœdērum.—Vita, valetudo, et divitiæ sunt munēra benigni dei.—Corpōra inhumata sunt præda vultūrum.—Leones sunt e genēre felium.—Dolores latēris sunt magnæ molestiæ.—Lactūca et asparāgi sunt olēra.—Sol, stellæ et terra sunt opēra dei.—Scelēra Catilinæ fuerunt ruīna civitatīs.—Sol est oculūſ mundi et dominus sidērum.—Jecur, splen, et renes, sunt viscēra.—Vulnēra militum sunt signum fortitudinis.—Venus fuit uxor Vulcāni.—Cupīdo fuit filius Venēris, deæ gratiarum et venustatis.—Ulcēra sunt morbi corpōris.—Mare habet litōra.—Gramen est pabulum pecōris.—Candor et lēvitas sunt decōra ebōris.—Lepōris pili sunt rutili.—Silvæ et campi sunt domicilium leporum.—Asia est patria tūris.—In vulneribus et ulceribus est pus.—Ulpiānus fuit condītor juris.—Mures sunt terror elephantorum.—Feles sunt hostes murium.—Incūdes et folles sunt instrumenta

necessaria fabrorum ferrariorum.—Ferrum incūdis est durum.—Aqua palūdem sanitati hominum noxia est.—Sulcatum gratum est.—Semina cucumērum sunt pabulum suum.
—Nidus gruis est magnus.—Grues habent colla pennata.

7. *Nouns in* *bs, ls, ms, ns, ps, rs, and t.*

Corinthus fuit urbs Græciæ.—Mummius fuit devastator Corinthi, urbis Græciæ.—Berolinum, Vindobona, Londinum, Parisii, et Novum Eboracum sunt urbes.—Cives et milites sunt defensores urbium.—Pontus est patria chalýbis.—Arabia est terra Arābum.—Nidi passērum plerumque sunt in trabibus ædificiorum.—Puls fuit alimentum priscorum Romanorum.—Libēri sunt amīci pultis.—Hiems est tempus quiētis.—Hiēmis initium est finis Novembris.—Infantis cranium est tenērum.—Infantibus non est sermo.—Dentes elephantī sunt ebur.—Aves habent rostra cornea sine dentibus.—Serpentibus non sunt pedes.—Avaritia est fons multorum malorum.—Helicon est mons Bæotiæ.—In montibus est oriġo fontium.—Frondes sunt decus arbōrum.—Glandes erant cibus priscorum hominum.—Iuglandes sunt puēris et puellis cibus gratus.—Polyphēmus erat Cyclops.—Ætna, mons Siciliæ, erat domicilium Cyclōpum.—Pelops erat filius Tantalī.—Peloponnēsus, in lingua Græca, est insula Pelōpis.—Henricus, auceps, erat imperator Germanorum.—Otto primus erat filius Henrici aucūpis.—In principum aulis olim sanniones fuerunt.—Principibus est magna copia comitum et satellitum.—Artes sunt imitationes naturæ.—Uncia est pars assis. planta est pars pedis.—Verba sunt partes sermonis.—Romulus et Remus, filii Martis, erant conditores urbis Romæ.—Mors est finis vitæ et miseriarum.—Divites et paupēres morti obnoxii sunt.—In ægide Palladis erat caput Medūsæ.—Cranium, aures, et frons, sunt partes capitis.—Frontes sunt in capitibus, frondes in arboribus.

8. *Nouns in lx, nx, ax, ex.*

Calces sunt partes pedum.—Falces sunt instrumenta messorum.—Pretium pellis lyncis est magnum.—Arces plerumque sunt in montibus et in rupibus.—Ansēres Junōnis fuerunt servatores arcis Romanæ.—Milites sunt defensores arcium et urbium.—Sarissæ erant arma phalangis.—Sphingi erat caput feminæ.—Obsides sunt pignōra pacis.—In pace est salus populorum, non in bello.—In conclavibus sunt fornāces, specūla, scrinia, et sellæ.—Milites habent enses, hastas, et thorāces.—Gnomōn est index horarum.—Gnomōnes sunt indīces horarum, flores veris.—Sub vertice capitis est cerēbrum.—Vibīces sunt signa verbērum.—Deus est rex regum et dominus dominorum.—Reges et principes sunt patres gentium.—Leges sunt fundamentum libertatis et æquitatis.—Canes sunt custodes gregum et ædificiorum.—Arma Achillis fuerunt causa necis Ajācis.—Arietes, vervēces, lepores, mures, glires, canēs, leones, et tigres sunt quadrupedes.—Caro vervēcum est cibus divitum et paupērum.—Remīges Romanorum erant servi.—Eloquentia est juveni necessaria, seni jucunda.—Capilli senum plerumque sunt canī.—Magnificētia supellectilis regum est magna.

9. *Nouns in ix, ox, ux.*

Homines et animalia habent cervīces.—Vulnera et cicatrīces militum sunt signa fortitudinis.—Aquilæ, corvi, vultūres, pavōnes, ansēres, anātes, cornīces, perdīces, passerēs, grues, hirundīnes et struthiones sunt aves.—In lodicibus sunt plumæ aut lana.—Semen et radix colchīci sunt venenum.—Nidi coturnīcum sunt in segetibus.—Phœnīces erant nautæ perīti.—Tyrus erat urbs Phœnīcum.—Radīces arborum sunt in terra.—Græcia fuit inventrix, Roma conservatrix artium.—Ceres fuit inventrix agriculturæ.—Proserpīna fuit filia Cerēris, inventricis agriculturæ.—Infelīci est innocentia felicitas.—Poma, herbæ, et cortex arborum sunt pabulum hystrīcis.—In cervicibus hystrīcum sunt innumeræ

setæ.—In frondibus laricis sæpe sunt nidi avium.—Insecta et herbæ sunt pabulum natricis.—Multa insecta hominibus sunt molesta, ut pulcēs, cimices, et muscæ.—Nix et grando sunt aqua congelata.—Nubes sunt causa pluviae, nivis, grandinis et fulguris.—Oculi strigis sunt magni.—Lepores, mures, aves, et insecta sunt pabulum strigium.—Sonus vocis strigis auribus hominum ingratus est.—Nox est tempus quietis.—Tenēbræ noctis strigibus gratæ sunt.—Capadoces fuerunt populus Asiæ.—Genēva fuit oppidum Allobrogum.—Nucleus nucis est esculentus.—Nuces et oryza sunt exoptatus cibus simiis.—Hannibal et Hasdrubal erant duces Carthaginensium.—Lux est vitæ imago, nox mortis.—Nocturæ sunt inimicæ luci.—Leda erat conjux Tyndari, regis Lacedæmonis.—Castor et Pollux fuerunt filii Ledæ, conjugis Tyndari, regis Lacedæmonis.—Helēna et Clytemnestra fuerunt sorores Castoris et Pollucis.—Far, hordeum, et triticum sunt fruges.—Fauces leonum sunt sepulcrum multarum bestiarum.—Fæx cerevisiæ et vini adusti est pabulum suum et boum.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>The poems of Homer are beautiful.</i>	Poema Homerus sum pulcher.
<i>The islands of the sea are many.</i>	Insula mare sum multus.
<i>There are large sheepfolds in the country.</i>	Sum magnus ovile rus.
<i>Many seas were unknown to the Romans.</i>	Romanus sum multus mare ignotus.
<i>The daggers of robbers are small but sharp.</i>	Pugio prædo sum parvus sed acutus.
<i>The stings of scorpions are poisonous.</i>	Aculeus scorpio sum venenatus.

<i>He has the hatred of a multitude of men.</i>	Odium habeo multitudo homo.
<i>Toads are often found in rocks.</i>	Bufo sæpe sum inventus in rupes.
<i>Swallows are a sign of spring.</i>	Hirundo sum signum ver.
<i>He has plenty of milk in the vessel.</i>	Copia lac habeo in vas.
<i>There is plenty of salt and spices in the food.</i>	Copia sal et aroma est in cibus.
<i>The shores of the sea are often dangerous.</i>	Litus mare sum sæpe periculosus.
<i>The banks of the river Rhine are often clad with vines.</i>	Ripa flumen Rhenus sum sæpe vitis vestitus.
<i>The Thames and Seine are rivers of great name.</i>	Tamēsis et Sequāna sum fluvius magnus nomen.
<i>The temple has altars, and a statue of Cæsar, the Roman commander.</i>	Templum habeo altare, et statua Cæsar, imperator Romanus.
<i>The door of the prison is open to Hannibal.</i>	Carcer janua est Hannibal apertus.
<i>The sepulchre of the brothers and sisters of Hamilcar was struck by lightning.</i>	Sepulchrum frater et soror Hamilcar fulmen percussus sum.
<i>The memory of Cicero, prince of orators, is still dear to young men and old.</i>	Memoria Cicero, princeps orator, sum carus adhuc juvenis et senex.
<i>The friendship of a surety is true friendship.</i>	Amicitia vas sum verus amicitia.
<i>The eloquence of Demosthenes, the Greek orator, is of the true kind.</i>	Demosthenes, orator Græcus, eloquentia sum verus genus.
<i>The tongue is the interpreter of the heart.</i>	Lingua sum cor interpret.
<i>The stones of the wall are black.</i>	Lapis paries sum niger.

<i>The bottom of the box has many holes.</i>	Fundum pyxis habeo multus foramen.
<i>Plenty of fish, and cucumbers, and apples.</i>	Copia piscis, et cucumis, et malum.
<i>The nature of fishes and serpents is known to the rower and his companions.</i>	Natura piscis et serpens sum notus remex et comes.
<i>The odour of the flowers of spring is grateful to the nostrils.</i>	Odor flos ver sum naris gratus.
<i>The tops of the pyramids are broad and flat, not pointed.</i>	Culmen pyramis sum latus et planus, non acutus.
<i>In Egypt, the Arabs are the guides of travellers.</i>	In Ægyptus, Arabs sum dux viator.
<i>The helmets of the horsemen are iron.</i>	Cassis eques sum ferreus.
<i>Pains of the sides are often a cause of death to women and men.</i>	Dolor latus sum sæpe causa mors mulier et homo.
<i>He has ulcers of the lungs.</i>	Habeo ulcus pulmo.
<i>The Cyclopes were in the bowels of the mountain, but the sound of the anvils was heard by the companions of Ulysses in the ships.</i>	Cyclops sum in viscus mons, at sonitus incus sum auditus comes Ulysses in na vis.
<i>The fields have plenty of manure.</i>	Ager habeo copia stercus.
<i>Piety is the greatest of virtues.</i>	Pietas sum maximus virtus.
<i>The Scipios were the lights of the state.</i>	Scipio sum lumen civitas
<i>Bad citizens are the ruin of cities.</i>	Malus civis sum ruina urbs.
<i>Scythia was the native country of winter, and snow, and tempests.</i>	Scythia sum patria hiems. et nix, et tempestas.

<i>The water of fountains is good for cattle and for man.</i>	<i>Aqua fons bonus sum pecus et homo.</i>
<i>Minerva was in the head of Jupiter.</i>	<i>Minerva sum in caput Jupiter.</i>
<i>Achilles has a wound in his heel.</i>	<i>Achilles habeo vulnus in calx.</i>
<i>The soldiers of the Macedonian phalanx have long spears.</i>	<i>Miles phalanx Macedonicus habeo longus hasta.</i>
<i>There are often crosses on the towers of churches.</i>	<i>In ecclesia turris sæpe sum crux.</i>

XXXI. THIRD DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

I. Adjectives of the third declension follow, as has already been said, the third declension of nouns.

II. These adjectives are divided into two classes, the first having two terminations, one for the masculine and feminine, and another for the neuter; and the second class having but one termination throughout for all the genders.

1. *Adjectives of two terminations.*

I. These consist of adjectives ending in *is*, *is*, *e*, and of comparatives in *or*, *or*, *us*, that is, having one and the same termination (*is* in the case of the former, *or* in that of the latter) for the masculine and feminine, and another (*e* in the case of the former, *us* in that of the latter) for the neuter gender.

II. Their respective declensions are as follows:

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Brevis,</i>	<i>Brevis,</i>	<i>Breve, "short."</i>
<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N. Brev-is, -is, -e,	N. Brev-es, -es, -ia,	
G. Brev-is, -is, -is,	G. Brev-ium, -ium, -ium,	
D. Brev-i, -i, -i,	D. Brev-ibus, -ibus, -ibus,	
Ac. Brev-em, -em, -e,	Ac. Brev-es, -es, -ia,	
V. Brev-is, -is, -e,	V. Brev-es, -es, -ia,	
Ab Brev-i, -i, -i.	Ab Brev-ibus, -ibus, -ibus.	

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
	Brevior,	Brevior,	Brevius, " <i>shorter.</i> "
<i>Singular.</i>			
N.	Brev-ior,	-ior,	-ius,
G.	Brev-iōris,	-iōris,	-iōris,
D.	Brev-iōri,	-iōri,	-iōri,
Acc.	Brev-iōrem,	-iōrem,	-ius,
V.	Brev-ior,	-ior,	-ius,
Ab.	Brev-iōre or -iōri,	-iōre or iōri,	-iōre or iōri.

Plural.

N.	Brev-iōres,	-iōres,	-iōra,
G.	Brev-iōrum,	-iōrum,	-iōrum,
D.	Brev-iōribus,	-iōribus,	-iōribus,
Acc.	Brev-iōres,	-iōres,	-iōra,
V.	Brev-iōres,	-iōres,	-iōra,
Ab.	Brev-iōribus,	-iōribus,	-iōribus.

III. Several adjectives in *is*, *is*, *e*, have also, in the nominative and vocative singular masculine, a specific ending in *er* besides the termination in *is*. In other respects they are declined like *brevius*. Thus,

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
	Acer or Acris,	Acris,	Acre, " <i>keen.</i> "
<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Ac-er or -ris, -ris, -re,	N.	Acr-es, -es, -ia,
G.	Acr-is, -is, -is,	G.	Acr-ium, -ium, -ium,
D.	Acr-i, -i, -i,	D.	Acr-ibus, -ibus, -ibus,
Acc.	Acr-em, -em, -e,	Acc.	Acr-es, -es, -ia,
V.	Ac-er or -ris, -ris, -re,	V.	Acr-es, -es, -ia,
Ab.	Acr-i, -i, -i.	Ab.	Acr-ibus, -ibus, -ibus

IV. The nominative masculine in *is* is rarely used in prose for the adjectives in the preceding paragraph.

V. The following are some of the others declined like *acer*.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Alācer	or Alācris,	Alācris,	Alācre.
Celēber	“ Celēbris,	Celēbris,	Celēbro.
Celer,	“ Celēris,	Celēris,	Celēre.
Campester	“ Campestris,	Campestris,	Campestre.
Equester	“ Equestris,	Equestris,	Equestre.
Pedester	“ Pedestris,	Pedestris,	Pedestre.
Paluster	“ Palustris,	Palustris,	Palustre.
Salūber	“ Salūbris,	Salūbris,	Salūbre.
Volūcer	“ Volūcris,	Volūcris,	Volūcre.

VI. All other adjectives besides those thus far mentioned have only one ending in the nominative singular for all genders ; as, *felix*, *prudens*, *solers*, and the participles in *ns* ; as, *amans*, *monens*, &c.

VII. In some of the other cases, however, they have, as will be perceived, two terminations, namely, one for the masculine and feminine, and another for the neuter. Thus,

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Felix,	Felix,	Felix, “ happy.”

Singular.

N.	Fēl-ix, ¹	-ix,	-ix,
G.	Fēl-īcis,	-īcis,	-īcis,
D.	Fēl-īci,	-īci,	-īci,
Acc.	Fēl-īcem,	-īcem,	-ix,
V.	Fēl-ix,	-ix,	-ix,
Ab.	Fēl-īce or -īci,	-īce or -īci,	-īce or -īci

Plural.

N.	Fēl-īces,	-īces,	-īcia,
G.	Fēl-īcium,	-īcium,	-īcium,
D.	Fēl-īcibus,	-īcibus,	-īcibus,

1. The more accurate division, so as to show both the root and termination, would be as follows: Nom *Felic-s* ; Gen. *Felic-is* ; Dat. *Felic-i*, &c.

Acc.	Fēl-īces,	-īces,	-īcia,
V.	Fēl-īces,	-īces,	-īciā,
Ab.	Fēl-īcibus,	-īcibus,	-īcibus.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Audax,	Audax,	Audax, "bold."

Singular.

N.	Aud-ax,	-ax,	-ax,
G.	Aud-ācis,	-ācis,	-ācis,
D.	Aud-āci,	-āci,	-āci,
Acc.	Aud-ācem,	-ācem,	-ax,
V.	Aud-ax,	-ax,	-ax,
Ab.	Aud-āce or -āci,	-āce or -āci,	-āce or āci.

Plural.

N.	Aud-āces,	-āces,	-ācia,
G.	Aud-ācium,	-ācium,	-ācium,
D.	Aud-ācibus,	-ācibus,	-ācibus,
Acc.	Aud-āces,	-āces,	-ācia,
V.	Aud-āces,	-āces,	-ācia,
Ab.	Aud-ācibus,	-ācibus,	-ācibus.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Prudens,	Prudens,	Prudens, "prudent."

Singular.

N	Prud-ens, ²	-ens,	-ens,
G.	Prud-entis,	-entis,	-entis,
D.	Prud-enti,	-enti,	-enti,
Acc.	Prud-entem,	-entem,	-ens,
V.	Prud-ens,	-ens,	-ens,
Ab.	Prud-ente or -enti,	-ente or -enti,	-ente or -enti.

1. More accurate division, Nom. *Audac-s*; Gen. *Audac-is*; Dat. *Audac-i*, &c.

2. More accurate division, Nom. *Pruden(t)-s*, where the *t* of the root is dropped before *s* for euphony; Gen. *Prudent-is*; Dat. *Prudent-i*, &c.

Plural.

N.	Prud-entes,	-entes,	-entia,
G.	Prud-entium,	-entium,	-entium,
D.	Prud-entibus,	-entibus,	-entibus,
Acc.	Prud-entes,	-entes,	-entia,
V.	Prud-entes,	-entes,	-entia,
Ab.	Prud-entibus,	-entibus,	-entibus.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Amans,	Amans,	Amans, "loving."

Singular.

N.	Am-ans, ¹	-ans,	-ans,
G.	Am-antis,	-antis,	-antis,
D.	Am-anti,	-anti,	-anti,
Acc.	Am-antem,	-antem,	-ans,
V.	Am-ans,	-ans,	-ans,
Ab.	Am-ante or -anti,	-ante or -anti,	-ante or -anti.

Plural.

N.	Am-antes,	-antes,	-antia,
G.	Am-antium,	-antium,	-antium,
D.	Am-antibus,	-antibus,	-antibus,
Acc.	Am-antes,	-antes,	-antia,
V.	Am-antes,	-antes,	-antia,
Ab.	Am-antibus,	-antibus,	-antibus.

VIII. The adjective *Plus*, "more," is only neuter in the singular, while in the plural it is of all three genders. The dative and ablative singular, however, are seldom, if ever, found.

Singular.

N.	Plus,	Acc.	Plus,
G.	Plūr-is,	V.	Plus,
D.	Plūr-i,	Ab.	Plūr-e or -i.

1. More accurate division, Nom. *Aman(t)-s*; Gen. *Amant-is*, &c., as in *Prudens*.

Plural.

N.	Plūr-es,	-es,	-a, ¹
G.	Plūr-ium,	-ium,	-ium,
D.	Plūr-ibus,	-ibus,	-ibus,
Acc.	Plūr-es,	-es,	-a,
V.	Plūr-es,	-es,	-a,
Ab.	Plūr-ibus,	-ibus,	-ibus.

IX. The ablative singular of adjectives in *is*, *is*, *e*, and *er* or *is*, *is*, *e*, ends in *i*; as, *brevi*, *acri*.

X. The ablative singular of comparatives, and of adjectives with one termination, ends in *e* or *i*; as, *maiore* or *majori*;² *breviore* or *breviori*; *felice* or *felici*; *prudente* or *prudenti*.

XI. Participles, when used as adjectives, make the ablative in *e* or *i*; but only in *e* when used as participles.

XII. All adjectives and participles which make their ablative singular in *i* only, or in *e* and *i*, make the neuter plural in *ia*, except comparatives; as, *felicia*, *amantia*; but *majora*, *doctiora*.³

XIII. In the genitive plural all words make *ium* which have *ia* in the nominative; as, *felicium*, *amantium*. To which add *plurium* and *complurium*. The rest have *um*, as *veterum*, *doctorum*.⁴

1. We find *plura* in writers of the best age. The compound *complures*, on the other hand, has both *complura* and *compluria*.

2. In comparatives the termination *e* is preferable, as agreeing with the usage of the best prose writers.

3. *Vetus* makes *vetera*. The adjective *plus* has already been referred to in note 1. *Dives* makes in the plural *ditia*, contracted from *divitia*. Such forms as *victrix*, &c., though properly feminine substantives, are used as neuter in the plural; as, *victricia bella*.

4. *Cælebs*, *princeps* and *particeps*, *celer*, *degener*, *dives*, *inops*, *memor* and *immemor*, *pubes* and *impubes* (plur. *puberes*), *quadruplex*, *supplex*, *vetus*, *uber*, and the compounds of *color* and of *facio* (ending in *sex*), have *um*. The adjectives in *ceps*, gen. *-cipitis* (from *caput*), *anceps*, *præceps*, *biceps*, *triceps*, make *ium*, sometimes syncopated into *um*. *Nequam* and *frugi* are indeclinable. The latter is properly the dative of the obsolete *frux*.

XXXII. EXERCISES ON ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I.

Translate the following, and show the number, gender, and case.

Somnus morti similis est.—Oculi sunt rotundi et mobiles.—Tigris habet incredibilem velocitatem.—Vanitas pavonum versicolōrum est ridicūla.—Campania habet vina nobilia.—Cos et silex sunt lapides vulgāres.—Pax omnibus bonis optabilis est.—Nonnulla aromata sunt salubria.—Adolescentibus praecepta senum utilia sunt.—Sacchārum est dulce.—Platīna est durum, plumbum molle metallum.—Leones sunt robusti, audāces, rapāces, et magnanimi.—In culinis divitum et pauperum sunt vasa fictilia.—Murium naturāles hostes sunt feles.—Regīna apum ceteris dissimilis est.—Lignea alvearia sunt domicilium apum, opificum dulcis mellis.—Spatiosa et alta conclavia sunt salubria.

Felices homines diis similes sunt.—Judicia multitudinis credulæ sunt mutabilia.—Motio corpori necessaria et salutāris est.—Pueri alācres sunt laudati.—Stelliones sunt celeres.—Avium rapacium rostra sunt adunca.—Diligentes pueri sunt gaudium parentum.—Panis recens non est saluber.—Veteribus Gallis erant torques aurei.—Leones sunt robusta et ferocia animalia.—In multis lectis sunt mollia cervicalia.—Gramen viride est molle.—Lumen cæleste est fons omnis vitæ.—Nomina multorum poetarum sunt illustria.—Causa et orīgo nubium sunt vapōres surgentes.—Odor fœni recentis est noxius.—Ador est utile.—Cor mortale, animus immortalis est.

Arbōres florentes sunt indices veris.—Ros matutinus herbis salutaris est.—Cotes sunt duræ et utiles.—Ossa infantium sunt tenera et mollia.—Senes plerumque sunt morosi, juvenes lēves.—Salōmo erat rex sapiens.—Proverbia Salomōnis, regis sapientis.—Cives regum sapientium

sunt felices.—Nuces dulces sciūris gratæ sunt.—Acināces erat brevis et curvatus gladius.—Nectar dulce erat diis deabusque gratum.—Passeres edāces farri maturo damnosi sunt.—Ætas virilis habet magnum robur et corporis et animi.—Omne corpus est mutabile.—Crocodilus est animal terribile.—Supplices preces deo sunt acceptæ.—Frutices humiles a fulmine tutæ sunt.—Plumæ nonnullarum avium sunt versicolōres.—Ætas frugifera est ætati virili similis.—Inhumanitas est omni ætati molesta.—Viōla habet suavem odorem.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Africa is the native country of ravenous lions.</i>	Africa sum patria rapax leo.
<i>Sparrows are active, voracious, and thievish.</i>	Passer sum celer, edax, et furax.
<i>Not all geese are tame; there are wild geese.</i>	Non omnis anser sum cicur; sum anser ferus.
<i>The tomb of Semirāmis, a powerful and illustrious queen.</i>	Sepulchrum Semiramis; potens et illustris regina.
<i>The foot forces were brave and swift.</i>	Pedestris copia sum fortis et celer.
<i>The spring is healthful for men.</i>	Ver sum homo salubris.
<i>Pepper is pungent, ripe grapes are sweet.</i>	Piper sum acer, uva maturus sum dulcis.
<i>The onset of brave and rapid horsemen.</i>	Impetus fortis et celer equestris.
<i>The ancient Laconians were brave soldiers.</i>	Vetus Laco sum fortis miles.
<i>A green sod is the sign of approaching spring.</i>	Cespes viridis sum index ver appropinquans.

<i>Life is a short journey.</i>	<i>Vita sum brevis iter.</i>
<i>In marshy regions there are many wooden bridges.</i>	<i>In regio palustris sum multus pons ligneus.</i>
<i>The beginnings of doubtful fortune.</i>	<i>Initium fortuna anceps.</i>
<i>The eyebrows are moveable.</i>	<i>Supercilium sum mobilis</i>
<i>Peacocks have ugly feet.</i>	<i>Pavo habeo pes turpis.</i>
<i>History is the narrative of memorable transactions.</i>	<i>Historia sum narratio factum memorabilis.</i>
<i>Soft heaps of fresh straw.</i>	<i>Acervus mollis recens stramen.</i>
<i>Tigers are swift, cruel, and ravenous.</i>	<i>Tigris sum pernix, crudēlis, et rapax.</i>
<i>The death of the rich Cræsus, an unhappy king.</i>	<i>Mors dives Cræsus, rex infelix.</i>
<i>Old wines are superior.</i>	<i>Vetus vinum sum præstans.</i>
<i>The bodies of worms are soft.</i>	<i>Vermis corpus sum mollis.</i>
<i>The crocodile has dull eyes in the water.</i>	<i>Crocodilus habeo hebes oculus in aqua.</i>
<i>Strokes of lightning are rapid and terrible.</i>	<i>Fulmen sum celer et terribilis.</i>

XXXIII. FOURTH DECLENSION.

I. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* or *u*.

II. Nouns in *us* are generally masculine, sometimes feminine. Nouns in *u* are neuter, and are indeclinable in the singular.

III. The following are the terminations of nouns in *us* :

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	<i>ūs,</i>	N.	<i>ūs,</i>
G.	<i>ūs,</i>	G.	<i>ūrum,</i>
D.	<i>ūi,</i>	D.	<i>ibus,</i>
Acc.	<i>um,</i>	Acc.	<i>ūs,</i>
V.	<i>ūs,</i>	V.	<i>ūs,</i>
Ab.	<i>ū.</i>	Ab.	<i>ibus.</i>

IV. The termination *ūs* of the genitive singular is contracted from an old ending *ūis*; and, in like manner, the ending of the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural is contracted from *ūes*.

V. These old endings in *ūis* and *ūes* show clearly that the fourth declension was originally only a branch of the third.

VI. The declension of nouns in *us* is as follows :

Fructus, "*fruit*."

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Fruct-ūs,	N.	Fruct-ūs,
G.	Fruct-ūs,	G.	Fruct-ūum,
D.	Fruct-ūi,	D.	Fruct-ībus,
Acc.	Fruct-um,	Acc.	Fruct-ūs,
V.	Fruct-ūs,	V.	Fruct-ūs,
Ab.	Fruct-ū.	Ab.	Fruct-ībus.

Currus, "*a chariot*."

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Curr-ūs,	N.	Curr-ūs,
G.	Curr-ūs,	G.	Curr-ūum,
D.	Curr-ūi,	D.	Curr-ībus,
Acc.	Curr-um,	Acc.	Curr-ūs,
V.	Curr-ūs,	V.	Curr-ūs,
Ab.	Curr-ū.	Ab.	Curr-ībus.

VII. The declension of neuters in *u* is as follows :

Cornu, "*a horn*."

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Corn-u,	N.	Corn-ūa,
G.	Corn-u,	G.	Corn-ūum,
D.	Corn-u,	D.	Corn-ībus,
Acc.	Corn-u,	Acc.	Corn-ūa,
V.	Corn-u,	V.	Corn-ūa,
Ab.	Corn-u.	Ab.	Corn-ībus.

VIII. The following words, belonging to this declension, have *ūbus* instead of *ibus* in the dative and ablative plural.

Acus,	<i>a needle.</i>	Partus,	<i>a birth.</i>
Arcus,	<i>a bow.</i>	Pecu,	<i>cattle.</i>
Artus,	<i>a joint.</i>	Portus,	<i>a harbour.</i>
Ficus, ¹	<i>a fig.</i>	Specus, ²	<i>a den.</i>
Genu,	<i>a knee.</i>	Tribus,	<i>a tribe.</i>
Lacus,	<i>a lake.</i>	Veru,	<i>a spit.</i>

IX. The following words in *us* are feminine.

Acus,	<i>a needle.</i>
Anus,	<i>an old woman.</i>
Domus,	<i>a house.</i>
Manus,	<i>a hand.</i>
Nurus,	<i>a daughter-in-law.</i>
Socrus,	<i>a mother-in-law.</i>
Porticus,	<i>a portico.</i>
Tribus,	<i>a tribe.</i>
Quercus,	<i>an oak.</i>
Ficus,	<i>a fig.</i>
Idus,	<i>the ides of the month.</i>
Quinquātrus,	<i>a festival of Minerva.</i>

X. A genitive in *i* was formed from some nouns in *us*, according to the second declension, and this form is found in good prose writers ; as, for example, *senati* and *tumulti* in Sallust.

XI. A dative in *u* instead of *ui* is very often employed, especially in Cæsar.

XII. The noun *Domus* is both of the fourth and second declensions ; thus :

1. Instead of *ficubus* we find *ficis* (from *ficus*, gen. *-i*) commonly used. *Portus* and *tonitru*, "thunder," have both *ubus* and *ibus*, but *portubus* and *tonitribus* are best.

2. *Specus* is masculine, but in the poets and in the nominative it is found as a neuter. *Penus* is of three forms, namely, *penus*, gen. *-ūs*, of the fourth declension, masculine ; *penum*, gen. *-i*, of the second, neuter ; and *penus*, gen. *-ōris*, of the third, neuter.

Domus, "a house."

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Domūs,	N.	Dom-ūs,
G.	Dom-ūs or ī,	G.	Dom-ōrum or ūm.
D.	Dom-ūi or ō,	D.	Dom-ībus,
Acc.	Dom-um,	Acc.	Dom-ūs,
V.	Dom-ūs,	V.	Dom-ūs,
Ab.	Dom-ō.	Ab.	Dom-ībus.

XIII. The genitive *domi* is only used in the sense of "at home." On all other occasions *domūs* is employed.

XXXIV. EXERCISES ON THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

I.

Translate the following, and show the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Risus est signum gaudii.—Cordis situs est in sinistro latere pectoris.—Glandes ilicis sunt victus hominum.—Sensūs hominum sunt, visus, audītus, ōlfactus, gustus, et tactus.—Canis est custos domūs.—Canes sunt custōdes domūum et gregum.—Oculi sunt instrumenta visūs.—Legiones Romanæ erant partes exercitūs.—Pueri sunt amici lusūs.—Rubor vultus, plerumque est signum pudōris.—Currui sunt rotæ, domui januæ, urbi portæ, mari portūs.—Hippopotāmus habet jubam et hinnītum equi.—Omne animal habet sensum visūs, ōlfactūs, gustūs, et tactūs.—Est libellus Tacīti de situ, moribus, et populis Germaniæ.—Labor in venātu, sudor, fames, et sitis erant condimenta cœnæ Lacōnum.—Magistrātus sunt præsīdes populi.—Silvæ et campi, montes et specūs, lacūs, rivi et flumina, sunt domicilia multorum animalium.

Motus artuum est opus animi, non corpōris.—Magna est fructuum varietas.—Fructus quercuum est pabulum suum.—Cerebrum est sedes sensuum.—Voluptas sensibus grata est.—Domibus sunt januæ, curribus rotæ, urbibus portæ, mari-bus portūs.—Fluctūs maris sæpe sunt sepulcrum multorum navigatorum.—In fluctibus maris sunt multi pisces.—In por-

tubus et lacubus sunt pisces et naves, in specubus montium feræ.—Vis tonitru non est parva.—Cornua, dentes, ungues, sunt arma animalium.—Genu est pars corporis humani.—Stapiarum usus veteribus ignotus fuit.—Cantus lusciniæ auribus jucundus est.—Versus poematum Homeri sunt pulchri.—Arcui cœlesti sunt varii colōres.—Ficūs sunt fructūs dulces.—Milites exercituum Romanorum erant fortēs.—Morsus aspīdis est mortifer.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Bows and arrows were formerly the arms of soldiers and hunters.</i>	Arcus et sagitta sum olim arma miles et venātor.
<i>The issues of all wars are uncertain.</i>	Exītus omnis bellum sum in certus.
<i>The cook has a spit in his hand.</i>	Coquus habeo veru in manus.
<i>Spits are the implements of cooks.</i>	Veru sum instrumentum coquus.
<i>Trembling of the knees is a sign of fear.</i>	Tremor genu sum indicium metus.
<i>Ripe fruits are sweet and juicy.</i>	Fructus maturus sum dulcis et succōsus.
<i>The stag has a keen scent, acute hearing, and sharp sight.</i>	Cervus habeo olfactus subtilis, audītus acūtus, et visus acer.
<i>The stone bridge has many arches.</i>	Pons lapideus habeo multus arcus.
<i>The use of knives at supper was unknown to the Greeks and Romans.</i>	Usus culter in cœna erat ignotus Græcus et Romanus.
<i>In good harbours ships are safe from storms.</i>	In bonus portus navis a pro colla tutus sum.

<i>A large heap of figs and fruits in the two harbours.</i>	Magnus acervus ficus et fructus in duo portus.
<i>The soldiers of the two armies were guardians of the harbours.</i>	Miles duo exercitus sum custos portus.
<i>The hands are necessary for man.</i>	Manus sum homo necessarius.
<i>Avaricious men have long hands.</i>	Avārus habeo longus manus.
<i>The laurel was sacred to Apollo.</i>	Laurus sum sacer Apollo.
<i>Iron needles are useful instruments.</i>	Acus ferreus sum instrumentum utilis.
<i>The porticoes of the public buildings of the Greeks and Romans were splendid.</i>	Porticus domus publicus Græcus et Romanus sum magnificus.
<i>In the tall oak nests are safe.</i>	In altus quercus nidus sum tutus.
<i>The mother-in-law is dear to the daughter-in-law.</i>	Socrus carus sum nurus.
<i>The cold of winter is often sharp.</i>	Gelu hiems sæpe sum acutus.

XXXV. FIFTH DECLENSION.

1. All the words of the fifth declension end in *es* ; and the scheme of terminations is as follows :

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	<i>ēs,</i>	N.	<i>ēs,</i>
G.	<i>ēi,</i>	G.	<i>ērum,</i>
D.	<i>ēi,</i>	D.	<i>ēbus,</i>
Acc.	<i>em,</i>	Acc.	<i>ēs,</i>
V.	<i>ēs,</i>	V.	<i>ēs,</i>
Ab.	<i>ē.</i>	Ab.	<i>ēbus.</i>

II. The form of declension, in accordance with these terminations, is as follows :

Dies, "a day."

Singular.		Plural.	
N.	Di-ēs,	N.	Di-ēs,
G.	Di-ēi,	G.	Di-ērum,
D.	Di-ēi,	D.	Di-ēbus,
Acc.	Di-ēm,	Acc.	Di-ēs,
V.	Di-ēs,	V.	Di-ēs,
Ab.	Di-ē.	Ab.	Di-ēbus.

III. Only three words, *dies*, *res*, and *species*, have the plural complete; and Cicero condemns even *specierum* and *speciebus*.

IV. When a consonant precedes *ei* in declining, the *e* is short; as, *fidēi*, *rēi*. When a vowel precedes *ei*, the *e* is long; as, *diēi*, *maciēi*.

V. An old form of the genitive singular is *ē* for *ei*, which is used occasionally by some of the best writers; as, *perniciē* for *perniciēi*, *aciē* for *aciēi*.

VI. Words of the fifth declension are feminine, with the exception of *dies*, which is masculine and feminine in the singular, but masculine only in the plural. *Meridies*, "mid-day," is masculine only, and does not occur in the plural¹.

XXXVI. EXERCISES ON THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

I.

Translate the following, and show the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Facies est pars capitis.—*Oculi et nasus sunt partes faciei.*—*Fides est justitiæ fundamentum.*—*Fundamenta fidei Christiānæ sunt stabilia.*—*Dies est pars hebdomadis, heb-*

1. *Dies* is most commonly masculine in prose. Cicero uses it as a feminine when it is equivalent to length of time, when it means a day fixed and appointed, especially in judicial proceedings, &c. The common rule, that *dies* is masculine when it is spoken of a specified day, and feminine when used to indicate duration of time, is not, therefore, sufficiently exact.

dōmas pars mensis, mensis pars anni, annus est pars æternitatis.—Sol matutīnus est index diei.—Crystallo est glaciei forma.—Meridies est media pars diei.—Hilaritas faciei est argumentum innocentiae.—Vitra ocularia aciei oculorum noxia sunt.—Bacūlus intēger in aqua fracti speciem habet.—In superficie terræ sunt montes, valles, maria, lacus, flumina et rivi.—Jucunda est rerum vicissitudo.—Fratribus interdum mira est similitudo faciērum.—Primus hebdomadis dies est dies solis.—Dies festi sunt mobiles aut immobiles.—Res humanæ sunt fragiles et caducæ.—Facies humanæ sunt diversæ.—Ciceronis consilia reipublicæ Romanæ salutaria fuerunt.—In promontorio bonæ spei est mite cælum.—Historia est narratio rerum memorabilium.—Superficies maris est vasta.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>The length of days and nights is different.</i>	Longitudo dies et nox sum diversus.
<i>The year has days, the day has hours.</i>	Annus habeo dies, dies habeo hora.
<i>Hens and doves have craws.</i>	Gallina et columba habeo ingluvies.
<i>There are many aspects of guilt on earth.</i>	In terra sum multus facies scelus.
<i>There are different species of fishes.</i>	Sum diversus species piscis.
<i>Farmers have cars and many other useful things.</i>	Agricola habeo currus, et multus alius res utilis.
<i>There are many things in the apartments of dwellings.</i>	Multus res sum in conclāve domus.
<i>The beginning of many things is difficult.</i>	Initium multus res est difficilis.
<i>Boys always have good hopes.</i>	Puer semper habeo bonus spes.

<i>He has a handsome face, but a bad heart.</i>	<i>Facies formosus habeo, sed malus cor.</i>
<i>Vices are a cause of ruin to a state.</i>	<i>Vitium sum causa perniciēs civitas.</i>
<i>The Romans have their line of battle drawn up.</i>	<i>Romanus habeo acies in- structus.</i>
<i>Sorrow is often the cause of leanness.</i>	<i>Moeror sum sæpe causa ma- cies.</i>

XXXVII. NOUNS HAVING PARTIALLY DIFFERENT MEANINGS IN THE TWO NUMBERS.

I. In the following nouns the plural has a different meaning from the singular, but nearly allied to it, namely,

Singular.

<i>Ædes,</i>	<i>a temple.</i>
<i>Aqua,</i>	<i>water.</i>
<i>Auxilium,</i>	<i>help.</i>
<i>Bonum,</i>	<i>something good.</i>
<i>Carcer,</i>	<i>a prison.</i>
<i>Castrum,</i>	<i>a fort.</i>
<i>Comitium,</i>	<i>a part of the Roman forum.</i>
<i>Copia,</i>	<i>abundance.</i>
<i>Cupedia,</i>	<i>daintiness.</i>
<i>Facultas,</i>	<i>power to do something.</i>
<i>Fortūna,</i>	<i>fortune.</i>
<i>Hortus,</i>	<i>a garden.</i>
<i>Litēra,</i>	<i>a letter of the alphabet.</i>
<i>Natālis (dies),</i>	<i>birthday.</i>
<i>(Ops, obsol.) Opis,¹</i>	<i>help.</i>
<i>Opēra,</i>	<i>labour.</i>
<i>Pars,</i>	<i>a part.</i>
<i>Rostrum,</i>	<i>a beak of a ship.</i>
<i>Sal,</i>	<i>salt.</i>

1. The nominative *Ops* is out of use or obsolete. Of the oblique cases in the singular, the genitive, accusative, and ablative, namely, *opis, opem, ope*, are employed. The plural is all in use, namely, *opes, opum, opibus*, &c.

Plural.

Ædes,	<i>a house.</i>
Aquæ,	<i>medicinal springs.</i>
Auxilia,	<i>auxiliary troops.</i>
Bona,	<i>property.</i>
Carceres,	<i>barriers of a race-course.</i>
Castra,	<i>a camp.</i>
Comitia,	<i>assembly for election.</i>
Copiae,	<i>troops.</i>
Cupedia, ¹	<i>dainties.</i>
Facultates,	<i>property.</i>
Fortunæ,	<i>goods of fortune.</i>
Horti,	<i>pleasure-grounds.</i>
Literæ,	<i>an epistle.</i>
Natales,	<i>birth, high or low.</i>
Opes,	<i>power, wealth.</i>
Operæ,	<i>workmen.</i>
Partes,	<i>(commonly) a party.</i>
Rostra,	{ <i>the raised place from which</i> <i>the orators spoke.</i>
Sales,	
	<i>witticisms.</i>

XXXVIII. NOUNS HAVING TOTALLY DIFFERENT MEANINGS ACCORDING TO NUMBER OR GENDER.

Singular.

Lustrum,	<i>a space of five years.</i>
Fastus (ūs), ²	<i>pride.</i>
Forum,	<i>a market-place.</i>
Tempus,	<i>time.</i>

Plural.

Lustra,	<i>dens of wild beasts.</i>
Fasti (orum),	<i>a calendar.</i>
Fori,	<i>passages.</i>
Tempora,	<i>the temples of the head.</i>

1. And also *cupedia*, in the neuter plural.

2. Of the fourth declension in the singular, and of the second in the plural.

XXXIX. HETEROCLITES.

I. Heteroclites are words which vary in their declension, having two different forms either throughout or in some of their cases. If the gender also varies they are called *Heterogenēa*.

II. Forms of the two different declensions are found in the following :

Jugĕrum, "an acre."

	Singular.		Plural
N.	Jugĕrum,	N.	Jugĕra,
G.	Jugĕri and Jugĕris, ¹	G.	Jugĕrorum and Jugĕrum
D.	Jugĕro,	D.	Jugĕris and Jugĕribus,
Acc.	Jugĕrum,	Acc.	Jugĕra,
V.	Jugĕrum,	V.	Jugĕra,
Ab.	Jugĕro and Jugĕre.	Ab.	Jugĕris and Jugĕribus.

Laurus, "a laurel."

	Singular.		Plural.
N.	Laurus (2d & 4th Dec.),	N.	Lauri and Laurūs,
G.	Lauri and Laurūs,	G.	Laurorum and Lauruū,
D.	Lauro,	D.	Lauris,
Acc.	Laurum,	Acc.	Lauros and Laurūs,
V.	Laure,	V.	Lauri,
Ab.	Lauro and Laurū.	Ab.	Lauris.

III. *Pinus*, "a pine-tree," is declined in the same way as *laurus*. The declension of *vas*, "a vase" or "vessel," is as follows :

Vas, "a vase."²

	Singular.		
N.	Vas,	Acc.	Vas,
G.	Vās-is,	V.	Vas,
D.	Vās-i,	Ab.	Vās-e.

-
1. *Jugĕris*, *jugĕre*, &c., come from the obsolete *jugus* or *juger*.
 2. Of the third declension in the singular and the second in the plural. The student will be careful not to confound it with *vas*, *vādīs*, "a surety," of the third declension, masculine.

Plural.

N.	Vās-a,	Acc.	Vās-a,
G	Vās-orum,	V.	Vās-a,
D	Vās-is,	Ab.	Vās-is.

IV. Some substantives have a different gender and different forms in the plural from the singular, or else have both together. Thus,

Masculines.

Jocus,	<i>a joke,</i>	Plural,	<i>joci and joca.</i>
Locus,	<i>a place,</i>	"	<i>loci and loca.</i> ¹
Sibīlus,	<i>a hissing,</i>	"	<i>sibili and stibila.</i>
Tartārus,	<i>Tartarus,</i>	"	<i>Tartara, neuter.</i>
Ismārus,	<i>Mount Ismarus,</i>	"	<i>Ismara, neuter.</i>
Mænālus,	" <i>Mænalus,</i>	"	<i>Mænala, neuter.</i>
Dindŷmus,	" <i>Dindymus,</i>	"	<i>Dindyma, neuter.</i> ²

Feminines.

Carbāsus,	<i>canvass,</i>	Plural,	<i>carbasa, neuter.</i>
Ostrĕa,	<i>an oyster,</i>	"	<i>ostrea and ostreæ, fem.</i>
Margarĭta,	<i>a pearl,</i>	"	<i>margarita and margaritæ</i>

Neuters.

Cælum,	<i>heaven,</i>	Plural,	<i>cæli, masculine.</i>
Clathrum,	<i>a bar,</i>	"	<i>clathri, masculine.</i>
Porrum,	<i>an onion,</i>	"	<i>porri, masculine.</i>
Siser,	<i>a skirret,</i>	"	<i>siseres, masculine.</i>

Neuters.

Delicium,	<i>delight,</i>	Plural,	<i>deliciæ, feminine.</i>
Epŭlum,	<i>a sacred banquet,</i>	"	<i>epulæ (a feast generally), fem.</i>
Exuvium,	<i>anything put off,</i>	"	<i>exuviæ (spoils), feminine.</i>
Induvium,	<i>anything put on,</i>	"	<i>induviæ, feminine.</i>
Balneum,	<i>a bath,</i>	"	<i>balnea, feminine.</i> ³

1. *Loci*, in the plural masculine, means "passages in a book" or "topics of a discourse."

2. Other names of mountains in *us* undergo the same change.

3. The following are both masculine and neuter: *frenum*, "a curb"

XL COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

I. The degrees of comparison are three in number, namely, the *Positive*, *Comparative*, and *Superlative*.

II. The unchanged form of the adjective is called the *Positive degree*.

III. The *Comparative degree* denotes that the quality expressed by it belongs to one of two objects in a greater degree than to the other.

IV. The *Superlative degree* denotes that the quality expressed by it belongs to one of several objects in a greater degree than to any of the rest.

1. *Formation of the Degrees.*

I. The *Comparative* is formed by adding *or* for the masculine and feminine, and *us* for the neuter, to a case of the positive ending in *i*; as,

<i>durus</i> ,	<i>duri</i> ,	comparative, <i>durior</i> .
<i>brevis</i> ,	<i>brevi</i> ,	" <i>brevior</i> .
<i>audax</i> ,	<i>audaci</i> ,	" <i>audacior</i> . ¹

II. The *Superlative* is formed by adding *ssimus* to the same case of the positive from which the comparative was formed; as,

<i>durus</i> ,	<i>duri</i> ,	superlative, <i>durissimus</i> .
<i>brevis</i> ,	<i>brevi</i> ,	" <i>brevissimus</i> .
<i>audax</i> ,	<i>audaci</i> ,	" <i>audacissimus</i> .

III. Hence the comparison of these three adjectives is as follows :

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
<i>Durus</i> , "hard."	<i>Durior</i> , "harder."	<i>Durissimus</i> , "hardest."
<i>Brevis</i> , "short."	<i>Brevior</i> , "shorter."	<i>Brevissimus</i> , "shortest."
<i>Audax</i> , "bold."	<i>Audacior</i> , "bolder."	<i>Audacissimus</i> , "boldest."

plural *frena*, and in the accusative *frenos*; but *freni* does not occur. *Rastrum*, "a harrow," plural *rastri* and *rastra*.

1. *Sinisterior* is irregular, the genitive being *sinistri*. It comes, in fact, however, from the old form of the genitive, *sinisteri*, the old nominative having been *sinisterus*, whence afterward *sinister*.

2. *Exceptions.*

I. All the adjectives in *er* form the superlative by adding *rimus* to the nominative singular masculine ; as,

<i>Pulcher</i>	(pulchri),	<i>pulchrior</i> ,	<i>pulcherrimus</i>
<i>Acer</i>	(acri),	<i>acrior</i> ,	<i>acerrimus</i> .
<i>Pauper</i>	(pauperi),	<i>pauperior</i> ,	<i>pauperrimus</i> .

II. But *vetus* and *nup̄erus* make *veterrimus* and *nuperrimus*. Of *mat̄urus* both *maturissimus* and *maturrimus* are in use, especially in the adverb.

III. Some adjectives in *ilis* form the superlative in *illimus* ; as,

<i>facilis</i> ,	"easy,"	<i>facilior</i> ,	<i>facillimus</i> .
<i>difficilis</i> ,	"difficult,"	<i>difficilior</i> ,	<i>difficillimus</i> .
<i>similis</i> ,	"like,"	<i>similior</i> ,	<i>simillimus</i> .
<i>dissimilis</i> ,	"unlike,"	<i>dissimilior</i> ,	<i>dissimillimus</i> .
<i>gracilis</i> ,	"slender,"	<i>gracilior</i> ,	<i>gracillimus</i> .
<i>humilis</i> ,	"lowly,"	<i>humilior</i> ,	<i>humillimus</i> .

IV. The superlative of *agilis* and *docilis* does not occur in the classics. The verbals in *bilis* have no superlative.

V. Adjectives compounded with *-dicus*, *-ficus*, or *-völus*, from *dico*, *facio*, or *volo*, form their comparatives in *entior* and their superlatives in *entissimus* ; as,¹

<i>maledicus</i> ,	"slanderos,"	<i>maledicentior</i> ,	<i>maledicentissimus</i> .
<i>munificus</i> ,	"munificent,"	<i>munificentior</i> ,	<i>munificentissimus</i> .
<i>benevölus</i> ,	"benevolent,"	<i>benevolentior</i> ,	<i>benevolentissimus</i> .

3. *Comparison by Adverbs.*

I. Those adjectives in which a vowel precedes *us* do not form their comparative in *or* and their superlative in *issimus*, but employ instead of these terminations the ad-

1. The compounds of *loqui*, as, *grandilöquus*, *vanilöquus*, are also said to form their comparison from *loquens*, but no examples can be produced.

verbs *magis*, "more," and *maxime*, "most" or "very," which they place before the positive. Thus,¹

<i>arduus</i> ,	"lofty,"	<i>magis arduus</i> ,	<i>maxime arduus</i> .
<i>idoneus</i> ,	"fit,"	<i>magis idoneus</i> ,	<i>maxime idoneus</i> .

II. But when *qu*, which was pronounced *k*, precedes *us*, the comparison is regular; as, *iniquus*, "unjust" (pronounced *inīkus*), *iniquior*, *iniquissimus* (pronounced *inīkior*, *inīkissimus*).

III. The adverbs *valde*, *sane*, *imprimis*, *oppido*, *apprime*, *admōdum*, and the preposition *per* prefixed, as in *perdifficilis* ("very difficult"), answer the purpose of increasing the sense. *Per* is sometimes strengthened by the addition of *quam*; as, *locus perquam difficilis*, "a place exceedingly difficult."

IV. Some adjectives have their meaning enhanced by the participle *præ*; as, *præaltus*, "very high;" *prædives*, "very rich."

V. A high degree of the excess or defect denoted by the comparative and superlative is expressed by the adverbs *longe* and *multo*. Thus, *longe doctior*, "far more learned;" *multo inferior*, "much lower."²

4. Irregular and Defective Comparison.

I. Some adjectives make their comparison from obsolete forms, or borrow it from other words of similar signification. Thus,

<i>bonus</i> ,	"good,"	<i>melior</i> ,	<i>optimus</i> .
<i>malus</i> ,	"bad,"	<i>pejor</i> ,	<i>pessimus</i> .
<i>magnus</i> ,	"great,"	<i>major</i> ,	<i>maximus</i> .

1. Many adjectives which, according to the rule, may, and usually do, form their comparison in *or* and *issimus*, are occasionally compared by *magis* and *maxime*, and vice versa.

2. *Quam*, before the superlative, answers to the English "as much as possible;" as, *quam maximus*, "as great as possible."

<i>multus</i> , "many,"	{ Sin. neut. <i>plus</i> ,	} <i>plurimus</i> . ¹
	{ Plural, <i>plures, plura</i> ,	
<i>parvus</i> , "little,"	<i>minor</i> ,	<i>minimus</i> .
<i>nequam</i> , "worthless,"	<i>nequior</i> ,	<i>nequissimus</i>

II. *Dives*, "rich," has commonly for its comparative *ditior*, and superlative *ditissimus*. Of *dexter*, *dexterior*, the superlative is *dextimus*, in the sense of "farthest on the right," but not in that of "most lucky."²

III. The following adjectives have a double irregular superlative, namely, *exter*, "without;" *infērus*, "below;" *superus*, "above;" and *postērus*, "after." Thus,

<i>Exter</i> ,	<i>exterior</i> ,	<i>extrēmus</i>	and <i>extīmus</i> .
<i>Inferus</i> ,	<i>inferior</i> ,	<i>infīmus</i>	" <i>īmus</i> .
<i>Superus</i> ,	<i>superior</i> ,	<i>suprēmus</i>	" <i>summus</i> .
<i>Posterus</i> ,	<i>posterior</i> ,	<i>postrēmus</i>	" <i>postīmus</i> .

IV. There are also some comparative and superlative forms which have no adjective-positive, but an adverb derived from the adjective. Thus,

(<i>citra</i> , "on this side"),	<i>citerior</i> ,	<i>citīmus</i>
(<i>ultra</i> , "beyond"),	<i>ulterior</i> ,	<i>ultīmus</i> .
(<i>intra</i> , "within"),	<i>interior</i> ,	<i>intīmus</i> .
(<i>prope</i> , "near"),	<i>propior</i> ,	<i>proxīmus</i> .

V. Of the following there is neither adjective nor adverbial positive.

<i>deterior</i> , ³	"worse,"	<i>deterrīmus</i> .
<i>ocior</i> ,	"swifter,"	<i>ocissīmus</i> .
<i>potior</i> ,	"superior,"	<i>potissīmus</i> , "best," "chiefest."
<i>prior</i> ,	"former,"	<i>prīmus</i> , "first."

1. *Plurimi* means either "very many" or "the most." *Plerique* has the latter signification only, and wants the genitive plural.

2. *Dexterrimus*, which is given by grammarians as the superlative of *dexter*, is nowhere found, any more than *sinistimus* from *sinister*.

3. *Deterior* must not be confounded with *pejor*. *Pejor* is worse than something which is itself bad; *deterior* worse than something which is good. It is, therefore, a descending, as *melior* is an ascending comparative, of *bonus*.

VI. Of many adjectives no superlative is found, though the comparative is in use ; as the verbals in *bilis*, and most adjectives in *alis* and *ilis*.

VII. *Adolescens*, *juvenis* (comparative *junior*), and *senex* (comparative *senior*) also want the superlative.

VIII. Of many adjectives and participles used as adjectives there is neither comparative nor superlative, since the sense precludes comparison ; as, *crastinus*, " of to-morrow ;" *infinītus*, " infinite ;" *innumērus*, " countless ;" *secundus*, " second ;" *tertius*, " third ;" *ater*, " coal-black," &c.

XLI. EXERCISES ON THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

Preliminary Rules.

1. The comparative degree requires the ablative ; as, *dulcior melle*, " sweeter than honey ;" *ocior vento*, " swifter than the wind."
2. Frequently, instead of the ablative, the nominative, preceded by *quam*, " than," is placed after the comparative ; as, *aër est levior quam aqua*, " air is lighter than water."

I.

Translate the following, and mention the degree of comparison, together with the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Columba est timida, lepus timidior, cervus timidissimus.
—Rhenus est profundus, Danubius profundior, mare profundissimum.
—Mālus est celsa, fagus celsior, cedrus celsissima.
—Columbæ sunt timidiores quam gallinæ.
—Cervus est animal timidius quam lepus.
—Cervus et lepus sunt animalia timidiore quam canis et lupo.
—Mare profundius est quam fluvii.
—Flumina sunt profundiora quam rivi.
—Cedri sunt celsiores quam abietes.
—Ætna est Siciliæ mons celsissimus.
—Græci erant doctiores quam Romani.
—Hippocrātes et Galēnus erant medici peritissimi.
—Geminæ

Indicæ sunt pretiosiores quam Eurōpæ.—Nigræ vulpēs sunt rarissimæ.—Lycurgus, Lacedæmonius, severissimarum justissimarumque legum auctor fuit.—Sol meridianus calidior est quam matutinus et vespertinus.—Paucis carior est fides quam pecunia.—Bellum civile est perniciosissimum.—Incolis regionum frigidissimarum est facies plana.—Chalybs durissimum ferri genus est.—Sonus luce tardior est.—Dentes ossibus duriores sunt.

Nihil virtute præclarius est.—Nihil est senectute otiosā jucundius.—Adāmas est lapidum durissimus.—Ventorum frigidissimus est aquilo.—Homērus poetarum clarissimus est.—Quo¹ altiores montes sunt, eo profundiores sunt valles.—Uva matura est dulcis, sacchārum dulcius, mel dulcissimum.—Ferrum est grave, plumbum gravius, aurum gravissimum.—Vapōres aquæ sunt lēviores quam aēr.—Aqua marīna gravior est quam fluviālis (aqua).—Oleum lēvius est quam aqua.—Aurum et argentum sunt metalla nobiliora.—Camēlus utilissimus est.—Themistōclis nomen, quam Solōnis, illustrius est.—Utilissima membra hominis sunt manus, nobilissima oculi.—Nihil sale utilius est.—Nihil est suavius quam multarum rerum scientia.—Nemo Nerone crudelior erat.—Lusciniarum cantus suavior est quam reliquorum oscinum.—Nulla urbs Siciliæ est illustrior quam Syracusæ, Græcorum colonia.

Gemma pulchra est, stella pulchrior, sol pulcherrimus.—Tulīpa est flos pulcherrimus.—Pavones sunt aves pulcherrimæ.—Nullum vitium avaritiā tetrius est.—Morborum terribilissimus est pestis.—Fluvius est celer, ventus celerior, lux celerrima.—Cerevisia est salūbris, lac salubrius, aqua saluberrima.—Cibus simplex est saluberrimus.—Lupi habent visum, auditum, et odoratum acerrimum.—Crocodilus habet oculos extra² aquam acerrimos.—Quo amarior potio est, eo

1. Quo, "by how much;" eo, "by so much." They are generally translated, however, by the definite article "the;" as, *quo tardior, eo certior*, "the slower, the surer."

2. Extra, "out of."

salubrior.—In pauperrimis regionibus sæpe sunt homines diligentissimi.—Quo maturiores ficūs, eo dulciores sunt.—Uvæ maturissimæ sunt dulcissimæ.—Veterrimi amici sunt sincerissimi.—Amor inimicorum difficilimus est, at deo gratissimus.—Latro feræ similior est quam homini.—Lupus cani simillimus est.—Ovis lupo dissimillima est.—Nihil aquā aquæ, nihil lacte lacti similius est.—Pedes araneorum sunt gracillimi.

Irregular and Defective Comparison.

Doctrīna est bona, valetudo est melior, virtus est optima.—Nihil mente et ratione melius est.—Melior tutiorque est certa pax, quam sperata victoria.—Quo meliores homines, eo feliciores sunt.—Veterrimi amici plerumque optimi sunt.—Mālus est error, defensio erroris est pejor, mendacium est pessimum.—Assentatores sunt pessimi homines.—Quo peiores homines, eo infeliciores sunt.—Equus est magnus, camelus major, elephas maximus.—Piscium femīnæ majores sunt quam mares.—America omnium fluviorum maximos habet.—Voluptatibus maximis fastidium finitimum est.—Ganges est major Indo.—Crocodilus habet plures¹ dentium ordīnes.—Roma urbs erat omnium pessima.—Plurimæ insulæ maris Ægæi fertiles et opulentæ sunt.—Plurima et maxima sunt in mari animalia.—Sciūrus est parvus, talpa minor, mus minimus.—Eurōpa quidem minima, at frequentissima, cultissima, et potentissima pars terræ est.—Mus est quadrupedum minimus, mellisūga avium minima.

Extremus anni mensis olim erat Februarius, nunc est December.—Digiti manuum et pedum sunt extima corporis membra.—Aër inferior est atmosphærā, superior æther.—Inter brachium inferius et superius est cubitus.—Suprema pars corporis humani est caput, infima sunt plantæ.—In ima² tellure sunt multa genera metallorum.—Justitia est summa

1. *Plures*, "several," i. e., *more* than one.

2. *In ima tellure*, "in the bosom of the earth," or "deep in the earth;" literally, "in the lowest earth."

virtutum.—Orationis summa virtus est perspicuitas.—Summa cacumina altorum montium plerumque nuda sunt.—Etiam infimi sunt utiles reipublicæ.—Gradus honorum summis et infimis pares sunt.—Anterior pars colli est jugulum, posterior cervix.—Posteriores leporum pedes longiores sunt quam anteriores.—Hispania, imperii Romani provincia, erat citerior et ulterior.—Mercurius soli citimus est.—Numitor ultimus rex Albæ erat.—Mors ultima linea vitæ est.—In plurimis regionibus interioris Africæ fontes et putei sunt rarissimi.—Genera simiarum hominis figuræ proxima sunt.

Strengthened Comparison, &c.

Chalybs est ferrum admōdum durum.—Jurum scientia multis hominibus imprimis necessaria est.—Celsissimorum montium vertices etiam in regionibus calidioribus valde frigidi sunt.—Numidia, regio Africæ, magis culta et opulentior est quam Mauritania.—Aqua est res utilissima et pernecessaria.—Hystriæ aculei sunt prælongi duri et acuti.—Cornu rhinocerōtis est prævalidum.—Vis naturæ permagna est.—Præterita, præsentia et futura admodum diversa sunt.—Nero etiam¹ crudelior fuit quam Tiberius.—Vel² doctissimis viris multæ res ignotæ sunt.—Helvetiorum longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetōrix.—Suevorum gens fuit longe maxima et bellicosissima omnium Germanorum.—Lux est omnium rerum celerrima, et multo velocior quam sonus.—Nigri sciūri rari sunt, sed multo rariores nivei.—Leopardus est pardo major et multo pulchrior.—Attāgen est paulo major quam columba.—Caprea est multo minor quam cervus, et paulo major quam capra.—Hephæstion longe omnium amicorum carissimus fuit Alexandro, regi Macedōnum.—Res futuræ maxime dubiæ sunt.—Incolæ Europæ magis industrii sunt quam incolæ Asiæ et Africæ.—Maxime pii homines sunt longe felicissimi et deo gratissimi.—Homērus antiquior poeta est quam Hesiōdus.—Necessitatis inventa

1. *Etiam*, "still."

2. *Vel*, "even."

antiquiora sunt quam voluptatis.—Musica artium liberalium antiquissima est.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>The lion is fierce, the bear fiercer, the tiger fiercest.</i>	Leo sum ferox, ursus ferox, tigris ferox.
<i>Lions are more robust and fierce than lionesses.</i>	Leo robustus et ferox sum quam leæna.
<i>The dolphin is the swiftest of animals.</i>	Delphīnus sum animal velox.
<i>Nothing is more rapid than the mind.</i>	Nihil sum animus velox.
<i>The tiger is a very fierce and daring animal.</i>	Tigris sum ferox et audax animal.
<i>Nothing is more excellent than God.</i>	Nihil Deus præstans sum.
<i>The soul is more noble than the body.</i>	Animus corpus nobilis.
<i>Virtue is more excellent than riches.</i>	Virtus sum præstans opes.
<i>Virtue is a most excellent good.</i>	Virtus sum præstans bonum.
<i>An ape is very like a human being.</i>	Simia homo similis sum.
<i>The poor are often more benevolent and munificent than the rich.</i>	Pauper sæpe sum benevolus et munificus quam dives.
<i>No one is more slanderous than the envious man.</i>	Nemo sum maledicus quam invidus.
<i>The presents of Pompey were very splendid.</i>	Munus Pompeius sum magnificus.
<i>Titus was the most benevolent emperor of the Romans.</i>	Titus sum imperator Romanus benevolus.

<i>The dwellings of kings are more magnificent than those of citizens.</i>	<i>Domus rex sum magnificus quam civis.</i>
<i>The Roman consuls had less power than the dictators.</i>	<i>Consul Romanus habebam parvus potestas quam dictator.</i>
<i>Ducks are smaller than geese.</i>	<i>Anas sum parvus anser.</i>
<i>Thieves and robbers are most worthless men.</i>	<i>Fur et latro sum homo nequam.</i>
<i>Cræsus was richer than Crassus.</i>	<i>Cræsus sum dives Crassus.</i>
<i>Very poor men are often happier than very rich men.</i>	<i>Pauper homo sæpe felix sum quam dives.</i>
<i>The nearer the air is to the earth, the denser it is.</i>	<i>Quo prope aër sum terræ, eo crassus sum.</i>
<i>The older wine is, the better is it.</i>	<i>Quo vetustus vinum eo bonus</i>
<i>Nothing is more lovely than virtue.</i>	<i>Nihil virtus amabilis sum.</i>
<i>Features are very changeable.</i>	<i>Facies sum valde mutabilis.</i>

XLII. NUMERALS.

I. The numerals are partly adjectives and partly adverbs.

II. The adjective-numerals are divided into five classes, namely, *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, *Distributive*, *Multiplicative*, and *Proportional*.

III. The *Cardinal* numbers answer to the question "how many?" as, *unus*, "one;" *duo*, "two;" *tres*, "three."

IV. The *Ordinal* numbers express the place or numbers in succession; as, *primus*, "first;" *secundus*, "second."

V. The *Distributive* numbers denote how many to each; as, *bini*, "two each," or "two by two;" *terni*, "three each," &c.

VI. The *Multiplicatives* denote how many fold; as, *duplex*, "twofold" or "double;" *triplex*, "threefold," &c.

VII. The *Proportionals* denote how many times more ; as, *tripulus*, "triple ;" *quadrūplus*, "quadruple," &c.

VIII. The *Adverbial* numerals answer to the question "how many times ?" as, *bis*, "twice ;" *ter*, "thrice," &c.

1. Cardinal Numbers.

I. The first three cardinal numbers are declined. The rest as far as ten, and the decimals as far as a hundred, are indeclinable. The hundreds, as far as a thousand, are again declinable.

II. *Mille*, "a thousand," is indeclinable, but has a plural to be used in the series that will presently be given.

III. Above a thousand, the Latins express numbers by combination, as, *decies centēna millia*, "ten times a hundred thousand," that is, "a million ;" *vicies centena millia*, "twenty times a hundred thousand," or "two millions," &c.

IV. The declension of the first three cardinal numbers is as follows :

	<i>Masc.</i>			<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
	Unus,			Una,	Unum, "one."
	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.¹</i>	
N.	Un-ūs,	-ā,	-um,	N. Un-ī,	-æ, -a,
G.	Un-īus,	-īus,	-īus,	G. Un-ōrum,	-ārum, -ōrum,
D.	Un-ī,	-ī,	-ī,	D. Un-īs,	-īs, -īs,
Acc.	Un-um,	-am,	-um,	Acc. Un-ōs,	-ās, -ā,
V.	Un-ē,	-ā,	-um,	V. Un-ī,	-æ, -ā,
Ab.	Un-ō,	-ā,	-ō.	Ab. Un-īs,	-īs, -īs.

V. *Duo*, "two," and *tres*, "three," have, of course, no singular.

1. The plural of *unus* is employed with nouns which either have no singular, or which are used in the singular in a different sense from that of the plural ; as, *una castra*, "one camp ;" *unæ ædes*, "one house." When, however, higher numbers are required, then the distributives are to be employed with such nouns, but without any distributive meaning ; as, *bina castra*, "two camps," not "two camps each ;" *ternæ ædes*, "three houses," &c. *Duo castra* would mean "two forts ;" and *tres ædes*, "three temples."

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
	Duo,	Duæ,	Duo, "two."
N.	Du-ō,		-æ, -ō,
G.	Du-ōrum,		-ārum, -ōrum,
D.	Du-ōbus,		-ābus, -ōbus,
Acc.	Du-ōs and -ō,		-ās, -ō,
V.	Du-ō,		-æ, -ō,
Ab.	Du-ōbus,		-ābus, -ōbus

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
	Tres,	Tres,	Tria, "three."
N.	Tr-ēs,		-ēs, -iā,
G.	Trī-um,		-um, -iūm,
D.	Trī-bus,		-bus, -bus,
Acc.	Tr-ēs,		-ēs, -iā,
V.	Tr-ēs,		-ēs, -iā,
Ab.	Trī-bus,		-bus, -bus.

VI. *Ambo*, "both," is declined like *duo*, with the double accusative in *os* and *o*. For *duorum*, *duarum*, the contracted form *duūm* is used, especially in connexion with *millium*.

VII. The following is a list of most of the cardinal numbers.

1.	I. <i>Unus.</i>	16.	XVI. <i>Sēdecim, or</i>	}
2.	II. <i>Duo.</i>		<i>Decem et sex.</i>	
3.	III. <i>Tres.</i>	17.	XVII. <i>Septendēcim, or</i>	}
4.	IV. <i>Quatuor.</i>		<i>Decem et septem.</i>	
5.	V. <i>Quinque.</i>	18.	XVIII. <i>Octōdecim, or</i>	}
6.	VI. <i>Sex.</i>		<i>Decem et octo, or</i>	
7.	VII. <i>Septem.</i>		<i>Duodeviginti.</i>	}
8.	VIII. <i>Octo.</i>	19.	XIX. <i>Nōvendēcim, or</i>	
9.	IX. <i>Nōvem.</i>		<i>Decem et novem,</i>	
10.	X. <i>Dēcem.</i>		<i>or Undeviginti.</i>	}
11.	XI. <i>Undēcim.</i>	20.	XX. <i>Viginti.</i>	
12.	XII. <i>Duodēcim.</i>	21.	XXI. <i>Unus et viginti,</i>	}
13.	XIII. <i>Trēdecim, or De- } cem et tres. }</i>		<i>or Viginti unus.</i>	
14.	XIV. <i>Quatuordēcim.</i>	22.	XXII. <i>Duo et viginti,</i>	}
15.	XV. <i>Quindēcim.</i>		<i>or Viginti duo.</i>	

23. XXIII. <i>Tres et viginti</i> , or <i>Viginti tres</i> .	109. CIX. <i>Centum et novem</i> , or <i>Centum novem</i> .
28. XXVIII. <i>Duodetriginta</i> , or <i>Octo et viginti</i> .	200. CC. <i>Ducent-i</i> , -a, -a.
29. XXIX. <i>Undetriginta</i> , or <i>Novem et viginti</i> .	300. CCC. <i>Trëcent-i</i> , -a, -a.
30. XXX. <i>Triginta</i> .	400. CCCC. <i>Quadrìngent-i</i> , -a, -a.
40. XL. <i>Quadrāginta</i> .	500. D. <i>Quìngent-i</i> , -a, -a.
50. L. <i>Quinquāginta</i> .	600. DC. <i>Sexcent-i</i> , -a, -a.
60. LX. <i>Sexāginta</i> .	700. DCC. <i>Septìngent-i</i> , -a, -a.
70. LXX. <i>Septuāginta</i> .	800. DCCC. <i>Octìngent-i</i> , -a, -a.
80. LXXX. <i>Octōginta</i> .	900. DCCCC. <i>Nongent-i</i> , -a, -a.
90. XC. <i>Nōnāginta</i> .	1000. M., or CIO. <i>Mille</i> .
100. C. <i>Centum</i> .	2000. CIO CIO., or MM. <i>Duo millia</i> , or <i>Bis mille</i> .
	5000. IOO. <i>Quìque millia</i> .
	10,000. CCIOO. <i>Decem millia</i> .
	100,000. CCCIOOO. <i>Centum millia</i> .

VIII. The thousands are expressed either by prefixing the numeral adverbs *bis*, *ter*, *quater*, to *mille* (a construction chiefly used by the poets), in which case *mille* is indeclinable; or we may say, *duo*, *tria*, *unum et viginti*, *centum millia*. In the latter case, the things numbered are in the genitive; as, *Mardonium in Græcia reliquit cum trecentis millibus armatorum*. "He left Mardonius in Greece with three hundred thousand armed men;" unless a declined numeral comes between; as, *habuit tria millia trecentos milites*, "he had three thousand three hundred soldiers."

IX. From 20 to 100, either the smaller number with *et* precedes, or the larger without *et*; as, *sexaginta quatuor*, or *quatuor et sexaginta*.

X. In *duodeviginti*, *duodetriginta*, &c. *duo* is indeclinable.

XI. Above 100, the larger number precedes with or without *et*; as, *centum et unus*, or *centum unus*; *trecenti sexaginta sex*, or *trecenti et sexaginta sex*.

XLIII. EXERCISES ON THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

I.

Translate the following, and show the gender, case, &c

Adāmus erat unus, et Eva erat una, ergo genus humanum est unum.—Mundus est opus unius dei.—Unus homo habet unum os, unam linguam, unum palātum; duos oculos, duas aures, duo brachia, duos pedes, duas manus, duo latera.—Silvius Procas pater duorum filiorum, Numitoris et Amulii, fuit.—Tres sunt Parcæ; Clotho, Lachēsis et Atrōpos.—Tria sunt regna naturæ.—Quatuor sunt anni tempora; ver, æstas, auctumnus, et hiems.—Quinque sunt zonæ in terra; duæ zonæ temperatæ, duæ frigidæ, una torrida.—Hebdōmas habet sex dies profestos.—Iris habet septem colores, cubus octo angulos.—Orpheus fuit filius unius novem Musarum.—Decem anni sunt Decennium.—Undecim planētæ systemātis planetarii nostri sunt.—Duæ hebdomadēs habent quatuordecim dies.—Tres hebdomades habent viginti dies et unum; undeviginti hebdomades habent centum triginta tres dies.—Mensis est spatium dierum triginta, aut triginta et unius.—Tres pentādes sunt quindecim.—Novum Testamentum (Fœdus) habet epistolās viginti et unam.—Spina dorsi habet viginti quatuor vertēbras.—Februarius habet duodetriginta dies, et in annis intercalaribus undetriginta.

Olympīas fuit spatium L. mensium.—Quot ossa sunt in corpore humano?—In capite sunt sexaginta tria, in trunco LIII., in artubus superioribus LXVIII., in artubus inferioribus LXIV.—A Christo nato¹ ad excidium Hierosolymorum fuerunt LXX. anni.—Octo decādes sunt LXXX. anni; XIV. decades CXL. anni.—Octoginta annorum vita rara est.—Angulus rectus habet nonaginta gradus.—Novem decades sunt XC. anni.—Sæculum est tempus C. annorum.—Duo sæcula sunt ducenti anni, tria sæcula trecenti, quatuor sæcula quadringenti anni.—D. Decades sunt quinque millia

1. Literally, "from Christ born," i. e., "from the birth of Christ."

annorum.—Quot anni fuerunt a Christo nato ad Carolum magnum? Octingenti.—Ab Abrahāmo ad Christum sunt duo millia annorum, a Mose ad Christum mille et quingenti, a Salomone mille anni.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>A thief is a man of three letters.¹</i>	Fur sum homo tres litera.
<i>February is shorter by two or three days than the other months.</i>	Februarius brevis sum duo aut tres dies quam ceteri mensis.
<i>One thousand brave men are better than many thousand cowards.</i>	M. fortis vir bonus sum quam multus M. ignavus.
<i>New-York has more than two hundred thousand inhabitants.</i>	Novum Eboracum habeo plus quam ducenti mille incola
<i>The history of the seven Roman kings and the thirty Athenian tyrants is known to many.</i>	Historia VII. rex Romanus, et XXX. tyrannus Atheniensis sum multus notus
<i>Urania was one of the nine Muses, Lachesis one of the three Fates.</i>	Urania sum unus IX. Musæ, Lachæsis unus tres Parcæ.
<i>Nine hundred years are ninety decades.</i>	DCCCC. annus sum XC decas.
<i>Paris has 894,000 inhabitants.</i>	Parisi ² habeo octingenti nonaginta quatuor M. incola.
<i>One thousand weeks are 7000 days, or 168,000 hours.</i>	M. hebdomas sum septem mille dies, vel centum sexaginta octo mille hora.

1. The Romans branded thieves with the *three letters F. U. R*, i. e. *fur*, "thief."

2. Another Latin form is *Lutetia Parisiorum*.

<p><i>Eighteen years are 939 weeks and one day, or 157776 hours.</i></p>	<p>XVIII annus sum DCCCC- XXV I X. hebdomas et unus dies. vel centum quinquaginta septem mille, septin- genti septuaginta sex hora.</p>
--	---

2. Ordinal Numbers.

I. The principal ordinal numbers are as follows :

1st. <i>Primus.</i>	30th. <i>Tricesimus, or tri-</i>
2d. <i>Secundus, or Alter.</i>	<i>gesimus.</i> }
3d. <i>Tertius.</i>	40th. <i>Quadragesimus.</i>
4th. <i>Quartus.</i>	50th. <i>Quinquagesimus.</i>
5th. <i>Quintus.</i>	60th. <i>Sexagesimus.</i>
6th. <i>Sextus.</i>	70th. <i>Septuagesimus.</i>
7th. <i>Septimus.</i>	80th. <i>Octogesimus.</i>
8th. <i>Octavus.</i>	90th. <i>Nonagesimus.</i>
9th. <i>Nonus.</i>	100th. <i>Centesimus.</i>
10th. <i>Decimus.</i>	200th. <i>Ducesimus.</i>
11th. <i>Undecimus.</i>	300th. <i>Trecensimus.</i>
12th. <i>Duodecimus.</i>	400th. <i>Quadragesimus.</i>
13th. <i>Tertius decimus.</i>	500th. <i>Quingentesimus.</i>
14th. <i>Quartus decimus.</i>	600th. <i>Sexcentesimus.</i>
15th. <i>Quintus decimus.</i>	700th. <i>Septingentesimus.</i>
16th. <i>Sextus decimus.</i>	800th. <i>Octingentesimus.</i>
17th. <i>Septimus decimus.</i>	900th. <i>Nongentesimus.</i>
18th. <i>Octavus decimus, or</i>	1000th. <i>Millesimus.</i>
<i>Duodevicesimus.</i> }	2000th. <i>Bis millesimus.</i>
19th. <i>Nonus decimus, or Un-</i>	3000th. <i>Ter millesimus.</i>
<i>devicesimus.</i> }	10,000th. <i>Decies millesimus.</i>
20th. <i>Vicesimus, or Vigésimus.</i>	100,000th. <i>Centies millesimus.</i>
21st. <i>Unus et vicesimus, or</i>	1,000,000th. <i>Decies centies mil-</i>
<i>Vicesimus primus.</i> }	<i>lesimus.</i> }
22d. <i>Alter et vicesimus, or</i>	2,000,000th. <i>Vicies centies mil-</i>
<i>Vicesimus secundus.</i> }	<i>lesimus.</i> }

II. From 13 to 19, the smaller number usually precedes, sometimes the larger, with or without *et*; as, *tertius decimus*, *decimus et tertius*, or *decimus tertius*, not *tertius et decimus*.

III. *Unus et vicesimus* is more common than *vicesimus*

primus. The feminine *una et vicesima* is sometimes contracted to *unetvicesima*. *Duo et vicesimus* is also used, in which *duo* is not changed.

IV. In the other compound numbers, the larger precedes without *et*, or the smaller with *et*; as, *vicesimus quartus*, or *quartus et vicesimus*. For 28th, 38th, and 29th, 39th, *duodetricesimus*, *duodequadragesimus*, and *undetricesimus*, *undequadragesimus*, are used.

V. *Primanus*, *secundanus*, &c., denote a person of such a rank or order, that of the legion being generally understood in the Latin writers.

XLIV. EXERCISES ON THE ORDINAL NUMBERS.

I.

Translate the following, and show the gender, case, &c.

Primus hebdomadis dies est dies solis; secundus, dies lunæ; tertius, dies Martis; quartus, dies Mercurii; quintus, dies Jovis; sextus, dies Veneris; septimus, dies Saturni.—Tria sunt genera bonorum; prima animi, secunda corporis, tertia externa.—Quota est hora, amice? Octava.—September est nonus anni mensis, October decimus, November undecimus, December duodecimus.—Quintus decimus annus est initium ætatis juvenilis; tricesimus annus virilis, et septuagesimus senilis.—Codrus fuit septimus decimus regum Atheniensium.—Veris, ætatis, auctumni, et hiemis, initium est vicesimus unus (primus) dies Martii, Junii, Septembris et Decembris.—Hora est vicesima quarta pars diei, et octies millesima septingentesima sexagesima pars anni.

Secundus annus vicesimæ quartæ Olympiadis est annus sexcentessimus octogesimus septimus ante Christum natum.¹—Migratio gentium fuit anno² quadringentesimo septuagesimi

1. The Latin idiom differs from the English in the use of the ordinals. In the English, for example, we say the seven hundred and twenty first, but the Latin, more correctly, the seven hundredth twentieth and first. And so in other cases.

2. Time "when" requires the ablative.

mo sexto post Christum.—Quoto anno Alexander rex Macedōnum fuit? anno trecentesimo tricesimo tertio.—A primo vitæ anno, usque ad annum quintum decimum, homines sunt pueri; a quinto decimo usque ad tricesimum juvenes; a tricesimo usque ad septuagesimum viri; a septuagesimo usque ad vitæ finem senes.—Fridericus Magnus, rex Borussiae, erat rex ab anno millesimo septingentesimo quadragesimo usque ad annum millesimum septingentesimum octogesimum sextum.—Henricus Quartus, optimus rex Franco-Gallorum, erat rex ab anno millesimo quingentesimo undenonagesimo usque ad annum millesimum, sexcentessimum decimum.—Georgius Washingtonius, omnium viro-
rum longe celeberrimus, erat præses civitatum fœderatarum, in America Septentrionali, ab anno millesimo septingentesimo octogesimo nono, usque ad annum millesimum septingentesimum nonagesimum septimum.—Primus annus dominatūs Victoriæ, Brittanorum reginæ, erat annus millesimus, octingentesimus duodequadragessimus.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>A year is the tenth part of a decennium, and the hundredth of a sæculum.</i>	Annus sum pars decimus decennium, et centesimus sæculum.
<i>In what year was Charles XII. king of Sweden?</i>	Quotus annus sum Carōlus XII. rex Suecia?
<i>What o'clock is it? Nine.</i>	Quotus hora sum? Nonus.
<i>The 21st of June is the longest, and the 21st of December the shortest day of the whole year.</i>	XXI. Junius sum longus, et XXI. December brevis dies totus annus.
<i>The third year of the 29th Olympiad is the 666th before Christ.</i>	Annus III. Olympias XXI. sum DCLXVI. annus ante Christus.

<i>The ides were the 13th or 15th day of the month.</i>	Idus sum XIII. aut XV. dies mensis.
<i>The 24th book of the Iliad has 804 verses.</i>	XXIV. liber Ilias habeo DCCCIV. versus.
<i>In ordinary years the 365th day is the last, in leap years the 366th.</i>	Annus communis CCCLXV. dies sum ultimus; annus intercalaris dies CCCLXVI.
<i>A week is the 52d part of a year.</i>	Hebdomas sum pars LII. annus.
<i>Charles XII. was king of Sweden from 1697 to 1718.</i>	Carolus XII. sum rex Suecia ab annus MDCXCVII. usque ad annus MDCCXVIII.
<i>Louis XIV. was king of France from 1643 to 1715.</i>	Ludovicus XIV. sum rex Franco-Gallia ab annus MDCXLIII. usque ad annum MDCCXV.

3. Distributive Numbers.

I. Distributive numerals answer, as has already been said, to the question "how many apiece?" or "how many each time?" as, *Scipio et Hannibal cum singulis interpretibus*. "Scipio and Hannibal with an interpreter each" *Pueri senum annorum*. "Boys, each of six years."

II. The distributives are also used with numeral adverbs; as, *bis bina*, "twice two;" and with words which have no singular, or whose singular has a different signification from the plural; as, *binæ copiæ*, "two bodies of troops;" *binæ literæ*, "two epistles." *Binus* is also used of things which exist in pairs; as *bini scyphi*, "a pair of cups."

III. The following is a list of some of the distributives.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. <i>Singuli</i> . | 4. <i>Quaterni</i> . |
| 2. <i>Bini</i> . | 5. <i>Quīni</i> . |
| 3. <i>Terni</i> or <i>trini</i> . | 6. <i>Sēni</i> . |

7. <i>Septēni.</i>	19. <i>Noveni deni.</i>
8. <i>Octōni.</i>	20. <i>Vicēni.</i>
9. <i>Novēni.</i>	21. <i>Vicēni singuli.</i>
10. <i>Dēni.</i>	22. <i>Vicēni bini.</i>
11. <i>Undēni.</i>	30. <i>Tricēni.</i>
12. <i>Duodēni.</i>	40. <i>Quadragēni.</i>
13. <i>Terni deni.</i>	50. <i>Quinquagēni.</i>
14. <i>Quaterni deni.</i>	60. <i>Sexagēni.</i>
15. <i>Quini deni.</i>	70. <i>Septuagēni.</i>
16. <i>Seni deni.</i>	80. <i>Octogēni.</i>
17. <i>Septeni deni.</i>	90. <i>Nonagēni.</i>
18. <i>Octoni deni.</i>	100. <i>Centēni.</i>

IV. From 13 to 19 the order may be inverted, *deni quaterni*, or *quaterni deni*, or *et* may be introduced, as *quaterni et deni*. For 18, 19, *duodeviceni*, *undeviceni*, are also used.

V. The hundreds have two forms; a longer, *trecenteni*, *quadringenteni*, *sexcenteni*; and a shorter, which is more common, as *ducenti*, &c. A thousand each is *singula millia*; *bina millia*, "two thousand each," &c.

4. Multiplicative Numbers.

<i>Simplex</i> , "single."	<i>Quintūplex</i> , "fivefold."
<i>Duplex</i> , "double."	<i>Septēplex</i> , "sevenfold."
<i>Triplex</i> , "triple."	<i>Decēplex</i> , "tenfold."
<i>Quadruplex</i> , "quadruple."	<i>Centūplex</i> , "a hundred fold."

5. Proportional Numbers.

I. These express how many times more one thing is than another, and answer to the question *quotuplus*? They are,

<i>Simplex</i> , "one only."	<i>Quintuplus</i> , "five times as much."
<i>Duplus</i> , "twice as much."	<i>Sextuplus</i> , "six times as much."
<i>Triplus</i> , "thrice as much."	<i>Septuplus</i> , "seven times as much."
<i>Quadrūplus</i> , "four times as much."	<i>Octuplus</i> , "eight times as much."

II. They are chiefly used in the neuter, *duplum* or *duplo*. No higher numbers than those here given occur in the classics.

6. Numeral Adverbs.

I. The numeral adverbs answer to the question "how many times?" as, *semel*, "once;" *bis*, "twice;" *ter*, "thrice;" *quater*, "four times," &c.

II. The principal numeral adverbs are as follows :

1. <i>Semel.</i>	21. <i>Semel et Vicies.</i>
2. <i>Bis.</i>	22. <i>Bis et vicies.</i>
3. <i>Ter.</i>	30. <i>Tricies.</i>
4. <i>Quater.</i>	40. <i>Quadrāgies.</i>
5. <i>Quinquies.</i>	50. <i>Quinquāgies.</i>
6. <i>Sexies.</i>	60. <i>Sexāgies.</i>
7. <i>Septies.</i>	70. <i>Septuāgies.</i>
8. <i>Octies.</i>	80. <i>Octogies.</i>
9. <i>Novies.</i>	90. <i>Nonāgies.</i>
10. <i>Decies.</i>	100. <i>Centies.</i>
11. <i>Undecies.</i>	200. <i>Ducenſies.</i>
12. <i>Duodecies.</i>	300. <i>Trecenſies.</i>
13. <i>Tredecies.</i>	400. <i>Quadringenties.</i>
14. <i>Quatuordecies.</i>	500. <i>Quingenties, &c.</i>
15. <i>Quindecies.</i>	800. <i>Octingenties, &c.</i>
16. <i>Sedecies.</i>	1000. <i>Millies.</i>
17. <i>Decies et Septies.</i>	2000. <i>Bis millies, ter millies, &c.</i>
18. <i>Duodevicies.</i>	
19. <i>Undevicies.</i>	100,000. <i>Centies millies, &c.</i>
20. <i>Vicies.</i>	

II. A second class of numeral adverbs denote that an action is performed for the second, third, or other time. They are derived from the ordinals, and end in *um* or *o*; as, *primum* or *primo*; *decimum*; *tertium decimum*; *duodevicesimum*, &c.

XLV. EXERCISES ON THE DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS, &c.

I.

Translate the following, and mention the gender, case, &c.

Quotēni Prætōres Romani quotannis erant? Primo, singuli; tum bini.—Homines habent singula capita.—Currūs

habent quaternas rotas, et singulos temones.—Hominis digiti habent articulos ternos, pollex binos.—Homines, quadrupēdes, aves et pisces habent binos oculos.—Singuli equi septenorum hominum vires habent.—Papiliones habent quaternas alas ; erūcæ habent octonos pedes.—Cancris octoni sunt pedes et binæ chelæ.—Binæ omnibus avibus alæ sunt.—Cameli Bactrianæ habent in dorso bina tubēra, Arabiæ singula.—Amphibiorum alia quaternos pedes habent, ut crocodili, testudīnes ; aliis non sunt pedes, ut serpentibus.—Insecta pleraque senos, alia octonos, alia centenos ac plures pedes habent.

Duodevicies viceni sunt trecenti sexaginta.—Quater quinquageni sunt ducenti.—Centies vicies duceni quadragenī sunt viginti octo millia et octingenti.—Septuagies centeni quadragenī sunt novem millia et octingenti.—Semel et vicies quinquageni singuli sunt mille septuaginta unus.—Bis et tricies sexageni bini sunt mille nongenti octoginta quatuor.—Aēr octingenties levior est quam aqua.—Marius septies consul fuit.—Terra quinquagies major est quam luna.—Plura membra corporis sunt duplicia.—Triplicia erant arma Romanorum.—Africa triplo major est quam Europa, Asia et America quadrūplo.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Weeks have seven days each.</i>	Hebdomas habeo VII. dies.
<i>Men have one tongue, one mouth, two hands, and two feet apiece.</i>	Homo habeo I. lingua, I. os, II. manus, et II. pes.
<i>The hands have five fingers each.</i>	Manus habeo V. digitus
<i>Lions have four feet, geese two wings, each.</i>	Leo habeo IV. pes, anser II. ala.
<i>Four times six are twenty-four.</i>	Quater VI. sum XXIV

<i>Men have each 24 ribs.</i>	Homo habeo XXIV. costa.
<i>Forty-one times fifty-one are 2091.</i>	41×51 sum MMXCI. ¹
<i>Twenty-two times six hundred are 13,200.</i>	22×600 sum CCIOO CIO CIO CIO CC.
<i>Adults have thirty-two teeth, youths twenty-eight each.</i>	Adultus homo habeo dens XXXII., adolescens XXVIII.
<i>To the Roman legions there were, for the most part, 5200 foot-soldiers, 300 horse.</i>	Romanus legio sum plerumque IOCCC pedes, eques CCC.

XLVI. PRONOUN.

I. The Pronoun is a word used in the place of a noun, to avoid the repetition of the latter.

II. Pronouns are divided into *Substantive* and *Adjective*.

I. *Substantive Pronouns.*

I. The substantive pronouns are *Ego*, of the first person; *Tu*, of the second; and *Sui*, of the third.

II. Their declension is as follows :

Ego, "I."

Singular.

N.	Ego,	I,
G.	Meī,	of me,
D.	Mīhi,	to or for me,
Acc.	Mē,	me,
V.	Ego, ²	oh I !
Ab.	Mē,	with, &c., me.

1. In this and the two following examples, instead of giving the Latin adverbs, we have, as a matter of convenience, employed the Arabic numerals with the algebraic sign of multiplication. Thus 41×51 means 41 multiplied into 51, or 41 times 51, which the student, on his part, must express in Latin.

2. *Ego* is commonly said to want the vocative in both numbers. This is wrong. We say *O ego infelix* ! "Oh unhappy I !" *O res felices*. "Oh happy ye !"

Plural.

N.	Nōs,	<i>we,</i>
G.	Nostrum or nostri,	<i>of us,</i>
D.	Nōbis,	<i>to or for us,</i>
Acc.	Nōs,	<i>us,</i>
V.	Nōs,	<i>oh we !</i>
Ab.	Nōbis,	<i>with, &c., us.</i>

'Tu, "thou."

Singular.

N.	Tū,	<i>thou,</i>
G.	Tuī,	<i>of thee,</i>
D.	Tībi,	<i>to or for thee,</i>
Acc.	Tē,	<i>thee,</i>
V.	Tū,	<i>oh thou !</i>
Ab.	Tē,	<i>with, &c., thee.</i>

Plural.

N.	Vōs,	<i>ye or you,</i>
G.	Vestrum or vestri,	<i>of you,</i>
D.	Vōbis,	<i>to or for you,</i>
Acc.	Vōs,	<i>you,</i>
V.	Vōs,	<i>oh you !</i>
Ab.	Vōbis,	<i>with, &c., you.</i>

Sui, "of himself, of herself, of itself."

Singular.

N.	Wanting,	———,
G.	Suī,	<i>of himself, &c.,</i>
D.	Sībi,	<i>to or for himself, &c.,</i>
Acc.	Sē,	<i>himself, &c.,</i>
V.	Wanting,	———,
Ab.	Sē,	<i>with, &c., himself, &c.</i>

Plural.

N.	Wanting,	———,
G.	Suī,	<i>of themselves,</i>
D.	Sībi,	<i>to or for themselves,</i>

Acc.	Sē,	<i>themselves,</i>
V.	<i>Wanting,</i>	———,
Ab.	Sē,	<i>with, &c., themselves.</i>

III. To the cases of these three pronouns *met* may be added, to express the English *self*; as, *egomet*, "I myself;" *mihimet*, "unto me myself;" *sibimet*, *semet*, &c. The genitives plural, however, and the nominative *tu* do not admit this suffix; for *tumet* we say *tute*. But *met* is added to the other cases of *tu*; as, *tuimet*, *tibimet*, &c.

IV. The accusative and ablative singular admit a reduplication in the same sense; as, *meme*, *tete*, *sese*. But *sese* only is in common use for singular or plural.

V. *Cum*, "with," is affixed to the ablatives *me*, *te*, *se*, making *mecum*, *tecum*, *secum*, *nobiscum*, *vobiscum*. This is also usual with *quo*, *qua*, *quibus*; but *cum quo*, &c., may likewise be said.

II. Adjective Pronouns.

Adjective Pronouns are divided into seven classes, viz.,

I. <i>Demonstrative.</i>	IV. <i>Interrogative.</i>
II. <i>Intensive.</i>	V. <i>Indefinite.</i>
III. <i>Relative.</i>	IV. <i>Possessive.</i>
VII. <i>Patrial.</i>	

1. Demonstrative Pronouns.

I. Demonstrative pronouns are such as distinctly point out the object of which we are discoursing, with the accessory idea of place.

II. The Latin demonstrative pronouns are *ille*, *iste*, *hic*, and *is*, with their compounds.

III. By composition with *ecce* or *en* ("lo," "behold") arose the pronominal forms, used only in familiar discourse, *eccum*, *eccam*, *ellum*, *ellam*, *ellos*, &c., "there he is," "there she is," &c.

IV. The declension of the demonstrative is as follows :

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Ille,	Illa,	Illud, “ <i>he, she, it, or tha</i>

Singular.

N.	Ill-ě,	Ill-ă,	Ill-ŭd,
G.	Ill-īus, ¹	Ill-īus,	Ill-īus,
D.	Ill-ī,	Ill-ī,	Ill-ī,
Acc.	Ill-um,	Ill-am,	Ill-ŭd,
V.	Ill-ě,	Ill-ă,	Ill-ŭd,
Ab.	Ill-ō,	Ill-ă,	Ill-ō.

Plural.

N.	Ill-ī,	Ill-æ,	Ill-ă,
G.	Ill-ōrum,	Ill-ārum,	Ill-ōrum
D.	Ill-īs,	Ill-īs,	Ill-īs,
Acc.	Ill-ōs,	Ill-ās,	Ill-ă,
V.	Ill-ī,	Ill-æ,	Ill-ă,
Ab.	Ill-īs,	Ill-īs,	Ill-īs.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Iste,	Ista,	Istud, “ <i>that.</i>

Singular.

N.	Ist-ě,	Ist-ă,	Ist-ŭd,
G.	Ist-īus, ¹	Ist-īus,	Ist-īus,
D.	Ist-ī,	Ist-ī,	Ist-ī,
Acc.	Ist-um,	Ist-am,	Ist-ŭd,
V.	Ist-ě,	Ist-ă,	Ist-ŭd,
Ab.	Ist-ō,	Ist-ă,	Ist-ō.

Plural.

N.	Ist-ī,	Ist-æ,	Ist-ă,
G.	Ist-ōrum,	Ist-ārum,	Ist-ōrum,
D.	Ist-īs,	Ist-īs,	Ist-īs,
Acc.	Ist-ōs,	Ist-ās,	Ist-ă,
V.	Ist-ī,	Ist-æ,	Ist-ă,
Ab.	Ist-īs,	Ist-īs,	Ist-īs.

1. Genitives in *ius* are long in prose, but common (that is, either long or short) in poetry. The exceptions will be mentioned presently.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
	Hic,	Hæc,	Hoc, " <i>this</i> ."
	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	Hīc, Hæc, Hōc,	N.	Hī, Hæ, Hæc,
G.	Hūjus, Hūjus, Hūjus,	G.	Hōrum, Hārum, Hōrum,
D.	Huic, ¹ Huic, Huic,	D.	Hīs, Hīs, Hīs,
Ac.	Hunc, Hanc, Hōc,	Ac.	Hōs, Hās, Hæc,
V.	Hīc, Hæc, Hōc,	V.	Hī, Hæ, Hæc,
Ab.	Hōc, Hāc, Hōc.	Ab.	Hīs, Hīs, Hīs

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Is,	Ea,	Id, " <i>he, she, it, or that</i> ."

Singular.

N.	Is,	Eă,	Id,
G.	Ejus,	Ejus,	Ejus,
D.	Eī,	Eī,	Eī,
Acc.	Eum,	Eam,	Id,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	Eō,	Eă,	Eō.

Plural.

N.	Iī or eī,	Eæ,	Eă,
G.	Eōrum,	Eārum,	Eōrum,
D.	Iīs or eīs,	Iīs or eīs,	Iīs or eīs,
Acc.	Eōs,	Eās,	Eă,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	Iīs or eīs,	Iīs or eīs,	Iīs or eīs.

V. The distinction between *hic*, *iste*, and *ille* is as follows: *hic* refers to that which is near, or belongs to, the person speaking; *iste* to the person addressed; *ille* to some remoter person or object. Thus, *hic liber*, "this book near or belonging to me;" *iste liber*, "that book belonging to you, or near you;" *illius liber*, "the book near or belonging to some third person, either at some distance from the person speaking, or else entirely away from the conversation."

1. Pronounced as if written *hike*.

VI. The force of *hic* is sometimes strengthened by the affixes *ce* and *cīne* ; as, *hicce*, *hæcce*, *hocce* ; *hiccīne*, *hæccīne*, *hoccīne*.

VII. Of similar formation are *istic* and *illic* (from the old *isticce*, *illice*), declined as follows :

Istic,	Istæc,	Istoc or Istuc.
Illic,	Illæc,	Illoc or Illuc.

Only the nominative, accusative, and ablative singular, and the neuter plural are, however, in use ; that is, only those cases which end in *c*.

VIII. The syllable *dem* is annexed to *is*, forming *īdem* (old form *isdem*), "the same," which is thus declined :

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
	īdem,	eādem,	īdem, "the same"
<i>Singular.</i>			
N.	īdem,	eādem,	īdem,
G.	ejūsdem,	ejūsdem,	ejūsdem,
D.	eīdem,	eīdem,	eīdem,
Acc.	eundem,	eandem,	īdem,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	eōdem,	eādem,	eōdem.
<i>Plural.</i>			
N.	iīdem,	eædem,	eādem,
G.	eorundem,	earundem,	eorundem,
D.	iisdem or eisdem, }	iisdem or eisdem, }	iisdem or eisdem, }
Acc.	eosdem,	easdem,	eādem,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	iisdem or eisdem, }	iisdem or eisdem, }	iisdem or eisdem. }

2. Intensive Pronouns.

I. Intensive pronouns are such as serve to convey an emphatic meaning.

II. To this class belong *egomet*, *tute*, &c., and *istic* and *illic* already mentioned; but particularly the pronoun *ipse*, which is thus declined:

Masc. Fem. Neut.

Ipse, Ipsa, Ipsum, "he himself, she herself, itself."

Singular.

N.	Ipsē,	Ipsā,	Ipsum,
G.	Ipsīus,	Ipsīus,	Ipsīus,
D.	Ipsī,	Ipsī,	Ipsī,
Acc.	Ipsum,	Ipsam,	Ipsum,
V.	_____,	_____,	_____,
Ab.	Ipsō,	Ipsā,	Ipsō.

Plural.

N.	Ipsī,	Ipsæ,	Ipsă,
G.	Ipsōrum,	Ipsārum,	Ipsōrum,
D.	Ipsīs,	Ipsīs,	Ipsīs,
Acc.	Ipsōs,	Ipsās,	Ipsă,
V.	_____,	_____,	_____,
Ab.	Ipsīs,	Ipsīs,	Ipsīs.

III. *Ipse* is commonly subjoined to nouns and pronouns; as, *Cicero ipse*, "*Cicero himself*;" *ego ipse*, "*I myself*;" *tu ipse*, "*thou thyself*."

3. Relative Pronouns.

I. Relative pronouns are those which refer to an object already mentioned, and which is called the antecedent.

II. The Latin relatives are *qui*, "*who*," and the compound pronouns *quicunque* and *quisquis*, "*whoever*."

III. The declension of the relative *qui* is as follows:

Masc. Fem. Neut.

Qui, Quæ, Quod, "who, which."

Singular.

N.	Qui,	Quæ,	Quod,
G.	Cūjus,	Cūjus,	Cūjus

D.	Cui, ¹	Cui,	Cui,
Acc.	Quem,	Quam,	Quod,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	Quō,	Quā,	Quō.

Plural.

N.	Qui,	Quæ,	Quæ,
G.	Quōrum,	Quārum,	Quōrum,
D.	Queis or quībus,	Queis or quībus,	Queis or quībus,
Acc.	Quōs,	Quās,	Quæ,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	Queis or quībus,	Queis or quībus,	Queis or quībus.

IV. *Qui* is sometimes used for the ablative singular in all genders. In place of *queis* the more contracted form *quīs* occasionally is employed.

V. *Quicunque* is declined in every respect like *qui*; as,

N.	Quicunque,	Quæcunque,	Quodcunque,
G.	Cujuscunque,	Cujuscunque,	Cujuscunque,
D.	Cuicunque,	Cuicunque,	Cuicunque, &c

VI. The declension of *quisquis* is as follows:

Singular.

N.	Quisquis,	Quæquæ, ²	Quid quid or quicquid,
Acc.	Quemquem,	—,	Quidquid or quicquid,
Ab.	Quōquō,	Quāquā,	Quōquō.

Plural.

N.	Quīquī,	—	—,	—,
D.	Quībusquībus,	&c.		

4. *Interrogative Pronouns.*

I. The common interrogative pronoun is *Quis* or *Qui*, "who?" from which comes, by the addition of *nam*, the form *quisnam*, which is more strongly interrogative than

1. Pronounced *ki*.

2. *Quisquis* is sometimes used for the feminine; as, for example, in *Plautus*.

quis. Other interrogative pronouns are *ecquis*, *numquis*, "is there any one? who," from which come, in like manner, *ecquisnam*, *numquisnam*.

II. The declension of the interrogative *quis* is as follows :

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Quis or Qui,	Quæ,	Quid or Quod, "who, which, what?"

Singular.

N.	Quīs or quī,	Quæ,	Quid or quod,
G.	Cūjus,	Cūjus,	Cūjus,
D.	Cui,	Cuī,	Cui,
Acc.	Quem,	Quam,	Quid or quod,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	Quō,	Quā,	Quō.

Plural.

N.	Qui,	Quæ,	Quæ,
G.	Quōrum,	Quārum,	Quōrum,
D.	Queis or quībus,	Queis or quībus,	Queis or quībus
Acc.	Quōs,	Quās,	Quæ,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	Queis or quībus,	Queis or quībus,	Queis or quībus

III. *Quis*, it will be perceived, has two forms for the masculine and neuter, *quis* and *qui*, *quid* and *quod*.

IV. The best writers use *quod* as an adjective agreeing with a substantive, and *quid* as a substantive governing the genitive. Thus, *quod beneficium est in hoc?* "what kindness is there in this?" But, *quid beneficii est in hoc?*

V. *Quis* is sometimes used indefinitely for *aliquis*, "some one."

VI. *Ecquis* and *numquis* are declined and used like *quis*, excepting that *ecqua* is sometimes found in the nominative singular feminine, and that the neuter plural of *numquis* is *numqua*.

VII. *Ecquisnam*, which is declined like *ecquis*, is found only in the singular number, namely, in the nominative,

where it is the same for all genders, and in the ablative masculine.

VIII. Another interrogative pronoun is *cujus, cuja, cujum*, "whose," which is also defective. Its declension, as far as it extends, is as follows :

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
N.	Cujus, Cujă, Cujum,		N.	Cujī, —, —,	
Ac.	Cujum, Cujam, Cujum,		Ac.	—, Cujas, —.	
Ab.	Cujō, Cujă, Cujō.				

This must not be confounded with *cujas, kujātis*, "of what country," which belongs to the patrial pronouns.

5. Indefinite Pronouns.

I. Indefinite pronouns are those which denote an object in a general manner, without specifying any one person or thing particularly.

II. The principal indefinite pronouns are the following :

<i>Aliquis</i> ,	"some one."	<i>Quisquam</i> ,	"any one."
<i>Siquis</i> ,	"if any one."	<i>Quispīam</i> ,	"some one."
<i>Nequis</i> ,	"lest any one ;" "no one."	<i>Unusquisque</i> ,	"each one."
<i>Quisq̄ue</i> ,	"each one ;" "every one."	<i>Quīdam</i> ,	"a certain one."
		<i>Quilibet</i> , }	"any one you please."
		<i>Quīvis</i> , }	

III. The declension of *aliquis* is as follows :

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
	<i>Alīquis</i> ,	<i>Alīquă</i> ,	<i>Alīquid</i> or <i>Alīquod</i> .
<i>Singular.</i>			
N.	<i>Alīquis</i> ,	<i>Alīquă</i> ,	<i>Alīquid</i> or <i>Alīquod</i> ,
G.	<i>Alicūjus</i> ,	<i>Alicūjus</i> ,	<i>Alicūjus</i> ,
D.	<i>Alicui</i> ,	<i>Alicui</i> ,	<i>Alicui</i> ,
Acc.	<i>Aliquem</i> ,	<i>Aliquam</i> ,	<i>Aliquid</i> or <i>Aliquod</i> ,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	<i>Aliquō</i> ,	<i>Aliquă</i> ,	<i>Aliquō</i>

Plural.

N.	Alīquī,	Alīquæ,	Alīquā,
G.	Aliquōrum,	Aliquārum,	Aliquōrum,
D.	Aliquībus,	Aliquībus,	Aliquībus,
Acc.	Aliquōs,	Aliquās,	Aliquā,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab	Aliquībus,	Aliquībus,	Aliquībus.

IV. The distinction already mentioned as existing between *quod* and *quid* prevails also between *aliquod* and *aliquid*, as well as other compounds of *quis*. Thus we say, *aliquod vinum*, "some wine;" but *aliquid vini*.

V. *Siquis* and *nequis* are declined in the same way as *aliquis*. Thus,

N.	Siquis,	Siquā or siquæ,	Siquid or siquod,
G.	Sicūjus,	Sicūjus,	Sicūjus,
D.	Sicui,	Sicui,	Sicui, &c.

N.	Numquis,	Numquā or numquæ,	Numquid or numquod,
G.	Numcūjus,	Numcūjus,	Numcūjus,
D.	Numcui,	Numcui,	Numcui, &c.

VI. *Quisque*, *quisquam*, and *quispiam* are declined like *quis*. Thus,

N.	Quisque,	Quæque,	Quidque or quodque,
G.	Cujusque,	Cujusque,	Cujusque,
D.	Cuique,	Cuique,	Cuique, &c.

N.	Quisquam,	Quæquam,	Quidquam or quodquam,
G.	Cujusquam,	Cujusquam,	Cujusquam,
D.	Cuiquam,	Cuiquam,	Cuiquam, &c.

N.	Quispiam,	Quæpiam,	Quidpiam or quodpiam,
G.	Cujuspiam,	Cujuspiam,	Cujuspiam,
D.	Cuipiam,	Cuipiam,	Cuipiam, &c.

VII. *Unusquisque* is compounded of *unus* and *quisque*, and both words are declined. Thus,

Singular.

N.	Unusquisque,	Unāquæque,	Unumquidque or unumquodque, }
G.	Uniuscujusque,	Uniuscujusque,	Uniuscujusque,
D.	Unicuique,	Unicuique,	Unicuique,
Acc.	Unumquemque,	Unamquamque,	Unumquidque or unumquodque, }
V.	———,	———,	———,
Ab.	Unōquōque,	Unāquāque,	Unōquōque.

The plural is wanting.

VIII. *Quīdam*, *quīlibet*, and *quīvis* are declined like *qui*, except that they have *quod* or *quid* in the neuter. Thus,

N.	Quidam,	Quædam,	Quoddam or quiddam,
G.	Cujūsdam,	Cujūsdam,	Cujūsdam,
D.	Cuidam,	Cuidam,	Cuidam, &c.
N.	Quīlibet,	Quælibet,	Quodlibet or quidlibet,
G.	Cujūslibet,	Cujūslibet,	Cujūslibet,
D.	Cuilibet,	Cuilibet,	Cuilibet, &c.
N.	Quīvis,	Quævis,	Quodvis or Quidvis,
G.	Cujūsvīs,	Cujūsvīs,	Cujūsvīs,
D.	Cuivīs,	Cuivīs,	Cuivīs, &c.

IX. In the accusative singular masculine and feminine, and the genitive plural, *quīdam* has usually an *n* before *d*; as, *quendam*, *quandam*, *quorundam*, *quarundam*

X. In all these compounds the distinction between *quod* and *quid* prevails; as, *quoddam malum*, "a certain evil;" but *quiddam mali*. So also *quodlibet malum*, but *quidlibet mali*, &c.

6. Possessive Pronouns.

I. Possessive pronouns are formed from the personal, and indicate the property of an individual.

II. The Latin possessives are the following:

Meus,	Meă,	Meum,	"mine."
Tuus,	Tuă,	Tuum,	"thine."
Suus,	Suă,	Suum,	"his, her, its."
Noster,	Noastră,	Nostrum,	"our."
Vester,	Vestră,	Vestrum,	"your."

III. These are all declined like adjectives of three terminations, except that *meus* makes *mi* in the vocative singular masculine, and very rarely *meus*.¹

IV. *Tuus*, *vester*, and *suus* have no vocative.

V. *Cujus*, *cujă*, *cujum*, "whose?" which is in some respects a possessive, has already been noticed under the interrogatives.

VI. The déclension of *meus* and *noster* are as follows:

Singular.

N.	Meus,	Meă,	Meum,
G.	Meī,	Meæ,	Meī,
D.	Meō,	Meæ,	Meō,
Acc.	Meum,	Meam,	Meum,
V.	Mī or Meus,	Meă,	Meum,
Ab.	Meō,	Meă,	Meō.

Plural.

N.	Meī,	Meæ,	Meă,
G.	Meōrum,	Meārum,	Meōrum,
D.	Meīs,	Meīs,	Meīs,
Acc.	Meōs,	Meās,	Meă,
V.	Meī,	Meæ,	Meă,
Ab.	Meīs,	Meīs,	Meīs.

Singular.

N.	Nos-ter,	-tră,	-trum,
G.	Nos-trī,	-træ,	-trī,
D.	Nos-trō,	-træ,	-trō,

1. To the ablative of the possessive pronouns, in the singular number, especially *suo* and *sua*, the syllable *pte* is affixed to denote own; as, *suapte manu*, "with his own hand;" *suopte pondere*, "by its own weight."

Acc.	Nos-trum,	-tram,	-trum,
V.	Nos-ter,	-tră,	-trum,
Ab.	Nos-trō,	-trā,	-trō.

Plural.

N.	Nos-trī,	-træ,	-tră,
G.	Nos-trōrum,	-trārum,	-trōrum,
D.	Nos-trīs.	-trīs,	-trīs,
Acc.	Nos-trōs,	-trās,	-tră,
V.	Nos-trī,	-træ,	-tră,
Ab.	Nos-trīs,	-trīs,	-trīs.

7. *Patrial Pronouns.*

I. Patrial pronouns have reference to a person's country or the nation to which he belongs.

II. The patrial pronouns are *nostras*, *vestras*, and *cujas*, and are declined like adjectives in *as*, genitive *-ātis*, many of which have also a patrial reference; as, *Arpinas*, genitive *Arpinātis*, "of or belonging to Arpinum."

III. The declension of *nostras* is as follows :

Nostras, "of our country."

Singular.

N.	Nostr-as,	-as,	-as,
G.	Nostr-ātis,	-ātis,	-ātis,
D.	Nostr-āti,	-āti,	-āti,
Acc.	Nostr-ātem,	-ātem,	-as,
V.	Nostr-as,	-as,	-as,
Ab.	Nostr-āte,	-āte,	-āte.

Plural.

N.	Nostr-ātes,	-ātes,	-atiă,
G.	Nostr-atium,	-atium,	-atium,
D.	Nostr-atibus,	-atibus,	-atibus,
Acc.	Nostr-ātes,	-ātes,	-atiă,
V.	Nostr-ātes,	-ātes,	-atiă,
Ab.	Nostr-atibus,	-atibus,	-atibus.

IV. *Vestras*, genitive *vestrātis*, "of your country," and *cujas*, genitive *cujātis*, "of what country," are declined exactly like *nostras*.

I. To the adjective pronouns are commonly added the following words; though, strictly speaking, most of them are simple adjectives.

<i>Alius</i> , "another."	<i>Uter</i> , "which of two."
<i>Ullus</i> , "any one."	<i>Alter</i> , "the other;" "another."
<i>Nullus</i> , "no one."	<i>Neuter</i> , "neither."
<i>Solus</i> , "alone."	<i>Totus</i> , "the whole."

II. The declension of *alius* is as follows:

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Alius</i> ,	<i>Aliā</i> ,	<i>Aliud</i> , " <i>another</i> ."

Singular.

N.	<i>Alius</i> ,	<i>Aliā</i> ,	<i>Aliūd</i> ,
G.	<i>Aliūs</i> , ²	<i>Aliūs</i> ,	<i>Aliūs</i> ,
D.	<i>Aliī</i> ,	<i>Aliī</i> ,	<i>Aliū</i> ,
Acc.	<i>Alium</i> ,	<i>Aliam</i> ,	<i>Aliūd</i> ,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	<i>Aliō</i> ,	<i>Aliā</i> ,	<i>Aliō</i> .

Plural.

N.	<i>Aliī</i> ,	<i>Aliæ</i> ,	<i>Aliā</i> ,
G.	<i>Aliōrum</i> ,	<i>Aliārum</i> ,	<i>Aliōrum</i> ,
D.	<i>Aliīs</i> ,	<i>Aliīs</i> ,	<i>Aliīs</i> ,
Acc.	<i>Aliōs</i> ,	<i>Aliās</i> ,	<i>Aliā</i> ,
V.	—,	—,	—,
Ab.	<i>Aliīs</i> ,	<i>Aliīs</i> ,	<i>Aliīs</i> .

1. *Alter* means one of two, *alius* one of many. Hence the strict meaning of *alius* is "another;" and that of *alter*, "the other." Frequently, however, we are compelled to translate *alter*, "another," but never, at the same time, to lose sight of its reference to merely one of two persons or things. Thus, in the expression *nullum animal est pars alterius animalis*, the reference is clearly to only one of two animals, and yet we must translate *alterius* here "another."

2. The genitive of *alius* always has the long *i* both in prose and poetry, since it is formed by contraction from *ii*. Thus, *alius* for *ali-ius*.

III. In the same manner are *ullus*, *nullus*, *solus*, and *totus* declined, except that they make the nominative and accusative singular neuter end in *m* instead of *d*; as, *ullum nullum, solum, totum*.

IV. The declension of *uter* is as follows :

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
	Uter,	Utrā,	Utrum, “ <i>which of two.</i> ”
	<i>Singular.</i>		
N.	Uter,	Utrā,	Utrum,
G.	Utrīus, ¹	Utrīus,	Utrīus,
D.	Utrī,	Utrī,	Utrī,
Acc.	Utrum,	Utram,	Utrum,
V.	Uter,	Utrā,	Utrum,
Ab.	Utrō,	Utrā,	Utrō.
	<i>Plural.</i>		
N.	Utrī,	Utræ,	Utrā,
G.	Utrōrum,	Utrārum,	Utrōrum,
D.	Utrīs,	Utrīs,	Utrīs,
Acc.	Utrōs,	Utrās,	Utrā,
V.	Utrī,	Utræ,	Utrā,
Ab.	Utrīs,	Utrīs,	Utrīs.

V. The declension of *alter* is as follows :

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
	Alter,	Altērā,	Altērūm, “ <i>the other, another.</i> ”
	<i>Singular.</i>		
N.	Alt-ēr,	-ērā,	-ērūm,
G.	Alt-ērīus, ²	-ērīus,	-ērīus,
D.	Alt-ērī,	-ērī,	-ērī,
Acc.	Alt-ērūm,	-ērām,	-ērūm,
V.	Alt-ēr,	-ērā,	-ērūm,
Ab.	Alt-ērō,	-ērā,	-ērō.

1. Penult of the genitive singular long in prose, common in poetry.

2. *Alter* has the penult of the genitive singular always short.—*Alteri*, &c., in the plural, is used when two bodies or classes of men are opposed to each other.

Plural.

N.	Alt-ērī,	-ēræ,	-ērā,
G.	Alt-ērōrum,	-ērārum,	-ērōrum,
D.	Alt-ērīs,	-ērīs,	-ērīs,
Acc.	Alt-ērōs,	-ērās,	-ērā,
V.	Alt-ērī,	-ēræ,	-ērā,
Ab.	Alt-ērīs,	-ērīs,	-ērīs.

VI. *Neuter* is declined like *uter*, namely, *neuter*, *neutrā*, *neutrum*; Genitive, *neutrūs*; Dative, *neutrī*, &c.

VII. The compounds of *uter* are *utervis* and *uterlibet*, "which of the two you please;" and *alterūter*, "the one or other," "one or the other of two." Genitive, *alteriusutrīus*; Dative, *alteriūtri*, &c.

XLVI. EXERCISES ON THE PRONOUNS.

*Vocabulary.*¹

Sum,	<i>I am.</i>
Es,	<i>thou art.</i>
Est,	<i>he, she, or it is.</i>
Sumus,	<i>we are.</i>
Estis,	<i>you are.</i>
Sunt,	<i>they are.</i>
Erat,	<i>he, she, or it was.</i>
Erant,	<i>they were.</i>
Fuit,	<i>he, she, or it has been or was.</i>
Fuerunt,	<i>they have been or were.</i>

I.

Translate the following, and mention the kind of pronoun employed in the different clauses, together with the case, number, &c.

1. *Personal Pronouns, and the Possessives formed from them.*

Ego sum tu, tu es ego, unanimi sumus.—Pars pejor mei,

1. We have here anticipated a small portion of the substantive verb, and recapitulated a few words from the vocabulary given on page 8.

corpus meum, mortalis est.—Pars melior tui, animus tuus immortalis est.—Desiderium mei¹ permagnum est.—Grata mihi est memoria tua mei.²—Vita mea mihi tam cara est, quam tibi tua.—Proximus sum egomet mihi, tute tibi.—Nemo me³ infelicior, nemo te felicior est.—Parentes tui, puer optime, semper habent te secum.—Genius tuus, homo, semper tecum est.—Nos omnes sumus homines mortales.—Vos omnes estis immortalitatis hæredes.—Corpora omnium nostrum sunt mortalia.—Nemo nostrum proditor regis nostræque patriæ fuit.—Nostri melior pars animus est.—Memoria vestri, discipuli diligentes, præceptor vestro semper jucunda est.—Felicitas parentum nostrorum nobis pergrata est.—Pater amicus summus nobis est.—Rex noster vobis tam carus est, quam mihi.—Conscientia est iudex in nobis.—Ebrius sui non compos est.—Homo invidus sibimet inimicissimus est.

2. *Demonstrative and Intensive Pronouns.*

Hic universus mundus est opus omnipotentis dei, creatoris omnium nostrum.—Hæc vita est tempus segētis, vita futura messis.—Hoc conclāve est amplum.—Hæc conclavia sunt ampla.—Finis hujus vitæ initium est illius futuræ.—In hac terra nihil perfectum est.—Tabulæ hujus conclavis sunt nigræ.—Non omnes discipuli sunt pares : hi sunt diligentes, illi pigri ; hic est attentus, ille non attentus.—Hannibal et Cæsar fuerunt summi imperatores ; huic⁴ idūs mortifæræ fuerunt, illi venēnum.—Romulus et Numa Pompilius erant primi reges Romani ; hic erat pius, ille bellicosus ; illius res gestæ illustriores sunt quam hujus.—Hoc scamnum longius est quam illa janua.—Hæc scamna longiora sunt quam illæ januæ.—Illud templum altius est quam hæc

1. *Desiderium meum* would denote the regret that I myself feel.

2. *Memoria mei*, "the remembrance of me;" but *memoria mea*, "my memory, or faculty of remembrance."

3. The ablative with the comparative. So also *te* in the next clause.

4. *Huic*, "to the latter," i. e., to *this one* ; *illi*, "to the former," i. e., to *that one*.

domus.—Illa templa altiora sunt quam hæ domus.—Illis teneris arboribus gelu hujus hiemis noxium erat.—Homo ipse est faber fortunæ suæ.—Sæpe homini nihil inimicius est, quam sibi ipse.—Sæpe hominibus nihil inimicius est, quam sibi ipsi.—Virtus sibimet ipsa pulcherrima merces est.

Servitūs omnibus hominibus dura est; liberis autem hominibus ea intolerabilis est.—Luscinia est parva, vox autem ejus est suavissima.—Robur leonis est in ejus ossibus et dentibus.—Tonitrūa sunt terribilia, sed utilitas eorum est maxima.—Megarenses Atheniensibus finitimi erant, sed iis dispāres.—Nonne¹ animus hominis melior est quam corpus ejus.—Deus est semper idem.—Non semper idem floribus est color.—Vera et falsa non eādem sunt.—Nemo nostrum idem est in senectute, qui fuit² in juventute.—Eādem laus non est omnibus.—Eandem habet laudem ac³ ego.

3. Relative Pronouns.

Justitia, quæ est mater omnium virtutum, Deo accepta est.—Id est Deo proximum, quod est optimum.—Sol, cujus magnitudo ingens est, globus est igneus.—Qui est justus, is est laudabilis.—Semirāmis cujus nomen illustrissimum est, regina potens et bellicosa fuit.—Ferrum, cujus utilitas permagna est, est durum metallum.—Honestum⁴ ei vile est, cui corpus nimis carum est.—Omne animal, cui sanguis est, habet etiam cor.—Ei avi, cui pulcherrima cauda est, turpissimi pedes sunt.—In superiore capitis parte est cerebrum, in quo sensuum instrumenta sunt.—In ea parte Eurōpæ, in qua est humus fecundissima et cælum serenissimum, homines infelicissimi sunt.—Oratorum illustrissimi fuerunt ii, qui erant Athenis.⁵—Lepōres habent binas aures, quæ capite longiores sunt.—In præstantibus rebus magna

1. *Nonne est.* "Is not?" The termination *ne* is here interrogative.

2. *Qui fuit.* "That he was." The more elegant phraseology is "*qui fuit juvenis.*"

3. *Ac.* "As."

4. *Honestum.* "What is becoming." All moral excellence.

5. *Athenis.* "At Athens." *Erant*, "were," i. e., lived or flourished.

sunt ea, quæ sunt optimis proxima.—In silvis sunt multæ feræ, quarum pelles sunt hominibus utilissimæ.—Ii parentes quorum filii pigri et mali sunt, infeliciores sunt quam ii, quorum filii cæci et claudi sunt.—Ea animalia quorum dentes acûti sunt, carnivõra sunt.—In quibus fluminibus plurimæ rupes sunt, in iis navigatio periculosissima est.—Quibus avibus longa crura, iis etiam longa colla sunt.—Ea animalia fortiora sunt, quibus sanguis crassior est.—Sunt gentes feræ, quæ non habent rempublicam.¹

4. *Interrogative Pronouns.*

Quis fuit clarior in Græcia, quam Themistõcles?—Quis pulchrior est mortuus quam vivus? cancer coctus.—Quis est auctor illius cœli, illius solis illorumque sidërum, quæ suprâ nos sunt? Idem, qui est auctor hominum, animalium, omniumque rerum, quæcunque sunt.—Quid est nequius aut turpius quam vir effeminatus?—Quid est melius aut quid bonitate et beneficentia præstantius?—Quæ sunt optima scripta veterum?—Qui rex est sapientior et justior quam noster pater cœlestis?—Quæ figûra, quæ species pulchrior est quam humâna?—Cujus hominis mores maxime laudabiles sunt?—Cui homini deus benevolentior est, quam pio et probo?—Quod consilium est optimum? consilium hominum prudentissimorum.—Cui animali est turpissima vox?—In quo mari sunt plurimæ insulæ?—Quæ femina fuit bellicosior, quam Semiramis?—In qua parte Eurõpæ sunt plurimæ palûdes?—Quæ muliëres fuerunt bellicosiores et fortiores quam Amãzõnes?—Quid est homo?—Quid est honos!

5. *Compounds of Qui and Quis.*

Tempus est pars quædam æternitatis.—Exhalationes carbõnum et quorundam florum hominibus noxiæ sunt.—Caro ciconiæ nigræ quibusdam animalibus venenum est.—Sibi quisque proximus est.—Quilibet est faber fortûnæ suæ.—

1. *Rempublicam*, "a form of government."

Suum cuique carum est.—Unusquisque miles est defensor patriæ.—Unicuique nostrum est animus immortalis.—Quodvis animal habet animum et corpus.—Cujusvis hominis vita habet quasdam molestias.—Quidquid homines habent est munus divinum.—Quidquid honestum, idem est utile.—Quæcunque rara sunt, ea sunt pretiosa.—Pigritia unicuique turpis est, maxime autem juveni.—Quænam est patria simiarum?—Ecquod humanum artificium¹ præstantius est quam mundus?—Animus non habet formam aliquam, nec figuram, nec magnitudinem, ejusque sedes nec in corde nec in cerebro est.—Siquis vestrum, discipuli, mendax est, pessimus est.—Siquis homo in hac vita felix est, est probus et sapiens

6. *Possessive and other Pronouns.*

Corpus nostrum mortale est, at animus noster immortalis.—Cujus est hic liber? hic liber est meus.—Cujæ est hæc penna? hæc penna est² fratris mei.—Cujum est hoc pecus?—Cujum est hoc pallium? hoc pallium est meum.—Cujas erat Horatius?—Cujates erant Sophocles et Euripides?—Nostrates philosophi sunt frivoli et inanēs.—Arma nostratia sunt semper victricia.—Vestates milites sunt timidi atque ignavi.—Consuetudo est altera³ natura.—Nullum animal est pars alterius⁴ animalis.—Otiosi homines sunt non solum sibi ipsis, sed etiam cuique alteri⁵ molesti.—Paucis veterum Germanorum erant loriceæ, vix uni alterive⁶ cassis erat.—Nullius hominis divitiæ certæ sunt.—Antoninus nulli acerbis, cunctis benignus erat.—Amicitia plurimorum hominum nihil aliud est quam comitas.—Anseres alii⁷ feri, alii cicures sunt.—Alia vera sunt, alia falsa.—Belluæ rapaces pauciores habent pullos quam aliæ.—Totius Græciæ doctissimus fuit

1. *Artificium*. "Workmanship" or "piece of workmanship."

2. *Est*. "Is that of," i. e., belongs to. Supply *penna*.

3. *Altera*. "Another," i. e., a second. Consult note 1, page 119.

4. Consult note 2, page 120.

5. *Quisque alter*. "Each other."

6. *Unus alterve*. "One or two."

7. *Alii—alii*. "Some—others."

Plato, Socrātis discipulus.—Bellum Picentium aliarumque gentium cum Romanis admodum perniciosum fuit.—Quam luctuosa fuit Samiis, quam acerba toti Asiæ expugnatio¹ fuit Junōnis Samiæ.—Facies homini soli est, ceteris animalibus sunt ora et rostra.—Solis candor illustrior est quam ullius ignis.—Deus solus est, qui neminem habet sibi parem.—Sapientes severi sunt tam in quemque alium, quam in se ipsos.—Uter infelicior est, surdus an² claudus?—Utrā major est, America an Europa?—Utrum gravius est, aurum an plumbum?—Uter est infelicior, cæcus an surdus?—Utrum est pretiosius, aurum an adāmas?

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Ye are all the children of one father.</i>	Tu omnis sum liberi unus pater.
<i>No one of us is always happy.</i>	Nemo ego sum semper felix.
<i>Many things are yet unknown to all of you.</i>	Multus sum adhuc ignotus tu omnis.
<i>In our own selves is the source of our own happiness.</i>	In egomet fons sum noster felicitas.
<i>In your own selves, oh men, is the source of all your miseries.</i>	In vosmet, homo, fons sum omnis vester miseria.
<i>The knowledge of themselves is most useful to all men.</i>	Cognitio sui sum omnis homo utilis.
<i>Our life is a short, diversified, and dangerous journey.</i>	Noster vita sum brevis, varius, atque periculosus iter.
<i>The beginning of this journey is our birthday, the end of it our death.</i>	Initium hic iter sum noster natalis, finis is noster mors.

1. *Expugnatio*. "The pillaging."

2. *An*, "or." In double questions, *aut*, "or," must never be used to distinguish the things opposed to each other, whether the question be direct or indirect, but *an*, or *ne* enclitic, that is, *ne* added to the end of a word.

The lazy pupil is injurious to himself and to his friends.

This is not my fault, but that of the times.

Demosthenes and Cicero were celebrated orators; the native country of the latter was Italy, of the former Greece.

Athens is more famous than Carthage; the former was the seat of all the liberal arts, the latter of commerce.

On that tower is an iron cross. The glass of that window is broken, the walls of this house are firm.

This seat is of wood, that furnace is of stone; these ships are British, those soldiers are Prussian.

The statue of Jupiter, which was in the Elian temple, was the work of Phidias.

The animals which you have are hedgehogs.

The woman whom they have is a captive.

They alone are happy who are good.

The fox, whose cunning is known to all, is the most thievish of animals.

What is more beautiful than virtue?

Discipulus piger sum sui, usque amicus noxius.

Hic non sum meus culpa, sed tempus.

Demosthenes et Cicero sum illustris orator; patria hic sum Italia, ille Græcia.

Athēnæ sum illustris quam Carthago; ille sum sedes omnis liberalis ars, hic mercatura.

In ille turris sum crux ferreus. Vitrum ille fenestra sum fractus, paries hic domus sum firmus.

Hic sedile sum ligneus, ille fornax sum lapideus; hic navis sum Britannicus, ille miles sum Borussicus.

Statua Jupiter, qui sum in templum Eliacus, sum opus Phidias.

Animal qui habeo sum hystrix.

Mulier qui habeo sum captivus.

Ille solus felix sum, qui sum bonus.

Vulpis, qui astutia omnis notus sum, furax sum animal.

Quis pulcher sum quam virtus?

<i>To whom is virtue most pleasing?</i>	Quis virtus sum jucundus?
<i>What metal is most precious.</i>	Quis metallum sum pretiosus?
<i>What is so common as air to the living, earth to the dead?</i>	Quis sum tam communis, quam aër vivus, terra mortuus?
<i>To each one of us there are ten fingers.</i>	Unusquisque ego sum denus digitus.
<i>Is there any woman here whose hopes are disappointed?</i>	Ecquis mulier hic' sum qui spes sum frustratus?
<i>The boys of our country are diligent, the men of your country are most brave.</i>	Nostras puer sum diligens, vestras vir sum fortis.

XLVII. THE VERB.

I. The Verb is that part of speech by which it is declared concerning anything that it either *does* or *suffers* somewhat.

II. From this general distinction are derived the two principal forms of the verb, namely, *active* and *passive*.

III. Active verbs are divided into two kinds, namely, *transitive* and *intransitive*, which latter are also called *neuter*.

IV. An *intransitive*² verb expresses an action or a state which is not communicated from the agent to any other object; as, *ambūlo*, "I walk;" *sto*, "I stand;" *dormīto*, "I sleep."

V. A *transitive* verb expresses an action exerted upon some object (which is put in the accusative case);³ as, *amo te*, "I love thee;" *scribo epistolam*, "I am writing a letter."

1. *Hic*, "here," the adverb.

2. From *in*, "not," and *transīre*, "to pass over" or "across," the action not passing over from the agent to any object. *Transitive*, from *transire*, "to pass over," where the action passes from the agent and is exerted upon some object.

3. It is not meant that every verb transitive *must* have an accusative of the object, but only that it *may*. When no object is expressed, the transitive verb may often become intransitive in effect; as, *edit*, "he is eating;" *amat*, "he is in love;" where no object is expressed, though one is necessarily implied. A different form is sometimes assigned to the verb in the transitive and intransitive sense; as, *jacēre*, "to throw," *jacēre*, "to lie;" *pendēre*, "to suspend," *pendēre*, "to hang suspended,"

VI. Transitive verbs have a passive voice ; that which was the object and in the accusative case becoming the subject and nominative case ; as, *tu amaris*, "thou art loved ;" *epistola scribitur*, "the letter is getting written."

VII. Intransitive verbs are only used *impersonally* in the passive, that is, the verb appears in the third person singular without any definite subject ; as, *favetur tibi*, "favour is shown to you," equivalent to *favent homines tibi*, "men favour you ;" *via excessum est*, "it has been gone out of the way," &c.

VIII. There are also in Latin what are called *Deponent* verbs and *Neuter-passives*.

IX. *Deponent* verbs are such as have a passive form, but an active meaning. Some of them are *transitive*, others are *intransitive* ; and they are called deponents, because they *lay aside*,¹ as it were, their passive signification.

X. A *Common* verb has a passive termination, with an active and passive signification ; as, *criminator*, "I blame" or "am blamed." It is generally considered as a deponent, excepting in the perfect participle, which in these verbs has either an active or passive signification. Thus we may say either *adeptus victoriam*, "having obtained a victory," or *victoriā adeptā*, "a victory being obtained." *Adipiscor* is therefore a *common* verb.

XI. *Neuter-passives* are active intransitive verbs, which have a passive form with an active meaning in the perfect, but follow the active form in the other tenses ; as, *audeo*, "I dare," perfect, *ausus sum* ; *gaudeo*, "I rejoice," perfect, *gavisus sum*, &c.

XII. The following verbs are called *Neutral-passives*,² namely, *fio*, "I become" or "am made ;" *vapūlo*, "I am

&c. When a neuter verb is found with an accusative case, which sometimes happens, it is either because it has obtained a transitive sense and a regular passive voice, or the accusative is to be considered as annexed adverbially to it, without being strictly its object.

1. From *depono*, "I lay aside."

2. *Neutralia-passiva*. The neuter-passives are called *Neutro-passiva*.

beaten ;" *veneo*, "I am sold ;" which, under an active form, have a passive meaning, and serve as passives to *facio*, *verbero*, and *vendo*.

XIII. Some active intransitive or neuter verbs have participles, which are passive in form but active in signification ; as, *cænatus*, "one who has supped ;" *pransus*, "one who has dined ;" *juratus*, "one who has sworn."

1. Voices.

I. A voice is that accident of a verb which denotes whether an action or energy is confined to the agent or nominative ; as, *cado*, "I fall ;" or is exerted by the nominative upon an external object ; as, *amo virum*, "I love the man ;" or is exerted by an external object upon the nominative ; as, *vir amatur*, "the man is loved."

II. As only active transitive verbs exert an energy on external objects, so these only admit a passive voice.

III. Hence the voices are *two* in number, *Active* and *Passive*, the one ending in *o* ; as, *amo* ; and the other in *or* ; as, *amor*.

2. Moods.

I. A mood expresses the *manner*¹ in which the action or state denoted by the verb exists.

II. There are in Latin *four* moods, the *Indicative*, *Subjunctive*, *Imperative*, and *Infinitive*.

III. The *Indicative* declares the action or state to exist simply as a fact.

IV. The *Subjunctive* declares it to exist as something conceived by the mind. It is generally, however, called the *Potential* mood when it denotes that the action or state *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should* exist ; and the *Subjunctive* when it is subjoined to certain words and particles to be named hereafter.

V. The *Imperative* commands an action to be done or

1. The term *mood* is derived from the Latin *modus*, "a manner."

a state to exist ; as, *scribe*, " write thou ;" *docetor*, " let him be taught."

VI. The *Infinitive* does not define the person or the time, but only whether the action or state be terminated or not terminated. In the former case it is called the *Perfect*, in the latter the *Present* of the infinitive.

VII. By means of the participle in *rus* and the verb *esse*, " to be," an infinitive is formed, denoting an act *about to be performed*. By means of the participle in *dus* and the same verb, another infinitive is formed, denoting a state that *should* be produced. Thus, *scio eum scripturum esse*, " I know that he is about to write." *Intelligo hoc faciendum esse*, " I am aware that this should be done."

3. Tenses.

I. Tenses are the *times*¹ in which the action or state of the verb exists.

II. There are in Latin *seven* tenses, namely, the *Present*, *Imperfect*, *Aorist*, *Perfect*, *Pluperfect*, *First Future*, and *Second Future*.

III. The *Present* designates an action or state going on at the present time ; as, *scribo*, " I am writing."

IV. The *Imperfect* expresses an action or state that was going on at some past time, but was still imperfect or incomplete ; as, *scribebam*, " I was writing ;" *currebas*, " thou wast running."

V. The *Aorist* has the same form with the perfect, but a marked difference in meaning. It denotes an action or state completely past, without any reference to another action at the same or a different time ; as, *scripsi*, " I wrote ;" *feci*, " I did."

VI. The *Perfect*, on the other hand, denotes an action or state which has taken place, indeed, at a previous time, but which is connected, either in itself, or its consequences, or

1. *Tempus*, the Latin for a " tense," means " time."

its accompanying circumstances, with the present; as *scripsi*, "I have written;" *feci*, "I have done;" where the inference naturally is, that the writing still exists, and that the action has just been performed.

VII. The *Pluperfect* denotes an action or state that was completed before some other action or state took place, which also is past; as, *ædificavĕrat*, "he had built." *Priusquam auxilia venĕrunt, hostes superavĕrat*, "he had conquered the enemy before succours arrived."

VIII. The *First Future*,¹ which might more correctly be termed the *Incomplete Future*, denotes that an action or state will be going on some time hence, but not finished; as, *cænabo*, "I shall be supping;" *domus ædificabitur*, "the house will be building."

IX. The *Second Future*, which might, in like manner, be more correctly called the *Complete Future*, denotes that an action or state will be completed before another action or state, which is also future, shall have taken place; as, *cænaverō*, "I shall have supped." *Cum fecero proficiscar*, "when I shall have done it, I will go."

4. Numbers and Persons.

I. A personal verb admits a person or thing as its subject or nominative.

II. As one or more persons may speak, be spoken to, or spoken of, there are *two numbers*; namely, the *singular*, which speaks of one, and the *plural*, which speaks of more than one; and

III. There are also three persons in each number. *Ego*, *tu*, *ille* or *illa*, are the first, second, and third persons singular; and *nos*, *vos*, *illi* or *illæ*, the first, second, and third persons plural; and to each of these the verb has appro-

1. In the ordinary grammars, the first future is given as the future of the indicative, and the second future as the future of the subjunctive. This, however, is erroneous. Both tenses belong to the indicative. The subjunctive has no future

prate variations in its ending: thus, *ego am-o*, *tu am-as*, &c.

IV. Two or more persons may become the subject; but, as the first person is preferred to the second, and the second to the third, *ego* joined to *tu* or *ille* is equivalent to *nos*; *tu* joined to *ille* or *illi*, to *vos*.

V. All nouns in the singular belong to the third person singular; those that are plural, to the third person plural.

VI. Pronouns, participles, or adjectives, having nouns understood to them, belong to the third person.

VII. *Qui* takes the person of the antecedent. *Ipsē* may be joined, according to the sense, to any person.

VIII. To verbs also belong *Participles*, *Gerunds*, and *Supines*.

1. *Participles*.

I. A *Participle* is a part of speech derived from a verb and partaking of the nature of a verb and an adjective.

II. It resembles an adjective in being declined by cases and in agreeing with a noun; and partakes of the nature of the verb in being distinguished into different times, and in governing the same case as the verb.

III. There are four participles; one ending in *ans* or *ens*, and another in *rus*, both generally active; one ending in *dus*, always passive;¹ and another ending in *tus*, *sus*, or

1. The participle in *dus* is commonly called a future one of the passive voice, and we have retained the appellation for convenience' sake. There are, however, many instances in which the participle in *dus* seems to have the import of the present. Perizonius is of opinion, therefore, that it was originally a participle of the present tense passive, and lays some stress on its being uniformly derived from the present participle active, following even its irregularity in the only one which is irregular; thus, *iens*, *euntis*, *eundus*. Crombie advocates the same opinion, and maintains, moreover, that this participle does not, by its own power, even express futurity, or the obligation either of necessity or duty. He does not, however, deny that the participle in *dus*, when joined to the verb *sum*, uniformly denotes moral or physical obligation; but he contends that in such phraseologies there is no word expressive of futurity or obligation, although the combination of the two words has, by usage, acquired this signification, in the same manner as in English such expres

xus, generally passive, but sometimes active or common, according to the nature of the verb.

IV. *Active* verbs have two participles ; a present participle ending in *ns* ; as, *amans*, "loving;" and a future one in *rus* ; as, *amaturus*, "about to love."

V. *Passive* verbs have, in like manner, two participles, one ending in *tus*, *sus*, or *xus*, called the perfect participle ; as, *amatus*, "loved;" *visus*, "seen;" and another ending in *dus*, called the future participle ; as, *amandus*, "to be loved," or "deserving" or "requiring to be loved."

VI. *Active intransitive* verbs have sometimes two participles ; as, *sedens*, "sitting;" *sessurus*, "about to sit;" frequently three ; as, *carens*, "wanting;" *cariturus*, "about to want;" *carendus*, "to be wanted;" and occasionally four ; as, *jurans*, "swearing;" *juraturus*, "about to swear;" *juratus*, "having sworn;" *jurandus*, "to be sworn."

VII. *Neuter-passive* verbs have generally three ; as, *gaudens*, *gavisus*, and *gavisurus*, from *gaudeo*, "to rejoice."

VIII. *Deponent* verbs of an active signification have generally four participles ; as, *sequens*, *secuturus*, *secutus*, *sequendus*, from *sequor*, "to follow." Those of a neuter signification have generally but three ; as, *labens*, *lapsus*, *lapsurus*, from *labor*, "to slip" or "glide."

IX. *Common* verbs have generally four participles ; as, *dignans*, *dignaturus*, *dignatus*, *dignandus*, from *dignor*, "to think worthy." Their perfect participle sometimes signifies actively and sometimes passively ; as, *adeptus victoriam*, "having obtained a victory;" or *victoria adepta*, "a victory being obtained."

X. All participles are adjectives ; those ending in *ns* are of the third declension, the rest of the first and second.

sions as, "Is a man to be punished for what he could not prevent?" in which there is no word expressive of duty, obligation, or futurity, are reckoned equivalent to "Ought a man to be punished?"

1. But *fido* has only *fidens* and *fisus* ; and *soleo* only *solens* and *solitus*.

2. *Gerunds and Supines.*

I. *Gerunds* are participial nouns, of the neuter gender and singular number, declinable like substantives, having no vocative, being construed like substantives, and governing the case of their verb.

II. They are called gerunds because they signify the thing, as it were, *in gerendo* (anciently written *gerundo*), that is, as being *carried on* at the time, and along with the action they convey an idea of the agent.

III. A *Supine* is a verbal substantive, of the singular number and fourth declension, having the same signification as the verb.

IV. There are two supines ; one in *um*, called the first supine, which governs the case of the verb, and is supposed to be an accusative ; and another in *u*, called the second, or latter supine, supposed to be an ablative, governing no case, and generally having a passive signification.

CONJUGATION OF THE VERB.

I. There are in Latin *four conjugations*, or modes of forming the tenses of the verb, distinguished by the infinitive mood.

II. The FIRST CONJUGATION ends in *āre*, and has *a* long before *re* of the infinitive ; as, *amāre*, “to love ;” *creāre*, “to create.”

III. The SECOND CONJUGATION ends in *ēre*, and has *e* long before *re* of the infinitive ; as, *monēre*, “to warn ;” *docēre*, “to teach.”

IV. The THIRD CONJUGATION ends in *ere*, and has *e* short before *re* of the infinitive ; as, *regere*, “to rule ;” *currere*, “to run.”

V. The FOURTH CONJUGATION ends in *īre*, and has *i* long before *re* of the infinitive ; as, *audire*, “to hear ;” *punire*, “to punish.”

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

I. There are *four principal parts* of the verb, from which all the others are formed, namely :

THE PRESENT INDICATIVE,
THE PRESENT INFINITIVE,
THE PERFECT INDICATIVE,
THE FIRST SUPINE.

II. To *Conjugate* a verb is to give these several parts in the order in which they have just been named. Thus,

	<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>1st Supine</i>
<i>1st Conj.</i>	Amo,	Amāre,	Amāvi,	Amātum.
<i>2d</i> “	Monēo,	Monēre,	Monūi,	Monitum.
<i>3d</i> “	Rēgo,	Regēre,	Rexi,	Rectum.
<i>4th</i> “	Audō,	Audīre,	Audivi,	Audītum.

III. These principal parts, it will be perceived, from the verbs just given, end, in the different conjugations, as follows :¹

1. The true view of the case is undoubtedly the following, as given by Struve (*Grammatische Untersuchung*, p. 134, *seq.*). The third conjugation was the oldest, and the parent source of the other three, which are to be regarded, strictly speaking, as mere derivatives from it, and have every appearance, in some of their parts, of being contracted verbs. Thus,

Amāo, contracted	Amo.	Amāimus, contracted	Amāmus.
Amāis, “	Amās.	Amāitis, “	Amātis.
Amāit, “	Amāt.	Amāunt, “	Amānt.
Monēo.		Monēimus, “	Monēmus.
Monēis, “	Monēs.	Monēitis, “	Monētis.
Monēit, “	Monēt.	Monēunt, “	Monēnt.
Audō.		Audīmus, “	Audīmus.
Audīs, “	Audīs.	Audītis, “	Audītis.
Audīt, “	Audīt.	Audīunt.	

The final syllables in *amāt*, *monēt*, and *audīt*, where we would expect to see a long vowel resulting from the contraction, are shortened by the influence of the *t* at the end of the words, and which controls, as it were, the contraction, in order to preserve the analogy of the language

	<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>1st Supine.</i>
<i>1st Conj.</i>	o,	āre,	āvi,	ātum.
<i>2d “</i>	ēo,	ēre,	ūi,	ītum.
<i>3d “</i>	o,	ēre,	ī,	tum.
<i>4th “</i>	īo,	īre,	īvi,	ītum.

IV. As, in order to form the other tenses, it is necessary to know not merely the present of the indicative and infinitive, but also the perfect and supine, the following rules must be carefully attended to.

1. The *first*, *second*, and *fourth* conjugations, with some exceptions in the first, form the perfect and supine as follows :

1st Conj. in *āvi* and *ātum* ; as, *amāvi*, *amātum*.

2d “ in *ūi* and *ītum* ; “ *monūi*, *monītum*.

4th “ in *īvi* and *ītum* ; “ *audīvi*, *audītum*.

2. In the third conjugation the following laws hold good, namely,

If a vowel precede *ēre* in the infinitive, the perfect is formed by adding *i* to the root, and the supine by adding *tum*. But in the case of the supine the vowel of the root becomes long ; as,

acū-o, *acū-i*, *acū-tum*.

tribū-o, *tribū-i*, *tribū-tum*.

But if a consonant precede *ēre*, the regular termination of the perfect is in *si* ; as, *carpo*, *carpsi* ; *demo*, *demosi*, &c.

The *s*, however, of this *si* undergoes various changes :

(a) When the letters *c*, *g*, *h*, or *qu* precede, it unites with them and forms *x* ; as, *duco*, *duxī* ; *finco*, *finxi* ; *traho*, *traxī* ; *coquo*, *coxi*.

(b) When the letter *b* precedes, it is changed into *p* ; as, *scribo*, *scripsi*.

(c) When *d* precedes, sometimes *s*, sometimes *d* is dropped ; as, *defendo*, *defendi* ; *claudio*, *clausi*.

(d) The letter *s* is also dropped in many verbs whose deviations in this respect are best learned from the dictionary; as, *lego, legi; emo, emi, &c.*

The supine, when a consonant precedes *ere*, adds *tum* to the root; as, *carp-o, carp-tum; dic-o, dic-tum.*

Some change of the preceding consonant, however, occasionally takes place; as, for example,

(a) The letter *b* changes to a *p*; as, in *scrib-o, scriptum; nubo, nuptum.*

(b) The letters *g, h,* and *qu* change into *c*; as, *reg-o, rec-tum; trah-o, trac-tum; coqu-o, coc-tum.*

(c) Verbs in *do* make *sum* in place of *dtum*; as, *defend-o, defen-sum.*

(d) In some verbs the supine has *x*; as, *fig-o, fix-um*; in others, *n* of the root is thrown out; as, *vinc-o, vic-tum.*

3 Two irregularities are especially common in the formation of the perfect of the third conjugation; 1st, the *reduplication* of the first consonant with the vowel that follows it, or with *e*; as, *tundo, tutūdi; cano, cecīni; curro, cucūrri; parco, pepērci*; and, 2d, many of them are formed like the second conjugation, especially those in *lo* and *mo*; as, *alo, alūi, alitum* (or *altum*); *molo, molūi, molitum; gemo, gemūi, gemitum.*

V. The *present, infinitive, perfect,* and *supine* being now known, the other tenses are formed from them as follows.

I. From the *Present Indicative Active* are formed,

1. *The Present Subjunctive Active.*
2. *The Imperfect Indicative Active.*
3. *The First Future Active.*

1. The *Present Subjunctive Active* is formed by changing *o* into *em* in the first conjugation; as, *am-o, am-em*; and *o* into *am* in the remaining conjugations; as, *mon-eo, mon-eam; reg-o, reg-am; aud-io, aud-iam.*

And from this present subjunctive active comes, in its turn, the present subjunctive passive, by changing *m* into *r* in all the conjugations; as, *am-er*, *mon-ear*, *reg-ar*, *aud-iar*.

2. The *Imperfect Indicative Active* is formed by changing *o* in the first conjugation into *ābam*; and, in the remaining conjugations, into *ēbam*; as, *am-ābam*, *mon-ēbam*, *reg-ēbam*, *audi-ēbam*.

And from this is formed the same tense in the passive by changing *m* into *r*; as, *am-abar*, *mon-ebat*, *reg-ebat*, *audi-ebat*.

3. The *First Future Active* is formed by changing *o* in the first conjugation into *ābo*, in the second into *ēbo*, and in the third and fourth into *am*; as, *laud-ābo*, *mon-ēbo*, *reg-am*, *audi-am*.

And from this is formed the first future passive by adding *r* in the first and second conjugations, and by changing *m* into *r* in the third and fourth; as, *am-abor*, *mon-ebor*, *reg-ar*, *audi-ar*.

II. From the *Present Infinitive Active* are formed,

1. *The Imperative Active.*
2. *The Imperfect Subjunctive Active.*
3. *The Present Infinitive Passive.*

1. The *Imperative Active* is formed by dropping *re*; as, *amāre*, *amā*; *monēre*, *monē*; *regēre*, *regē*; *audire*, *audī*.
2. The *Imperfect Subjunctive Active* is formed by adding *m*; as, *amāre*, *amārem*; *monēre*, *monērem*; *regēre*, *regērem*; *audire*, *audirem*.

And from this same tense is formed the imperfect subjunctive passive by changing *m* into *r*; as, *amārer*, *monērer*, *regērer*, *audīrer*.

3. The *Present Infinitive Passive* is formed by changing *e* into *i* in the first, second, and fourth conjugations, and *ēre* into *i* in the third; as, *amāre*, *amāri*; *monēre*, *monēri*; *audire*, *audiri*; *legēre*, *legi*.

III. From the *Perfect Indicative Active* are formed,

1. *The Perfect Infinitive Active.*
2. *The Pluperfect Indicative.*
3. *The Perfect Subjunctive.*
4. *The Pluperfect Subjunctive.*
5. *The Second Future.*

1. The *Perfect Infinitive Active* is formed by adding *sse* ;
as, *amavi, amavisse* ; *monui, monuisse* ; *rexi, rexisse* ;
audivi, audivisse.
2. The *Pluperfect Indicative* is formed by changing *i*
into *eram* ; as, *amavi, amavēram* ; *monuēram, rexēram,*
audivēram.
3. The *Perfect Subjunctive* is formed by changing *i* into
ērī ; as, *amavi, amavērī* ; *monui, monuērī* ; *rexi,*
rexērī ; *audivi, audivērī*.
4. The *Pluperfect Subjunctive* is formed by adding *ssem* ;
as, *amavi, amavissem* ; *monui, monuissem* ; *rexi, rexis-*
sem ; *audivi, audivissem*.
5. The *Second Future* is formed by changing *i* into *ēro* ;
as, *amavi, amavēro* ; *monui, monuēro* ; *rexi, rexēro* ;
audivi, audivēro.

IV. From the *Supine* are formed,

1. *The Future Participle Active.*
2. *The Perfect Participle Passive.*

1. The *Future Participle Active* is formed by changing
um into *ūrus* ; as, *amātum, amatūrus* ; *monītum, moni-*
tūrus ; *rectum, rectūrus* ; *audītum, auditūrus*.
2. The *Perfect Participle Passive* is formed by changing
um into *us, a, um* ; as, *amātum, amātus, -a, -um* ; *moni-*
tus, -a, -um ; *rect-us, -a, -um* ; *audīt-us, -a, -um*.

VI. The *Present Participle Active* ends, as has already been remarked, in the first conjugation in *ans* ; in the second and third in *ens* ; in the fourth in *iens* ; as, *amans, monens, regens, audiens*. Hence is derived the participle passive in

dus, by changing *ns* into *dus* ; as, *amans*, *amandus* ; *monens*, *monendus* ; *regens*, *regendus* ; *audiens*, *audiendus*.

Hence also is derived the Gerund ; as, *amandum*, *amandi*, *amando*, &c.

XLVIII. THE VERB SUM.

I. *Sum* is called an *Auxiliary* verb, because its aid is necessary to the complete conjugation of the passive voice.

II. It is also called a *Substantive* verb, because it is the most general expression of existence.

III. Its conjugation is very irregular, and this irregularity is owing to the circumstance of its being derived partly from the Greek *εἰμι* (*eimi*), and partly from *φύω* (*fuo*).

IV. It is thus conjugated :

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>
<i>Sum,</i>	<i>esse,</i>	<i>fui, to be.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am.*

Singular.

Plural.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. <i>Sum, I am,</i> | <i>Sūmus, we are,</i> |
| 2. <i>Es, thou art,</i> | <i>Estis, ye are,</i> |
| 3. <i>Est, he is,</i> | <i>Sunt, they are.</i> |

IMPERFECT, *was* (state of being going on).

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. <i>Eram, I was,</i> | <i>Erāmus, we were,</i> |
| 2. <i>Eras, thou wast,</i> | <i>Erātis, ye were,</i> |
| 3. <i>Erat, he was,</i> | <i>Erant, they were.</i> |

AORIST, *was* (past time indefinite).

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Fui, I was,</i> | <i>Fuīmus, we were,</i> |
| 2. <i>Fuisti, thou wast,</i> | <i>Fuistis, ye were,</i> |
| 3. <i>Fuit, he was,</i> | <i>Fuērunt or fuēre, they were.</i> |

PERFECT, *have been.*

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Fui, I have been,</i> | <i>Fuīmus, we have been,</i> |
| 2. <i>Fuisti, thou hast been,</i> | <i>Fuistis, ye have been,</i> |
| 3. <i>Fuit, he has been,</i> | <i>Fuērunt or fuēre, they have</i> |

PLUPERFECT, *had been.*

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Fuëram, <i>I had been,</i> | Fuëramus, <i>we had been,</i> |
| 2. Fuëras, <i>thou hadst been,</i> | Fuërātis, <i>ye had been,</i> |
| 3. Fuërat, <i>he had been ;</i> | Fuërant, <i>they had been.</i> |

FIRST FUTURE, *shall or will be.*

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Ero, <i>I shall or will be,</i> | Erīmus, <i>we shall or will be,</i> |
| 2. Eris, <i>thou shalt, &c., be,</i> | Erītis, <i>ye shall, &c., be,</i> |
| 3. Erit, <i>he shall, &c., be ;</i> | Erunt, <i>they shall, &c., be.</i> |

SECOND FUTURE, *shall or will have been.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Fuëro, <i>I shall, &c., have</i> | Fuërimus, <i>we shall, &c., have</i> |
| <i>been,</i> | <i>been,</i> |
| 2. Fuëris, <i>thou shalt, &c.,</i> | Fuëritis, <i>ye shall, &c., have</i> |
| <i>have been,</i> | <i>been,</i> |
| 3. Fuërit, <i>he shall, &c., have</i> | Fuërint, <i>they shall, &c., have</i> |
| <i>been ;</i> | <i>been.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *may be.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Sim, <i>I may be,</i> | Sīmus, <i>we may be,</i> |
| 2. Sis, <i>thou mayest be,</i> | Sītis, <i>ye may be,</i> |
| 3. Sit, <i>he may be ;</i> | Sint, <i>they may be.</i> |

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should be.*

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Essem, <i>I might, &c., be,</i> | Essēmus, <i>we might, &c., be,</i> |
| 2. Essēs, <i>thou mightest, &c.,</i> | Essētis, <i>ye might, &c., be,</i> |
| <i>be,</i> | |
| 3. Esset, <i>he might, &c., be ;</i> | Essent, <i>they might, &c., be</i> |

PERFECT, *may have been.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Fuërim, <i>I may have been,</i> | Fuërimus, <i>we may have been,</i> |
| 2. Fuëris, <i>thou mayest have</i> | Fuëritis, <i>ye may have been,</i> |
| <i>been,</i> | |
| 3. Fuërit, <i>he may have been ;</i> | Fuërint, <i>they may have been</i> |

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have been.*

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Fuissem, <i>I might, &c.,</i> | Fuissēmus, <i>we might, &c.,</i> |
| <i>have been,</i> | <i>have been,</i> |
| 2. Fuisses, <i>thou mightest,</i> | Fuissētis, <i>ye might, &c.,</i> |
| <i>&c., have been,</i> | <i>been,</i> |
| 3. Fuisset, <i>he might, &c.,</i> | Fuissent, <i>they might, &c.,</i> |
| <i>have been ;</i> | <i>have been.</i> |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 2. Es or esto, <i>be thou,</i> | Este or estōte, <i>be ye,</i> |
| 3. Esto, <i>let him be ;</i> | Sunto, <i>let them be.</i> |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| PRESENT AND IMPERFECT, | Esse, <i>to be.</i> |
| PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT, | Fuisse, <i>to have been.</i> |
| FIRST FUTURE, | Esse futūrus, <i>to be about to be.¹</i> |
| SECOND FUTURE, | Fuisse futūrus, <i>to have been</i>
<i>about to be.</i> |
| PARTICIPLE. FUTURE, | Futūrus, a, um, <i>about to be.</i> |

V. The compounds of *sum*, namely, *adsum, absum, desum, insum, intersum, obsum, præsum, subsum, supersum*, are declined like the simple verb, except that *insum* and *subsum* want the perfect and the tenses formed from it.

VI. In *prosum*, another compound, a *d* is interposed when a vowel follows *pro* ; as, *prodes, proderam, prodesse, &c.*, while *possum*, from *potis* and *sum*, is very irregular. Both these verbs will be considered under the head of irregular verbs, to which, in strictness, however, *possum* alone belongs.

VII. Instead of *essem*, the form *forem* (contracted from *fuerem*) is also in use.

VIII. *Ens*, the participle present of *sum*, is used only as a substantive in philosophical language, and in the two compounds *absens* and *præsens*.

¹ This same participle, when joined with *sim*, supplies the place, in some respect, of a future of the subjunctive ; as, *futurus sim, sis, &c.*, "I may be about to be," &c.

XLIX. EXERCISES ON SUM AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

I.

Translate the following, and name the number and person, &c.

Ego sum homo.—Nunquam solus es, Deus semper tecum est.—Si contenti sumus, felices erimus.—Tu, pater tuus, et omnes homines, estis¹ mortales.—Omnes homines, reges, principes, divites et pauperes sunt vitæ futuræ hæredes.—Olim adolescens eram, nunc vir sum, mox senex ero.—Olim adolescentes eramus, nunc viri sumus, mox senes erimus.—O puer, multi laboris et curæ causa matri tuæ eras.—Sæpe in domo exigua vir magnus est.—Pueri, qui hic estis, olim eratis infantes.—Antiquissimis hominibus specūs pro² domibus erant.—Si contentus es, nunquam eris pauper.—Ignāvus semper erit ignārus.—Nunc pueri estis, aliquando eritis viri, denique senes.—Boni homines sunt et erunt felices, mali infelices.—Ego idem sum qui³ fui, et semper ero qui⁴ fui.—Darīe, ultimus regum Persarum fuisti!—Marce Tulli, quanta fuit tua eloquentia, gloria et doctrina!—Sumus, fuimus, et erimus semper in potestate Dei.—Nero et Caligūla, Cæsārum Romanorum crudelissimi fuistis!—Fuerunt plures Hercules; celeberrimus eorum fuit Hercules Græcus.—Ego non sum idem qui fui et fueram; tu non es idem, qui fuisti et fueras.—Imperium imperatoris Titi, qui semper clemens et benevōlus fuerat, brevissimum fuit.—Nos omnes senes⁵ non sumus iidem, qui pueri fuimus et fuimus.—Nonne omnes pueri fueratis, antequam viri eratis?—Multæ urbes Græciæ, quæ olim potentes fuerant, Christi ætate erant exiguæ.—Es industrius, puer; nam vita humana est brevissi-

1. As we have already remarked, the first person is preferred to the second, the second to the third. Hence we have *estis* here, as *tu* in the second person controls *pater* and *homines* in the third.

2. *Pro*, "instead of," "in lieu of."

3. *Qui*, "that."

4. *Qui*, "the one that."

5. *Senes*, "as old men;" *pueri*, "when boys."

ma.—Este diligentes ; nam labor parens est omnium virtutum.—Justus esto, iudex !—Qui miser est, semper mihi proximus esto.—In schola, discipuli, diligentes et Attenti estote.—Aliorum exempla nobis veluti specula sunt.

Quis sim mihi notum est, quis futurus sim¹ mihi ignotum est.—Sit² mens sana in corpore sano.—Benigni simus non solum adversus amicos, sed etiam adversus inimicos.—Ne sitis³ hominum censōres rigidi.—Utinam⁴ ingenii et virtutum patriarum hæredes semper sint liberi !—Essem malus homo, si adversus parentes, præceptores et alios homines beneficos ingratus essem.—Tu esses ditior si magis prodīgus fuisset.—Quis esset pauper, si omnes homines benefici et liberales essent.—Essetis doctiores, discipuli, si diligentiores fuissetis.—Qualis puer fuerim mihi ignotum est.—Qui vitæ exitus Euripīdi fuerit, doctis ignotum est.—Qui Homērus et Hesiōdus fuerint multis ignotum est.—Multi feliciores essent, si semper providi fuissent.—Omnibus ignotum est, quid futurum sit.—Quæ futura sint, deo soli nota sunt.—Incertum est quam longa vita nostrum cujusque futura sit.

Usus cerevisiæ frequens est, ubi vinum deest.—Mensis rotundis desunt⁵ anguli.—Epistolæ ne desit munditia.—Magno exercitui Persarum defuit dux peritus.—Bonis nunquam deerunt amici.—Aliis⁶ consilium, aliis animus, aliis occasio deest.—Eæ civitates sunt felicissimæ quibus præsent optimi magistratus.—Septem Græciæ sapientes omnes, præter Thālētem Milesium, civitatibus suis præfuerunt.—Reipublicæ

1. Consult note 1, page 143.

2. Sit, "let there be." So, in the next sentence, *simus*, "let us be."

3. With the imperative *not* must be rendered by *ne*. Instead, however, of the imperative, used as an exhortation, the present or perfect subjunctive may be used, where it is intended to express the command in a milder form : as in English, *you should* is used for the imperative. Hence *ne sitis* may be rendered "do not be."

4. *Utinam liberi sint*, "Oh that children may be," implying that they may or may not be. But *utinam liberi essent*, "Oh that children were !" implying that they are not.

5. *Desum*, *præsum*, and some other compounds of *sum*, take the dative.

6. *Aliis* —*aliis*, "to some"—"to others."

Romanæ præerant consules, Atheniensibus Archontes.—Exercitui fortissimo si præsit imperator timidus, haud certa est victoria.—In aqua marina sal inest.¹—Semina² scintillarum insunt etiam in ligno.—Demosthenes multis reis³ adfuit.—Adestote animis,⁴ qui adestis corporibus.—Aristides interfuit pugnae navali apud Salamina.—Divites pauperibus adsunt.—Infelicibus quam multis adfuisse, morienti magnum solatium erit.—Inter principium et interitum reipublicæ Romanæ mille ducenti et viginti anni interfuerunt.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Thou that art poor, but healthy, art happier than the richest man who is of a sickly frame.</i>	Tu qui sum pauper sed validus, sum felix quam dives qui sum corpus infirmus.
<i>Are you not all children of one father?</i>	Nonne tu omnis sum liberi unus pater?
<i>Ye doves, how pure, ye eagles, how cruel ye are!</i>	Tu columba quam purus, tu aquila quam crudelis sum!
<i>Hannibal, thou wert the greatest leader of the Carthaginians.</i>	Hannibal, tu sum magnus dux Carthaginiensis!
<i>My son, be a good boy, and thou wilt be pleasing to God and man.</i>	Meus filius, sum puer bonus, et Deus homoque acceptus sum.
<i>Who will be happy in death? He who shall have been pious in this life.</i>	Quis sum felix in mors? Ille qui in hic vita pius sum.

1. It is looked upon, generally, as an elegance, to have a preposition in composition, and the same preposition, with a case governed by it, in one and the same clause.

2. *Semina*, "the germs." The reference is to latent heat.

3. *Reis*. The adjective, from *reus*.

4. *Animis*, "with your minds"

<i>Thou heaven, and ye stars, be ever witnesses of the wisdom and goodness of God.</i>	<i>Tu cœlum, et tu stella, sum semper testis sapientia et beneficentia Deus.</i>
<i>You Phœnicians were the inventors of very many arts.</i>	<i>Tu Phœnices sum inventor plurimus ars.</i>
<i>I wish I were very learned.</i>	<i>Utinam sum doctus.</i>
<i>Oh that we may be free and happy.</i>	<i>Utinam sum liber et felix.</i>
<i>Do not be a defender of all abandoned and most wicked men.</i>	<i>Ne sum omnis perditus sceleratusque homo defensor</i>
<i>He is most happy who shall have been most pious.</i>	<i>Qui pius sum ille felix sum</i>
<i>The war is about to be most cruel.</i>	<i>Bellum sum atrox.</i>
<i>What may be about to be is known to us all who are here.</i>	<i>Quis sum notus sum ego omnis qui hic sum.</i>
<i>Magistrates preside over the state, laws over magistrates.</i>	<i>Magistratus civitas præsum, magistratus lex.</i>
<i>Let the safety of the people be the supreme law.</i>	<i>Salus populus supremus lex sum.</i>
<i>To certain animals feet are wanting.</i>	<i>Quidam animal desum pes.</i>
<i>Regulus commanded the Roman army.</i>	<i>Regulus exercitus Romanus præsum.</i>
<i>Let clamour and quarrels be away.</i>	<i>Absum clamor et rixa.</i>
<i>He to whom sight is wanting is blind; to whom hearing, deaf; to whom speech, dumb.</i>	<i>Qui visus desum, cæcus sum qui auditus, surdus; qui sermo, mutus.</i>
<i>In wine there is truth.</i>	<i>In vinum insum veritas.</i>
<i>Be present, oh my God, to the prayers of all who are faithful and with pure hearts.</i>	<i>Adsum, meus Deus, preces omnis qui fidelis sum, et cor purus.</i>

L. FIRST CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

Pres. Ind. Pres. Inf. Perf. Ind. Supine.

Amo, Amāre, Amāvi, Amātum, *To love*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *love.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-o,	<i>I love,</i>
	2. Am-as,	<i>Thou lovest,</i>
	3. Am-at,	<i>He loves ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-āmus,	<i>We love,</i>
	2. Am-ātis,	<i>Ye love,</i>
	3. Am-ant,	<i>They love.</i>

IMPERFECT, *was loving.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-ābam,	<i>I was loving,</i>
	2. Am-ābas,	<i>Thou wast loving,</i>
	3. Am-ābat,	<i>He was loving ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-abāmus,	<i>We were loving,</i>
	2. Am-abātis,	<i>Ye were loving,</i>
	3. Am-abānt,	<i>They were loving.</i>

AORIST, *loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-āvi,	<i>I loved,</i>
	2. Am-avisti,	<i>Thou didst love,</i>
	3. Am-āvit,	<i>He loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-avīmus,	<i>We loved,</i>
	2. Am-avistis,	<i>Ye loved,</i>
	3. Am-avērunt or -avēre,	<i>They loved.</i>

PERFECT, *have loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-āvi,	<i>I have loved,</i>
	2. Am-avisti,	<i>Thou hast loved,</i>
	3. Am-āvit,	<i>He has loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-avīmus,	<i>We have loved,</i>
	2. Am-avistis,	<i>Ye have loved,</i>
	3. Am-avērunt or -avēre,	<i>They have loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *had loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-avēram,	<i>I had loved,</i>
	2. Am-avēras,	<i>Thou hadst loved,</i>
	3. Am-avērat,	<i>He had loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-averāmus,	<i>We had loved,</i>
	2. Am-averātis,	<i>Ye had loved,</i>
	3. Am-avērant,	<i>They had loved.</i>

FIRST FUTURE, *shall or will love.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-ābo,	<i>I shall, &c., love,</i>
	2. Am-ābis,	<i>Thou shalt, &c., love,</i>
	3. Am-ābit,	<i>He shall, &c., love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-abīmus,	<i>We shall, &c., love,</i>
	2. Am-abītis,	<i>Ye shall, &c., love,</i>
	3. Am-ābunt,	<i>They shall, &c., love.</i>

SECOND FUTURE, *shall or will have loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-avēro,	<i>I shall, &c., have loved,</i>
	2. Am-avēris,	<i>Thou shalt, &c., have loved,</i>
	3. Am-avērit,	<i>He shall, &c., have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-averīmus,	<i>We shall, &c., have loved,</i>
	2. Am-averītis,	<i>Ye shall, &c., have loved,</i>
	3. Am-avērint,	<i>They shall, &c., have loved</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may love.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-em,	<i>I may love,</i>
	2. Am-es,	<i>Thou mayest love,</i>
	3. Am-et,	<i>He may love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-ēmus,	<i>We may love,</i>
	2. Am-ētis,	<i>Ye may love,</i>
	3. Am-ent,	<i>They may love.</i>

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should love.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-ārem,	<i>I might, &c., love,</i>
	2. Am-āres,	<i>Thou mightest, &c., love,</i>
	3. Am-āret,	<i>He might, &c., love ;</i>

<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-arēmus,	<i>We might, &c., love,</i>
	2. Am-arētis,	<i>Ye might, &c., love,</i>
	3. Am-ārent,	<i>They might, &c., love.</i>

PERFECT, *may have loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-avērim,	<i>I may have loved,</i>
	2. Am-avēris,	<i>Thou mayest have loved,</i>
	3. Am-avērit,	<i>He may have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-averīmus,	<i>We may have loved,</i>
	2. Am-averītis,	<i>Ye may have loved,</i>
	3. Am-avērint,	<i>They may have loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-avissem,	<i>I might, &c., have loved,</i>
	2. Am-avisses,	<i>Thou mightest, &c., have loved,</i>
	3. Am-avisset,	<i>He might, &c., have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-avissēmus,	<i>We might, &c., have loved,</i>
	2. Am-avissētis,	<i>Ye might, &c., have loved,</i>
	3. Am-avissent,	<i>They might, &c., have loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i>	2. Am-a or -āto,	<i>Love thou,</i>
	3. Am-āto,	<i>Let him love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	2. Am-āte or -atôte,	<i>Love ye,</i>
	3. Am-anto,	<i>Let them love.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. AND IMP.,	Am-āre,	<i>To love,</i>
PERF. AND PLUP.,	Am-avisse,	<i>To have loved,</i>
FIRST FUT.,	Esse am-	<i>To be about to love,</i>
	atūrus,	
SECOND FUT.,	Fuisse am-	<i>To have been about to love.</i>
	atūrus,	

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. AND IMP.,	Am-ans,	<i>Loving,</i>
FUTURE,	Am-atūrus, a, um,	<i>About to love.</i>

GERUNDS.

<i>Nom.</i>	Am-andum,	<i>Loving,</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Am-andi,	<i>Of loving,</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Am-ando,	<i>To loving,</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Am-andum,	<i>Loving,</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Am-ando,	<i>By, &c., loving.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>First,</i>	Am-ātum,	<i>To love,</i>
<i>Second,</i>	Am-ātu,	<i>To be loved.</i>

LI. EXERCISES ON THE FIRST CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Tu me amas, ego te amo.—Animus peccat, non corpus.—Asinus onēra portat gravissima.—Rogamus Deum, ut nobis propitius sit; nam tum demum felices sumus, quum Deus nobis propitius est.—Si correctōrem amatis, pueri, salutem vestram amatis; si reprehensōrem repudiatis, stulti estis.—Innumeræ stellæ ornant cælum nocturnum.—Te delectant tua negotia,¹ me mea, quemque sua.—Ego et omnes præceptores laudamus² diligentes discipulos, et vituperamus pigros.—Tu, ego, et omnes homines amamus et adoramus Deum, universi mundi creatorem.—Omnes homines et vos, qui hic adestis, amatis et adoratis Deum, benignissimum patrem nostrum omnium.—Olim habitabam in agro, nunc habito in urbe.—Horatī, vehementer vituperabas pravos mores degenērū Romanorū!—Pythagōras omnibus hominibus frugalitatem commendabat.—Nos Ægyptiī antiquissimis temporibus easdem fere regiones habitabamus, quas nunc

1. *Negotia*, "affairs."

2. The student will remember that, grammatically speaking, the first person is superior to the second, and the second to the third. Hence we have *laudamus* here, and soon after *amatis* and *adoratis*.

habituamus.—Romani quotannis binos consules creabant.—Parentes, patriam, et omnia, quæ bona sunt, semper amabo, honorabo, et laudabo.—Si sis felix, multos numerabis amicos.—Deus aliquando omnes mortuos suscitabit.—Alibi habitabimus post mortem.—Senes semper laudabunt tempora præterita.

Optima semper laudavi, pessima vituperavi.—Quam potens et sapiens es, mi Deus, qui universum mundum creavisti!—Calchas divinavit annos belli Trojani.—Nos Christiani semper veritatem amavimus.—O injusti Athenienses, qui Socratem damnavistis!—Ciceronem Quintus Catulus multique alii patrem patriæ nominaverunt.—Puer,¹ semper optaveram ut dives essem, nunc autem opto ut justus et sapiens sim.—Croese, magnæ divitiæ, quas tibi comparaveras, te non servaverunt!—Fratres Josèphi dilaceraverunt vestem versicolorem, quam pater ipsi donaverat.—Rex noster, nobis donavit pacem, quam diu frustra expectaveramus.—Spectavistis, pueri, quod optaveratis.—Romulus et Remus, quos pastores educaverant, fuerunt conditores Romæ.—Non repudiabo amicos, quos mihi comparavero.—Poma gustabis, si arbores plantaveris.—Ille, qui, in hac vita, Deum adoraverit, homines amaverit, et laudabilia laudaverit, in altera beatissimus erit.—Si bonam famam nobis servaverimus, satis divites erimus.—Quum viginti duplicaveritis, discipuli, quot numerabitis?—Si quid ignōras interroga sapientes.—Milites victores ne trucidate² inermes et supplices.—Homo semper sibi bonam famam servato.—Celebratote dies festos.—Juniores seniores honoranto.—Magistratus bini quotannis sunt, eosque omnes honoranto, salutanto, et consules vocanto.

Religio Christiāna postulat, ut³ non solum parentes et propinquos amem, sed etiam alios homines ut⁴ me ipsum.—

1. *Puer*, "when a boy."

2. *Ne trucidate*. Consult note 3, page 145.

3. *Ut*, "that." The conjunction, and construed with the subjunctive.

4. *Ut*, "as," the adverb.

In rebus adversis ne despères.—Quis dubitet, quin¹ in virtute divitiæ sint?—Laudemus optima, vituperemus pessima!—Necem Cæsaris probarem, si percussores ejus rempublicam Romanam servavissent!—Deus terram creavit, ut nos homines eam habitaremus.—Dubito an amicos, quos mihi comparavero, unquam repudiaturus sim.—Nemo dubitat, quin Deus mundum, quem creavit, gubernaturus et conservaturus sit.—Quo grues auctumno migraturæ sint, cuinam notum est?—Quid hodie laboraverim et cogitaverim tibi narrabo.—Quid cogitemus, quid cogitaverimus, quid cogitaturi simus, soli Deo notum est.—Historia narrat quantopere veteres Romani bellum et artes bellicas amaverint.²—Si semper de morte cogitavissem,³ minus sæpe peccavissem.—Minus sæpe peccavissetis, homines, si cogitavissetis, quam justus sit⁴ Deus.—Errare humanum est.—In errore perseverare turpe est.—Multo se ipsum,⁵ quam hostem, superare operosius est.—Sibi⁶ divitias comparare jucundum est.—Deum adoravisse, atque homines amavisse, morienti magnum solatium erit.—Ipsa voluntas peccandi est peccatum.—Antonius deditissimus erat potando.—Camēlus non solum ad portandum, sed etiam ad equitandum, est idoneus.—Summa acēti vis est in refrigerando.—Fumans camīnus indicat domicilium humanum.—Erranti monstremus iter.—Nihil est longum somnianti.—Cantantes in aërem alaudæ evōlant.

1. *Quin*, "but that." Construed with the subjunctive.

2. *Amaverint*, "loved." All sentences, clauses, or simple words which contain an indirect question, that is, which do not put a question, but state the subject of one, dependant upon some other verb or preposition, are, in Latin, in the subjunctive mood. All the words which are used for direct questions, with the indicative mood, may in this way have a subjunctive, such as, *quis*, *quot*, *qualis*, *quantus*, &c., and among the number *quantopere*. It must be observed, moreover, that frequently, in translating this subjunctive into English, we have to use the indicative, as in the present instance.

3. *Cogitavissem*, "had reflected." The mood is the subjunctive, but we have to employ our indicative in translating. Compare previous note, towards its close.

4. *Sit*, "is." Consult note 2.

5. *Se ipsum*, "one's own self."

6. *Sibi*, "one's self."

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Virtue conciliates and preserves friends.</i>	<i>Virtus concilio et servo amicus.</i>
<i>Cicero surpassed all the Romans in eloquence.</i>	<i>Cicero supero omnis Romanus in eloquentia.</i>
<i>Cato used to call Sicily the treasury of the Roman people.</i>	<i>Cato voco Sicilia aerarium populus Romanus.</i>
<i>We Christians worship none other than the true God.</i>	<i>Ego Christianus adoro nullus alius quam verus Deus.</i>
<i>Vulcan and the Cyclopes inhabited Ætna, a mountain of Sicily.</i>	<i>Vulcanus et Cyclops habito Ætna, mons Sicilia.</i>
<i>I have praised a country life, but now I will praise a city life.</i>	<i>Laudo vita rusticus, at nunc vita urbanus laudo.</i>
<i>You Romans are going to call out the bravest soldiers.</i>	<i>Tu Romanus voco fortis miles.</i>
<i>The time of fighting is now at hand.</i>	<i>Tempus pugno nunc adsum.</i>
<i>Be ye all faithful, and fight and conquer, and celebrate victory when ye shall have drawn near to the city.</i>	<i>Sum omnis fidelis, et pugno et supero, et quum ad urbs advento victoria celebroy</i>
<i>There are even flying fishes.</i>	<i>Sum etiam piscis volo.</i>
<i>The instances of changing fortune are innumerable.</i>	<i>Exemplum vario fortuna sum innumerus.</i>
<i>Let us all praise the man who preserves himself from the snares of vice, and curbs his evil desires.</i>	<i>Omnis laudo homo qui sui servo ab insidiæ vitium, et cupiditas malus freno</i>
<i>Let your books delight you.</i>	<i>Tuus liber delecto tu.</i>

<i>You would regulate your life better, my friends, if you were more prudent.</i>	<i>Melius colloco vita vestra amicus, si prudens sum.</i>
<i>Most beloved sister, you are going to surpass me in learning.</i>	<i>Dilectus soror supero ego doctrina.</i>
<i>You would taste fruits if you had planted trees.</i>	<i>Pomum gusto si arbor planto.</i>
<i>Many men would sin less, if they would reflect how just God is.</i>	<i>Multus homo minus pecco, si cogito quam justus sum Deus.</i>
<i>We put to flight sorrow by singing.</i>	<i>Moeror canto fugo.</i>
<i>This war is going to desolate our city.</i>	<i>Hic bellum urbs noster devasto.</i>

LII. FIRST CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

Pres. Ind. Pres. Inf. Perf. Part.

Amor, Amāri, Amātus, *To be loved.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-or,	<i>I am loved,</i>
	2. Am-āris or -āre,	<i>Thou art loved,</i>
	3. Am-ātur,	<i>He is loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-āmur,	<i>We are loved,</i>
	2. Am-amīni,	<i>Ye are loved,</i>
	3. Am-antur,	<i>They are loved.</i>

IMPERFECT, *was loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	1. Am-ābar,	<i>I was loved,</i>
	2. Am-abāris or -abāre,	<i>Thou wast loved,</i>
	3. Am-abātur,	<i>He was loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Am-abāmur,	<i>We were loved,</i>
	2. Am-abamīni,	<i>Ye were loved,</i>
	3. Am-abantur,	<i>They were loved.</i>

AORIST, *was loved.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Am-ātus sum <i>or</i> fui,	<i>I was loved,</i>
2. Am-ātus es <i>or</i> fuisti,	<i>Thou wast loved,</i>
3. Am-ātus est <i>or</i> fuit,	<i>He was loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Am-āti sumus <i>or</i> fui-	<i>We were loved,</i>
mus,	
2. Am-āti estis <i>or</i> fu-	<i>Ye were loved,</i>
istis,	
3. Am-āti sunt <i>or</i> fue-	<i>They were loved.</i>
runt <i>or</i> fuere,	

PERFECT, *have been loved.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Am-ātus sum <i>or</i> fui,	<i>I have been loved,</i>
2. Am-ātus es <i>or</i> fuisti,	<i>Thou hast been loved,</i>
3. Am-ātus est <i>or</i> fuit,	<i>He has been loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Am-āti sumus <i>or</i> fuī-	<i>We have been loved,</i>
mus,	
2. Am-āti estis <i>or</i> fu-	<i>Ye have been loved,</i>
istis,	
3. Am-āti sunt <i>or</i> fuē-	<i>They have been loved.</i>
runt <i>or</i> fuēre,	

PLUPERFECT, *had been loved.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Am-ātus eram <i>or</i> fuē-	<i>I had been loved,</i>
ram,	
2. Am-ātus eras <i>or</i> fuē-	<i>Thou hadst been loved,</i>
ras,	
3. Am-ātus erat <i>or</i> fuē-	<i>He had been loved ;</i>
rat,	
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Am-āti erāmus <i>or</i>	<i>We had been loved,</i>
fuērāmus,	
2. Am-āti erātis <i>or</i> fue-	<i>Ye had been loved,</i>
rātis,	
3. Am-āti erant <i>or</i> fuē-	<i>They had been loved.</i>
rant,	

FIRST FUTURE, *shall or will be loved*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Am-ābor,	<i>I shall, &c., be loved,</i>
2.	Am-abēris or abēre,	<i>Thou shalt, &c., be loved,</i>
3.	Am-abitur,	<i>He shall, &c., be loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Am-abimur,	<i>We shall, &c., be loved,</i>
2.	Am-abimīni,	<i>Ye shall, &c., be loved,</i>
3.	Am-abuntur,	<i>They shall, &c., be loved.</i>

SECOND FUTURE, *shall or will have been loved.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Am-ātus fuēro,	<i>I shall, &c., have been loved,</i>
2.	Am-ātus fuēris,	<i>Thou shalt, &c., have been loved,</i>
3.	Am-ātus fuērit,	<i>He shall, &c., have been loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Am-āti fuerīmus,	<i>We shall, &c., have been loved,</i>
2.	Am-āti fuerītis,	<i>Ye shall, &c., have been loved,</i>
3.	Am-āti fuērint,	<i>They shall, &c., have been loved.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may be loved.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Am-er,	<i>I may be loved,</i>
2.	Am-ēris or -ēre,	<i>Thou mayest be loved,</i>
3.	Am-etur,	<i>He may be loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Am-ēmur,	<i>We may be loved,</i>
2.	Am-emīni,	<i>Ye may be loved,</i>
3.	Am-entur,	<i>They may be loved.</i>

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should be loved.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Am-ārer,	<i>I might, &c., be loved,</i>
2.	Am-arēris or -arēre,	<i>Thou mightest, &c., be loved,</i>
3.	Am-arētur,	<i>He might, &c., be loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Am-arēmur,	<i>We might, &c., be loved,</i>
2.	Am-aremīni,	<i>Ye might, &c., be loved,</i>
3.	Am-arentur,	<i>They might, &c., be loved.</i>

PERFECT, *may have been loved.*

- Sing.* 1. Am-ātus sim or fu- *I may have been loved,*
 ērim,
 2. Am-ātus sis or fuēris, *Thou mayest have been loved.*
 3. Am-ātus sit or fuērit, *He may have been loved;*
- Plur.* 1. Am-āti sīmus or fu- *We may have been loved,*
 erīmus,
 2. Am-āti sītis or fue- *Ye may have been loved,*
 rītis,
 3. Am-āti sint or fuē- *They may have been loved.*
 rint,

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have been loved.*

- Sing.* 1. Am-ātus essem or *I might, &c., have been loved,*
 fuissem,
 2. Am-ātus esses or *Thou mightest, &c., have been*
 fuisses, *loved,*
 3. Am-ātus esset or *He might, &c., have been*
 fuisset, *loved;*
- Plur.* 1. Am-āti essēmus or *We might, &c., have been*
 fuissēmus, *loved,*
 2. Am-āti essētis or *Ye might, &c., have been*
 fuissētis, *loved,*
 3. Am-āti essent or *They might, &c., have been*
 fuissent, *loved.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- Sing.* 2. Am-āre or -ator, *Be thou loved,*
 3. Am-ātor, *Let him be loved;*
- Plur.* 2. Am-amīni, *Be ye loved,*
 3. Am-antor, *Let them be loved.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- PRES. AND IMP., Am-āri, *To be loved.*
 PERF. AND PLUP., Esse or fuisse *To have been loved.*
 am-ātus,
 FUTURE, Am-ātum iri, *To be about to be loved*

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT,	Am-ātus, a, um,	<i>Loved.</i>
FUTURE,	Am-andus, a, um,	<i>To be loved.</i> ¹

LIII. EXERCISES ON THE FIRST CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

Preliminary Rule.

The principal agent, when following a verb of passive signification, is governed in the ablative by the prepositions *a*, *ab*, or *abs*;² as, *Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis*; "he is praised by these, is blamed by those."

I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Honōro omnes probos, et honoror ab omnibus probis.—O Deus, nunquam satis laudaris et celebraris.—Sol a quibusdam gentibus tanquam Deus adoratur.—Tempora mutantur, et nos mutamur in illis.—Si non honoratis eos, qui honore digni³ sunt, ipsi quoque non honoramini.—Pastores migrantes nomādes vocantur.—Sæpe non resalutabar ab illis, quos salutaveram.—Socrates, summe philosophorum, a multis vituperabaris, et a multis honorabaris!—Olim Gallia ab Aquitanis, Celtis et Belgis habitabatur.—Benignissime Deus, quoties donabamur a te, quem nunquam donabamus!—Quoties, Romani, ab Hannibale superabamini!—Vites, apud⁴ priscos, propter⁵ magnitudinem, inter arbores numerabantur.—Si senes honorabo, ab iis laudabor.—Amaberis ab omnibus bonis hominibus, si virtutem amabis.—Bonus dis-

1. Consult remarks on this participle, page 133.

2. The preposition *a* is used before words commencing with a consonant; *ab* before those which begin with a vowel, or with either of the letters *h*, *j* (*l* not uniformly), *r*, and *s*. With regard to *abs*, the rule is to employ it only before *t* and *qu*; but even here *a* is often used for it.

3. *Honore digni*, "worthy of honour." *Dignus* governs the ablative.

4. *Apud*, "among." Preposition governing the accusative.

5. *Propter*, "on account of."—*Inter*, "among." Both prepositions, governing the accusative.

cupulus a præceptore laudabitur, piger vituperabitur et castigabitur.—Si sublevabimus inopes, et ipsi sublevabimur.—Laudabimini, si laudabiles eritis.—Nunquam honorabuntur ii, qui neminem honōrant.—Homo a Deo, auctore omnium rerum, creatus est.—Quando Constantinopōlis a Turcis expugnata est?—Prima ætas mundi vocata est aurea.—Cæsar a Bruto aliisque conjuratis necatus est.—A Tarquinio Superbo, ultimo Romanorum rege, templum Jovis Capitolini ædificatum est.—A Phœnicibus variæ artes excogitatæ sunt.—Tu, pater, et fratres tui a Deo creati estis.—Cyrus, Romulus et Remus inter pastores educati sunt.—A Græcis et Romanis diis deabusque multa templa sacrata sunt.

Romulus, qui a Faustulo pastore educatus erat, cum multis gentibus bellavit.—A fratribus Josēphi dilacerata est vestis versicolor, quæ a patre ipsi donata erat.—Manlius, a quo Capitolium servatum erat, a Romanis postea damnatus est.—Optimæ arbores pomifæræ e Græcia, Asia et Africa in Italiam¹ deportatæ sunt, et ex Italia ad nos migraverunt.—Iis hominibus, a quibus vita bene collocata fuerit, aliquando mors jucunda erit.—Homo, a quo Deus in hac vita adoratus fuerit, in altera beatissimus erit.—Quum octo duplicata fuerint, quot numerabuntur?—Poma gustabuntur, si arbores plantatæ fuerint.—Lex erat Solōnis: oratio, qua² laudantur ii, qui in præliis necati sunt, quotannis, eodem die recitator.—Nullus hominum, ne bestia quidem, cruciator.—Seniores, a junioribus honoramini.—Pharaōnis, crudelissimi regis, lex erat: Omnes Hebræorum pueruli a matribus ipsis necantur.

Non dubito, quin a discipulis meis amer et honōrer.—Ut³ lauderis, laudabilis esto.—Nemo castigetur, quia peccavit, sed ne⁴ iterum peccet.—Amabiles simus, ut amemur

1. *In Italiam*, "into Italy."

2. *Qua*, "in which."

3. *Ut*, "in order that."

4. *Ne*, "lest," or, in order that he may not, &c.

—Ut honoremur, estote honore digni.¹—Diligentes discipuli optant, ut a præceptoribus amentur et laudentur.—Virtutem semper amavi, ut a probis commendarer.—Te castigavi, ignave puer, ut emendareris.—Satis longa plurimorum hominum vita esset, si tota bene collocaretur.—Laudaremur, si laudibiles essemus.—Honoraremini, si honore digni essetis.—Fulvia Ciceroni conjurationem Catilinæ² indicavit, ut cives Romani servarentur.—Non dubito, quin semper a parentibus amatus sim.—Quantopere a Romanis bellum amatum sit,³ nobis omnibus notum est.—Dubito, pueri, quin bene educati sitis.—Quis dubitat, quin Carthāgo a Cæsare reparata sit?—Quis unquam dubitabit, quin cerāsī a Lucullo e Ponto in Italiam deportatæ sint?—Multi homines ignorant, a quonam creati sint.—Erravissem semper, nisi⁴ ab amico in rectam viam essem revocatus.—Præmia vobis donata essent, si diligentiores fuissetis.—Multi homines de multis rebus rectius judicarent, si melius educati essent.—Cicero non obtruncatus esset, si audacior fuisset.—Ab aliis laudari satius⁵ est, quam a se ipso.—Turpius est vituperare quam vituperari.—Ager bis vel ter aratus seminatur.—Tigris satiata quoque trucidat.—Leones satiati innoxii sunt.—Vigilatæ noctes attenuant corpora juvenum.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Thou, oh lion, art called by all the king of quadrupeds.</i>	Tu, leo, voco ab omnis rex quadrupes.
<i>How often were we, when boys, blamed and punished by our elders.</i>	Quam sæpe, puer, a senex culpo et castigo.

1. Consult note 3, page 159.

2. *Catilinæ*, "of Catiline."

3. Consult note 2, page 153.

4. *Nisi*, &c., "had I not," &c.

5. *Satius*, "better."

*Oh Titus, thou wert loved,
praised, and valued by all!
The dead were burned by the
Romans.*

*Ye will be honoured by all if
your actions be worthy of
honour.*

*A temple has been consecrated
to Jupiter, the greatest of
the gods.*

*Let the good be praised, the
bad censured and punished.*

*Be thou loved, and honoured,
and invoked, oh my God,
by us all!*

*When fifty may have been
doubled, how many will ye
count?*

*Love ye all men, in order that
ye may be loved by all.*

*The things that are wished
for by us are often hurtful.*

*All these things were disclosed
to Cicero.*

*We would be happier if greater
rewards had been given to
us.*

*It is most honourable to be
praised by one who has
(himself) been praised.*

*A certain peace is better than
a hoped-for victory.*

Titus, tu amo, laudo et æs-
timo ab omnis!

A Romanus cremo mortuus.

Honoro ab omnis si vester
factum sum honor dignus.

Jupiter, deus magnus, tem-
plum sacro.

Laudo bonus, culpo et casti-
go malus.

Amo, et honoro, et invoco,
meus Deus, ab ego omnis!

Quum L. duplico, quot nu-
mero?

Amo omnis homo, ut ab om-
nis amo.

Sæpe noxius sum qui ab ego
opto.

Omnis hic Cicero indico.

Felix sum, si magnus præ-
mium ego dono.

Laudo a laudatus sum ho-
norificus.

Certus pax bonus sum quam
speratus victoria.

LIV. IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

I. The irregularity of these verbs consists chiefly in their taking *ŭi* instead of *āvi* in the perfect, and *ītum* instead of *ātum* in the supine.

II. This peculiarity of *ŭi* and *ītum* makes them resemble verbs of the second conjugation.¹

III. The following are examples :

Creπο,	crepāre,	crepŭi,	crepītum,	"to make a noise."
Cubo,	cubāre,	cubŭi,	cubītum,	"to lie down."
Domo,	domāre,	domŭi,	domītum,	"to tame," "to subdue."
Sono,	sonāre,	sonŭi,	sonītum,	"to resound."
Tono,	tonāre,	tonŭi,	tonītum,	"to thunder."
Veto,	vetāre,	vetŭi,	vetītum,	"to forbid."

IV. Sometimes, however, the *i* is thrown out from the supine ; as in the following :

Enēco,	enecare,	enecŭi,	enectum,	"to kill."
Frico,	fricare,	fricŭi,	frictum,	"to rub."
Seco,	secare,	secŭi,	sectum,	"to cut."

V. The following display a different irregularity, which assimilates them in the perfect to the third conjugation :

Do,	dāre,	dēdi,	dātum,	"to give."
Sto,	stare,	stēti,	stātum,	"to stand."

VI. *Circumdo*, "to surround ;" *pessundo*, "to ruin ;" *satisdo*, "to give security ;" and *venundo*, "to sell," are formed like *do* ; as, *circumdāre*, *circumdēdi*, *circumdātum* ; *pessundāre*, *satisdāre*, *venundāre*. The other compounds of *do* belong to the third conjugation ; as, *abdo*, *abdēre*, *abdīdi*, *abdītum* ; *addēre*, *condēre*, *reddēre*, &c.

1. In fact, however, both these verbs in *ŭi*, *ītum*, and all verbs of the second, are merely so many branches of the third conjugation. They appear to have had two stems, the primitive one of the third conjugation, and a derivative one of the first or second. The irregularity consists in the tenses formed from these two stems becoming intermingled. Thus we have in Ennius, *sonunt* and *sonere* ; in Livius Andronicus, *nexebant* ; and even in Virgil, *effervēre*, &c. If we examine the subject in another point of view, we will find a very close resemblance between *cubui* and such a form as *cubāvi*, which is only, in fact, *cubavi* and a lengthening of *cubui* ; and so of other instances.

VII. In general, the compounds of *sto* have *īti* in the perfect and *ātum* in the supine, whence the participle future is in *āturus*. In the verb *præsto* the form *præstitum* is also found, though less commonly.

VIII. The verb *lavo*, "to wash," blends the first and third conjugations; as, *lāvo*, *lavāre*, and *lavēre*, *lāvi*, *lautum*, *lōtum*, and *lavātum*.

IX. *Neco*, "to kill," is regular; but from it are formed *enēco*, *enecāre*, *enecāvi*, *enecātum*; and *enecūi*, *enectum*. The participle is usually *enectus*.

X. The verb *explico*, when it signifies "to explain," has *explicāvi* and *explicātum*; but, in the sense of "to unfold," it makes *explicūi*, *explicitum*.

XI. *Poto*, "to drink," makes the supine *potātum* and *pōtum*, whence *potus*, which is both active and passive; "having been drunk," and "having drunk."

LV. EXERCISES ON IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

I.

Translate the following, and mark the deviations, if any, from the regular forms of the first conjugation.

Græci et Romani cœnantes cubuerunt.—Quum cubiturus sis, Deum semper roga ut sit defensor tuus.—Nemo hucusque lupum domuit.—Alexander, postquam Dariū domuerat sese non domuit.—Attius Navius, augur, cotem novaculā secuit.—Athlētæ Græcorum et Romanorum, ante initium certaminum, corpora oleo fricabant.—Fortuna sæpe homines magis juvat quam ratio.—Apud Romanos, ante prælium, cornua semper sonuerunt.—Quum tonuerit, signum est plerumque appropinquantis nimbi.—Apud Gallos, lex vetuit duos ex unā familiā magistratus creari.—Multi nimio gaudio sæpe enecti sunt.—Auctumnum satūrum non semper dat Deus.—Cui bestiarum imperium¹ dedit Deus? homini.—

1. *Bestiarum imperium*, "dominion over beasts."

Brachia ad laborandum nobis data sunt.—Theophrastus, moriens, accusavit naturam, quod cervis et cornicibus vitam diuturnam, hominibus tam exiguam dedisset.—Cicero omnes Romanos eloquentiā præstitit, Demosthenes omnes Græcos.—Multi lavantur sine pelvi.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>He lay down in that apartment which was called the golden one.</i>	In is conclave cubo qui aureus voco.
<i>When about to conquer your own self, entreat God to afford aid.</i>	Tu ipse domo, Deus oro, ut auxilium præsto.
<i>I forbade him to be with me, who had divulged the secret.</i>	Veto is ego cum sum, qui arcanus vulgo.
<i>Thou, oh Camillus, didst subdue the Gauls, who had subdued thy country!</i>	Tu, Camillus, domo Gallus, qui patria tutis domo!
<i>The ancient Romans often bathed and rubbed their bodies.</i>	Priscus Romanus sæpe lavo et frico corpus.
<i>Speech has been given to very many, wisdom to few.</i>	Sermo do permultus, sapientia pauci.
<i>God has given to man nothing more divine than the mind.</i>	Deus homo do nihil divinus quam mens.
<i>Hast thou washed thy hands with pure water, and rubbed thy arms?</i>	Lavo ne ¹ manus tuus purus aqua et frico brachium tuum?
<i>Having drunk, he gave the cup to me.</i>	Poto, poculum ego do.
<i>He unfolded to Cæsar the whole affair.</i>	Res totus Cæsar explico.

1. Ne is appended here to the verb as an interrogative, not negative, particle.

LVI. DEPONENT VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

I. Deponent verbs, as has already been remarked, are passive in form, but active in meaning.

II. They are called "Deponents" because they *lay aside* (*depōnunt*;) their passive signification, although having a passive form.

III. Each of the four conjugations has deponents belonging to it.

LVII. EXERCISES ON DEPONENTS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

I.

Translate the following, indicate the deponents, and explain the agreement or government in each clause or phrase.

Bonos imitor, malos detestor.—Accipiter insidiatur columbis.¹—Minus ea miramur, quæ semper spectamus.—Uulæ et feles insidiantur muribus, vespertilionibus, gliribus et talpis.—Procellariæ nidulantur in scopulis saxosorum litorum.—Quomodo te consoler, miserrime, quum religionis solatium verissimum asperneris?—Ne verseris cum improbis hominibus.—Quis non admiretur splendorem pulchritudinemque virtutis?—Contemplemur solem, lunam, nocturnaque sidera, et admiremur veneremurque auctorem eorum.—Augures Romani vaticinabantur e cantu et volatu avium.—Parentes me semper adhortati sunt, ut fraudem et malorum hominum consortium detestarer.—Homo improbus aliquando cum dolore flagitiorum suorum recordabitur.²—Epistolæ imitantur sermonem vitæ communis.—Num facta quoque eorum imitatus es, quorum imitaberis orationem.—Numantinis³ vires corporis non auxiliatæ sunt.—Quosnam imitati estis, ignavi?—Non erant formicæ, sed cicadæ, quas tu, levissime juvenis, imitatus eras.—Sæpe utile est præteritorum malorum recordari.—Successus faustos improborum

1. *Columbis*, "for doves."

2. *Recordor* governs the genitive; sometimes also the accusative

3. *Numantinis*, "to the Numantines."

ne admirare.—Venerare Deum, venerare parentes, et quos parentum loco tibi natura dedit.—Contemplamini cælum nocturnum et astra fulgentia.—Miseri et infelices Deum precantor, ut eos opituletur; et eos opitulabitur.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical; so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>I wondered at many things during boyhood at which I will no longer wonder.</i>	Multus in pueritia miror, qui non amplius miror.
<i>I do not doubt but that you two are holding converse with the wicked.</i>	Non dubito quin tu duo cum improbus versor.
<i>When the hour of death shall be present, we will no longer jest.</i>	Cum mors hora adsum, non amplius jocor.
<i>Hope alone consoles us in misfortunes.</i>	In res adversus spes solus ego consolor.
<i>Let the lazy boys not retard the diligent and studious ones.</i>	Ignavus puer ne moror diligens et studiosus.
<i>The eagle hunts not only after birds, but also hares.</i>	Aquila venor non tantum avis sed etiam lepus.
<i>Foxes lie in wait for hens, wolves for sheep.</i>	Vulpis insidior gallina, lupus ovis.
<i>We Christians worship one God.</i>	Ego Christianus unus veneror Deus.
<i>Thou, oh sun, and thou, oh moon, always testify the power of the Creator.</i>	Tu, sol, et tu, luna, semper Creator potentia testor.
<i>The Romans borrowed certain laws from the Greeks.</i>	Romanus quidam lex a Græcus mutuor.
<i>Certain birds imitate the human voice.</i>	Quidam avis vox humana imitor.

LVII. SECOND CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

Pres. Ind. Pres. Inf. Perf. Ind. Supine.

Mōneo, Mōnēre, Mōnui, Mōnītum, *To advise.*¹

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *advise.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Mōn-eo,	<i>I advise,</i>
2. Mon-es,	<i>Thou advisest,</i>
3. Mon-et,	<i>He advises ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Mon-ēmus,	<i>We advise,</i>
2. Mon-ētis,	<i>Ye advise,</i>
3. Mon-ent,	<i>They advise.</i>

IMPERFECT, *was advising.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Mōn-ēbam,	<i>I was advising,</i>
2. Mon-ēbas,	<i>Thou wast advising,</i>
3. Mon-ēbat,	<i>He was advising ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Mon-ēbāmus,	<i>We were advising,</i>
2. Mon-ēbātis,	<i>Ye were advising,</i>
3. Mon-ēbānt,	<i>They were advising.</i>

AORIST, *advised.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Mōn-ui,	<i>I advised,</i>
2. Mon-uisti,	<i>Thou didst advise,</i>
3. Mon-uit,	<i>He advised ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Mon-uīmus,	<i>We advised,</i>
2. Mon-uistis,	<i>Ye advised,</i>
3. Mon-uērunt or -uēre,	<i>They advised.</i>

PERFECT, *have advised.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Mōn-ui,	<i>I have advised,</i>
2. Mon-uisti,	<i>Thou hast advised,</i>
3. Mon-uit,	<i>He has advised ;</i>

1. The verb commonly given in the grammars as an example, namely, *doceo*, "to teach," makes the supine *doctum* by throwing out the *i*, and is, therefore, not well calculated for the intended purpose. *Moneo* forms the supine regularly in *ītum*.

- Plur.* 1. Mon-uīmus, *We have advised,*
 2. Mon-uistis, *Ye have advised,*
 3. Mon-uērunt or -uēre, *They have advised.*

PLUPERFECT, *had advised.*

- Sing.* 1. Mōn-uēram, *I had advised,*
 2. Mon-uēras, *Thou hadst advised,*
 3. Mon-uērat, *He had advised ;*
Plur. 1. Mon-uērāmus, *We had advised,*
 2. Mon-uērātis, *Ye had advised,*
 3. Mon-uērant, *They had advised.*

FIRST FUTURE, *shall or will advise.*

- Sing.* 1. Mōn-ēbo, *I shall or will advise,*
 2. Mon-ēbis, *Thou shalt, &c., advise,*
 3. Mon-ēbit, *He shall, &c., advise ;*
Plur. 1. Mon-ēbīmus, *We shall, &c., advise,*
 2. Mon-ēbītis, *Ye shall, &c., advise,*
 3. Mon-ēbunt, *They shall, &c., advise.*

SECOND FUTURE, *shall or will have advised.*

- Sing.* 1. Mōn-uēro, *I shall or will have advised,*
 2. Mon-uēris, *Thou shalt, &c., have advised,*
 3. Mon-uērit, *He shall, &c., have advised ;*
Plur. 1. Mon-uērīmus, *We shall, &c., have advised,*
 2. Mon-uērītis, *Ye shall, &c., have advised,*
 3. Mon-uērint, *They shall, &c., have advised.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may advise.*

- Sing.* 1. Mōn-ēam, *I may advise,*
 2. Mon-eas, *Thou mayest advise,*
 3. Mon-eat, *He may advise ;*
Plur. 1. Mon-eāmus, *We may advise,*
 2. Mon-eātis, *Ye may advise,*
 3. Mon-eant, *They may advise.*

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should advise.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Mōn-ērem,	<i>I might, &c., advise,</i>
2. Mon-ēres,	<i>Thou mightest, &c., advise,</i>
3. Mon-ēret,	<i>He might, &c., advise ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Mon-ērēmus,	<i>We might, &c., advise,</i>
2. Mon-ērētis,	<i>Ye might, &c., advise,</i>
3. Mon-ērent,	<i>They might, &c., advise.</i>

PERFECT, *may have advised.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Mōn-uērim,	<i>I may have advised,</i>
2. Mon-uēris,	<i>Thou mayest have advised,</i>
3. Mon-uērit,	<i>He may have advised ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Mon-uērīmus,	<i>We may have advised,</i>
2. Mon-uērītis,	<i>Ye may have advised,</i>
3. Mon-uērint,	<i>They may have advised.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have advised.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Mōn-uissem,	<i>I might, &c., have advised,</i>
2. Mon-uisses,	<i>Thou mightest, &c., have advised,</i>
3. Mon-uisset,	<i>He might, &c., have advised ,</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Mon-uissēmus,	<i>We might, &c., have advised,</i>
2. Mon-uissētis,	<i>Ye might, &c., have advised,</i>
3. Mon-uissent,	<i>They might, &c., have advised</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i> 2. Mōn-e or -ēto,	<i>Advise thou,</i>
3. Mon-ēto,	<i>Let him advise ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 2. Mon-ēte or -ētōte,	<i>Advise ye,</i>
3. Mon-ento,	<i>Let them advise.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. AND IMP., Mōn-ēre, *To advise.*

PERF. AND PLUP., Mon-uisse, *To have advised.*

FIRST FUT., Esse mon-ītūrus, *To be about to advise.*

SECOND FUT., Fuisse mon-ītūrus *To have been about to advise.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. AND IMP.,	Mōn-ens,	<i>Advising.</i>
FUTURE,	Mon-ītūrus, a, um,	<i>About to advise.</i>

GERUNDS.

<i>Nom.</i>	Mōn-endum,	<i>Advising.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Mon-endi,	<i>Of advising.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Mon-endo,	<i>To advising.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Mon-endum,	<i>Advising.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Mon-endo,	<i>With, &c., advising.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>First,</i>	Mōn-ītum,	<i>To advise.</i>
<i>Second,</i>	Mon-ītu,	<i>To be advised.</i>

LVIII. EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.¹

I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Si vales, bene est, ego valeo.—Conatui audaci non semper arridet² fortuna.—Frontem vidēmus in capite, frondem in arbore.—Judices, qui ex lege³ judicatis, legibus obtemperare debetis.—Apud priscos Germanos plus boni mores valebant, quam alibi bonæ leges.—Quum parvulus eram, multa non videbam, quæ nunc video.—Cyrus omnium in exercitu suo militum nomina tenebat.—Romanis⁴ cuncta maria terræque patebant.—Num cras et perendie habēbo,

1. The irregular verbs in this and the remaining conjugations are best learned from the dictionary. No separate exercises are therefore given for them, as in the case of irregular verbs of the first, but they are introduced at once, along with the regular verbs, in the examples that follow.

2. *Arrideo*, "to smile upon," "to favour" (i. e., "to smile for," "to be favourable to"), governs the dative.

3. *Ex lege*, "according to law." More literally, "from," i. e., out of, or in strict accordance with the internal spirit and meaning of, the law.

4. *Romanis*, "unto the Romans." Hence the dative with *pateo*.

quæ nunc habeo?—Quid virtus a te postulet, tu videbis.—Non valebitis, si non modum habebitis in omni re, præsertim in cibo et potu.—Minus habeo quam speravi; at fortasse plus speravi, quam debui.—Cnēi Pompēi,¹ quam miserabilem vitæ exitum habuisti!—Catilina omnibus bonis displicuit.—Anacharsis, interrogatus quid esset in homine pessimum et quid optimum, respondit, “Lingua.”—Si paruistis² parentibus, pueri, quod³ poenam timuistis, laudem nequaquam meruistis.—Hodie vidi, quæ nunquam antea videram.—Quid vidisti? lumen boreale.—Athenienses te, Socrates, qui nemini nocueras,⁴ damnaverunt.

Epaminondas, qui Thebanorum potentiam incredibiliter auxerat,⁵ nullam aliam habebat suppellectilem,⁶ præter ahēnum et veru.—Non amplius nos monebunt, quibus non parueramus.—Lacedæmonii, fortes et robusti eratis, quod corporis vires semper exercueratis!—Alexander Thebas, quæ diu floruerant, delevit.—Quem sæpe frustra monuero, non amplius monebo.—Si in hac vita Deo parueris, in altera beatissimus eris.—Probiis hominibus qui placuerit,⁷ deo quoque placebit.—Aliquando imperabitis, pueri, si in juventute libidines vestras coërcueritis.—Arbores, quæ vere floruerint, auctumno nobis poma præbebunt.—Pacem habe cum hominibus, et bellum cum vitiis.—Pueri, animi facultates exercete!—Legibus paretote cives!—Homo quotidie recordator, quam multa deo et hominibus debeat.

1. *Cnēi* and *Pompēi* are vocatives from *Cnēius Pompēius*, where the *e* and *i* do not form a diphthong, but each word ends in *ius*, and, of course, has *i* in the vocative. The ordinary pronunciation of *Cnēius* and *Pompēius*, therefore, as if the vowels in question formed a diphthong, is thus shown to be erroneous, for the vocatives would then be *Cnēie* and *Pompēie*.

2. *Parco*, “to obey,” i. e., “to yield obedience *to*,” governs the dative.

3. *Quod*, “because.”

4. *Noceo*, “to injure,” i. e., “to do harm *to*,” governs the dative.

5. From *augeo*.

6. Nominative *suppellex*, “an article of furniture.”

7. *Placeo*, “to please,” i. e., “to afford pleasure *to*,” governs the dative.

Frequento scholam, non ut doceam, sed ut præceptor me doceat.—Amico nihil reticeas.¹—Homo in omnibus rebus modum adhibeat.²—Moneamus alter alterum.—A nulla re, parentes, magis arceatis³ liberos, quam a malorum consortio.—Deus ita hominum naturam comparavit, ut aliena vitia melius videant, quam sua.—Si omnibus mercatura placēret quis opificia exercēret?—Si in nos ipsos severiores essemus, aliena vitia minus viderēmus, quam nostra.—Num oves tonderetis, agricolæ, nisi lanam vobis præberent?—Incertum est, an crastino die⁴ habiturus sim, quæ nunc habeo.—Non dubito quin puer diligens, et obediens, parentibus et præceptoribus suis placiturus sit.—Nautæ trans mare migrantes sæpe dubitant an parentes denuo visuri sint.—Quantopere memoriam exercuerim mihi soli notum est.—Vobisne notum est quando Mummius deleverit Corinthum?—Quid heri videritis, pueri, mihi narrato.—Historia narrat, quantum bellum Brutus et Cassius post Cæsaris necem moverint.—Sol oriens hodie nobis magnificentissimum spectaculum præbisset, si nubes eum non obscuravissent.—Bonis placuisse et malis displicuisse morienti solatium erit.—Avaritia est insatiabilis cupidō plus habendi.—Nos omnes valemus ad nocendum.—Filii patri dolenti solatium præbento.—Nihil habenti nihil deest.—Luscinia cantat sedens, alauda volitans.—Nebulæ in vallibus pendentes serenitatem significant.—Prudentiam omnes, qui cuique artificio præsunt, habere debent.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

Nothing will terrify the fearless man. | Impavidus nihil terreo.

-
1. The subjunctive is here employed as a softened imperative.
 2. *Adhibeat*, "let," &c. . So *moneamus*, immediately after.
 3. *Arceatis*. Subjunctive for softened imperative.
 4. *Crastino die*, "to-morrow." Time "when" is put in the ablative

<i>As long as thou wert upright, oh Adam, thou didst please God.</i>	Quamdiu bonus sum, Adam- us, placeo Deus.
<i>After death we shall see many things which we do not now see.</i>	Post mors multus video qui nunc non video.
<i>Many who have been first in this life, shall hold the last place in the next.</i>	Multus, qui in hic vita pri- mus sum, in alter ultimus locus obtineo.
<i>That which we ourselves see, we hold true.</i>	Is, qui ego ipse video, verus habeo.
<i>Do ye harm to no one.</i>	Nemo noceo.
<i>Let the pupil keep silence while the preceptor is in- structing.</i>	Discipulus taceo, dum præ- ceptor doceo.
<i>Let the sick employ an expe- rienced physician.</i>	Aegrotus medicus peritus ad- hibeo.
<i>Thou wouldst be silent if thou wert wise.</i>	Taceo si sapiens sum.
<i>Wicked man, thou dost not consider what termination thy wickedness may be go- ing to have.</i>	Improbis, non cogito quis finis habeo improbitas tuus.
<i>How long we may be going to remain on this earth is un- known to us.</i>	Quamdiu in hic terra maneo ego incognitus sum.
<i>I wish I could have seen to- day the rising sun !</i>	Utinam hodie video sol ori- ens !
<i>It is disgraceful not to have a friend.</i>	Turpis sum amicus non ha- beo.
<i>The commencement of sinning is the end of felicity.</i>	Initium pecco sum finis fe- licitas.
<i>Blooming trees delight us all.</i>	Floreo arbor delecto ego om- nis.
<i>The pilot sits holding the til- ler.</i>	Gubernator sedeo clavus to- neo.

LIX. SECOND CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

*Pres. Ind. Pres. Inf. Perf. Part.*Mōneor, Mōnēri, Mōnītus, *To be advised.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am advised.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Mōn-eor,	<i>I am advised,</i>
2.	Mon-ēris or -ēre,	<i>Thou art advised,</i>
3.	Mon-ētur,	<i>He is advised ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Mon-ēmur,	<i>We are advised,</i>
2.	Mon-emīni,	<i>Ye are advised,</i>
3.	Mon-entur,	<i>They are advised.</i>

IMPERFECT, *was advised.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Mōn-ēbar,	<i>I was advised,</i>
2.	Mon-ebāris or -ebāre,	<i>Thou wast advised,</i>
3.	Mon-ebātur,	<i>He was advised ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Mon-ebāmur,	<i>We were advised,</i>
2.	Mon-ebamīni,	<i>Ye were advised,</i>
3.	Mon-ebantur,	<i>They were advised.</i>

AORIST, *was advised.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Mon-ītus sum or fui,	<i>I was advised,</i>
2.	Mon-ītus es or fuisti,	<i>Thou wast advised,</i>
3.	Mon-ītus est or fuit,	<i>He was advised ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Mon-īti sumus or fuī-	<i>We were advised,</i>
	mus,	
2.	Mon-īti estis or fu-	<i>Ye were advised,</i>
	istis,	
3.	Mon-īti sunt or fuē-	<i>They were advised.</i>
	runt or fuēre,	

PERFECT, *have been advised.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Mon-ītus sum or fui,	<i>I have been advised,</i>
2.	Mon-ītus es or fuisti,	<i>Thou hast been advised</i>
3.	Mon-ītus est or fuit,	<i>He has been advised :</i>

Plur. 1. Mon-iti sumus or fui- *We have been advised,*
mus,

2. Mon-īti estis or fu- *Ye have been advised,*
istis.

3. Mon-iti sunt or fuē- *They have been advised.*
runt or fuēre,

PLUPERFECT, *had been advised.*

Sing. 1. Mon-itus eram or fuë- *I had been advised,*
ram,

2. Mon-itus eras *or* fuē- *Thou hadst been advised,*
ras,

3. Mon-itus erat or fuë- *He had been advised,*
rat,

*Plur. 1. Mon-īti erāmus or We had been advised,
fuerāmus.*

2. Mon-īti erātis *or* fue- *Ye had been advised,*
rātis,

3 Mon-īti erant *or* fuē- *They had been advised.*
rant,

FIRST FUTURE, shall or will be advised.

Sing. 1. Mõn-ēbor, I shall, &c., be advised,

2. Mon-ebëris or -ebëre, *Thou shalt, &c., be advised,*

3. Mon-ebitur, *He shall, &c., be advised ;*

Plur. 1. Mon-ebimur, We shall, &c., be advised,

2. Mon-ebimīni, *Ye shall, &c., be advised,*

3. Mon-ebuntur, *They shall, &c., be advised.*

SECOND FUTURE, *shall or will have been advised.*

Sing. 1. Mon-itus fuëro, I shall, &c., have been advised,

2. Mon-itus fuëris, *Thou shalt, &c., have been*
 advised.

3. Mon-itus fuërit, *He shall, &c., have been advised ;*

- Plur.* 1. Mon-īti fuerīmus, *We shall, &c., have been advised,*
 2. Mon-īti fuerītis, *Ye shall, &c., have been advised,*
 3. Mon-īti fuērīnt, *They shall, &c., have been advised.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may be advised.*

- Sing.* 1. Mōn-ear, *I may be advised,*
 2. Mon-eāris or -eāre, *Thou mayest be advised,*
 3. Mon-eātur, *He may be advised ;*
Plur. 1. Mon-eāmur, *We may be advised,*
 2. Mon-eamīni, *Ye may be advised,*
 3. Mon-eantur, *They may be advised.*

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should be advised.*

- Sing.* 1. Mōn-ērer, *I might, &c., be advised,*
 2. Mon-erēris or -erēre, *Thou mightest, &c., be advised,*
 3. Mon-erētur, *He might, &c., be advised ;*
Plur. 1. Mon-erēmur, *We might, &c., be advised,*
 2. Mon-eremīni, *Ye might, &c., be advised,*
 3. Mon-erentur, *They might, &c., be advised.*

PERFECT, *may have been advised.*

- Sing.* 1. Mon-ītus sim or fu- *I may have been advised,*
 ěrim,
 2. Mon-ītus sis or fuě- *Thou mayest have been ad-*
 ris, *vised,*
 3. Mon-ītus sit or fuě- *He may have been advised ;*
 rit,
Plur. 1. Mon-īti sīmus or fu- *We may have been advised,*
 erīmus,
 2. Mon-īti sītis or fue- *Ye may have been advised,*
 rītis,
 3. Mon-īti sint or fuě- *They may have been advised*
 rint,

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have been advised.*

Sing. 1. Mon-itus essem or *I might, &c., have been advised,*
fuissem,

2. Mon-itus esses or *Thou mightest, &c., have been*
fuisses, *advised,*

3. Mon-itus esset or *He might, &c., have been*
fuisset, *advised ;*

Plur. 1. Mon-ŭti essēmus or We might, &c., have been
fuissēmus, advised,

2. Mon-īti essētis *or* Ye might, &c., have been
fuissētis, *advised,*

3. Mon-iti essent or *They might, &c., have been*
 fuissent, *advised.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 2. Mön-ěre or -ětor, Be thou advised,

3. Mon-ētor, *Let him be advised;*

Plur. 2. Mon-emīni, Be ye advised,

3. Mon-entor. *Let them be advised.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. AND IMP., Mon-ēri, *To be advised.*

PERF. AND PLUP., *Esse or fuisse* *To have been advised.*
mon-itus.

FUTURE, Mon-ĩtum iri, *To be about to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT, **Mon-itus, a, um,** *Advised.*

FUTURE, **Mon-endus, a, um,** *To be advised.*

LX. EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

L.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Duæ urbes potentissimæ, Carthāgo atque Numantia, ab

eodem Scipione deletæ sunt.—Quod tibi suasum fuerit¹ ab expertis, id tene et serva.—Magistri, a quibus docti estis, semper honorantur a vobis.—Agricollæ olim ab ipsis re-gibus exercebatur, et ab iis qui civitatibus præerant.²—Discipuli diligentes, quum fuerint irrisi ab ignavis, silebunt, et ignavorum sortem dolebunt.—A pueris animi facultates ex-ercentur.—Aër commotus est ventus.—Amari major laus est quam timeri.—Sæpe peccavissetis, nisi a peccando pro-hibiti essemus.—Non commovereris miserorum precibus,³ nisi ipse fuisses miser.—Quoties monitus sim mihi notum est, at quoties paruerim monentibus amicis mihi ignotum est.—Nero adeo crudelis erat ut ab omnibus Romanis tim-eretur.—Semper parvi quoties monebar.—Si stulti erimus, deridebimur.—Quum docemini, pueri, attentis et obediens estote.

A nulla re magis arceantur liberi quam a malorum con-sortio.—A quonam agricola tonderentur oves, nisi lanam præberent?—Si moniti fuerimus, obtemperemus monentibus.—In hac vita probi et improbi miscentur, in altera non mis-cebuntur.—Minus terrebimini, si de rerum causis a sapien-tibus docti fueritis.—Monere,⁴ piger discipule; monemini, pigri discipuli, ne vosmet ipsi auctores sitis miseriæ vestræ.—Ab iis amicis, a quibus sæpe frustra moniti sumus, haud amplius monebimur.—Ab Epaminonda et Pelopida The-banorum potentia incredibiliter aucta est.—Si quid ignoras, interroga sapientes, et tibi melius respondebitur,⁵ quam ab imperitis.—Per totam vitam doceberis, homo, non in schola sed in vita.—Pueri parentes, a quibus educati, et præcep-tores, a quibus docti sunt, amant et venerant.—Moneatur alter ab altero.—Tibine notum est, quo anno Veii a Camil-lo deleti sint?

1. From *suadco*. *Suasum fuerit*, taken impersonally, "shall have been advised," i. e., shall have been given thee as advice.

2. *Præesse* is one of the compounds of *sum* that take the dative.

3. *Precibus*, "by the prayers."

4. *Monere*, present imperative.

5. *Respondetur*, used impersonally, "it will be answered."

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Nero, the most cruel of the Roman emperors, was feared by all.</i>	Nero, crudelis imperator Romanus, ab omni timeo.
<i>I frequent school, not that I may teach, but that I may be taught.</i>	Frequento schola, non ut doceo, sed ut doceo.
<i>I will obey as soon as I shall have been advised and fully instructed.</i>	Pareo statim quum moneo et edoceo.
<i>Many would be ignorant of many things unless they were well instructed.</i>	Multus multus ignoro, nisi edoceo.
<i>Children who, having been admonished by their parents, do not obey, deserve punishment.</i>	Liberi, qui, a parens moneo, non pareo, poena mereo.
<i>Be ye docile, in order that ye may be taught.</i>	Ut doceo, docilis sum.
<i>Athens, which was destroyed by the Persians, was afterward rebuilt.</i>	Athenæ, qui a Persa deleo, postea reparo.
<i>He who is feared by many, fears many.</i>	Is qui a multus timeo, multus timeo.
<i>Let us be wise, in order that we may not be derided by the foolish.</i>	Ne a stultus derideo, sapiens sum.
<i>Sufferings are increased by want of patient endurance.</i>	Dolor augeo impatientia
<i>We are often terrified by the most trifling things.</i>	Sæpe levis res terreo.
<i>The dove is alarmed by the least noise.</i>	Columba terreo parvus strepitus.

LXI. DEPONENTS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

I. The deponents of the second conjugation are comparatively few in number.

II. Of these, *mēdeor*, "to heal," has no participle of its own, but borrows *medicatus*. *Mereor*, "to merit" or "deserve," has more commonly *merui* in the perfect than *meritus sum*. And, moreover, *reor*, "to think," has no imperfect subjunctive.

LXII. EXERCISES ON DEPONENTS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Reverēre Deum et parentes.—Imbecillitatem valetudinis tuæ tuere.¹—Pueri tuentor pudorem et candorem.—Suos quisque debet tueri.—Deus probis favet, res eorum tuetur et moderatur,² ut pater.—Specula parantur, ut homines se ipsos intueantur.—Nemo cunctam intuens terram de divina providentia dubitabit.—Intuemini, homines, coelum nocturnum, et admiramini majestatem Dei.—Quod pollicitus es da.—Milites patriæ fines tueantur.—Cives melius tuebuntur patriam, quam milites mercenarii.—Quod pollicitus fuero semper præstabo.—Carthaginienses Hannibalem revocarunt, ut patriam contra Scipionem tueretur.—Mitiores poenam merentur, qui scelera fatentur, quam qui diffitentur.—Utinam nihil pollicitus³ esses!—Dubito an latro callidus fassurus sit scelera sua.—Qui in hac terra hominum pauperum atque inopum miseritus fuerit,⁴ in cælo beatissimus erit.—Semper erimus amici ejus viri, qui nos in periculis tuitus est.—Heraclitus miserebatur omnium qui læti erant.

1. From *tueor*. The present imperative.

2. *Moderatur*, "directs" or "guides." This same verb governs the dative when it signifies "to set limits to" or "restrain."

3. From *polliceor*.

4. *Misereor*, when used personally, governs the genitive.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>All men ought to reverence virtue.</i>	Omnis homo virtus revereor debeo.
<i>Good princes protect the arts and sciences.</i>	Bonus princeps ars et scientia tueor.
<i>What we may have promised we ought always to perform.</i>	Qui polliceor semper præsto debeo.
<i>He will be pardoned when he shall have confessed his sins.</i>	Condono quum peccatum confiteor.
<i>They will deserve the heaviest punishment who look upon the beauty of nature and do not confess that there is a God.</i>	Mereor poena gravis, qui natura pulchritudo intueor, neque Deus ¹ sum confiteor.
<i>When Orgetorix offered a price, no one dared to bid against him.</i>	Quum Orgetorix liceor, nemo contra liceor audeo.
<i>May God defend the innocent.</i>	Tueor Deus innocens.
<i>Do ye revere the man who is ever ready for protecting the needy and wretched.</i>	Revereor ille qui semper paratus sum ad tueor inops et miser.
<i>He offered a price for the Roman world.</i>	Liceor orbis Romanus. ²
<i>I will confess all things, oh my God ; I will promise, if thou wilt pity me, a better life.</i>	Confiteor omnis, meus Deus ; polliceor, si tu ego misereor, bonus vita.

1. The accusative is here to be employed before the infinitive of *sum*.

2. To be put in the accusative.

LXII. THIRD CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

Pres. Ind. Pres. Inf. Perf. Ind. Supine.

Rēgo, Regēre, Rexi, Rectum,¹ *To rule.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *rule.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Rēg-o,	<i>I rule,</i>
2.	Reg-is,	<i>Thou rulest,</i>
3.	Reg-it,	<i>He rules ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Reg-īmus,	<i>We rule,</i>
2.	Reg-ītis,	<i>Ye rule,</i>
3.	Reg-unt,	<i>They rule.</i>

IMPERFECT, *was ruling (action going on).*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Rēg-ēbam,	<i>I was ruling,</i>
2.	Reg-ēbas,	<i>Thou wast ruling,</i>
3.	Reg-ēbat,	<i>He was ruling ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Reg-ēbamus,	<i>We were ruling,</i>
2.	Reg-ēbatis,	<i>Ye were ruling,</i>
3.	Reg-ēbant,	<i>They were ruling.</i>

AORIST, *ruled or did rule (past time indefinite).*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Rex-i,	<i>I ruled,</i>
2.	Rex-isti,	<i>Thou didst rule,</i>
3.	Rex-it,	<i>He ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Rex-īmus,	<i>We ruled,</i>
2.	Rex-istis,	<i>Ye ruled,</i>
3.	Rex-ērunt or -ēre,	<i>They ruled.</i>

PERFECT, *have ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Rex-i,	<i>I have ruled,</i>
2.	Rex-isti,	<i>Thou hast ruled,</i>
3.	Rex-it,	<i>He has ruled ;</i>

1. In the ordinary grammars the verb *lego*, "to read," is commonly given as a specimen of the third conjugation. *Rego*, however, is far preferable, since it forms its perfect according to the general rule, whereas the perfect of *lego* is *legi*.

- Plur.* 1. Rex-īmus, *We have ruled,*
 2. Rex-istis, *Ye have ruled,*
 3. Rex-ērunt or -ēre, *They have ruled.*

PLUPERFECT, *had ruled.*

- Sing.* 1. Rex-eram, *I had ruled,*
 2. Rex-eras, *Thou hadst ruled,*
 3. Rex-erat, *He had ruled ;*
Plur. 1. Rex-ērāmus, *We had ruled,*
 2. Rex-ērātis, *Ye had ruled,*
 3. Rex-ērant, *They had ruled.*

FIRST FUTURE, *shall or will rule.*

- Sing.* 1. Reg-am, *I shall or will rule,*
 2. Reg-es, *Thou shalt, &c., rule,*
 3. Reg-et, *He shall, &c., rule ;*
Plur. 1. Reg-ēmus, *We shall, &c., rule,*
 2. Reg-ētis, *Ye shall, &c., rule,*
 3. Reg-ent, *They shall, &c., rule.*

SECOND FUTURE, *shall or will have ruled.*

- Sing.* 1. Rex-ēro, *I shall or will have ruled,*
 2. Rex-ēris, *Thou shalt, &c., have ruled,*
 3. Rex-ērit, *He shall, &c., have ruled ;*
Plur. 1. Rex-ērīmus, *We shall, &c., have ruled,*
 2. Rex-ērītis, *Ye shall, &c., have ruled,*
 3. Rex-ērint, *They shall, &c., have ruled.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may rule.*

- Sing.* 1. Reg-am, *I may rule,*
 2. Reg-as, *Thou mayest rule,*
 3. Reg-at, *He may rule ;*
Plur. 1. Reg-āmus, *We may rule,*
 2. Reg-ātis, *Ye may rule,*
 3. Reg-ant, *They may rule.*

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should rule.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Reg-ěrem,	<i>I might, &c., rule,</i>
2. Reg-ěres,	<i>Thou mightest, &c., rule,</i>
3. Reg-ěret,	<i>He might, &c., rule ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Reg-ěřēmus,	<i>We might, &c., rule,</i>
2. Reg-ěřētis,	<i>Ye might, &c., rule,</i>
3. Reg-ěrent,	<i>They might, &c., rule.</i>

PERFECT, *may have ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Rex-ěrim,	<i>I may have ruled,</i>
2. Rex-ěris,	<i>Thou mayest have ruled,</i>
3. Rex-ěrit,	<i>He may have ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Rex-ěřīmus,	<i>We may have ruled,</i>
2. Rex-ěřītis,	<i>Ye may have ruled,</i>
3. Rex-ěrint,	<i>They may have ruled.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Rex-issem,	<i>I might, &c., have ruled,</i>
2. Rex-isses,	<i>Thou mightest, &c., have ruled,</i>
3. Rex-isset,	<i>He might, &c., have ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Rex-issēmus,	<i>We might, &c., have ruled,</i>
2. Rex-issētis,	<i>Ye might, &c., have ruled,</i>
3. Rex-issent,	<i>They might, &c., have ruled</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i> 2. Rěg-e or -īto,	<i>Rule thou,</i>
3. Reg-īto,	<i>Let him rule ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 2. Reg-īte or -ītōte,	<i>Rule ye,</i>
3. Reg-unto,	<i>Let them rule.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT AND IMP., Reg-ěre, *To rule.*

PERF. AND PLUP., Rex-isse, *To have ruled.*

FIRST FUTURE, Esse rectū- *To be about to rule.*

rus,

SECOND FUTURE, Fuisse rec- *To have been about to rule*
tūrus,

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. AND IMP.,	Regens,	<i>Ruling.</i>
FUTURE,	Rectūrus, a, um,	<i>About to rule.</i>

GERUNDS.

Nom.	Reg-endum,	<i>Ruling.</i>
Gen.	Reg-endi,	<i>Of ruling.</i>
Dat.	Reg-endo,	<i>To ruling.</i>
Acc.	Reg-endum,	<i>Ruling.</i>
Abl.	Reg-endo,	<i>With, &c., ruling.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>First,</i>	Rec-tum,	<i>To rule.</i>
<i>Second,</i>	Rec-tu,	<i>To be ruled.</i>

LXIII. EXERCISES ON THE THIRD CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Cneium Pompeium omnibus qui unquam fuerunt semper anteposui.¹—Romani lugentes² togam splendidam³ exuebant.—E duobus malis minus, e duobus vitiis neutrum elige.—Edo ut vivam, non vivo ut edam.—Quid agis, mi frater? scribo, ut vides. Quid scribis? id quod præceptor dictavit.—Tibi non scripsi; nam nihil habebam, de quo ad te scriberem.—Subscripsere quidam Lucii Bruti statuæ,⁴ “utinam viveres!”—Se ipsum vincere maxima et optima victoria est.—Bis vincit qui se ipsum vincit.—Quidquid discis, discis tibi, non præceptor.—Quid hodie egistis?⁵ scripsimus et didicimus, quæ præceptor dictavit et docuit.—Memoriam

1. From *antepono*.

2. *Lugentes*, “when mourning.”

3. *Splendidam*, “their bright-coloured.” The ordinary colour of the Roman gown was a bright white.

4. *Statuæ*, “under the statue,” the dative governed by the verb *subscribo*.

5. From *ago*.

semper exercui; itaque multa teneo,¹ quæ parvulus didiceram.²—Omnia facilius disceretis, discipuli, si attentis semper essetis.—Multa non didicisses, ignave, nisi pœnam metuisses.—Melius est sero discere quam nunquam didicisse.—Morbum facile contrahit, qui in edendo et bibendo modum excessit.—Sub hiemem³ grues nos relinquent, et migrabunt in regiones calidiores.

Quot efficiunt ter deni? triginta.—Quot efficiunt novies octogēni? septingentos viginti.—In iis linguis, quas non intelligimus, surdis similes sumus.—Si dicetis quod verum est, atque facietis quod honestum est, bene agētis.—Discipule, quid emisti? emi chartam, pennas, et atramentum.—Justus est qui suum cuique tribuit.—Longe minus peccaretis, homines, si didicissetis imperare vobismet ipsis.—Nos Germani olim colebamus plures deos, nunc autem colimus unum Deum.—Quis dubitat quin Romani plures deos coluerint?—Quamdiu in hac terra victuri⁴ simus, nobis omnibus incognitum est.—Utinam multi aliter vixissent!—Quid quoque die⁵ laboraverim, dixerim et egerim, litteris⁶ mandabo.—Quis dubitat, quin sub hiemem grues nos relicturnæ⁷ et in calidiores regiones migraturæ sint?—Sapere⁸ præstat quam divitem esse.—Charta bibula ad scribendum inutilis est.—Quando diruistis, Romani, Carthaginem?—Pietas erga Deum postulat, ut nihil ab eo expētas, quod sit injustum atque inhonestum.—Si omnibus mercatūra placēret, quis agrum coleret, quis opificia exercēret?—Undeviginti habebitis, quum viginti subtraxeritis⁹ unum.—Salutare consilium ne spernatis.—Justitia est constans et perpetua voluntas suum cuique tribuendi.—Fugite, discipuli, ut pestem

1. *Teneo*, "I retain" or "remember."

2. From *disco*.

3. *Sub hiemem*, "on the approach of winter."

4. From *vivo*.

5. *Quoque die*, "each day." Time "when" requires the ablative.

6. *Litteris*, "to writing."

7. From *relinquo*.

8. From *sapio*.

9. From *ubtraho*.

consortium eorum qui nihil agendo dediti¹ sunt.—Fumus ascendens facit fuliginem.

Bonum librum semel legisse, non satis est.—Doctiores essemus, si meliores libros legissemus.—Agricola serit arbores, quarum fructus ipse fortasse nunquam adspiciet.—Alexander Magnus Tyrum, opulentissimam Phœnicum urbem, cepit² atque diruit.—Quidquid promiserint³ homines probi, semper præstabunt.—Ne repellite salutem vestram.—Quem potissimum colant et diligant homines præter Deum?—Nonne nobis ipsis noceremus, si homines perditos magis diligeremus quam probos?—Fortuna hominis viventis variis vicissitudinibus obnoxia est.—Spectra quum times, falsus est metus; nunquam ea conspecturus⁴ sis.—Pro⁵ innumeris illis beneficiis, quæ a Deo quotidie accipimus, meritam gratiam persolvamus.—Christianus Deum amato et metuito, et vitia fugito.⁶—Athenienses, te, Themistocles, qui muros Athenarum restitueras, in exilium miserunt.⁷—Phidias ex ebore fecerat Jovis Olympii signum, cujus pulchritudo omnium oculos delectabat.—Multi aliquando dicent: aliter vixissem, si satis cogitavissem, quam justus sit Deus.—Filiæ Scipionis, clarissimi Romanorum ducis, ex ærario dotem acceperunt,⁸ quia pater illis nihil reliquerat.—Romani paricidas vivos in culeum insuerunt, atque ita in flumen dejecerunt.⁹—Quum parvulus eram, multa non cernebam, quæ nunc cerno, quamvis oculos non claudebam: alia enim non cadebant sub oculos meos, alia non movebant eos.—Quocunque nos cogitatione converterimus, permultos excellentes in quoque genere artium videbimus.—Dionysius tyrannus, ne tonsori collum committeret, tondere filias suas docuit.—In tria tempora vitas nostras natura dividit, quod est, quod fuit, quod futurum est.—Suæ quisque saluti consulat.—Athenienses malos histriōnes explodebant.

-
- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. From <i>dedo</i> . | 6. From <i>fugio</i> . |
| 2. From <i>capio</i> . | 7. From <i>mitto</i> . |
| 3. From <i>promitto</i> . | 8. From <i>accipio</i> . |
| 4. From <i>conspicio</i> . | 9. From <i>dejicio</i> . |
| 5. <i>Pro</i> , "in return for." | |

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>If we shall conquer temper, we will conquer our greatest enemy.</i>	Iracundia si vinco, vinco nos- ter magnus hostis.
<i>Let boys repeat by themselves whatever they may have learned.</i>	Puer suicum quicumque disco repeto.
<i>To-morrow I will ask you what you may have written, read, and learned.</i>	Cras tu interrogo quis scribo, lego, et disco.
<i>To have learned many things, and to have retained many things in remembrance, is very useful for boys.</i>	Multus disco, atque multus in memoria teneo, sum uti- lis puer.
<i>There is more of evil in fear- ing, than in the very thing which is feared.</i>	Plus sum malum in metuo, quam in is ipse qui timeo.
<i>Socrates left no writings.</i>	Nullum scriptum relinquo Socrates.
<i>The regal title offended the feelings of the Romans.</i>	Nomen regius animus Roma- nus offendo.
<i>If you will live according to nature, you will never be poor.</i>	Si ad natura vivo, nunquam pauper sum.
<i>When I shall have read your books I will send them back to you.</i>	Quum liber tuus lego, tu re- mitto.
<i>What the magistrates order, do ye, oh citizens, perform.</i>	Qui impero magistratus, facio cives.
<i>Always forgive another, never your own self.</i>	Alter ¹ semper ignosco, tu ipse nunquam.

1. Dative. Put *tu ipse* in the same case.

LXIV. THIRD CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE

*Pres. Ind. Pres. Inf. Perf. Part.*Regor, Regi, Rectus, *To be ruled.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Reg-or,	<i>I am ruled,</i>
2.	Reg-ēris or -ēre,	<i>Thou art ruled,</i>
3.	Reg-itur,	<i>He is ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Reg-īmur,	<i>We are ruled,</i>
2.	Reg-īmini,	<i>Ye are ruled,</i>
3.	Reg-untur,	<i>They are ruled.</i>

IMPERFECT, *was ruled* (was being ruled)

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Reg-ēbar,	<i>I was ruled,</i>
2.	Reg-ebāris or -ebāre,	<i>Thou wast ruled</i>
3.	Reg-ebātur,	<i>He was ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Reg-ebāmur,	<i>We were ruled,</i>
2.	Reg-ebamīni,	<i>Ye were ruled,</i>
3.	Reg-ebantur,	<i>They were ruled.</i>

AORIST, *was ruled* (past time indefinite).

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Rectus sum or fui,	<i>I was ruled,</i>
2.	Rectus es or fuisti,	<i>Thou wast ruled,</i>
3.	Rectus est or fuit,	<i>He was ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Recti sumus or fuī-	<i>We were ruled,</i>
	mus,	
2.	Recti estis or fuistis,	<i>Ye were ruled,</i>
3.	Recti sunt or fuērunt	<i>They were ruled.</i>
	or fuēre,	

PERFECT, *have been ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Rectus sum or fui,	<i>I have been ruled,</i>
2.	Rectus es or fuisti,	<i>Thou hast been ruled,</i>
3.	Rectus est or fuit,	<i>He has been ruled ;</i>

<i>Plur.</i> 1. Recti sumus <i>or</i> fuī-	<i>We have been ruled,</i>
mus,	
2. Recti estis <i>or</i> fuistis,	<i>Ye have been ruled,</i>
3. Recti sunt <i>or</i> fuērunt	<i>They have been ruled.</i>
<i>or</i> fuēre,	

PLUPERFECT, *had been ruled.*

Sing. 1. Rectus eram or fuē-ram, *I had been ruled,*
 2. Rectus eras or fuēras, *Thou hadst been ruled,*
 3. Rectus erat or fuērat, *He had been ruled :*

Plur. 1. Recti erāmus or fuerāmus, *We had been ruled,*
2. Recti erātis or fuerātis, *Ye had been ruled,*
3. Recti erant or fuerant, *They had been ruled.*

FIRST FUTURE, *shall or will be ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Reg-ar,	<i>I shall, &c., be ruled,</i>
2. Reg-ēris or -ēre,	<i>Thou shalt, &c., be ruled,</i>
3. Reg-ētur,	<i>He shall, &c., be ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Reg-ēmur,	<i>We shall, &c., be ruled,</i>
2. Reg-emīni,	<i>Ye shall, &c., be ruled,</i>
3. Reg-entur,	<i>They shall, &c., be ruled.</i>

SECOND FUTURE, *shall or will have been ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Rectus fuĕro,	<i>I shall, &c., have been ruled,</i>
2. Rectus fuĕris,	<i>Thou shalt, &c., have been ruled,</i>
3. Rectus fuĕrit,	<i>He shall, &c., have been ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Recti fuerĭmus,	<i>We shall, &c., have been ruled,</i>
2. Recti fuerĭtis,	<i>Ye shall, &c., have been ruled,</i>
3. Recti fuĕrint,	<i>They shall, &c., have been ruled.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may be ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Reg-ar,	<i>I may be ruled,</i>
2. Reg-āris or -āre,	<i>Thou mayest be ruled,</i>
3. Reg-ātur,	<i>He may be ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Reg-āmur,	<i>We may be ruled,</i>
2. Reg-amīni,	<i>Ye may be ruled,</i>
3. Reg-antur,	<i>They may be ruled.</i>

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should be ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Reg-ĕrer,	<i>I might, &c., be ruled,</i>
2. Reg-erĕris or -ĕre,	<i>Thou mightest, &c., be ruled,</i>
3. Reg-erĕtur,	<i>He might, &c., be ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Reg-erĕmur,	<i>We might, &c., be ruled,</i>
2. Reg-erĕmīni,	<i>Ye might, &c., be ruled,</i>
3. Reg-erentur,	<i>They might, &c., be ruled.</i>

PERFECT, *may have been ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Rectus sim or fuĕ-	<i>I may have been ruled,</i>
rim,	
2. Rectus sis or fuĕris,	<i>Thou mayest have been ruled</i>
3. Rectus sit or fuĕrit,	<i>He may have been ruled ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Recti sīmus or fue-	<i>We may have been ruled</i>
rīmus,	
2. Recti sītis or fuerī-	<i>Ye may have been ruled</i>
tis,	
3. Recti sint or fuĕ-	<i>They may have been ruled.</i>
rint,	

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have been ruled.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Rectus essem or fu-	<i>I might, &c., have been ruled,</i>
issem,	
2. Rectus esses or fu-	<i>Thou mightest, &c., have been</i>
isses,	<i>ruled,</i>
3. Rectus esset or fu-	<i>He might, &c., have been</i>
isset,	<i>ruled ;</i>

- Plur.* 1. Recti essēmus or *We might, &c., have been*
 fuissēmus, *ruled,*
 2. Recti essētis or fu- *Ye might, &c., have been ruled*
 issetis,
 3. Recti essent or fu- *They might, &c., have been*
 issent, *ruled.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- Sing.* 2. Reg-ēre or -itor, *Be thou ruled,*
 3. Reg-itor, *Let him be ruled ;*
Plur. 2. Reg-imīni, *Be ye ruled,*
 3. Reg-untor, *Let them be ruled.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- PRES. AND IMP., Reg-i, *To be ruled.*
 PERF. AND PLUP., Esse or fuisse *To have been ruled.*
 rectus,
 FIRST FUTURE, Rectum iri, *To be about to be ruled*

PARTICIPLES.

- PERFECT, Rect-us, a, um, *Ruled.*
 FUTURE, Reg-endus, a, um, *To be ruled.*

LXV. EXERCISES ON THE THIRD CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

A leonibus bestię majores capiuntur, minores contem-
 nuntur.—Dilīgo et semper diligam eos, a quibus alēbar et
 instituēbar.—Probus eris, si non decipies ; prudens, si non
 decipiēris.—Areopāgus a Solone institūtus est.—Mens, cui
 regnum totius corporis a natura tributum est, pręstantissi-
 mum deorum donum est.—Romulum Remumque cupīdo ce-
 pit urbem condendi in iis locis, ubi expositi¹ erant.—Deus
 cui innumera beneficia debes, a te, homo, colitor.—Ami-

1. From *expono*.

citæ, a nemine rumpiminor!—Dona malorum hominum a te despuuntor.—Bona valetudo anteponatur voluptati.—Salutaria consilia ne spernantur.—Si adspicerēris, mi Deus, ab omnibus colerēris et adorarēris.—Vobisne notum est, quo anno Corinthus dirūta sit?—Veteres dubitabant de mundo, casune¹ sit effectus, an² a deo; nos non dubitamus.—Doctiores essemus, si meliores libri a nobis lecti essent.—E ligno combusto³ remānet cinis.—Vini ex uvis expressi sæpe longe alius est color, quam uvarum, e quibus est expressum.—Nihil dulcius est, quam dīligi; nihil odiosius, quam timeri et contemni.

Si colis probos, colēris a probis.—Signum Dianæ, quod Ephēsi⁴ erat, colebatur a civibus, et ab omnibus advēnis visēbatur.⁵—Quo magis diligam homines, eo magis diligar ab illis.—Regia potestas a Marco Bruto dissoluta⁶ est, duoque creati sunt consules.—Is intelliget, quanta sit Dei sapientia, a quo tota hominis fabricatio perspecta fuērit.—Quum literæ tuæ a me lectæ fuerint, eas tibi remittam.—Non dubito quin diligar ab eis, quos diligo.—Quum Hamilcar cum exercitu in Hispaniam mitteretur, Hannibalem, filium suum, secum duxit.—Non deciperemini toties, si attentiores essetis.—A quo hucusque instituebamini?—Singulis Romanorum legionibus addebantur triceni equites.—Morbus præceps alterūtrum faciet, aut exstinguetur aut exstinguet.—Quo magis contemnetis homines, eo magis contēnnemini.—Tibine notum est, quo anno regia potestas a Marco Bruto dissoluta sit, duoque creati sint consules?—Sæpe homines dicent: multa nobis non incognita essent, si melius instituti essemus.—Sexaginta quatuor habebimus, quum septuaginta subtracta fuerint sex.—Numa Pompilius, secundus Romanorum rex, Jani templum clausit: bis deinde clausum fuit; anno ducentesimo quadragésimo primo, et anno tricesimo primo ante Christum natum.

1. *Ne* here means "whether."

2. *An*, "or."

3. From *combūro*.

4. *Ephesi*, "at Ephesus."

5. From *viso*.

6. From *dissolve*.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>If I shall have been offended by any one, I will in no way offend him.</i>	Si offendo a quipiam ille nullus modus offendo.
<i>Oh boy, be thou regulated by the example of the best.</i>	Compono, puer, ad exemplar bonus.
<i>Ye elders, be not surpassed by your juniors.</i>	Senex, ne vinco a junior.
<i>I should be miserable if I were deserted by all.</i>	Miser sum si ab omnis relinquo.
<i>Unless we shall rule our own selves, we will be ruled by others.</i>	Nisi ego ipse rego, rego ab alius.
<i>The walls of the Piræus and of Athens were thrown down by Lysander, and restored by Conon.</i>	Murus Piræus et Athenæ a Lysander diruo, et a Conon restituo.
<i>Our affairs will be directed by the Deity, and will be led to a favourable issue.</i>	Res noster a Deus rego et ad bonus exitus perduco.
<i>The senators were called fathers by the Romans.</i>	Senator a Romanus Pater dico.
<i>Great blessings have been received from the Deity, and great thanks ought to be rendered by us.</i>	Magnus beneficium a Deus accipio, magnusque gratia debeo persolvo ab ego.
<i>No writings were left by Socrates.</i>	Nullus scriptum a Socrates relinquo.
<i>It is disgraceful to be left behind, it is more disgraceful to be contemned, it is most disgraceful to be cut with scourges.</i>	Turpis sum relinquo, turpis sum contemno, turpis sum verber cædo.

LXVI. EXERCISES ON DEPONENTS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

I.

Translate the following, and mention the person, tense, &c.

Tempus præteritum nunquam revertitur.—Nemo semper assequetur, quæ conatur assequi.—Pauci oratores gloriam Demosthenis et Ciceronis assecuti sunt.—Naturam sequamur, et omne quod pravum est fugiamus.—Primi homines naturam incorrupti sequebantur.—Phillipus, rex Macedonum, quum magnam e bello contra Phocenses gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,¹ Olynthios aggressus est.²—Nihil est virtute amabilius; quam quum adeptus fueris, ab omnibus diligēris.—Nefas est irasci iis, quos amare debemus.—Peccatis irascamur, non iis, qui peccarunt.—Ne obliviscimi pauperum.³—Proprium est stultitiæ,⁴ aliorum vitia cernere, oblivisci suorum.—Cohortatus est Cæsar Æduos, ut controversiarum ac dissensionum obliviscerentur.—Nos omnes propensi sumus ad obliviscendum.—Impāres nati sumus,⁵ pāres moriemur.—Bestiæ, in quo loco natæ sunt, ex eo se non commōvent.—Cogita tecum, quod non uni angulo natus sis; patria tua totus hic mundus est.—Pii, quæ Deus immisit adversa, æquo animo⁶ patiuntor.—Gere morem⁷ parentibus, pare cognatis, obsequere amicis, obtempera legibus.—Consume omne tempus in quærendo et discendo, non in querendo⁸ et irascendo.—Ne irascaris sine causa, neve, etiam si causa irascendi adsit, iram tuam diu manere patiaris.—Senex laudat tempus præteritum, queritur de eo quod præsens est.—Naturam semper sequere.

1. From *adipiscor*.—*Quum adeptus esset*, "when he had obtained."

2. From *aggredior*.

3. *Obliviscor* governs the genitive.

4. *Proprium est*, "it is the property."—*Suorum*, "one's own."

5. From *nascor*.

6. *Æquo animo*, "patiently."

7. *Gerere morem*, "to comply with the wishes of," "to yield to," &c.

8. From *queror*.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>It is better to suffer than commit an injury.</i>	Melius sum patior quam facio injuria.
<i>That praise is pleasing which comes from men who have themselves deserved praise.</i>	Is laus sum jucundus, qui proficiscor a vir, qui ipse laus mereo.
<i>Twilight is more adapted for conversing than for reading and writing.</i>	Crepusculum magis idoneus sum colloquor, quam lego et scribo.
<i>Youth is the season of collecting and procuring, age that of enjoying and using.</i>	Juventus sum tempus colligo et paro, senectus fruor et utor.
<i>Alexander the Great entered within the confines of India.</i>	Alexander Magnus India finis ingredior.
<i>The star of Venus is called Lucifer when it precedes the sun, but Hesperus when it follows after.</i>	Stella Venus Lucifer dico, quum antegredior sol, quum subsequor autem, Hesperus.
<i>Xerxes attacked Leonidas, who had occupied the pass of Thermopylæ.</i>	Xerxes Leonidas aggredior, qui angustiae Thermopylæ occupo.
<i>Praise will follow, when labour shall have prepared the way.</i>	Laus sequor, quum labor via facio.
<i>To die for one's country is most glorious.</i>	Pro patria morior sum honorificus.
<i>The soldier, dying, remembers his home and children.</i>	Miles, morior, reminiscor domus et liberi.
<i>We indeed will die, but our souls will never die.</i>	Ego quidem morior, animus autem noster morior nunquam.

LXVII. FOURTH CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.

*Pres. Ind. Pres. Inf. Perf. Ind. Supine.*Audio, Audīre, Audīvi, Auditum, *To hear*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *hear.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-io,	<i>I hear,</i>
2.	Aud-is,	<i>Thou hearest,</i>
3.	Aud-it,	<i>He hears ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-īmus,	<i>We hear,</i>
2.	Aud-ītis,	<i>Ye hear,</i>
3.	Aud-iunt,	<i>They hear.</i>

IMPERFECT, *was hearing.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-iēbam,	<i>I was hearing,</i>
2.	Aud-iēbas,	<i>Thou wast hearing,</i>
3.	Aud-iēbat,	<i>He was hearing ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-iebāmus,	<i>We were hearing,</i>
2.	Aud-iebātis,	<i>Ye were hearing,</i>
3.	Aud-iēbant,	<i>They were hearing.</i>

AORIST, *heard.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-īvi,	<i>I heard,</i>
2.	Aud-ivistī,	<i>Thou didst hear,</i>
3.	Aud-īvit,	<i>He heard ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-ivīmus,	<i>We heard,</i>
2.	Aud-ivistis,	<i>Ye heard,</i>
3.	Aud-ivērunt or -ivēre,	<i>They heard.</i>

PERFECT, *have heard.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-īvi,	<i>I have heard,</i>
2.	Aud-ivistī,	<i>Thou hast heard,</i>
3.	Aud-īvit,	<i>He has heard ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-ivīmus,	<i>We have heard,</i>
2.	Aud-ivistis,	<i>Ye have heard,</i>
3.	Aud-ivērunt or -ivēre,	<i>They have heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *had heard.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-ivĕram,	<i>I had heard,</i>
2.	Aud-ivĕras,	<i>Thou hadst heard,</i>
3.	Aud-ivĕrat,	<i>He had heard ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-iverāmus,	<i>We had heard,</i>
2.	Aud-iverātis,	<i>Ye had heard,</i>
3.	Aud-ivĕrant,	<i>They had heard.</i>

FIRST FUTURE, *shall or will hear.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-iam,	<i>I shall or will hear,</i>
2.	Aud-ies,	<i>Thou shalt, &c., hear,</i>
3.	Aud-iet,	<i>He shall, &c., hear ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-iĕmus,	<i>We shall, &c., hear,</i>
2.	Aud-iĕtis,	<i>Ye shall, &c., hear,</i>
3.	Aud-ient,	<i>They shall, &c., hear.</i>

SECOND FUTURE, *shall or will have heard.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-ivĕro,	<i>I shall or will have heard,</i>
2.	Aud-ivĕris,	<i>Thou shalt, &c., have heard,</i>
3.	Aud-ivĕrit,	<i>He shall, &c., have heard ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-iverĭmus,	<i>We shall, &c., have heard,</i>
2.	Aud-iverĭtis,	<i>Ye shall, &c., have heard,</i>
3.	Aud-ivĕrint,	<i>They shall, &c., have heard</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

• PRESENT, *may hear.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-iam,	<i>I may hear,</i>
2.	Aud-ias,	<i>Thou mayest hear,</i>
3.	Aud-iat,	<i>He may hear ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-iāmus,	<i>We may hear,</i>
2.	Aud-iātis,	<i>Ye may hear,</i>
3.	Aud-iant,	<i>They may hear.</i>

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should hear.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-īrem,	<i>I might, &c., hear,</i>
2.	Aud-īres,	<i>Thou mightest, &c., hear,</i>
3.	Aud-īret,	<i>He might, &c., hear ;</i>

<i>Plur.</i> 1. Aud-irēmus,	<i>We might, &c., hear,</i>
2. Aud-irētis,	<i>Ye might, &c., hear,</i>
3. Aud-īrent,	<i>They might, &c., hear.</i>

PERFECT, *may have heard.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Aud-ivērim,	<i>I may have heard,</i>
2. Aud-ivēris,	<i>Thou mayest have heard,</i>
3. Aud-ivērit,	<i>He may have heard ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Aud-iverīmus,	<i>We may have heard,</i>
2. Aud-iverītis,	<i>Ye may have heard,</i>
3. Aud-ivērint,	<i>They may have heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should have heard.*

<i>Sing.</i> 1. Aud-ivissem,	<i>I might, &c., have heard,</i>
2. Aud-ivisses,	<i>Thou mightest, &c., have heard,</i>
3. Aud-ivisset,	<i>He might, &c., have heard ,</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Aud-ivissēmus,	<i>We might, &c., have heard,</i>
2. Aud-ivissētis,	<i>Ye might, &c., have heard,</i>
3. Aud-ivissent,	<i>They might, &c., have heard.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i> 2. Aud-i or -īto,	<i>Hear thou,</i>
3. Aud-īto,	<i>Let him hear ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 2. Aud-īte or -itōte,	<i>Hear ye,</i>
3. Aud-iunto,	<i>Let them hear.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. AND IMP., Aud-īre,	<i>To hear.</i>
PERF. AND PLUP., Aud-īvisse,	<i>To have heard.</i>
FIRST FUTURE, Esse aud-itūrus,	<i>To be about to hear.</i>
SECOND FUTURE, Fuisse aud-itūrus,	<i>To have been about to hear.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. AND IMP., Aud-iens,	<i>Hearing.</i>
FUTURE, Aud-itūrus, a, um,	<i>About to hear.</i>

GERUNDS.

<i>Nom.</i>	Aud-iendum,	<i>Hearing.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Aud-iendi,	<i>Of hearing.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Aud-iendo,	<i>To hearing.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Aud-iendum,	<i>Hearing.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Aud-iendo,	<i>With, &c., hearing.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>First,</i>	Aud-ĭtum,	<i>To hear.</i>
<i>Second,</i>	Aud-ĭtu,	<i>To be heard.</i>

LXVIII. EXERCISES ON THE FOURTH CONJUGATION,
ACTIVE VOICE.

I.

Translate the following, and mention the number, person, tense, &c.

Nunc multa scio, quæ olim nesciebam, et aliquando per multa sciam, quæ nunc nescio. — Ventum non cernimus sed audimus. — Canes, greges et domos custoditis, et arcetis fures et latrones nocturnos. — Magna vis est in virtutibus; eas excita, si forte dormiant. — Quidni aperiā domum hospitum? quidni vestiam nudos? quidni miseriam aliorum leniam? — Cura ut quam primum¹ venias. — Virgines Vestales, in urbe Roma, custodiebant ignem sempiternum. — Obedite aliis, ut vobis quoque alii obediant. — Quod sentimus loquamur; quod loquimur, sentiamus. — Multa nescirem, nisi per multa ab aliis audissem. — Magistri, quum iterum atque iterum frustra ad discendum hortati fuerint discipulos, eosdem punient. — Præstat² scire quam opinari. — Aetate virili multa vidi et audiui, quæ antea neque videram neque audiveram. — Semper obediam parentibus et præceptoribus, qui me educant et erudiunt, semperque serviam³ Deo, qui me creavit, vestivit et nutrit.

1. *Quam primum*, "as soon as possible."

2. *Præstat*, "it is better."

3. *Serviam*, "will serve;" literally, "will render service to," and hence it is joined with the dative.

Vēni et vide, quid sit verum, bonum, et pulchrum.—Homines esurientes nullum cibum fastidiunt.—Obedite pueri parentibus; morem gerite praeceptoribus, parete magistratibus, obtemperate legibus.—Multa nesciretis, nisi permulta ab aliis audivissetis.—Romam¹ quum venero, quæ perspexero, scribam ad te.—Nulla civitas, præter Persas, ingratos punivit.—Adsuesce et dicere verum et audire.—Cur heri mihi non aperiebas domum, quum pulsabam? non audiui, nam dormiebam.—Sollicitudinis nostræ in hac terra finem non reperiemus.—Non multa legisse, sed multa scire, debent eruditi.—Pueri, si valent, ne ultra septem horas dormiunt.—Jacet corpus dormientis ut mortui, at vivit animus.—Condiant alii mortuos et sepeliant in marmore, auro, et argento, ego potius vivis benefaciam.—Olim linteum et tabulæ cera obductæ² scribendo inserviebant.—Homini loquaci ne arcana committas, statim enim, quæ audiverit, effutiet.—Multi homines, quos pro mortuis habuerant et sepeliverant sui,³ in sepulcro misère⁴ expiraverunt.—Sartores sarciunt vestes laceras.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Hear many things, say few things.</i>	Audio multus, loquor multus.
<i>It is base to say one thing, to think another.</i>	Turpis sum, alius dico, alius sentio.
<i>Those whom we have buried will rise again.</i>	Resurgo qui sepelio.
<i>Boys, when you have slept seven hours, arise.</i>	Puer, quum septem hora dormio, surgo.

1. Romam, "to Rome."

2. Cera obductæ, "covered over with wax."

3. Sui, "their relations;" literally, "their own." It also may mean "their friends."

4. Misère, "miserably," the adverb.

<i>There is always an opportunity of reading, not always of hearing.</i>	<i>Semper sum occasio lego, non semper audio.</i>
<i>The ancient Germans slept in the skins of wild animals.</i>	<i>Vetus Germanus dormio in pellis fera.</i>
<i>To have slept seven hours is sufficient for the young man and the old one.</i>	<i>Septem hora' dormio satis sum juvenis et senex.</i>
<i>If you do not know anything, ask those who do know.</i>	<i>Si quis² nescio, rogo scio.</i>
<i>Good boys will always obey the precepts of their parents and teachers.</i>	<i>Bonus puer parens et præceptor præceptum semper obedio.</i>
<i>What we blame in others, we will find in our own selves.</i>	<i>Qui in alius reprehendo, in egomet ipse invenio.</i>
<i>He will serve many who is a slave to his own body.</i>	<i>Multus servio, qui corpus suus servio.</i>
<i>The vine has come to us from Asia.</i>	<i>Vitis ad ego ex Asia venio.</i>
<i>He who knows not how to be silent, knows not how to speak.</i>	<i>Qui nescio taceo, nescio loquor.</i>

LXIX. FOURTH CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.

*Pres. Ind. Pres. Inf. Perf. Part.**Audior, Audīri, Audītus, To be heard.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *am heard.*

<i>Sing. 1. Aud-ior,</i>	<i>I am heard,</i>
<i>2. Aud-īris or -īre,</i>	<i>Thou art heard,</i>
<i>3. Aud-ītur,</i>	<i>He is heard ;</i>
<i>Plur. 1. Aud-īmur,</i>	<i>We are heard,</i>
<i>2. Aud-imīni,</i>	<i>Ye are heard,</i>
<i>3. Aud-iuntur,</i>	<i>They are heard.</i>

-
1. Continuance of time is put in the accusative
2. *Quis* for *aliquis*.

IMPERFECT, was heard.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-iēbar,	<i>I was heard,</i>
2.	Aud-iebāris or -iebāre,	<i>Thou wast heard,</i>
3.	Aud-iebātur,	<i>He was heard ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-iebāmur,	<i>We were heard,</i>
2.	Aud-iebamīni,	<i>Ye were heard,</i>
3.	Aud-iebantur,	<i>They were heard.</i>

AORIST, was heard.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-ītus sum or fui,	<i>I was heard,</i>
2.	Aud-ītus es or fuisti,	<i>Thou wast heard,</i>
3.	Aud-ītus est or fuit,	<i>He was heard ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-īti sumus or fuīmus,	<i>We were heard,</i>
2.	Aud-īti estis or fuistis,	<i>Ye were heard,</i>
3.	Aud-īti sunt or fuērunt	<i>They were heard.</i>
	or fuēre,	

PERFECT, have been heard.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-ītus sum or fui,	<i>I have been heard,</i>
2.	Aud-ītus es or fuisti,	<i>Thou hast been heard,</i>
3.	Aud-ītus est or fuit,	<i>He has been heard ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-īti sumus or fuīmus,	<i>We have been heard,</i>
2.	Aud-īti estis or fuistis,	<i>Ye have been heard,</i>
3.	Aud-īti sunt or fuērunt	<i>They have been heard,</i>
	or fuēre,	

PLUPERFECT, had been heard.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-ītus eram or fuēram,	<i>I had been heard,</i>
2.	Aud-ītus eras or fuēras,	<i>Thou hadst been heard,</i>
3.	Aud-ītus erat or fuērat,	<i>He had been heard ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	Aud-īti erāmus or fuerā-	<i>We had been heard,</i>
	mus,	
2.	Aud-īti erātis or fuerātis,	<i>Ye had been heard,</i>
3.	Aud-īti erant or fuērant,	<i>They had been heard.</i>

FIRST FUTURE, shall or will be heard.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	Aud-iar,	<i>I shall, &c., be heard,</i>
2.	Aud-iēris or -iēre,	<i>Thou shalt, &c., be heard,</i>
3.	Aud-iētur,	<i>He shall &c., be heard :</i>

- Plur.* 1. Aud-iēmur, *We shall, &c., be heard,*
 2. Aud-iemīni, *Ye shall, &c., be heard,*
 3. Aud-ientur, *They shall, &c., be heard.*

SECOND FUTURE, *shall or will have been heard.*

- Sing.* 1. Aud-ītus fuĕro, *I shall, &c., have been heard,*
 2. Aud-ītus fuĕris, *Thou shalt, &c., have been heard,*
 3. Aud-ītus fuĕrit, *He shall, &c., have been heard ;*
Plur. 1. Aud-īti fuerīmus, *We shall, &c., have been heard,*
 2. Aud-īti fuerītis, *Ye shall, &c., have been heard,*
 3. Aud-īti fuĕrint, *They shall, &c., have been heard.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *may be heard.*

- Sing.* 1. Aud-iar, *I may be heard,*
 2. Aud-iāris or -iāre, *Thou mayest be heard,*
 3. Aud-iātur, *He may be heard ;*
Plur. 1. Aud-iāmur, *We may be heard,*
 2. Aud-iamīni, *Ye may be heard,*
 3. Aud-iantur, *They may be heard.*

IMPERFECT, *might, could, would, or should be heard.*

- Sing.* 1. Aud-īrer, *I might, &c., be heard,*
 2. Aud-irĕris or -irĕre, *Thou mightest, &c., be heard,*
 3. Aud-irĕtur, *He might, &c., be heard ;*
Plur. 1. Aud-irēmur, *We might, &c., be heard,*
 2. Aud-iremīni, *Ye might, &c., be heard,*
 3. Aud-irentur, *They might, &c., be heard.*

PERFECT, *may have been heard.*

- Sing.* 1. Aud-ītus sim or fu- *I may have been heard,*
 ĕrim,
 2. Aud-ītus sis or fuĕ- *Thou mayest have been heard,*
 ris,
 3. Aud-ītus sit or fuĕrit, *He may have been heard ;*

- Plur.* 1. Aud-īti sīmus or fu- *We may have been heard,*
erīmus,
2. Aud-īti sītis or fue- *Ye may have been heard,*
rītis,
3. Aud-īti sint or fuē- *They may have been heard.*
rint,

PLUPERFECT, *might, could, would, &c., have been heard.*

- Sing.* 1. Aud-ītus essem or *I might, &c., have been heard,*
fuissem,
2. Aud-ītus esses or *Thou mightest, &c., have been*
fuisses, *heard,*
3. Aud-ītus esset or *He might, &c., have been*
fuisset, *heard;*
Plur. 1. Aud-īti essēmus or *We might, &c., have been*
fuissēmus, *heard,*
2. Aud-īti essētis or *Ye might, &c., have been*
fuissētis, *heard,*
3. Aud-īti essent or *They might, &c., have been*
fuissent, *heard.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- Sing.* 2. Aud-īre or -ītor, *Be thou heard,*
3. Aud-ītor, *Let him be heard;*
Plur. 2. Aud-imīni, *Be ye heard,*
3. Aud-iuntor, *Let them be heard.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- PRES. AND IMP., Aud-īri, *To be heard.*
PERF. AND PLUP., Esse or fuisse *To have been heard.*
aud-ītus,
FUTURE, Aud-ītum iri, *To be about to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

- PERFECT, Aud-ītus, a, um, *Heard.*
FUTURE, Aud-iendus, a, um, *To be heard.*

LXX. EXERCISES ON THE FOURTH CONJUGATION,
PASSIVE VOICE.

I.

Translate the following, and name the person, number, tense, &c.

Tonitru a surdis non audītur.—Nos homines impedimus sæpe alios, et impedimur ab aliis.—In mari reperiuntur etiam pisces volantes.—Justum est, ut sotes puniantur, absolvantur innocentes.—Audiatur et¹ altera pars.—Mortui ab Ægyptiis condiebantur, et conditi domi² servabantur; a nobis sepeliuntur.—Homo mortuus ante diem tertium ne sepe-litor.—Infantes a parentibus custodiuntur.—A quonam hucusque alebaris et vestiebaris?—Rudis essem, nisi erudirer.—Preces hominum piorum a Deo audientur.—Quum propter flagitia quædam punitus fuero, eadem non amplius committam.—Quum sepultus fueris, cessabit omnis dolor.—A quibus nutriti et vestiti simus, nescire sæpe videmur.—Tu ne erudias alios, antequam ipse eruditus sis.—Alios sepelivisti, nunc ab aliis, vespillo, sepultus es.—Cui sapientia deest, a Deo eam petat, et audietur.—Magistri, a quibus docti et eruditi estis, semper honorantur a vobis.—Hoc majores nostri questi³ sunt, hoc nos querimur, hoc posterī querentur, in terra nihil inveniri perfectum.—Ne quis insepultus esset rerum natura prospexit.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Many arts have been discovered by men.</i>	Multas ars ab hominibus invenitur.
<i>We would have sinned oftener if we had never been punished on account of our sins.</i>	Sæpius pecco, si nunquam propter peccatum punior.

1. Et, "also."

2. Domi, "at home."

3. From queror.

<i>Let the public safety be guarded by the magistrates.</i>	Salus publicus a magistratus custodior.
<i>As soon as anything new shall have been heard by me, I will write to you.</i>	Simul ac aliquis novus ab ego audio, tu scribo.
<i>Trajan alone of all was buried within the city.</i>	Trajanus solus omnis intra urbs sepelio.
<i>Alcibiades was instructed by Socrates.</i>	Alcibiades a Socrates erudio.
<i>Oh ye winds, ye are not seen, but are heard and felt.</i>	Ventus, non video, sed audio et sentio.
<i>We are deservedly punished when we do not obey God.</i>	Merito punio, quum Deus non obedio.
<i>Not only human beings, but also animals, were embalmed by the Egyptians.</i>	Non solum homo, verum etiam animal, ab Ægyptius condio.

LXXI. EXERCISES ON DEPONENTS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

I.

Translate the following, and mention the tense, number, person, &c.

Mentientibus nunquam assentiar.—Dolos verentur cauti homines, siquis ipsis blanditur.—Fuge voluptates, quæ sensibus quidem blandiuntur, at animo nocent.—Illi sunt optimi amici, qui et¹ gaudia cum amicis partiuntur.—Ne mentimini, pueri, etiamsi omnes alii mentiantur.—Necessitas multa experiri homines docuit.—Optime scimus id, quod experti sumus.—Credam id, quod expertus fuero.—Quod orsus sum,² homo patiens dicit, ad finem etiam perdūcam.—Non assequuntur semper homines, quæ experientur.—Si nihil expertus essem, nihil scirem.—Multi, etiamsi meliorem fortunam sortiti essent, non meliores essent homines.—Infelicissimi erant per omnem vitam, quicumque dedig-

1. Et, "also."

2. From *ordior*.

nabantur bona, quæ in hac terra sortiti erant.—Experire memoriam quotidie, et quotidie magis valebit.—Non eodem semper loco¹ sol oritur et occidit.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>To flatter and to lie are altogether similar.</i>	Blandior et mentior sunt omnino similis.
<i>He who assents to the wicked, begins himself to be wicked.</i>	Qui malus assentior, malus sum ipse ordior.
<i>Arise, boys; the sun himself has arisen, and has begun to measure out his course.</i>	Surgo, puer; sol ipse orior, cursusque suus metior ordior.
<i>We ought never to believe him who has once uttered a falsehood.</i>	Qui semel mentior, is nunquam credo debeo.
<i>Many rich men measure merit by money.</i>	Multus dives virtus metior pecunia.
<i>The tiger lies in wait for both wild beasts and men.</i>	Tigris et fera et homo oppetior.
<i>Antonius, Octavianus, and Lepidus divided among themselves the Roman world.</i>	Antonius, Octavianus, et Lepidus, orbis Romanus inter sui partior.
<i>Measure men by their deeds, not by their words.</i>	Factum, non verbum, homo metior
<i>They often cast lots who do not know what they ought to do.</i>	Ille sæpe sortior qui quis facio debeo nescio.
<i>When I may have begun to speak, no one arises, no one assents to me, because I have never flattered.</i>	Quum loquor ordior, nemo exorior, nemo ego assentior, quia nunquam blandior.

1. Eodem loco, "in the same quarter."

LXXII. REMARKS ON THE CONJUGATIONS.

I. In the perfect and pluperfect a syncope takes effect, as follows :

1. In the first conjugation *vi* is dropped, and *a* circumflexed where an *s* or an *r* follows *avi* or *ave* ; as, *amâsti*, *amâssem*, *amârim*, *amâram*, *amâro*, &c., for *amavisti*, *amavissem*, *amaverim*, &c.
2. In the second and third conjugations a similar change takes place with *evi* ; as, *complêssem* for *complevissem* ; *delêram* for *deleveram* ; *decrêssem* for *decrevissem*, &c.
3. But *ovi* is synocopated only in *novi*, *novisse*, and the compounds of *moveo*, *movi* ; as, *nôrunt* for *noverunt* ; *nôrim* for *noverim* ; *nôsse* for *novisse*, *commôssem* for *commovissem*, &c.
4. In the fourth conjugation *ivi* is often synocopated before *s* ; as, *audîsti* for *audivisti* ; *audîssem* for *audivissem*. There is also another form, which is produced by throwing out the *v* only ; as, *audii* for *audivi* ; *audieram* for *audiveram*, &c. This, however, is not so common in the best prose writers as the others.

II. In the older and especially poetic remains of the Latin language the infinitive passive was lengthened by annexing the syllable *er* ; as, *amarier* for *amari* ; *legier* for *legi*, &c.

III. The third person plural of the perfect indicative active has two forms ; one ending in *ērunt* and the other in *ēre*. This form in *ere* is more common in the later writers and in those whose prose style has a poetic tinge ; as, for example, Tacitus and Curtius.

IV. The imperatives of *dico*, *duco*, *facio*, and *fero*, are usually written *dic*, *duc*, *fac*, *fer* ; and in the compounds *educ*, *effer*, *calēfac* ; except in those compounds of *facio* which change *a* into *i* ; as, *confice*, *perfice*.

V. For the termination of the second person in the passive, in *ris*, the form *re* was also used. In Cicero *re* is

more common than *ris* in the imperfect and future indicative and present and imperfect subjunctive. In the present indicative, on the other hand, *re* for *ris* is comparatively rare.

VI. The old grammarians are at variance respecting the quantity of *i* in *rimus* and *ritis* of the second future indicative and perfect subjunctive active. Poets use these syllables both as long and short, but the preponderance of usage appears to be in favour of *i* in both tenses.¹

VII. Some active and several deponent verbs have a form in *bundus*, which has the general force of a present participle, but with the meaning commonly strengthened; as, *errabundus*, "wandering to and fro;" *gratulabundus*, "full of congratulation;" *moribundus*, "in the agonies of death," &c.

VIII. The tenses formed by *fui*, *fuera*m, *fuero*, and the passive participle in *us*, express more emphatically the completion of the action than those by *sum*, *eram*, *ero*. Thus, *pransus sum* means that I have just dined; but *pransus fui* denotes that I dined some time ago.

IX. The verb *sum* and its tenses, joined with the participle in *rus*, denote that a person *has a mind to do*, or is *upon the point of doing* something; differing thus from the future of the verb, which only expresses that an event will take place. Hence arises a new conjugation called *Periphrastic*.² Thus,

INDICATIVE.

Amaturus (a, um) sum, <i>I am about to love.</i>	Amaturus (a, um) fui, <i>I was, or have been about to love.</i>
Amaturus eram, <i>I was about to love.</i>	Amaturus fuera
Amaturus ero, <i>I shall be about to love.</i>	Amaturus fuero (not in use).

1. We have given the *i*, in the paradigms of the different verbs, the short quantity, as more in accordance with the modern way of pronouncing, though not, perhaps, the more accurate one.

2. This periphrastic conjugation has been already alluded to in the notes that precede.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Amaturus sim, <i>I may be about to love.</i>	Amaturus fuerim, <i>I may have been about to love.</i>
Amaturus essem, <i>I might be about to love.</i>	Amaturus fuisset, <i>I might have been about to love.</i>

INFINITIVE.

Amaturum esse, <i>to be about to love.</i>	Amaturum fuisse, <i>to have been about to love.</i>
--	---

X. The participle in *dus*, usually called the future participle passive, often has in the oblique cases a signification like that of a gerund, whence it derives another grammatical appellation for itself, namely, a *gerundive*; as, for example, *tempus petendæ pacis*, “time of seeking peace;” *animal idoneum ad portanda onera*, “an animal fit for bearing burdens.”¹

XI. The participle in *dus* also implies obligation, propriety, &c.; as, *amandus*, “deserving of being loved;” *faciendum*, “what ought to be done.” It may be joined with all the tenses and moods of *sum*, and hence arises a second periphrastic conjugation; as, *amandus (a, um) sum, fui, fueram*, &c., “I am deserving of being loved,” &c.; *hoc faciendum est*, “this ought to be done.”

XII. The gerund in *dum*, when joined with some part of the verb *sum*, rises in force above the neuter of the participle in *dus*, and as that denotes obligation (“ought”), so this implies necessity (“must”), and takes the dative of the person; as, *mihi scribendum est*, “I must write;” *mihi scribendum erat*, “I was obliged to write;” *mihi scribendum erit*, “I shall be compelled to write,” &c.²

1. This gerundive meaning arises out of its primitive signification as a present participle passive. Compare note 1, page 133.

2. This meaning of “must,” however, or, in other words, the idea of necessity, arises in a great measure, if not entirely, from the substantive verb with the dative. Thus, *scribendum est mihi* literally means “there is writing for me,” i. e., I have to write, I must write, and so of the rest.

XIII. In what is called the future infinitive passive, namely, *amatum iri*, *monitum iri*, &c., the latter part, *iri*, is in reality the infinitive of the passive impersonal *itur*, "things tend." Hence *audio eum monitum iri* means, literally, "I hear that things tend to an advising him," i. e., that he is about to be advised. The supine therefore remains unchanged, whatever be the gender or number of the substantive; as, *audio feminam monitum iri*; *audio nos monitum iri*.

LXXIII. EXERCISES ON THE GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

Preliminary Rules.

1. The gerund in *dum*, with the verb *est*, governs the dative of the person, and denotes necessity; as, *mihi laudandum est*, "I must praise;" *tibi studendum est*, "thou must study."
2. Gerunds are construed like nouns; as, *tempus studendi*, "time of studying;" *aptus discendo*, "fit for learning;" *pennæ datæ sunt ad volandum*, "wings were given for flying."
3. Gerunds and supines govern also the same cases as the verbs whence they are formed; as, *mihi laudandum est hunc hominem*, "I must praise this man;" *salutatum amicos*, "to salute friends."

I.

Translate the following, and explain the construction in each clause, &c.

Tibi laudandum est.—*Tibi laudandum est te ipsum.*—*Mihi laudandum est memet.*—*Illi laudandum est.*—*Mihi, tibi et vobis omnibus laudandum est.*—*Illis monendum est.*—*Nobis omnibus monendum est.*—*Etiam post malam messem agricolæ serendum est.*—*Orandum est nobis, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.*—*Discipulis tacendum est dum præceptores docent.*—*Juvenilis ætas est tempus discendi.*

—Optime peccatum evitat, qui occasiones fugit peccandi.
 —O quam jucundum est, gaudendi causas dare parentibus!
 —Studium Deo placendi signum est amoris erga Deum.—
 Avaritia est insatiabilis cupidō plus habendi.—Plerique homines cupidi sunt nova videndi audiendique.—Charta bibula inutilis est scribendo.—Aqua utilis est bibendo.—Non omnis debitor par est solvendo.—Aculeus datus est apibus ad pungendum.—Pennæ avibus ad volandum datæ sunt.—Inter docendum confabulari non licet.—In jocando modum adhibere debemus.—Fabius a cunctando Cunctator appellatus est.—Scriba a scribendo, venator a venando nomen habet.—Ex mentiendo multa mala nascuntur.—Docendo discimus.—Tertia vitæ pars dormiendo amittitur.—Sæpe scribendo bene scribere discimus.—Xerxes in Græciam venit bellatum.—Cubiculum vespere intramus, ibi dormitum.—Multi veniunt quidem salutatum amicos, at pauci adjutum.—Mercatores patriam suam linquunt varias merces aut emtum aut venditum.—Omnia Deo sunt effectū facilia.—Animi natura difficillima est explicatu.—Quæ tibi jucunda sunt narratu, alteri sæpe sunt minime jucunda auditu.—De apibus multa narrantur, notatu dignissima.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>We must love our enemies, and forget injuries.</i>	Inimicus ego amo sum, et injuria ¹ obliviscor.
<i>Must not all men die?</i>	Nonne omnis homo morior sum?
<i>We must always think of the end of life.</i>	Semper ego de finis vita cogito sum.
<i>Many youths waste in amusement what their parents have acquired by toiling.</i>	Multus juvenis ludo perdo qui parens suus laboro acquiro.

1. The genitive is here required with *obliviscor*.

<i>The faculty of thinking is called mind.</i>	Cogito facultas mens dico.
<i>A good boy is always desirous of learning.</i>	Bonus puer semper studiosus sum scribo.
<i>Even he who is skilled in swimming is not secure in the waters.</i>	Etiam nato ¹ peritus in aqua non sum securus.
<i>Skins are useful for protecting against cold.</i>	Pellis utilis sum adversus frigus (pl.) munio.
<i>Grass is produced for feeding cattle.</i>	Gramen pecus (pl.) nutrio nascor.
<i>The beaver has web-feet for swimming.</i>	Castor pes anserinus ad nato habeo.
<i>Cleanliness contributes much to preserving health.</i>	Multum ad sanitas tueor confero munditia.
<i>By doing nothing men learn to do evil.</i>	Nihil ago homo male ago disco.
<i>The Israelites migrated into Egypt to dwell there.</i>	Israelita is Ægyptus migro, ibi habito.
<i>Moses was sent into Egypt to free the Israelites.</i>	Moses in Ægyptus mitto Israelita libero.
<i>I have come to behold the Olympic games.</i>	Venio ludus Olympicus specto.
<i>The shepherd leads forth his flocks to feed.</i>	Pastor grex pasco educo.
<i>Let us hasten to lend aid.</i>	Auxilior propero.
<i>The Alps are very difficult to be ascended.</i>	Alpis sum adscendo difficilis.
<i>Shun whatever is base to be mentioned.</i>	Fugio quisquis turpis sum dico.
<i>A wise man utters those things only which are worthy of being mentioned.</i>	Sapiens is tantum profero, qui memoro dignus sum.

LXXIV. EXERCISES ON THE GERUNDIVES.

Preliminary Rule.

Gerunds governing the accusative are often turned into gerundives or participles in *dus*, which, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case; as.

Petendum est mihi pacem, } or *Pax est petenda mihi.*
 "I must seek peace," }

Tempus petendi pacem, } or *Tempus petendæ pacis.*
 "Time of seeking peace," }

Ad petendum pacem, } or *Ad petendam pacem.*
 "For seeking peace," }

Petendo pacem, } or *Petenda pace.*
 "By seeking peace," }

I.

Translate the following, and explain the construction in each clause, &c.

Ego, qui te consolari cupio, consolandus ipse sum.—Beneficia non in vulgus¹ effundenda sunt.—Permulta Horatii carmina ad verbum² ediscenda sunt.—Suo quæque tempore facienda sunt.—Justitia propter sese colenda est.—In magnēte mira vis est ferri attrahendi.—Omnem exercendæ virtutis occasionem arripere debemus.—Deus nobis jus dedit pecudum comedendarum.—Cyrus Judæis potestatem dedit templi instaurandi.—Pigris discipulis nulla est cupiditas discendarum literarum.—Boves oneribus gestandis sunt idonei.—Lignum domibus exstruendis, igni alendo, conficiendisque variis instrumentis inservit.—Vestimenta tegendo, atque ornando corpori humano comparantur.—Fruges ad sustentandam hominum vitam sunt necessariæ.—Aqua et ventus molas ad frumentum comminuendum circumāgunt.—Silvæ lignum præbent ad calefaciendum corpus, cibum potumque

1. *In vulgus*, "upon the crowd," i. e., upon every one indiscriminately.

2. *Ad verbum*, "by heart," literally, "to the very word," i. e., letter.

parandum, variamque suppellectilem¹ conficiendam. — Ad amicitiam stabiliendam multum confert morum similitudo. — Maxima parentum cura est in liberis bene educandis. — In cibis deligendis valetudinem potius quam voluptatem respicere debemus. — Fuge illos amicos, qui a virtute colenda te abducant. — Eruditi multi scripserunt de agris hortisque colendis. — Legendis bonis scriptoribus doctiores evadimus.²

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Virtue ought to be praised even in an enemy.</i>	Virtus etiam in hostis laudo est.
<i>Not many, but good books ought to be read.</i>	Non multus, sed bonus liber lego sum.
<i>Corrupt examples are to be detested and shunned.</i>	Pravus exemplum detestor et fugio sum.
<i>The surest art of strengthening the memory is its exercise.</i>	Certus memoria augeo ars sum exercitatio.
<i>All men are desirous of obtaining happiness.</i>	Omnis homo virtus consequor sum cupidus.
<i>The spider suspends very workmanlike webs for catching flies.</i>	Araneus artificiosus musca capto cassis suspendo.
<i>Books serve for acquiring knowledge.</i>	Liber eruditio acquirō inservio.
<i>Camels appear born for carrying burdens.</i>	Camēlus ad onus porto nascor videor.
<i>In selecting friends prudence is to be exercised.</i>	In eligo amicus prudentia sum adhibeo.
<i>In reading good books we ought to be attentive.</i>	In bonus liber lego attentus sum debeo.

1. From *supellex*.

2. *Evadimus*, "we become." Literally, "we go forth."

<i>Storms are sometimes necessary for dissipating unhealthy vapours.</i>	<i>Procella nonnunquam necessary sum ad insalubris vapor dissipatio.</i>
<i>Birds fly through the air by moving their wings up and down.</i>	<i>Avis per aer volo ala sursum ac deorsum agito.</i>
<i>Domitian passed some time daily in killing flies.</i>	<i>Domitianus quotidie aliquis tempus musca neco transigo.</i>

LXXV. VERBS RECEIVING DIFFERENT NAMES, ACCORDING TO THEIR VARIOUS NATURES OR TENDENCIES.

Frequentatives.

I. *Frequentative Verbs* denote frequency of action, and are formed¹ from the latter supine of the primitive verb, by changing, in the first conjugation, *ātu* into *īto*; and in the other conjugations, *u* into *o*; as, from *clamātu*, *clamīto*; from *pulsu*, *pulso*; from *dormītu*, *dormīto*; the primitives being *clamo*, *pello*, and *dormio*.

Inceptives.

II. *Inceptive verbs* denote an action begun and going on. They all end in *sco*, and are formed from the second person singular present indicative of the primitive verb; as, *caleo*, "I am warm," second person *cales*, inceptive *calesco*, "I begin to grow warm."

III. Inceptives are also derived from nouns and adjectives, by changing the last vowel of the genitive into *asco* or *esco*; as, *puerasco*, *ignesco*, *dulcesco*, from *puer*, *ignis*, *dulcis*.

IV. Inceptive verbs are all intransitive, and of the third conjugation. Those which are formed from nouns want

1. The old system of formation, in the case of frequentatives, inceptives, &c., is here retained, not so much from any accuracy it possesses as from its convenience for the purposes of the young student. The true formation turns upon the doctrine of roots, but is best learned in a more advanced stage of the pupil's progress.

the preterit and supine ; the others borrow them from their primitives.

V. Most inceptives are formed from verbs of the second conjugation. There are some verbs, however, ending in *sco*, which are not inceptives, but actives ; as, *disco*, *posco*.

Desideratives.

VI. *Desideratives* express a desire of doing the act denoted by the primitive.

VII. They are formed from the latter supine of the primitive by shortening the final *u* and adding *rio* ; as, *cæno*, “to sup,” supine *cænātu*, desiderative *cænatūrio*, “I desire to sup.” And again, *edo*, “to eat,” supine *esu*, desiderative *esūrio*, “I desire to eat.”

LXXVI. IRREGULAR VERBS.

I. The simple irregular verbs are six ; *sum*, *eo*, *queo*, *vōlo*, *fēro*, *fīo*.

II. Five are compounded ; *prosum*, *possum*, *nōlo*, *mālo*, *nēqueo*.

III. *SUM* has already been conjugated.

IV. *PROSUM*, *to prove of advantage*, has a *d* where *sum* begins with *e*.

Prosum, prodesse, profui.

Indicative Mood.

PR. *Pro-sum*, *prod-es*, *prod-est* ; *pro-sūmus*, *prod-estis*, *pro-sunt*.

IMP. *Prod-eram*, *prod-eras*, *prod-erat* ; *prod-erāmus*, *prod-erātis*, *prod-erant*.

A. AND PERF. *Pro-fui*, *pro-fuisti*, *pro-fuit* ; *profuīmus*, *profuistis*, *pro-fuērunt*, or *pro-fuēre*.

PLU. *Pro-fuēram*, *pro-fuēras*, *pro-fuērat* ; *pro-fueramus*, *pro-fuerātis*, *pro-fuērant*.

1. FUT. *Prod-ēro*, *prod-ēris*, *prod-ērit* ; *prod-erīmus*, *prod-erītis*, *prod-ērunt*.

2. FUT. Pro-fuëro, pro-fuëris, pro-fuërit ; pro-fuerīmus, pro-fuerītis, pro-fuërint.

Subjunctive Mood.

PR. Pro-sim, pro-sis, pro-sit ; pro-sīmus, pro-sītis, pro-sint.

IMP. Prod-essem, prod-esses, prod-esset ; prod-essēmus, prod-essētis, prod-essent.

PER. Pro-fuërim, pro-fuëris, profuërit ; pro-fuerīmus, pro-fuerītis, pro-fuërint.

PLU. Pro-fuissem, pro-fuisses, pro-fuisset ; pro-fuissēmus, pro-fuissētis, pro-fuissent.

Imperative Mood.

- PR. 2. Prod-es *or* prod-esto, 2. Prod-este *or* prod-estôte,
3. Prod-esto ; 3. Pro-sunto.

Infinitive Mood.

PR. AND IMP., Prod-esse.

PER. AND PLU., Pro-fuisse.

1. FUTURE, Esse pro-futūrus.

2. FUTURE, Fuisse pro-futūrus.

Participle.

FUTURE, Pro-futūrus, a, um.

V. POSSUM is compounded of *pōtis*, "able," and *sum* ;¹ and is thus conjugated :

Possum, posse, potui, *To be able.*

Indicative Mood.

PR. Possum, pōtes, pōtest ; possūmus, potestis, possunt.

IMP. Pot-eram, -eras, -erat ; -erāmus, -erātis, -erant.

A. & PER. Pot-ui, -uisti, -uit ; -uīmus, -uistis, -uērunt *or* -uēre.

PLU. Pot-uēram, -uēras, -uērat ; -uerāmus, -uerātis, -uērant.

1. FUT. Pot-ēro, -ēris, -ērit ; -erīmus, -erītis, -erunt.

2. FUT. Pot-uēro, -uēris, -uērit ; -uerīmus, -uerītis, -uērint.

1. The component parts are often found separately in earlier writers ; *potis* being of all genders and both numbers.

Subjunctive Mood.

PR. Pos-sim, -sis, -sit ; -sīmus, -sītis, -sint.

IMP. Pos-sem, -ses, -set ; -sēmus, -sētis, -sent.

PER. Pot-uērim, -uēris, -uērit ; -uerīmus, -uerītis, -uērint.

PLU. Pot-uissem, -uisses, -uisset ; -uissēmus, -uissētis, -uis
sent.

Infinitive Mood.

PR. AND IMP., Posse. PER. AND PLU., Potuisse.

The rest wanting.

Eo, ire, īvi, itum, *To go.*

Indicative Mood.

PR. Eo, is, it ; īmus, itis, eunt.

IMP. Ibam, ibas, ibat ; ibāmus, ibātis, ibant.

A. & PER. Ivi, ivisti, īvit ; ivīmus, ivistis, ivērunt *or* ivēre.

PLU. Ivēram, ivēras, ivērat ; iverāmus, iverātis, iverant

1. FUT. Ibo, ibis, ibit ; ibīmus, ibītis, ibunt.

2. FUT. Ivēro, ivēris, ivērit ; iverīmus, iverītis, ivērint.

Subjunctive Mood.

PR. Eam, eas, eat ; eāmus, eātis, eant.

IMP. Irem, ires, iret ; irēmus, irētis, irent.

PER. Ivērim, ivēris, ivērit ; iverīmus, iverītis, ivērint.

PLU. Ivissem, ivisses, ivisset ; ivissēmus, ivissētis, ivissent.

Imperative Mood.

PR., I *or* ito, ito ; ite *or* itōte, eunto.

Infinitive Mood.

PR. AND IMP., Ire.

PER. AND PLU., Ivisse.

1. FUTURE, Esse itūrus.

2. FUTURE, Fuisse itūrus.

Participles.

PR.,	Iens, <i>Gen.</i> euntis
• FUT.,	Itūrus, a, um.

Gerunds.

<i>Nom.</i> , Eundum,
<i>Gen.</i> , Eundi, &c.

Supines.

<i>First</i> , Itum.
<i>Second</i> , Itu.

VI. In the passive voice, *eo* exists only as an impersonal, *itur, ibatur, itum est, &c.*

VII. Some of its compounds, however, acquire a transitive meaning, and, having an accusative in the active, may also have a passive; as, *adeo*, "I approach;" *ineo*, "I enter;" *prætereo*, "I pass by."

VIII. The compounds of *eo* have usually only *ii* in the aorist and perfect; as, *adii*, seldom *adivi*.

IX. *Veneo*, "I am sold," a neuter passive, has no supine, but is otherwise conjugated like *eo*.

X. *Queo*, "I can," and *Nequeo*, "I cannot," are both conjugated like *eo*; thus,

PR. *Queo*, quis, quit, quimus, &c.

IMP. *Quibam*, quibas, quibat, quibamus.

A. AND PER. *Quivi*, quivisti, quivit, quivimus.

PR. *Nequeo*, nequis, nequit, &c.

IMP. *Nequibam*, &c.

XI. With the exception of the present, most parts of the two last-mentioned verbs, especially of *queo*, are not very common in prose writers. They have no imperative or gerund, and only in early or unclassic authors participles.

XII. They have also a passive, but it is rare.

VŌLO, velle, vŏlui, *To be willing.*

Indicative Mood.

PR. *Volo*, vis, vult; volūmus, vultis, volunt.

IMP. *Vol-ēbam* -ēbas -ēbat; -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ēbant.

A. & PER. Vol-ui, -uisti, -uit; -uimus, -uistis, -uērunt or -uēre.

PLU. Vol-uēram, -uēras, -uērat; -uerāmus, -uerātis, -uērant

1. FUT. Vol-am, -es, -et; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

2. FUT. Vol-uēro, -uēris, -uērit; -uerimus, -ueritis, -uērint.

Subjunctive Mood.

PR. Velim, velis, velit; velimus, velitis, velint.

IMP. Vellem, velles, vellet; vellēmus, vellētis, vellent.

PER. Vol-uērim, -uēris, -uērit; -uerimus, -ueritis, -uērint.

PLU. Vol-uissem, -uisses, -uisset; -uissēmus, -uissētis, -uis-
sent.

Infinitive Mood.

PR. AND IMP., Velle.

PER. AND PLUP., Voluisse

Participle.—PR., Volens.

The rest wanting.

Nōlo,¹ nolle, nōlui, *To be unwilling.*

Indicative Mood.

PR. Nōlo, non-vis, non-vult; nolūmus, non-vultis, nolunt.

IMP. Nol-ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat; -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ēbant.

A. AND PER. Nol-ui, -uisti, -uit; -uimus, -uistis, -uērunt or
-uēre.

PLU. Nol-uēram, -uēras, -uērat; -uerāmus, -uerātis, -uērant.

1. FUT. Nol-am, -es, -et; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

2. FUT. Nol-uēro, -uēris, -uērit; -uerimus, -ueritis, -uērint.

Subjunctive Mood.

PR. Nol-im, -is, -it; imus, -itis, -int.

IMP. Nol-lem, -les, -let; -lēmus, -lētis, -lent.

PER. Nol-uērim, -uēris, -uērit; -uerimus, -ueritis, -uērint.

PLUP. Nol-uissem, -uisses, -uisset; -uissēmus, -uissētis, -uis-
sissent.

1. *Nolo* is compounded of *non* and *volo*

Imperative Mood.

PR., Nol-i or ĩto ; -ĩte or -itōte.

Participle.—PR., Nolens.*Infinitive Mood.*

PR. AND IMP., Nolle. PER. AND PLU., Noluisse.

*The rest wanting.*Malo,¹ malle, mālui, *To be more willing.**Indicative Mood.*

PR. Mālo, mavis, mavult ; malūmus, mavultis, mālunt.

IMP. Mal-ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat ; -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ēbant.

A. AND PER. Mal-ui, -uisti, -uit ; -uīmus, -uistis, -uērunt or -uēre.

PLU. Mal-uēram, -uēras, -uērat ; -uerāmus, -uerātis, -uērant.

1. FUT. Mal-am, -es, -et ; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

2. FUT. Mal-uēro, -uēris, -uērit ; -uerīmus, -uerītis, -uērint

Subjunctive Mood.

PR. Mal-im, -is, -it ; -īmus, -ītis, -int.

IMP. Mal-lem, -les, -let ; -lēmus, -lētis, -lent.

PER. Mal-uērim, -uēris, -uērit ; -uerīmus, -uerītis, -uērint.

PLU. Mal-uissem, -uisses, -uisset ; uissēmus, -uissētis, -uis-sent.

Infinitive Mood.

PR., Malle.

PER., Maluisse.

The rest not used.

1. *Malo* is compounded of *mago* (old form **magis*) and *volo*. Hence we have *mavōlo*, contracted *mālo* ; *mavellem*, contracted *mal-lem*, &c.

Fero, ferre, tūli, lātum, *To bring or carry.*¹

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

PR. Fēro, fers, fert ; ferīmus, fertis, fērunt.

IMP. Fer-ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat ; -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ēbant.

A. AND PER. Tuli, tulisti, tulit ; tulīmus, tulistis, tulērunt
or -ēre.

PLU. Tulēram, -ēras, -ērat ; -erāmus, -erātis, -ērant.

1. FUT. Fer-am, -es, -et ; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

2. FUT. Tul-ēro, -ēris, -ērit ; -erīmus, -erītis, -ērint.

Subjunctive Mood.

PR. Fer-am, -as, -at ; -āmus, -ātis, -ant.

IMP. Fer-rem, -res, -ret ; -rēmus, -rētis, -rent.

PER. Tul-ērim, -ēris, -ērit ; -erīmus, -erītis, -ērint.

PLU. Tul-issem, -isses, -isset ; -issēmus, -issētis, -issent.

Imperative Mood.

PR. 2. Fer or ferto,

2. Ferte or fertōte,

3. Ferto ;

3. Ferunto.

Infinitive Mood.

PR. AND IMP., Ferre.

PER. AND PLU., Tuisse.

1. FUTURE, Esse latūrus. 2. FUTURE, Fuisse latūrus.

Participles.

Gerunds.

Supines.

PR., Fērens.

Nom., Ferendum.

First, Latum.

FUT., Latūrus, a, um. Gen., Ferendi, &c. Second, Latu.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Fēror, ferri, lātus, *To be brought.*

Indicative Mood.

PR. Feror, ferris or ferre, fertur ; ferīmur, ferimīni, feruntur.

1. The compounds of *fero* are conjugated in the same way : *confero* makes *contūli*, *collātum* ; *aufero*, *abstūli*, *ablātum* ; *effero*, *extuli*, *elatum*, &c. *Suffero* has no perfect or supine, for *sustuli*, *sublatum*, belong to *tollo*.

IMP. Fer-ēbar, -ebāris *or* -ebāre, -ebātur ; -ebāmur, -ebamīni, -ebantur.

A. AND PER. Latus sum *or* fui, latus es *or* fuisti, &c.

PLU. Latus eram *or* fuēram, latus eras *or* fuēras, &c.

1 FUT. Ferar, ferēris *or* ferēre, ferētur ; ferēmur, feremīni, ferentur.

2. FUT. Latus fuēro, latus fuēris, &c.

Subjunctive Mood.

PR. Ferar, ferāris *or* ferāre, ferātur ; ferāmur, feramīni, ferantur.

IMP. Ferrer, ferrēris *or* ferrēre, ferrētur ; ferrēmur, feremīni, ferrentur.

PER. Latus sim *or* fuērim, latus sis *or* fuēris, &c.

PLU. Latus essem *or* fuissem, latus esses *or* fuisses, &c.

Imperative Mood.

PR., Ferre *or* fertor, fertor ; ferimīni, feruntor.

Infinitive Mood.

Participles.

PR. & IMP., Ferri.

PER., Latus, a, um.

PER. & PLU., Esse *or* fuisse latus. GER., Ferendus, a, um.

Fio, fiēri, factus, *To be made or done.*

Indicative Mood.

PR. Fio, fis, fit ; fimus, fitis, fiunt.¹

IMP. Fiēbam, fiēbas, fiēbat ; fiebāmus, fiebātis, fiēbant.

A. AND PER. Factus sum *or* fui, factus es *or* fuisti, &c.

PLU. Factus eram *or* fueram, factus eras *or* fueras, &c.

1. FUT. Fiam, fies, fiet ; fiēmus, fiētis, fient.

2. FUT. Factus fuero, factus fueris, &c.

1. *Fio* has the *i* long through all its parts, except when *er* follows, in which case it is short. The compounds of *facio*, which retain *a*, have *fo* in the passive ; as, *calefacio*, passive *caleſco* ; *patefacio*, passive *pateſco*. But those which change *a* into *i* form the passive regularly ; as, *conficio*, passive *conficior* ; *perficio*, passive *perficior*.

Subjunctive Mood.

PR. Fiam, fias, fiat ; fiāmus, fiātis, fiant.

IMP. Fiērem, fiēres, fiēret ; fierēmus, fierētis, fiērent.

PER. Factus sim *or* fuērim, factus sis *or* fuēris, &c.PLU. Factus essem *or* fuissem, factus esses *or* fuisses, &c*Imperative Mood.*PR. 2. Fi¹ *or* fīto, 2. Fite *or* fītōte,

3. Fito ; 3. Fiunto.

*Infinitive Mood.*PR., Fiēri. PER., Esse *or* fuisse factus.

FUT., Factum iri.

*Participles.**Supine.*

PER., Factus, a, um. GER., Faciendus, a, um. Factu.

LXXVII. EXERCISES ON THE IRREGULAR VERBS

1. *Prosum* and *Possum*.

I.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause, &c.

Vir bonus prodest civitati.—Nulla res magis proderit, quam cogitatio mortalitatis.—Non omnia, quæ jucunda sunt corpori, prosunt eidem.—Cicero reipublicæ Romanæ multum profuit.—Satius est prodesse etiam malis propter bonos, quam bonis deesse propter malos.—Infelicibus quam plurimis profuisse magna voluptas est.—Inertia semper obfuit, industria profuit.—Cognitio juris iis multum proderit, qui reipublicæ præerunt.—Usus creber fragorum valetudini multum prodest.—Dixi de te quæ potui.—Romani primos Germanorum impetus sustinere non potuerunt.—Athenienses post exactos triginta tyrannos pristinam inter Græcos auc-

1. The imperative *fi* is very rare. Among the compounds of this verb must be noticed, as defective, *infit*, "he begins," used only in the third person singular ; and *defit*, which is not used in prose, of which *defiat*, *defiunt*, and *defieri* are also found.

toritatem recipere non potuerunt.—Utinam ut¹ culpam sis etiam suspicionem, vitare potuissem!—Dicam si potero Latine.²—Cælum intueri posse soli homini datum est.—Hæc vita brevior est, quam ut omnis vita³ hominum esse possit.—Triginta tyranni Socratis animum⁴ infringere non potuerunt.—Summi in patriam amoris signum est, ut abesse ab ea non possimus.—Fraus est accipere quod non poteris reddere.—Boni homines sumus, si prosumus, quibus possumus, nocemus⁵ nemini.—Dubitate etiam nunc, iudices, si potestis, a quo sit Roscius occisus.—Utinam collōqui potuissemus inter nos!—Utinam tam facile vera invenire possem, quam falsa convincere!

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Too much sleep is good neither for the mind nor the body.</i>	Nimius somnus neque animus neque corpus prosum.
<i>All good citizens ought to prove of service to their country.</i>	Omnis bonus civis patria suus prosum debeo.
<i>I wish I may do good unto all!</i>	Utinam omnis prosum!
<i>The prudence of Cicero proved of service to the Roman state.</i>	Cicero prudentia respublica Romanus prosum.
<i>I would have done good unto all if I could have been able.</i>	Omnis prosum si possum.
<i>There is no rapidity which may vie with the rapidity of thought.</i>	Nullus sum velocitas qui cum animus velocitas contendo possum.

1. Ut, "as."

2. Latine, "in Latin," the adverb.

3. Omnis vita, "the whole life," "all the life."

4. Animum, "the spirit."

5. Supply si before nocemus.

<i>Do ye good to all men, hurt no one.</i>	Prosum omnis homo, nocceo nemo.
<i>If I shall not be able to subdue anguish, I will hide it.</i>	Dolor si non frango possum, occulto.
<i>The needy man is he who has not enough, and he for whom nothing can be enough.</i>	Egens sum qui satis non habeo, et is qui nihil satis sum possum.
<i>We can perceive by the mind the past and the future.</i>	Animus præteritus et futurum sentio possum.

2. *Eo* and its compounds.

I.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause, &c.

Non solus ibis, tecum erit fidus amicus.—Mercatores ad mercatum eunt, varias merces aut emtum aut venditum.—Philippus, rex Macedonum, a Pausania, quum spectatum ludos iret,¹ juxta theatrum occisus est.—Pueris in scholam euntibus Romani custodes dare solebant.—Paterfamilias primus cubitu surgat,² postremus cubitum eat.—I quo virtus te vocat.—Eamus, pueri, ad præceptorem nostrum; melius est in scholam ire, quam tempus matutinum ludendo perdere.—Mori non est interire.—Alexander adire Jovis Ammonis oraculum statuit.—Mors neminem præteribit.—Ariovistus Rhenum transierat, non sua sponte, sed rogatus a Gallis.—E ludo Isocratis multi oratores exierunt.—Alexander Magnus tertio et tricesimo ætatis anno obiit.³—Inops, potentem dum vult imitari, perit.—Hominum animi nunquam interibunt.—Eamus nunc intro; præi; sequar.—Cræsus.

1. *Iret*, to be rendered into English by the indicative.

2. *Primus cubitu surgat*, "be the first to arise from bed," literally, "from lying down."—*Cubitum*, "to lie down," i. e., "to bed," the supine.

3. *Obire* literally means "to go against," i. e., "to come in contact with," "to meet with." It here signifies "to die," and has *diem supremum* or *mortem* understood; literally, "to meet with one's last day," "to meet with death."

Lydorum rex, Halyn fluvium transiit, ut cum Cyro prælium iniret.—Utinam, Cnēi Pompēi, cum Cæsāre societatem aut nunquam coisses, aut nunquam diremisses!—Pro patriæ salute omnia pericula subeunda sunt.—Quæ turpia dictu sunt, silentio prætereamus.—Auctumno abeunt lusciniæ, vere semper redeunt.—Alpes nemo cum exercitu ante Hannibālem transierat.—Ariovisti copię intra annos quatuordecim tectum non subierant.—Orgëtorix persuasit Helvetiis, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent.—Post Orgetorīgis mortem Helvetii id, quod constituerant facere, conabantur, et e finibus suis exhibant.

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>The boys were going through the fields when their preceptor passed by.</i>	Puer per campus eo quum præceptor prætereo.
<i>I will go to the altar, and there will enter into a covenant with God.</i>	Ad ara eo, ibique cum Deus fœdus in eo.
<i>Go forth, wretch; perish all ye wicked!</i>	Exeo, scelestus; pereo omnis malus!
<i>Let us depart from the bad; let us go unto the good.</i>	Abeo a malus, adeo ad bonus.
<i>Cicero went before, the senators followed; the people saw them all passing by.</i>	Præeo Cicero, sequor senator; omnis prætereo populus aspicio.
<i>In that battle four thousand perished.</i>	Intereo in ille prælum quatuor mille.
<i>By the sagacity and valour of Scipio Hannibal was compelled to return.</i>	Scipio solertia et virtus Hannibal redeo cogo.
<i>The storks, returning, announce the spring.</i>	Ciconia, redeo, ver annuntio.

<i>The times of Nero and Domitian will never return.</i>	Nero atque Domitianus tempus nunquam redeo.
<i>Heaven and earth shall pass away, but God's word shall not pass away.</i>	Cælum et terra pereor; verbum Deus autem non pereor.
<i>Cicero went away into exile of his own accord.</i>	Cicero in exilium suus sponte abeo.

3. *Volo, Nolo, Malo.*

I.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause, &c.

Non solum nobis¹ divites esse volumus, sed etiam liberis, propinquis, amicis atque patriæ.—Visne ut te iisdem de rebus Latine interrogem?—Valère malo, quam dives esse.—Idem velle, atque idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia est.—Noli me tangere.²—Nolite oblivisci,³ quantum parentibus et præceptoribus debeatis.—Fabius Cunctator maluit, ut se sapiens⁴ hostis metueret, quam stulti cives laudarent.—Malim mori, quam vitiis servire!—Ea quæ vis, ut potero, explicabo.—Non potest severus esse in iudicando, qui alios in se severos esse non vult.—Ea noluisse facere, quæ turpia atque scelestasunt, honestissimum est.—Timoleon maluit se diligere quam metui.—Legi divinæ et humanæ omnes parebunt, qui secundum⁵ naturam volent vivere.—Deus tam potens est, ut omnia quæ velit, efficere possit.—Beneficium est prodesse quoque nolentibus.—Libentissime homines audiunt ea, quæ dicere ipsi maluissent.—Duo peditum millia alere malim, quam equites mille.—Vitia nostra, quæ amamus, defendimus, et malumus excusare illa, quam excutere.—Si vis omnia tibi subicere, te ipsum subice rationi.—

1. *Nobis*, "for ourselves."

2. *Noli me tangere*, the same in effect as *ne tange me*.

3. *Nolite oblivisci*, the same in effect as *ne obliviscimini*.

4. *Sapiens*, "skilful."

5. *Secundum*, "according to," the preposition.

Nocere posse et nolle laus amplissima est.—Nunquam volui placere populo.—Themistocles sciscitatus, utrum Achilles esse mallet, an Homerus? Dic ipse prius, inquit, utrum malles esse victor in Olympiis,¹ an præco, qui victores pronuntiat?²

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Each one wishes to be first in his art.</i>	Unusquisque in ars suus primus sum volo.
<i>We all wish the faults of others to be censured rather than our own.</i>	Alienus vitium omnis reprehendo malo quam noster.
<i>I wish you to pardon me, because I write to you so often.</i>	Volo ego ignosco, quod ad tu scribo toties.
<i>Do not indulge too much in sorrow.</i>	Nolo nimis dolor indulgeo.
<i>They who wish to execute important enterprises are accustomed to reflect long.</i>	Qui magnus negotium ago volo, diu cogito soleo.
<i>Pythagoras was unwilling to immolate a victim to Apollo, lest he might sprinkle the altar with blood.</i>	Pythagoras Apollo hostia immolo nolo, ne ara sanguis adspargo.
<i>Cato wished rather to be, than to appear, good.</i>	Cato sum, quam videor, bonus malo.
<i>He who wishes to give to others ought not to say, "do you wish?"</i>	Qui alius volo do, non dico debeo volone?
<i>We easily believe what we wish.</i>	Qui volo facile credo.

1. In Olympiis, "at the Olympic games." Supply *ludis*.

2. Pronuntiat, "announces." The herald, at the games, announced to the assembled through the names of the victors.

<i>Titus wished to overcome others by kindnesses rather than to be overcome by them.</i>	Titus alius beneficium vinco malo quam ab is vinco.
<i>Socrates might easily have escaped from prison, but he was unwilling.</i>	Facile e carcer effugio possum Socrates, sed nolo.
<i>Cato wished rather to die free than deliver himself up to Cæsar.</i>	Cato liber morior malo, quam sui Cæsar trado.

4. *Fero* and its compounds.

I.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause, &c.

Melius est injurias ferre quam inferre.¹—Non omnis ager, qui seritur, fert fruges.—Nulla unquam urbs tot poetas tulit, tot oratores, tot philosophos, quam Athenæ.—Virtus et doctrina sunt divitiæ, quas nullus fur auferre potest.—Res graves² ne differ in tempus futurum.—Pericula, quæ mihi communia sunt cum ceteris, fortius³ feram.—Cyrus avo suo regnum abstulit, eumque maximæ genti Hyrcanorum præposuit.—Quam ob causam Darius Scythis⁴ bellum intulerit, ipse fortasse nescivit.—Post Sardanapali mortem imperium ab Assyriis ad Medos translatum est.—Sapiens obliviscitur injuriarum, quæ ipsi illatæ sunt.—Quid quæque nox aut dies ferat, incertum est.—Ne offeramus nos periculis sine causa.—Post Hasdrubalis mortem, exercitus summum imperium ad Hannibalem detulit.—Pecuniam præferre amicitiae sordidum est.—Scipio moriens ab uxore petiit, ne⁵ corpus suum Romam referretur.—Perfer et obdura, labor hic tibi proderit

1. *Inferre*, "to commit." Literally, "to bring upon others."

2. *Graves*, "important."

3. *Fortius*, "the more firmly," i. e., on that very account, because they are common to all.

4. *Scythis*, "on the Scythians."

5. *Ne*, to be rendered here as *ut non*.

olim.¹—Si sapienti et probo abstuleritis divitias, omnia illi sua relinquetis.—Cimon complures pauperes mortuos suo sumtu extulit.²—Fortuna sæpe demersit, quem extulerat.—Ennius ferebat duo onera, quæ maxima esse putantur, paupertatem et senectutem.—In crastinum diem ne differ la borem hodiernum.—Animalia afferunt variam utilitatem hominibus: prosunt partim viribus corporis; partim lacte et carne; partim crinibus et pellibus.—Antiquissimis temporibus defuncti noctu efferebantur.—Quod munus reipublicæ afferre majus meliusve possumus, quam si docemus et erudimus juventutem?

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>The things that can be borne ought to be borne.</i>	Qui fero possum, fero sum.
<i>Let us put off nothing important.</i>	Nihil gravis differo.
<i>Codrus offered himself to certain death for his country.</i>	Codrus sui certus mors pro patria offero.
<i>In returning a kindness, we ought to imitate the fertile fields, which yield much more than they have received.</i>	In refero gratia, debeo imitor ager fertilis, qui multo plus affero quam accipio.
<i>A few only can endure anguish: let us be of the number of the few.</i>	Pauci tantum dolor fero possum: sum e ³ pauci.
<i>I will betake myself to sleep.</i>	Ego dormio ⁴ confero.

1. Olim, "hereafter."

2. Extulit, "caused to be buried." Literally, "carried forth," i. e., to be burned, and the ashes to be then interred. The bodies of the dead were burned on a funeral pile among the Greeks and Romans, and their ashes put into urns, &c.

3. E, "of the number of," "out of," preposition governing the ablative.

4. To be put in the supine.

<i>Bring ye aid to the wretched.</i>	<i>Fero opis miser.</i>
<i>Atticus was carried forth for interment on a little couch.</i>	<i>Atticus effero in lexicula.</i>
<i>Cæsar forgave all who had borne arms against him.</i>	<i>Cæsar omnis,¹ qui contra is arma fero, ignosco.</i>
<i>Xerxes made war on Greece by land and sea.</i>	<i>Xerxes bellum Græcia² terra mareque³ infero.</i>
<i>After Fortune has taken all things from thee, she has nevertheless left thee hope.</i>	<i>Quum omnis tu⁴ fortuna aufero, spes nihilo minus relinquo.</i>

5. *Fio* and its compounds.

I.

Translate the following, and explain the agreement or government in each clause, &c.

Quod cito fit, cito perit.—Nolite id velle, quod fieri non potest.—A Deo omnia facta et constituta sunt.—Omnia, quæ fiunt, causis⁵ fiunt antegressis.—Principio rerum Deus dixit; fiat lux; et facta est lux.—Midas rex a Baccho petiit, ut, quidquid tetigisset, aurum fieret.—Antiquissimis temporibus homines interdum ab aratro arcescebantur, qui⁶ Consules fierent.—Factum⁷ infectum fieri nequit.—Ne fac Septembri, quod fieri debet Aprili.—Parentibus et præceptoribus in diem⁸ cariores fitote, pueri.—Contra vim sine vi nihil fieri potest.—Omnia jam fiunt, fieri quæ posse videntur.—Ciceronis industria⁹ Catilinæ conjuratio patefacta est.—Caligula pretiosissimas margaritas aceto liquefactas sorbuit.—Ursi

1. The dative, governed by *ignosco*.

2. The dative.

3. Put *terra* and *mare* in the ablative.

4. The dative.

5. *Causis*, "through causes."

6. *Qui*, equivalent here to *ut illi*, "in order that they," and hence followed by *fierent* in the potential.

7. *Factum*, "what is done," perfect participle of *fi*.

8. *In diem*, "daily."

9. *Industria*, "by the persevering energy."

mansuefacti saltare discutunt.—In Capitolio æra¹ legum, fulmine tacta,² liquefacta sunt.—Leges ad mansuefaciendos homines sunt inventæ.—Omnia patefient quæ nunc celantur

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>It can happen, and often does happen, that he who has lived long has lived little.</i>	Possum fio, ³ et sæpe fio, ut, qui diu vivo, parum vivo
<i>Whatever Midas touched became gold.</i>	Quisquis tango Midas, aurum fio.
<i>On the highest summits of the Alps the snow is never melted.</i>	In summus Alpes vertex nix nunquam liquefio.
<i>India was laid open by the arms of Alexander, and the kings who came after.</i>	India patefio arma Alexander rexque qui succedo
<i>A friend can be made out of an enemy.</i>	Amicus ex inimicus fio possum.
<i>Wood becomes warm when it is rubbed.</i>	Lignum calefio quum tero
<i>We will all become the food of worms.</i>	Ego omnis vermis esca fio
<i>I would become virtuous, if I could.—Make the attempt, and you will.</i>	Bonus fio, si possum.—Peculium facio, et fio.
<i>I was becoming evil, when thy word, oh my God, brought me back to virtue.</i>	Malus fio, quum verbum tuus, meus Deus, ego ad virtutem reduco.

1. *Æra legum*, "the brazen plates of the laws." Among the Romans, laws were engraven on tablets or plates of brass, and deposited in the Capitol.

2. *Fulmine tacta*, "having been struck by lightning;" literally, "having been touched," &c.

3. *Fio* often has the meaning "to happen" or "become." Hence *factum est*, "it happened," is of common occurrence.

LXXVIII. DEFECTIVE VERBS.

I *Defective Verbs* are such as are not used in certain tenses, numbers, and persons.

II. Three verbs, *ōdi*, *coepi*, and *memīni*, are only used in the preterit tenses, that is, in the perfect and the tenses formed therefrom; and hence they have been denominated by grammarians "*Preteritive verbs*."

III. The verb *coepi* has the force not only of an aorist and a perfect, but also frequently that of a present. Thus, it signifies not only "I began" and "I have begun," but also "I begin."

IV. The verbs *ōdi* and *memīni*, on the other hand, have in the perfect regularly the sense of the present;¹ as, *odi*, "I hate;" *memini*, "I remember;" and hence their pluperfect has the force of an imperfect, and their second future that of a first future.

V. The parts of these three verbs that are in use are as follows:

Odi, ōdēram, ōdēro, odērim, odissem, odisse. Participles, *osus* and *osurus*.

Coepi, coepēram, coepēro, coepērim, coepissem, coepisse. Participles, *coeptus, coepturus*.

Memīni, meminēram, meminēro, meminērim, meminissem, meminisse. Imperative, *memento, mementote*.

VI. Another verb, *novi*, is in like manner found only in the perfect and the tenses formed from the perfect, but it differs from the three verbs just mentioned in having a present, *nosco*, also in use.

VII. The present tense, *nosco*, however, signifies, "I begin to know," "I learn," &c., whereas the perfect *novi* has, like *odi* and *memini*, the force of a present, and signi-

1. This present meaning, however, is deduced from that of the perfect. Thus, *odi*, "I have hated, and still continue to hate;" i. e., "I hate." And again, *memini*, "I have remembered, and still continue to remember;" i. e., "I remember."

fies "I know," thus expressing the actual knowledge which is the result of past learning. Hence, as in the case of *odi* and *memini*, its pluperfect has the force of an imperfect, and its second future that of the first future.

VIII. The parts of *novi* that are in use are as follows :

Nōvi, novēram, novēro, novērim, novissem, novisse, contracted into *nōram, nōrim, nōssem, nōsse*. Participle, *nōtus*.

IX. There is also a large number of defectives, which want certain tenses ; as, for example, *dare*, "to give ;" *fāri*, "to speak," with its compounds, *adfāri, effāri, profāri*, &c.

Of *dare*, the passive forms *dor* and *der* are not found in any extant classic authors.

The verb *fāri*, with its compounds, is in use only among the poets. The parts of it that occur most frequently are the third person of the present, *fatur* ; the imperative *fare* ; and the participle *fatus*. The ablative of the gerund, *fando*, occurs in a passive sense even in prose, in the expression *fando audire*, "to know by hearsay."

X. Of verbs which want many of their chief parts, the following most frequently occur. *Aio*, "I say ;" *inquam*, "I say ;" *forem*, "I should be ;" *ave* and *salve*, "hail ;" *cedo*, "tell thou" or "give me ;" *quæso*, "I beseech."

XI. Their parts remaining in use are as follows :

1. *Aio*, "I say."

IND. PRESENT,	<i>Aio,</i>	<i>ais,</i>	<i>ait ;</i>	——,	——,	<i>aiunt.</i>
IMPERFECT,	<i>Aiebam,</i>	<i>aiebas,</i>	<i>aiebat ;</i>	<i>aiebamus,</i>	<i>aiebatis,</i>	<i>aiebant.</i>
A. & PERF.,	——,	<i>aisti,</i>	<i>ait ;</i>	——,	——,	——.
SUBJ. PRESENT,	——,	<i>aias,</i>	<i>aiat ;</i>	——,	——,	<i>aiant.</i>

1. *Aio* is also used in the sense of "I affirm ;" and in this sense Cicero uses *aiencia*. The participle otherwise is rare.—The imperative *ai* is found in Plautus. In the comic writers the imperfect *aiebam* is found.

IMPER. PRESENT, —, ai, —; —, —, —.
 PARTICIPLE, PRESENT, aiens.

2. INQUAM, "I say."¹

IND. PRESENT, Inquam, inquis, inquit; inquimus, inquitis, inquiunt.
 IMPERF., —, —, inquebat; —, —, inquebant.
 A. & PERF., —, inquisti, inquit; —, —, —.
 1. FUTURE, —, inquires, inquiet; —, —, —.
 IMPER. PRES., —, inque, inquit; —, inquite, —.
 PARTICIPLE, PRESENT, Inquiens.

3. FOREM, "I should be."²

SUBJ. IMPERFECT, Forem, fores, foret; —, —, forent.
 INFIN. FUTURE, Fore, "to be about to be."

4. AVE, "hail."³

IMPER. PRESENT, Ave or avêto, avête or avetôte.
 INFIN. PRESENT, Avêre.

5. SALVE, "hail."⁴

INDIC. 1. FUTURE, Salvêbis.
 IMPER. PRESENT, Salve or salvêto, salvête or salvetôte.
 INFIN. PRESENT, Salvêre.

6. CEDO, "tell," "give."⁵

IMPER. PRESENT, Cedo, cedo or cedîte, contracted cettē⁶

7. QUÆSO, "I beseech."⁷

INDIC. PRESENT, Quæso, —, —; quæsumus, —, —.

XII. Quæso is originally the same as *quæro*. By far the most common use of it is interjectional, without governing

1. This verb is only used *between* the words which are quoted, and never stands at the beginning.

2. This verb, probably originating from *fucem*, belongs to *esse*, and is exactly similar in meaning to *essem*. The infinitive *fore* has the same meaning as *futurum* (-am, -um, -os, -as, -a) *esse*.

3. *Ave* is in reality an imperative of *aveo*, "to be well," and is only mentioned as defective because it has a different meaning, in some respect, from the verb of which it forms a part.

4. *Salve* is the imperative of the obsolete verb *salveo*, "to be in sound health." The infinitive is used with *jubeo*; as, *jubeo te salvere*, "I bid thee hail." Cicero uses the future for the imperative, *salvebis a Cicerone meo*, "accept the salutation of my Cicero."

5. This contraction is used by the comic writers.

any case or having any proposition dependant upon it ; as, *Tu, quæso, crebro ad me scribe*, "Do thou, I beseech, write often unto me." The first person plural, *quæsumus*, is used in the same way.

XIII. Among defective verbs may also be mentioned *age* and *agite*, "come," the former being singular and the latter of the plural number. They are in strictness, however, merely imperative forms of *ago*, and resemble in usage the Greek *ἄγε*.

XIV. The following are also given by some as defective verbs, namely, *ausim*, *faxim*, and *faxo*. They are in fact, however, merely old forms of tenses. *Ausim* belongs to *audeo*, "to dare," and appears to be contracted from *ause-rim* ; while *faxim* and *faxo* are old forms for *fecerim* and *fecero*, from the verb *facio*.

LXXX. EXERCISES ON DEFECTIVE VERBS.

I.

Translate the following, and indicate the defective verbs.

Post victoriam apud Mycælen, maritimæ res Atheniensium in dies magis florere cœperunt.—Diutius quum Romanorum impetus sustinere non possent Helvetii, multi, ut coeperant, in montem se receperunt.—Demônax interrogatus, quando cœpisset philosophari ? "tum," dixit, "quum me ipsum cognoscere cœpi."—Memini etiam, quæ nolo, oblivisci non possum quæ volo.—Peto a te ut memineris mei.—Boni sunt cives qui patriæ proditores oderunt.—Ingrati illi sunt qui nunquam beneficia meminerunt.—Nunquam dati¹ memineris ; accepti esto memor.—Rebus in adversis melius² sperare memento.—Si potestis, ignotis etiam prodesse mementote.—Quum judici³ dicenda sententia est, meminerit, se Deum habere testem.—Odi, quem metuo.—

1. *Dati*, "a favour conferred by you." Literally, "a thing given." *Memineris* is to be rendered as an imperative.

2. *Melius*, "for better things."

3. *Judici*, "by a judge." The dative for the ablative by a Græcism.

Miser est quem omnes boni oderunt.—Nemo est qui se ipsum oderit.—Is pater est amens, qui odit eum sine causa, quem procreavit.—Nostine, celsissimam arborem esse cedrum?—Hectōra quis nosset, felix si Troja fuisset?—Sapiens vires suas novit.—Aio te, Æacīda, Romanos vincere posse.—Thales, rogatus, quid esset facile? “alterum,” ait, “admonere. Omnes enim, quum valemus, recta consilia ægrotis damus.—Epicurēi aiebant, nihil esse præstabilius otiosā vitā.—Trajānus aiebat: “non est princeps supra leges, sed leges sunt supra principem.”—Nihil mihi, inquis, proderit diligentia. Erras, inquam.—Æsōpus, ob deformitatem ab aliquo culpatus,¹ “Non forma,” inquit, “sed mens adspicienda² est.”—Aristotēles interrogatus, quid esset amicus? “Unus,” inquit, “animus in duobus corporibus.”—Virtus, virtus, inquam, Cai Fanni, et conciliat amicitias et conservat.—Cedo, quæso, quid faciam?—Cedo, ut bibam.—Cette manus vestras, measque accipite.—Quis foret egenus, si quisque beneficus esset?—Non speraverat Hannibal fore,³ ut tot in Italia populi ad se deficerent.—Accede ad formīcam, ignave, et vide quam sedūla et operosa sit! Age, sapere disce ab ea!—Age, age, nunc experiamur!—Agite, discipuli, imitemini apes!

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>Diogēnes affirms, Antipāter denies.</i>	Diogenes aio, Antipater nego.
<i>Among all animals, elephants most hate mice.</i>	Inter omnis animal, elephāntus maxime odi mus.
<i>Go on as thou hast begun; learn to hate vice; bid virtue hail.</i>	Pergo ut cœpi; disco vitium cdi; jubeo virtus salveo.

1. *Culpatus*, “having been found fault with.”

2. *Adspicienda*, “to be regarded.”

3. *Fore*, “that it would come to pass.”

<i>Come, my friends, give me your thanks.</i>	<i>Age, amicus, cedo gratiæ.</i>
<i>I beseech of you that you grant this indulgence unto me.</i>	<i>Quæso a tu, ut ego do hic venia.</i>
<i>To know one's self is most difficult.</i>	<i>Sui ipse novi sum difficilis.</i>
<i>Lucilius affirms that Crassus laughed once during his lifetime.</i>	<i>Crassus' semel aio in vita rideo Lucilius.</i>
<i>We cannot, say the Spartans, flee from a foe.</i>	<i>Non possum, inquam Spartānus, ab hostis fugio.</i>
<i>It would be cowardly, said I to myself, to begin to yield when my soldiers know not fear, but only remember the dangers of their country.</i>	<i>Ignavus forem, aio tacitus, cedo cæpi, quum miles meus timor non novi, sed patria periculum tantum memini.</i>
<i>Fools hate wisdom; and wisdom, on the other hand, like the magnet, hates and loves. She hates and repels the foolish; she loves and attracts the wise.</i>	<i>Stultus odi sapientia: sapientia autem, veluti magnes, odi et amo. Stultus odi et repello, sapiens amo et attraho.</i>

LXXXI. IMPERSONAL VERBS.

I. *Impersonal Verbs* are those which are used only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject or nominative.

II. Impersonal verbs, when translated into English, have before them the neuter pronoun *it*, especially in the active voice; as, *delectat*, "it delights;" *decet*, "it becomes;" *contingit*, "it happens;" *evenit*, "it comes to pass;" *scribitur*, "it is written," &c.

III. They are conjugated as follows :

1. Accusative before the infinitive.

	1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
INDIC. PRESENT,	Delectat.	Decet.	Contingit.	Evēnit.
IMPERFECT,	Delectābat.	Decēbat.	Contingēbat.	Eveniēbat.
A. & PERF.	Delectāvit.	Decūit.	Contigīt.	Evēnit.
PLUPERF.	Delectavērat.	Decuērat.	Contigērat.	Evēnērat.
1. FUTURE,	Delectābit.	Decēbit.	Continget.	Evēniet.
2. FUTURE,	Delectavērit.	Decuērit.	Contigērit.	Evēnērit.
SUBJ. PRESENT,	Delectet.	Decēat.	Contingat.	Evēnīat.
IMPERFECT,	Delectāret.	Decēret.	Contingēret.	Evēnīret.
PERFECT,	Delectavērit.	Decuērit.	Contigērit.	Evēnērit.
PLUPERF.	Delectavisset.	Decuisset.	Contigisset.	Evēnisset.
INFIN. PR. & IMP.	Delectāre.	Decēre.	Contingēre.	Evēnīre.
PER. & PLU.	Delectavisse.	Decuisse.	Contigisse.	Evēnisse.

IV. Most Latin verbs may be used impersonally in the passive voice, especially neuter and intransitive verbs, which otherwise have no passive.

V. As the passive voice of an active transitive verb may be substituted for the active, so that of a neuter verb may be used in *the third person singular* instead of the active form, the personal subject of the latter, or nominative, being put in the ablative with the preposition *a* or *ab*; as, *faveo tibi*, "I favour thee," or *favetur tibi a me*, "thou art favoured by me."

Indicative Mood.

	1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
PRESENT,	Pugnātur.	Favētur.	Currītur.	Venītur.
IMPERF.	Pugnabātur.	Favebātur.	Currebātur.	Veniebātur.
A. & PER.	Pugnatum est. ¹	Fautum est. ¹	Cursum est. ¹	Ventum est. ¹
PLUPER.	Pugnatum erat. ²	Fautum erat. ²	Cursum erat. ²	Ventum erat. ²
1. FUT.	Pugnabītur.	Favebītur.	Currētur.	Veniētur.
2. FUT.	Pugnatum erit. ³	Fautum erit. ³	Cursum erit. ³	Ventum erit. ³

Subjunctive Mood.

PRES.	Pugnētur.	Faveātur.	Currātur.	Veniātur.
IMPER.	Pagnarētur.	Faverētur.	Currerētur.	Venirētur.
PERF.	Pugnatum sit. ⁴	Fautum sit. ⁴	Cursum sit. ⁴	Ventum sit. ⁴
PLUP.	Pugnatum esset. ⁵	Fautum esset. ⁵	Cursum esset. ⁵	Ventum esset. ⁵

1. Or *fuit*.

4. Or *fuertit*.

2. Or *fueral*.

5. Or *fuisset*.

3. Or *fuertit*.

Infinitive Mood.

PRES.	Pugnāri.	Favēri.	Curri.	Venīri.
PERF.	Pugnatum esse. ¹	Fautum esse. ¹	Cursum esse. ¹	Ventum esse.
FUT.	Pugnatum iri.	Fautum iri.	Cursum iri.	Ventum iri.

VI. Grammarians usually reckon only ten real impersonal verbs, all of which are of the second conjugation ; namely,

<i>Decet, decūit</i> , "it becomes."	<i>Piget, piguit</i> , or <i>pigītum est</i> , "it grieves."
<i>Libet, libūit</i> , or <i>libītum est</i> , "it pleases."	<i>Pœnitet, pœnituit</i> , "it repents."
<i>Licet, licūit</i> , or <i>licītum est</i> , "it is lawful."	<i>Pudet, puduit</i> , or <i>pudītum est</i> , "it shames."
<i>Misēret, miserūit</i> , or <i>miserītum est</i> , "it pities."	<i>Tadet, tæduit</i> , or <i>tæsum est</i> , "it wearies."
<i>Oportet, oportuit</i> , "it behooves."	

VII. No good reason, however, exists for distinguishing these ten from other impersonal verbs.

VIII. Impersonal verbs, not being used in the imperative, take the subjunctive in its stead ; as, *delectet*, "let it delight." In the passive voice their perfect participles are used only in the neuter.

LXXXII. ADVERBS.

I. The adverb qualifies the signification of a verb, an adjective, a participle, or even another adverb ; as, *honeste vixit*, "he lived in a becoming manner ;" *eximie pulcher*, "remarkably fair ;" *domus celeriter extructa*, "a house quickly built ;" *satis diu*, "sufficiently long."

II. Adverbs are divided into *simple* and *derivative*.

III. *Simple* adverbs are those not derived from any known root in the language. *Derivative* adverbs, on the other hand, are those which are so derived ; and to this head belong all adverbs formed by composition.

IV. The number of primitive adverbs is small in proportion to that of the derivative. The derivative adverbs may be reduced to different classes. But both primitive and

1. Or *fuisse*.

derivative are best learned by actual practice in translation.

LXXXIII. EXERCISES ON ADVERBS.

I.

Translate the following, and indicate the adverb in each clause, &c.

Hannibal apud Zamam confluxit cum Publio Scipione, filio ejus quem ipse primum apud Rhodānum, iterum apud Padum, tertio apud Trebiam fugaverat.—Lacrimā nihil citius arescit.—Nolite dolori nimium indulgere.—Elephantī gregatim semper ingrediuntur.—Fuit quoddam tempus, quum in agris homines passim, bestiarum modo, vagabantur.—Sallustius statuit res gestas Romanorum carptim describere.—Me penitus nosse debes.—Quæ domus tam stabilis est, quæ non odiis atque dissidiis funditus possit everti?—Mardonius, Xerxis gener, in prælio apud Platæas, cum ducentis millibus peditum, quos viritum legerat, et viginti millibus equitum cecidit.—Carthaginienses frustra a Romanis pacem petiverunt.—Aliquamdiu imperator Tiberius summam rei publicæ curam Sejano commiserat.—Pariter cum vita sensus amittuntur.—Vita, mors, divitiæ, paupertas omnes homines vehementissime permōvent.—Meridie sol magis ardet quam mane et vesperi.—Postquam Solon leges civitati Atheniensium scripserat, perēgre profectus est.—Nunquam efficies, ut rectā procedant cancri.

Percussores Alcibiadis tela procul in eum immiserunt.—Luxuries jam totas urbes evertit.—Natura expellas furcā, tamen usque recurret.—A Græcis pariter ac Romanis mortuorum oculi comprimebantur.—Tunc imprimis apparebit vera virtus, quum periculum appropinquat.—Romani Veios ita prorsus deleverant, ut postea ne vestigia quidem hujus urbis restarent.—Sub Tito imperatore accidit conflagratio Vesuvii montis, et incendium Romæ per triduum totidemque noctes.—Commōdum discesseras heri, quum amicus tuus ad

me venit.—In pugna apud Mantinēam, Epaminondas eminus sparo percussus est.—Quocunque nos feret fortuna ibimus.—Homo toties moritur, quoties amittit suos.—Deus non habet corpus, ideoque, etsi ubique est, nusquam cerni potest.—Quid istic facitis?—Proverbium est: procul a Jove, procul a fulmine.—Hispania, nisi quā Galliam tangit, pelāgo undique cincta est.—Cervi cornua quotannis amittunt.

Vituperatores providentiæ Dei stulte et impie agunt.—Male vivit, qui nescit bene mori.—Nemo unquam benignus,¹ nemo attentius² auditus est quam Cicero.—Socrates sanctissime³ vixit.—Consules Romani non longius imperium quam annum⁴ unum habebant.—Corpora cœlestia longissime a nobis distant.—Bene sentire, recteque facere, satis est ad bene beateque vivendum.—Veterum ædificia publica opulenter⁵ ornata erant quam privata.—Optime⁶ peccatum evitat, qui occasiones fugit peccandi.—Quod non recte fecisti, id aliter facere debes.—Alexandri Magni milites impigre toleraverunt munia militiæ.—Homines divites sæpe miserius⁷ vivunt quam pauperes.—Suorum quisque vitiorum facillime⁸ obliviscitur, aliorum recordatur.—Qui nimium concupiscit honores, raro eos adipiscitur.—Orator alias res breviter dicat, alias copiose enarret.—Qui in vitæ periculo sunt, iis cito succurrere debemus.—Os et manus crebro laventur.—Amittit merito proprium,⁹ qui alienum appetit.—Inter oratores Græcos præcipue eminet Demosthenes.—Diutius in itinere fui, quam expectaveram.—Ver magis delectat quam auctumnus.—Saxōnes a Carōlo Magno sexies victi septimum rebellaverunt.—Primo decipi incommodum est; iterum, stultum; tertio, turpe.

1. From *benigne*.

2. From *attente*.

3. From *sancte*.

4. Time "how long" is put in the accusative.

5. From *opulenter*.

6. From *bene*.

7. From *misere*.

8. From *facile*.

9. *Proprium*, "his own."—*Alienum*, "that of another."

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>The temple of the Ephesian Diana was most beautifully built.</i>	<i>Templum Diana Ephesius pulchre condo.</i>
<i>No one despised death more courageously than Cato of Utica.</i>	<i>Nemo fortiter mors contemno, quam Cato Uticensis.</i>
<i>What is more elegantly written than the philosophical books of Plato?</i>	<i>Quis eleganter scribo, quam Plato liber philosophicus?</i>
<i>Let young men diligently observe the precepts of the old.</i>	<i>Juvenis senex præceptum diligenter servo.</i>
<i>Timorous dogs bark more vehemently than they bite.</i>	<i>Timidus canis vehementer latro quam mordeo.</i>
<i>Passionate men are very easily irritated.</i>	<i>Iracundus homo facile irrito.</i>
<i>Whales are killed with difficulty.</i>	<i>Balæna difficulter interficio.</i>
<i>Men are first infants, then boys, then youths, afterward grown men, finally old persons.</i>	<i>Homo sum primum infans, deinde puer, tum juvenis, postea vir, denique senex.</i>
<i>Hunters often remain during the whole night beneath the open air.</i>	<i>Venator sæpe per totus nox sub dium maneo.</i>
<i>Palæpōlis was not far from the place where Neapōlis is now situated.</i>	<i>Palæpolis sum haud procul inde, ubi nunc Neapolis sino.</i>

LXXXIV. PREPOSITIONS.

I. Prepositions are indeclinable words, which express the relations that nouns have to each other and to verbs.

II. They govern an accusative or ablative, sometimes both, but usually with some difference of meaning.

III. With few exceptions, they precede the word which they govern, and hence are called *prepositions*.

IV. The prepositions that govern the accusative are twenty-eight in number, and are as follows :¹

I. AD.

Signifies,

1. TO ; as, *Via Appia ad Capuam ducebat.—Eo ad patrem.*
2. AT, NEAR ; as, *Cæsar erat ad portas.—Laodicæa, in Syria, est ad mare.—Juvenes stant ad januam.*
3. AT (on occasion of) ; as, *Ad nomen Vespasiani Vitellius excitabatur.—Ad conspectum filii mei lacrymo.*
4. TOWARDS ; as, *Pars Galliæ vergit ad Septemtriones.*
5. UNTIL ; as, *Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragædias fecit.—Ad centesimum annum vixisti.*
6. ACCORDING TO ; as, *Cyrus a Xenophonte, non ad historiæ fidem scriptus est, sed ad effigiem justi imperii.*
7. IN COMPARISON WITH ; as, *Decimum cognovimus bonum esse virum, sed nihil ad Persium.*
8. AGAINST, TOWARDS, AT (of time) ; as, *Ad diem statutum venire.—Ad tempus respondere.*
9. FOR, IN RESPECT TO ; as, *Mundi partes neque ad usum meliores esse possunt, neque ad speciem pulchriores.*
10. TO THE AMOUNT OF ; as, *Fuimus ad ducentos.*

II. APUD.

1. WITH (in the house of) ; as, *Hodie apud te esse volo.*
2. BEFORE (in the presence of) ; as, *Loqui apud populum.*
3. WITH (among) ; as, *Apud judices misericordiam excitare.*
4. WITH (in the writings of) ; as, *Cyrus apud Xenophontem dicit.*
5. AT (of place) ; as, *Apud Regillum.—Apud Thermopylas.*

III. ANTE.

1. BEFORE (in place) ; as, *Ante prætorium stetit.*
2. BEFORE (in time) ; as, *Ante Trojæ excidium.*
3. BEFORE (in rank or degree) ; as, *Virgo ante alias pulchra.*

IV. ADVERSUS and ADVERSUM.

1. AGAINST (with motion towards) ; as, *Impetum adversus colles in cohortes faciunt.*

1. The examples given after each meaning are to be translated by the student.

2. AGAINST (of unfavourable dispositions); as, *Si duriores te præbes, ego non contendam adversus te.*

3. TOWARDS (of favourable dispositions); as, *Est pietas justitia adversum deos.* But the preposition *erga* is more common in this sense.

V. CIS, CITRA.

1. ON THIS SIDE; as, *Cis Taurum montem.*—*Citra fluvium Rubiconem.*

2. BEFORE (i. e., on this side of); as, *citra¹ juventutem.* Used in this sense by the poets.

3. WITHOUT; as, *Phidias longe citra æmulum erat.* Used in this sense by the later prose writers.

VI. CIRCA, CIRCUM

1. AROUND, ABOUT (of time); as, *Circa lucem.*

2. AROUND, ABOUT (of place); as, *circa domos.*

Circa is used both of time and place; *Circum* only of place.

3. ABOUT (of number); as, *Circa quingentos homines.*

4. ABOUT (in respect to); as, *Circa tuam valetudinem.*

VII. CIRCITER.

ABOUT (of indefinite time); as, *Circiter meridiem.*

VIII. CONTRA.

1. AGAINST, OVER AGAINST (of place); as, *Contra Galliæ oram Britannia est.*

2. AGAINST (of hostility or opposition); as, *Contra aliquem venire*—*Contra leges facere.*

IX. ERGA.

TOWARDS (of the affections); as, *Amor meus erga te.*

X. EXTRA.

BEYOND, OUT OF; as, *Extra urbem.*—*Extra culpam.*

XI. INFRA.

1. BENEATH (of place); as, *Infra oppidum.*

2. BENEATH, BELOW (of magnitude); as, *Uri sunt magnitudine paulo infra elephantos.*

3. BENEATH (of rank); as, *Res humanas infra se positas esse arbitrantur.*

1. *Citra*, "before the arrival of."

XII. INTER.

1. BETWEEN ; as, *Inter Sequanos et Helvetios mons est.*
2. AMONG ; as, *Unus inter omnes excellit.*
3. AMID ; as, *Inter tumultum.*
4. DURING ; as, *Inter canam.*
5. MUTUALLY (with *se*) ; as, *Inter se diligunt.*—*Trabes inter se contingunt.*

XIII. INTRA.

1. WITHIN (of place) ; as, *Compulsus intra mœnia.*
2. WITHIN (of time) ; as, *Intra viginti dies.*
3. WITHIN (of a limit) ; as, *Intra legem epulari.*

XIV. JUXTA.

NEAR, BESIDE ; as, *Juxta aliquem sedere.*

XV. OB.

1. ON ACCOUNT OF ; as, *Ob eam rem.*—*Quam ob rem.*
2. BEFORE (with *oculi*) ; as, *Ob oculos meos.*

XVI. PENES.

1. IN THE POWER OF ; as, *Penes regem captivi sunt.*
2. IN THE POSSESSION OF ; as, *Penes nos liber est.*

XVII. PER.

1. THROUGH (of place) ; as, *Per totam Italiam.*
2. DURING (of time) ; as, *Per hos dies.*
3. THROUGH (denoting the instrument or means) ; as, *Statuerunt in juriis per vos ulcisci.*—*Per literas certior factus sum.*
4. BY (in adjurations) ; as, *Juro per Jovem.*
5. BY (in supplications) ; as, *Propera per deos.*

XVIII. PONE.

BEHIND (of place) ; as, *Pone ædem Castoris.* For this, however, *post* is more common.

XIX. POST.

1. BEHIND ; as, *Flumen post nostra castra erat.*
2. AFTER ; as, *Post excidium Trojæ.*
3. SINCE ; as, *Apud Salamina, maxima post hominum memoriam classis est devicta.*

XX. PRÆTER.

1. BY, BESIDE (passing by) ; as, *Præter castra Cæsaris copias suas Ariovistus transduxit.*

2. BEYOND (of degree or a limit); as, *Aristides patria expulsus est, quod præter modum justus esset.*
3. CONTRARY TO; as, *Præter naturam.—Præter consuetudinem.*
4. BESIDES; as, *Præter hæc.—Præter ea.*
5. EXCEPT; as, *Non vestitus præter pelles habebant.*

XXI. PROPE.

NEAR; as, *Prope urbem.*

This preposition is often used with *a* or *ab*, in the sense of "not far from," "at a short distance from;" as, *Prope a mea domo Tam prope a Sicilia bellum gestum est.*

XXII. PROPTER.

1. NEAR; as, *Propter Platonis statuam consedimus.*
2. ON ACCOUNT OF; as, *Amicitia propter se expetenda.*
3. BY MEANS OF; as, *Quod præmium satis magnum est servis, propter quos dominus vivit?* This meaning, however, is rare.

XXIII. SECUNDUM.

1. ALONG (following the course of); as, *Secundum flumen pauca stationes videbantur.*
2. AFTER (of time); as, *Tua ratio est, ut secundum binos ludos respondere incipias.*
3. AFTER (in rank or degree); as, *Secundum deos, homines hominibus maxime utiles esse possunt.*
4. IN FAVOUR OF (with verbs of judging or deciding); as, *Sententiam secundum Plotium se dicturum esse ostendit.*
5. ACCORDING TO; as, *Omnia quæ secundum naturam fiunt habenda sunt in bonis.*

XXIV. SUPRA.

1. ABOVE (of place); as, *Supra caput.*
2. ABOVE or BEYOND (of degree); as, *Supra modum.—Supra vires humanas.—Supra fidem.*
3. ABOVE or BEYOND (marking the excess of number or time); as, *Supra novem millia hominum.—Supra centesimum annum.*

XXV. TRANS.

ACROSS (on or to the other side); as, *Trans mare currere.—Trans Rhenum incolere*

XXVI. VERSUS.

TOWARDS (placed after the noun which it governs), as, *Ægyptum versus.* It is sometimes joined with *ad* and *in*; as, *Ad meridiem versus.*—*In Italiam versus navigare.*

XXVII. ULTRA.

1. BEYOND (of place); as, *Ultra montes consedere.*
2. BEYOND (of degree); as, *Ultra modum.*—*Ultra vires.*

XXVIII. USQUE.

(AS FAR AS, properly an adverb, and used generally in connexion with *ad*, *in*, *sub*, *ab*; as, *Usque ad mare.*—*Usque a Syria et Ægypto*, &c. With names of towns it may be used without a preposition; but only the poets and later prose writers omit the preposition with other nouns. The poets also say *adusque*, *abusque*.)

V. The prepositions that govern the ablative are fifteen in number, and are as follows:

I. A, AB, ABS.¹

1. FROM (of persons, places, and things); as, *Nullam abs te litteram accipi.*—*Consul ab urbe profectus est.*—*Undæ veniunt a fontibus.*

2. FROM (as the commencement of a period); as, *A principio.*—*Ab adolescentia.*—*Ab initio.*²

3. BY (with passive and neuter passive verbs, and names of living beings); as, *Amatur ab omnibus.*—*Testis rogatus est an ab reo vapulasset*

4. AFTER; as, *Scipio confestim a prælio ad mare ac naves rediit.*

5. ON (in the sense of relative position); as, *Alexander a fronte et a tergo hostes habebat.*

6. ON THE SIDE OF PART OF; as, *Principes utrinque pugnabant, ab Sabinus Curtius, ab Romanis Hostilius.*

7. IN POINT OF; as, *Antonius ab equitatu firmus esse dicebatur.*—*Imparati sumus cum a militibus, tum a pecunia.*³

II. ABSQUE.

WITHOUT; as, *Absque me factum esset.* It occurs once or twice in Cicero, but is chiefly found in the comic writers.

III. CLAM.

WITHOUT THE KNOWLEDGE OF; as, *Clam patre.*

1. The preposition *a* is used before consonants; *ab* before vowels, and *h*, *j* (*l* not uniformly), *r*, *s*; and *abs* only before *t* and *qu*.

2. *Ab initio* signifies not only *from* the beginning, but also *at* the beginning.

3. In later prose writers it denotes office; as, *qui est principis a manu*, "an amanuensis;" *a secretis*, "a secretary;" *a bibliotheca*, "a librarian," &c.

IV. CORAM.

IN THE PRESENCE OF ; as, *Coram populo*.

V. CUM.

WITH (denoting the coexistence or connexion of objects) ; as, *Proficisci cum patre*.—*Pugnare cum hostibus*.

VI. DE.

1. CONCERNING ; as, *Ciceronis liber de republica*.
2. FROM (with verbs of hearing and asking) ; as, *Audivi hoc de parente meo*.—*Quid de hoc censes ?*
3. OF (one of) ; as, *Nemo de iis qui periti sunt*.
4. ACCORDING TO (of opinions, customs, &c.) ; as, *Minos de Jovis sententia leges sanxit*.
5. (Of time, denoting the commencement) ; as, *De media nocte*, "at midnight."—*De tertia vigilia*, "at the beginning of the third watch"
6. OVER ; as, *Triumphare de Gallis*.

VII. E, EX.¹

1. OUT OF ; as, *E manibus dimittere*.
2. FROM ; as, *Dicam ex animo quod sentio*.
3. AFTER ; as, *Cotta ex consulatu in Galliam profectus est*.
4. ACCORDING TO ; as, *Rempubicam ex legibus administrare*.—*Vulgus ex veritate pauca, ex opinione multa æstimant*.
5. FOR THE ADVANTAGE OF ; as, *Statues ut ex re mea videbitur*.
6. Joined with *laborare*, it denotes the part affected, and from which the pain proceeds ; as, *Ex pedibus, ex renibus, ex intestinis laboravi*.
7. Used partitively ; as, *Alter e consulibus*.
8. When joined with some nouns, it has an adverbial force ; as, *E regione*, "opposite."—*Ex adverso*, "opposite."—*Ex improviso*, "suddenly."—*Ex tempore*, "off-hand."

VIII. PRÆ.

1. BEFORE (of place, with verbs denoting motion and action) ; as, *I præ, sequar*.—*Præ se mittere*.
2. BEFORE (of priority in rank or degree) ; as, *Præ ceteris floruisse*.
3. IN COMPARISON WITH ; as, *Omnes præ illo parvi sunt*.
4. OWING TO (especially of obstacles) ; as, *Solem præ jaculorum multitudine non videbitis*.

1. The preposition *e* is used before consonants ; *ex* before vowels and consonants.

IX. PRO.

1. BEFORE (of place); as, *Pro mœnibus*.—*Proce rostris*.¹
2. FOR (instead of); as, *Cererem pro frugibus, Liberum pro vino, Neptunum pro mari appellare solent*.
3. IN ACCORDANCE WITH; as, *Bellum gerere pro dignitate populi Romani*.—*Pro prudentia tua*.
4. PROPORTIONALLY TO; as, *Pro cujusque facultatibus*.—*Pro numero militum*.²

X. SINE.

WITHOUT; as, *Sine cura*.—*Sine ulla dubitatione*.

XI. TENUS.

AS FAR AS (and following its case); as, *Alexander omnia Oceano tenus vicit*.³

XII. PALAM.

The adverb *palam* is used by the poets and later prose writers with an ablative, and thus becomes a preposition; as, *Palam populo*, "in the presence of the people."⁴

VI. The following govern the accusative and ablative.

I. IN

With the Accusative.

1. INTO (denoting motion towards); as, *Eo in urbem*.
2. TOWARDS (denoting tendency); as, *Natura ingenerat amorem in eos qui procreati sunt*.
3. (Drift or purport); as, *Fœdus scripsit in hæc verba*.⁵
4. AGAINST; as, *Antonius maximo odio ferebatur in Ciceronem*.
5. TO or TILL (of future time); as, *In alium diem differre*.⁶
6. UPON (of proportion); as, *Verres ab aratoribus in modios singulos duodenos sestertios exegit*.

-
1. *Pro tribunali*, "from the tribunal," the speaker being in front.
 2. So also *pro virili parte*, according to one's duty or power as an individual, "to the best of one's ability." *Pro viribus*, the same in import.
 3. *Tenus* is also used with the genitive, but chiefly in the poets, and with plurals; as, *crurum tenus*.
 4. *Simul* and *procul* are similarly used; as, *Simul his*.—*Procul urbe*.
 5. So *in majus celebrare*, "to exaggerate."—*Dicere in hanc sententiam*, "to speak to this purport."
 6. *In diem vivere*, "to live for the day," i. e., with no thought of the morrow.

II. IN

With the Ablative.

1. UPON (of rest); as, *Jacet in terra.*
2. UPON (with verbs of placing, though implying a motion); as, *Ponere in mensa.—Collocare in basi.*
3. IN (of place, and also of time when an extensive term is spoken of); as, *Bis in anno.—Quater in vita.*
4. AMONG; as, *In poetis nemo Homerum æquat.*¹

III. SUB

With the Accusative.

1. UNDER (denoting motion to some lower place); as, *Scamnum sub pedem dare.—Missi sunt sub muros ad colloquium.*
2. UNDER (of subjection, with verbs of action and motion); as, *Cadere sub imperium populi Romani.—Redigere insulas sub potestatem Atheniensium.*²
3. JUST AFTER, ABOUT; as, *Sub vesperum.—Sub noctem.—Sub ortum solis.—Sub idem tempus.*

IV. SUB

With the Ablative.

1. UNDER (denoting motion or rest in some lower place); as, *Sub te a habitare.—Sub umbra spatari.*
2. UNDER (of subjection, where a state is denoted); as, *Sub rege.—Sub magistro.—Sub lege.*
3. AT THE VERY TIME OF; as, *Sub ipsa profectione.—Sub Cæsaris discessu.*
4. NEAR, CLOSE UNDER; as, *Sub castris.—Sub muro.*

V. SUPER

With the Accusative.

1. ABOVE; as, *Super æthera notus.*
2. OVER; as, *Alii super aliorum capita ruebant.*
3. BEYOND; as, *Super flumen instruere aciem.—Super Indos proferræ imperium.*
4. OVER AND ABOVE, IN ADDITION TO; as, *Super solitos honores.*

1. It is used also of coexisting circumstances and attributes; as, *In summa copia oratorum nemo laudem Ciceronis æquavit*, "though there has been a very great abundance of orators."—*In summis tuis occupationibus*, "busy as you are," &c.

2. *Cadere sub oculos*, "to fall under one's observation."

VI. SUPER

With the Ablative.

1. UPON ; as, *Super arbore sidunt.*—*Fronde super viridi.*
2. CONCERNING ; as, *Hac super re scribam.*

VII. SUBTER.

UNDER (commonly used with the accusative both of rest and motion) ; as, *Subter præcordia locare.*—*Subter ilia vulnus habes.* It rarely occurs with the ablative ; as, *Subter densa testudine.*—*Subter litore.*

LXXXV. EXERCISES ON THE PREPOSITIONS.

I.

Translate the following, and designate the different prepositions, with their respective cases.

Terra fruges ad usum hominum procreat.—Basilea, urbs Helvetiæ, sita est ad Rhenum.—Apud Xenophontem multa egregia Socratis præcepta leguntur.—Semper ante oculos habeat homo mortalitatem atque immortalitatem.—Perdiccas adversus Ptolemæum profectus est.—Franco-Gallia citra montes Pyrenæos sita est.—Ibis¹ circa Pelusium nigra est ; in aliis regionibus candida.—Humus circum Berolinum arenosa et infecunda est.—Octavam circiter horam ad scholam profectus sum.—Præparetur animus contra omnia.—Sicilia contra Italiam sita est.—Amor erga præceptores est summum decus discipuli.—Apud veteres Ægyptios feminae negotia extra domos ; viri domos et res domesticas curarunt.—Infra frontem sunt oculi ; infra oculos genæ.—Nulla est amicitia inter malos et ingratos.—Themistocles intra annum linguam Persicam didicit.—Amphibia nunc intra nunc extra aquam sunt.—Ventriculus cancrorum jacet in capite juxta oculos.—Comætæ ob raritatem mirabiles sunt.—Penes eosdem pericula belli sint, penes quos præmia sunt.—Hannibal exercitum per invios montes et per densissimas silvas adversus Romanos duxit.—Crux pone nomen viri clari signi-

1. The bird called Ibis.

ficat mortem.—Post mille annos homines fortasse meliores erunt.—Omnia mortalia sunt præter animos hominum.—Mosella præter Augustam 'Trevirorum' fluit.—Prope ostium Rhodāni Massilia urbs condita est.—Athenienses propter Pisistrāti tyrannīdem civium suorum potentiam timebant.—Persici equi sunt secundum Arabicos pulcherrimi.—Omne animal secundum naturam se ipsum diligit.—Supra Macedoniam sita est Thracia ; infra Macedoniam Thessalia.—Xerxes innumeram multitudinem militum trans Hellespontum duxit.—Rhodanus primo occidentem, deinde meridiem versus fluit.—Tusci prius cis Apennīnum ad mare inferum, postea trans Apenninum colonias miserunt.

Homines ab injuria natura, non poena arcere debet.—Filii Bruti, primi consulis Romani, ante oculos patris a licitore necati sunt.—Abs te, homo, nihil efficitur, quod non antea fuit.—Volatus strigium est absque strepitu.—Ne quid facite, pueri, quod coram parentibus et præceptoribus facere non liceat.—Nemo cum hoste extra ordinem pugnato.—Homines, quibus cum vivimus, sæpe sunt mali.—Ægyptii et Phœnīces inter se dimicabant de honore literarum inventarum.²—Socrates philosophiam e cœlo in terram devocavit.—Præ gaudio, ubi sim nescio.—Dulce et decōrum est pro patria mori.—Sine virtute nihil est laudabile.—Triton, deus marīnus, alvo tenuis piscis erat.—Ursus vivit in silvis regionum frigidarum.—Plurimæ aves ante hiemem in calidiores regiones migrant.—Non modo supra terram, sed etiam in imis ejus tenebris plurimæ res perutiles inveniuntur.—Quædam hirundines sub hiemem avolant in peregrinas regiones.—Talpa degit sub terra.—Socrates super cœnam de maximis rebus disputabat.—Super educatione multa scripta sunt.—Nasus subter oculos locatus est.

1. *Augusta Trevirorum* corresponds to the modern city of "Treves."
1: was the capital of the ancient Treviri.

2. *Literarum inventarum*, "of the invention of letters." Literally, "of invented letters."

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>The Romans created their consuls annually.</i>	Romanus consul suus creo in annus.
<i>Apis was a black ox, with a white spot on the right side, and a knot beneath the tongue.</i>	Apis bos niger sum cum candidus in dexter latus macula, et nodus sub lingua.
<i>Even timid men out of danger are bold.</i>	Extra periculum etiam timidus homo sum audax.
<i>Among many nations of Thrace, the Getae were the fiercest, and the readiest for encountering death.</i>	Inter multus Thracia gens Geta ferox sum, et ad mors paratus.
<i>The Salluvii dwelt around the river Ticinus, the Rutuli below the Tiber and Anio.</i>	Salluvius circa Ticinus amnis habito, Rutulus infra Tiberis et Anio.
<i>Pomponius Atticus was buried near the Appian way, at the fifth milestone.</i>	Pomponius Atticus juxta via Appia sepelio, ad quintus lapis.
<i>Geese and cranes, when they sleep, hide their heads beneath their wings.</i>	Anser et grus, quum dormio, caput subter ala condo.
<i>Manlius, contrary to the order of his father, fought against the enemy out of his rank.</i>	Manlius, contra pater edictum, extra ordo in hostis pugno.
<i>Wisdom often dwells even beneath a sordid and tattered cloak.</i>	Sæpe etiam sub sordidus et lacer palliolum sapientia habito.
<i>Antiochus, king of Syria, after the battle at Magnesia, reigned over Asia as far as Taurus.</i>	Antiochus, rex Syria, post prælium apud Magnesia, regno in Asia Taurus tenus.

<i>Good boys do nothing without the knowledge of their parents.</i>	<i>Bonus puer clam parens suus nihil facio.</i>
<i>Birds have horny and sharp beaks in place of lips.</i>	<i>Avis corneus et acutus rostrum pro labrum habeo.</i>

LXXXVI. CONJUNCTIONS.

I. A conjunction is an indeclinable part of speech, which expresses the relation in which words or propositions stand to each other.

II. Conjunctions have been divided into the following classes, according to their different significations.

I COPULATIVE, or such as connect things that are to be considered jointly ; as,

<i>Ac,</i>	"and, as, than."
<i>Atque,</i>	"and, as, than."
<i>Et,</i>	"and, even, also." ¹
<i>Etiam,</i>	"also, even."
<i>Que,</i>	"and, both." ²
<i>Quoque,</i>	"also."
<i>Nec,</i>	"neither, nor." ³
<i>Neque,</i>	"neither, nor."

II. DISJUNCTIVE, or such as connect things that are to be considered separately ; as,

<i>Aut,</i>	"either, or." ⁴
<i>Seu,</i>	"either, or."
<i>Sive,</i>	"whether, or."

1. When *et* is followed by *et*, the first is to be rendered "*both*," the second "*and* ; as, *Adsuesce te dicere verum et audire*, "Be accustomed both to speak and to hear truth."

2. *Que* is an enclitic, and is joined to the end of words ; as, *homines-que, amatque*, &c. When *que* is followed by *que*, the first signifies "*both*," the second "*and*."

3. Negative propositions are connected by *nec*—*nec* or *neque*—*neque* ; as, *Contemnuntur ii qui nec sibi nec alteri prosunt*, "They are contemned who benefit neither themselves nor another." *Virtus neque naufragio neque incendio amittitur*, "Virtue is lost neither by shipwreck nor by conflagration."

4. When *aut* is followed by another *aut*, the first is to be translated "*either*," the second "*or*." The double meanings appended to the other conjunctions are to be explained in a similar manner.

<i>Ve,</i>	"either, or."
<i>Vel,</i>	"either, or."
<i>Neve,</i>	"neither, nor, and not."
<i>Neu,</i>	"neither, nor, and not."

III. CONDITIONAL, or such as express a condition ; *as,*

<i>Si,</i>	"if."
<i>Sin,</i>	"but if."
<i>Nisi or ni,</i>	"unless."
<i>Dummōdo,</i>	"provided only."

IV. ADVERSATIVE, or such as express opposition ; *as,*

<i>At,</i>	"but."
<i>Atqui,</i>	"but."
<i>Aulem,</i>	"but, however," &c.
<i>Cet̄erum,</i>	"but, moreover," &c.
<i>Sed,</i>	"but."
<i>Tamen,</i>	"however."
<i>Attāmen,</i>	"yet."
<i>Veruntāmen,</i>	"notwithstanding."
<i>Vero,</i>	"truly."
<i>Verum,</i>	"but."

V. CONCESSIVE, or such as express a concession ; *as,*

<i>Elsi,</i>	"though."
<i>Etiam̄si,</i>	"even though."
<i>Tametsi,</i>	"although."
<i>Licet,</i>	"although."
<i>Quanquam,</i>	"although."
<i>Quamvis,</i>	"although."

VI. CAUSAL, or such as express a cause or reason ; *as,*

<i>Enim,</i>	"for."
<i>Et̄ñim,</i>	"for."
<i>Nam,</i>	"for."
<i>Namque,</i>	"for."
<i>Quando,</i>	"whereas, since," &c.
<i>Quandoquīdem,</i>	"since."
<i>Quia,</i>	"because."
<i>Quippe,</i>	"because, since."
<i>Quod,</i>	"because."
<i>Quoniam,</i>	"since."

<i>Quum</i> or <i>cum</i> ,	"since." ¹
<i>Siquidem</i> ,	"since, if indeed."

VII. ILLATIVES, or such as express an inference ; as,

<i>Ergo</i> ,	"therefore."
<i>Idcirco</i> ,	"therefore."
<i>Ideo</i> ,	"therefore."
<i>Igitur</i> ,	"therefore."
<i>Itaque</i> ,	"therefore."
<i>Proinde</i> ,	"therefore."
<i>Quapropter</i> ,	"wherefore."
<i>Quare</i> ,	"wherefore."
<i>Quamobrem</i> ,	"wherefore."
<i>Quocirca</i> ,	"wherefore."

VIII. FINALS, or such as denote a purpose, object, or result ; as,

<i>Ne</i> ,	"lest, that—not."
<i>Quin</i> ,	"but that."
<i>Quo</i> ,	"in order that."
<i>Quominus</i> ,	"that—not."
<i>Ut</i> ,	"that, in order that."
<i>Uti</i> ,	"that, in order that."

IX. SUSPENSIVES, or such as express doubt ; as,

<i>An</i> ,	"whether."
<i>Anne</i> ,	"whether."
<i>Annon</i> ,	"whether or not."
<i>—ne</i> ,	"whether."
<i>Necne</i> ,	"or not."
<i>Num</i> ,	"whether."
<i>Utrum</i> ,	"whether."

LXXXVII. EXERCISES ON CONJUNCTIONS.²

I.

Translate the following, designate the conjunction, and assign it to its proper class.

Quadrupedum celeritas atque vis nobis ipsis affert vim

1. When *quum* precedes and *tum* follows, the first is to be rendered "*both*," and the second "*and*."

2. These exercises contain some conjunctions not enumerated in the preceding classification, but easy to be ranked along with the rest.

atque celeritatem.—Tyrannis amici quoque suspecti sunt.—Stulti sunt, qui forma opibusve superbiunt.—In superiore corporis parte, seu pectore, sunt cor et pulmo; in inferiore, seu abdomine, est stomachus cum intestinis.—Solis radii et illustrantur et calefiunt planetæ.—Virtus opibus parari non potest, ut opes virtute.—Mors tam juveni ante oculos debet esse, quam seni.—Luna modo rubet, modo pallet.—Aut imperii aut divitiarum causâ bella fere omnia inter mortales orta sunt.—Fortes non modo Fortuna adjuvat, ut est in vetere proverbio, sed multo magis ratio.—Alcibiâdes majora bona non poterat consequi, quam vel fortuna vel natura tribuerat.—Virtus nec eripi nec surripi potest unquam.—Agesilâus Lacedæmonius quum a ceteris scriptoribus, tum a Xenophonte collaudatus est.—Nihil mihi neque a te ipso, neque ab ullo alio de republica scriptum est.—Non ætate verum ingenio acquiritur sapientia.—Omne animal sensus habet; sentit igitur et calida et frigida et amara.—Gyges a nullo videbatur, ipse autem omnia videbat.—Amicus in convivio non cognoscitur; errat igitur, qui amicum in convivio probat.—Maxima in sensibus varietas est, si omnia removeantur, quæ obstant et impediunt.—Leonidas, Lacedæmoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset, “Mitte arma;” respondit, “Veni et cape.”

II.

Convert the following ungrammatical Latin into grammatical, so as to suit the English words opposite.

<i>He who abandons you never was a friend, for true friendship never ceases.</i>	Qui desero te nunquam amicus sum; namque verus amicitia nunquam desino.
<i>Because nature cannot be changed, therefore true friendships are eternal.</i>	Quia natura non possum mutuo, idcirco verus amicitia sum sempiternus.
<i>Sea-water is salt, in order that it may not putrefy.</i>	Aqua marinus salsus sum, ne putresco.

<i>We ought to undertake great things while we have bodily powers.</i>	Magnus suscipio debeo, dum vis habeo.
<i>Hamilcar, after he had crossed the sea, and come into Spain, carried on great operations with favourable fortune.</i>	Hamilcar, posteaquam mare transeo, in Hispaniaque venio, magnus res secundus gero fortuna.
<i>If you do well, you please God; but if you do ill, you displease him.</i>	Si bene ago, placeo Deus, sin male ago, displiceo.
<i>Horses are roused by spurs, in order that they may run more swiftly.</i>	Equus calcar excito, quo celeriter curro.
<i>It is a great kindness of nature, that it is necessary to die.</i>	Magnus natura beneficium sum quod necesse sum morior.
<i>This fable warns us not to condemn others unto whom nature has given other, and perhaps greater, things than unto us.</i>	Hic fabula moneo, ne contemno alius, qui natura alius et fortasse magnus do quam ego.

LXXXVIII. INTERJECTIONS.

I. *Interjections* are sounds uttered under the influence of strong emotion.

II. They are indeclinable, and stand in no close connexion with the rest of the sentence, for the dative and accusative which are joined with some of them¹ may be easily explained by an ellipsis.

III. The number of interjections in any language is not to be fixed; those which occur most frequently in Latin are the following:

1. OF JOY; as, *Io*; *iu*; *ha*, *he*; *hahahe*; *evöe*; *evax*.

2. OF GRIEF; as, *Væ*; *heu*; *eheu*; *ohé*; *au*; *hçi*; *pro*.

1. Consult Syntax.

3. OF ASTONISHMENT ; as, *O* ; *eu* ; *ecce* ; *hui* ; *hem* ; *ehem* ; *ah*,
ahah ; *papæ* ; *vah*.
4. OF DISLIKE ; as, *Phui* ; *apăge*.
5. OF CALLING ; as, *Heus* ; *ohé* ; *ehodum*.
6. OF ATTESTATION ; as, *Pro*, written also *proh*.
7. OF PRAISE ; as, *Eia* ; *eu* ; *euge*.

IV. Other parts of speech, as substantives, adjectives, adverbs, verbs, and even complex phrases, such as oaths, exclamations, invocations, &c., are, in particular connexions, to be regarded as interjections. Such nouns and adjectives are *pax* (be still !), *malum*, *indignum*, *nefas*, *infandum*, *miserum*, *miserabile*, with an expression of astonishment, grief, or horror. Among adverbs may be mentioned *næ* and *profecto*. Verbs used as interjections are *quæso*, *precor*, *oro*, *obsecro*, *amabo* (all which may have *te* or *vos*), used in imploring or requesting. So also *age* ; *agite* ; *cedo* ; *sodes* (for *si audes*) ; *sis* (for *si vis*) ; *sultis* (for *si vultis*) ; *agesis* ; *agedum* ; *agitedum*.

V. Among the invocations of the gods, the following are of most frequent occurrence : *Mehercŭle* ; *Mehercle* ; *Hercle* ; *Medius fidius* ; *Mecastor* ; *Ædēpol* ; *Pol* ; *Per deum immortalem* ; *Per deos* ; *Per Jovem* ; *Proh Jupiter* ; *Pro deŭm fidem*, &c.

LXXXIX. BRIEF SKETCH OF THE LATIN SYNTAX.¹

I. Concord.

I. A verb agrees with its nominative in number and person ; as,

<i>Ego</i> lego,	"I read."	<i>Nos</i> docemus,	"we teach."
<i>Tu</i> scribis,	"thou writest."	<i>Vos</i> dicitis,	"ye say."
<i>Puer</i> currit,	"the boy runs."	<i>Hostes</i> fugiunt,	"the enemy flee."

II. A collective noun, that is, a noun in the singular denoting number or multitude, sometimes has a plural verb ; as,

<i>Pars</i> pugnant,	<i>pars</i> fugiunt,	"part fight, part flee."
<i>Leve</i> vulgus veniunt	cunctque,	"the fickle crowd come and go."

1. Many of these rules have already been given in the course of the present work, and others the student has already discovered for himself in the process of translation, which latter is the only true mode of acquiring them.

III. Two or more singular nominatives united by a connective conjunction, and sometimes even without such union, have the verb in the plural, if they denote living beings, and especially persons; as,

Antonius et Octavianus vicerunt Brutum et Cassium.

IV. But if the nominatives denote things without life, and especially abstract ideas, the singular or plural may be used; unless one of the nominatives should be in the plural, or what is asserted should only be true of them jointly; as,¹

Cum tempus necessitasque postulat, decertandum manu est, "When the occasion and necessity demand, we must contend with the hand."

Beneficium et gratia homines inter se conjungunt, "Kindness and favour unite men among themselves."

Vita, mors, divitiæ, paupertas, omnes homines commovent, "Life, death, riches, poverty, exercise an influence over all men."

V. Verbs of the first and second persons must have for their nominatives the pronouns of those persons; all other nouns take verbs of the third person. And if a noun of the third person stands before a verb of the first or second person, it is because a pronoun of those persons is understood; as,

Consul dixi, "I the consul have said it." Supply *ego*.

Miles Romanus fugisti, "Thou, a Roman soldier, hast fled." Supply *tu*.

VI. When pronouns of different persons come together, the verb agrees with the pronoun of the first person, in preference to that of the second, and with the pronoun of the second person in preference to that of the third; as,

Si tu et Tullia valetis, ego et Cicero valemus, "If thou and Tullia are well, I and Cicero are well."

VII. The infinitive mood, or part of a sentence, often supplies the place of a nominative; as,

Mentiri est turpe, "to lie is disgraceful."

Æquum est ut hoc facias, "it is right that you do this."

VIII. One substantive agrees with another in case, when both refer to the same person or thing; as,

Urbs Roma, "the city Rome." *Nos consules,* "we consuls."

1. Instances, though rare, occur of a singular verb following several nominatives, of which one is plural, provided it be not the last. When several names of persons are preceded or followed by a singular verb, the verb agreeing with the nearest must be understood with the others; as, *Gorgias, Thrasymachus, Protagoras, Prodicus, Hippias in magno honore fuit.*—Cic.

IX Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case ; as,

<i>Bonus puer,</i>	"a good boy."	<i>Bonæ viros,</i>	"good men."
<i>Bona puella,</i>	"a good girl."	<i>Bonæ leges,</i>	"good laws."
<i>Triste bellum,</i>	"a sad war."	<i>Cadentia astra,</i>	"setting stars."
<i>Mea soror,</i>	"my sister."	<i>Fugientes hostes,</i>	"fleeing foes."
<i>Hoc negotium,</i>	"this affair."	<i>Tua dona,</i>	"thy gifts."

X. An adjective, adjective pronoun, or participle belonging to two or more substantives is put in the plural ; as,

Vir et puer territi lupo, "A man and boy terrified by a wolf."

XI. When the substantives to which the adjective, pronoun, or participle thus refers, are of different genders, but indicate persons, the adjective, &c., on being put in the plural, will be of the masculine rather than the feminine gender ; as,

Pater et mater ejus mortui sunt, "His father and mother are dead."

XII. But if the substantives indicate things without life, and are at the same time of different genders, the adjective becomes neuter. And if some of the substantives refer to things with life, and others to inanimate objects, the adjective is either neuter, or takes the gender of the thing or things with life ; as,

Labor voluptasque sunt dissimilia naturā, "Toil and pleasure are unlike in nature."

Naves et captivi, quæ ad Chium capta sunt, "The vessels and captives that were taken at Chios."

Numidæ atque signa militaria obscurati sunt, "The Numidians and their military standards were partially concealed."

XIII. An adjective, adjective pronoun, or participle often stands alone, having a substantive understood, with which it agrees in gender ; as,

Mortālis, "a mortal," *homo* understood.

Supēri, "the gods above," *dii* understood.

Dextra, "the right hand," *manus* understood.

Sinistra, "the left hand," *manus* understood.

Relative and Antecedent.

XIV. The relative *Qui, quæ, quod,* agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person ; as,¹

1. The relative is to be regarded as placed between two cases of the same noun, either expressed or understood, with the former of which it agrees in gender and

Vir qui, "the man who." *Viri qui*, "the men who."
Femina quæ, "the woman who." *Feminae quæ*, "the women who."
Negotium quod, "the thing which." *Negotia quæ*, "the things which."

XV. If no nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative is the nominative to the verb; but when a nominative intervenes, the relative is governed by the verb, or by some other word in the sentence; as,

Ego qui scribo, "I who write."
Ego quem tu vocas, "I whom thou callest."
Ego de quo tu dicis, "I of whom thou speakest."

XVI. If the relative has more than one antecedent, of different genders, the same rule applies as in the case of adjectives, &c.; as,

Ninus et Semiramis, qui condiderunt Babylōna, "Ninus and Semiramis who founded Babylon."

XVII. The relative often stands alone, a noun or pronoun being understood, from which it takes its gender and number; as,

Qui bene latuit, bene vixit, "He who has well escaped notice, has lived well" (*ille* being understood).

XVIII. The antecedent is sometimes elegantly understood, and the noun with which the relative agrees in case is expressed; as,

Quas misisti literas accepi, "I have received the letters which you sent," for *accepi literas quas misisti*.

The same case after a verb as before it.

XIX. Any verb may have the same case after it as before it, when both words refer to the same person or thing; as,

Ego sum Romanus, "I am a Roman."
Tu vocaris proditor, "thou art called a traitor."
Illa incēdit regina, "she walks as a queen."

II. Government.

I. A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive; as,

Amor Dei, "the love of God."
Lex naturæ, "the law of nature."
Arma Achillis, "the arms of Achilles."

number, and with the latter in gender, number, and case. Sometimes both nouns are expressed, as, *Erant omnino duo itinera, quibus itineribus domo exire possent*, "There were only two routes, by which routes they could go forth from their home."

Adjectives governing the Dative.

VIII. Adjectives signifying advantage or disadvantage, likeness or unlikeness, &c., &c., together with verbals in *bilis* and *dus*, govern the dative ; as,¹

<i>Utilis bello,</i>	"useful for war."
<i>Perniciosus civitati,</i>	"ruinous to the state."
<i>Similis patri,</i>	"like to his father."
<i>Inhabilis labori,</i>	"unsuited for labour."
<i>Amandus omnibus,</i>	"to be loved by all."

Adjectives governing the Ablative.

IX. These adjectives, *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *præditus* ; as also *natus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *editus*, and the like, require the ablative ; as,

<i>Dignus honore,</i>	"worthy of honour."
<i>Contentus parvo,</i>	"content with little."
<i>Præditus virtute,</i>	"endued with virtue."
<i>Satus Jove,</i>	"sprung from Jove."
<i>Ortus regibus,</i>	"descended from kings."
<i>Captus oculis,</i>	"deprived of sight."
<i>Fretus viribus,</i>	"relying on his strength."

Adjectives governing the Genitive or Ablative.

X. Adjectives signifying plenty or want govern the genitive or ablative ;² as,

<i>Plenus iræ or ira,</i>	"full of anger."
<i>Inops rationis or ratione,</i>	"devoid of reason."

Government of the verb SUM.

XI. SUM, when it signifies *possession*, *property*, *part*, or *duty*, requires the genitive ;³ as,

Est boni regis, "it is the part of a good king."

XII. But *meum*, *tuum*, *suum*, *nostrum*, *vestrum*, are excepted ;⁴ as,

Tuum est hoc facere, "it is your duty to do this."

Nostrum est fortiter pugnare, "it is our duty to fight bravely."

1. The rule may be given more generally as follows : "A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the dative, to denote the object or end to which the quality is directed."

2. This is, in strictness, a branch of rule VI. immediately preceding.

3. A noun is generally, though not very correctly, supposed to be understood, and hence the limiting noun is put in the genitive.

4. Here again a noun is supposed to be understood, with which *meum*, &c., agree. This may be a convenient ellipsis, but is by no means an accurate view of the subject. The adjective pronouns *meum*, &c., agree, in fact, with the latter part of the clause as a species of nominative. Thus, in the examples above given, *meum* agrees with *hoc facere*, and *nostrum* with *fortiter pugnare*.

XIII. *Sum* taken for *habeo* ("to have") governs the dative ; as,

<i>Est mihi liber,</i>	"I have a book."
<i>Sunt mihi libri,</i>	"I have books."

XIV. *Sum* taken for *affero* ("to bring") governs two datives, the one of the person, the other of the thing ; as,

<i>Est mihi voluptati,</i>	"it brings pleasure unto me."
----------------------------	-------------------------------

Construction of Comparatives.

XV. The comparative degree requires the ablative ; as,

<i>Dulcior melle,</i>	"sweeter than honey."
<i>Præstantior auro,</i>	"more valuable than gold."

XVI. But when the conjunction *quam* is expressed, the nominative and not the ablative, is employed ; as,

<i>Cedri sunt celsiores quam abietes,</i>	"cedars are taller than firs."
---	--------------------------------

Construction of Adverbs.

XVII. Adverbs qualify verbs, participles, adjectives, and other adverbs ; as,

<i>Bene scribit,</i>	"he writes well."
<i>Fortiter pugnans,</i>	"fighting bravely."
<i>Egrege fidelis,</i>	"remarkably faithful."
<i>Satis bene,</i>	"well enough."

XVIII. Some adverbs of time, place, and quantity, govern the genitive ; as,

<i>Pridie ejus dici,</i>	"the day before that day."
<i>Ubique gentium,</i>	"everywhere."
<i>Satis verborum,</i>	"enough of words."

Construction of Prepositions.

XIX. The prepositions *ad*, *apud*, *ante*, &c., govern the accusative ; as,

<i>Ad astra,</i>	"to the stars."
<i>Apud me,</i>	"with me."
<i>Ante portam,</i>	"before the gate."
<i>Per agros,</i>	"through the fields."
<i>Trans mare,</i>	"across the sea."
<i>Ultra oceanum,</i>	"beyond the ocean."

XX. The prepositions *a*, *ab*, *abs*, &c., govern the ablative ; as,

<i>A pueritia,</i>	"from boyhood."
<i>Coram rege,</i>	"before the king."
<i>Cum exercitu,</i>	"with an army."
<i>Palam populo,</i>	"in the presence of the people."
<i>Sine labore,</i>	"without labour."
<i>Capulo tenus,</i>	"up to the hilt."

XXI. The prepositions *in*, *sub*, *super*, and *subter* govern the accusative when motion *to* or *into* a place is signified ; but when motion or rest *in* a place is indicated, they then are joined with the ablative ;¹ as,

<i>Eo in urbem,</i>	"I go into the city."
<i>Jacet in terra,</i>	"he lies on the ground."
<i>Mittere sub jugum,</i>	"to send under the yoke."
<i>Habitare sub terra,</i>	"to dwell under ground."
<i>Super Indos proferre imperium,</i>	"to extend one's sway beyond the Indi."
<i>Super arbore sedent,</i>	"they sit on a tree."
<i>Subter montem locare,</i>	"to place beneath the mountain."

Construction of Interjections.

XXII. The interjections *O*, *heu*, *proh*, *en*, *ecce*, and some others, are followed by a nominative, accusative, or vocative ; as,

<i>O vir amicus !</i>	"oh friendly man !"
<i>Heu me infelicem !</i>	"ah unhappy me !"
<i>Proh sancte Jupiter !</i>	"oh holy Jove !"
<i>En quatuor aras !</i>	"behold four altars !"
<i>Ecce homo Catienus !</i>	"lo ! the man Catienus !"

XXIII. The interjections *hei* and *væ* are followed by the dative ; as,

<i>Hei mihi !</i>	"ah me !"
<i>Væ vobis !</i>	"wo to you !"

Construction of Conjunctions.

XXIV. The conjunctions *et*, *ac*, *atque*, *nec*, *aut*, *neque*, and some others, connect words which are in the same construction ; as,

<i>Pulvis et umbra sumus,</i>	"we are dust and a shade."
<i>Vir clarus atque honoratus,</i>	"an illustrious and honourable man."
<i>Nec legit nec scribit,</i>	"he neither reads nor writes."

XXV. The conjunctions *ut*, *quo*, *licet*, *ne*, *utinam*, *dummodo*, &c. require the subjunctive mood ; as,

<i>Lego ut discam,</i>	"I read that I may learn."
<i>Utinam sapires,</i>	"I wish you were wise."

1. *Subter*, however, is comparatively rare with the ablative, and hence, in strictness, is used with the accusative of both motion and rest.

Government of Verbs.

XXVI. Verbs of a transitive signification govern the accusative ; as,

<i>Ama Deum,</i>	“ love God.”
<i>Reverere parentes,</i>	“ reverence your parents.”

XXVII. *Misereor, miseresco,* and *satāgo* govern the genitive ; as,

<i>Miserere civium tuorum,</i>	“ pity your fellow-citizens.”
<i>Satāgit rerum suarum,</i>	“ he has enough to do with his own affairs.”

XXVIII. Any verb may govern the dative which has *to* or *for* after it in English ; as,

<i>Mea domus tibi patet,</i>	“ my house is open to you.”
<i>Pars optant locum tecto,</i>	“ some choose a site for a building.”
<i>Tibi seris, tibi metis,</i>	“ you sow for yourself, you reap for yourself.”

XXIX. Verbs compounded with *satis, bene,* and *male,* govern the dative ; as,

<i>Satisfēci legibus,</i>	“ I have satisfied the laws.”
<i>Benefācit patriā,</i>	“ he benefits his country.”
<i>Maledicit nobis,</i>	“ he reviles us.”

XXX. Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, præ, pro, sub,* and *super,* are followed by the dative ; as,

<i>Adnue cæptis,</i>	“ favour our undertakings.”
<i>Antecellere omnibus,</i>	“ to surpass all.”
<i>Concurrere viris,</i>	“ to engage with men.”
<i>Nox prælio intervēnit,</i>	“ night interrupted the battle.”
<i>Succurrere miseris,</i>	“ to succour the wretched.”

XXXI. Verbs signifying to *profit, hurt, favour, assist, command, obey, serve, resist, trust, threaten, be angry with,* and the like, govern the dative ; as,

<i>Prodesse reipublicæ,</i>	“ to benefit the republic.”
<i>Illa tibi favet,</i>	“ she favours you.”
<i>Imperat Pomponio,</i>	“ he commands Pomponius.”
<i>Irasci inimicis,</i>	“ to be angry at enemies.”

XXXII. *Recordor, memini, reminiscor,* and *obliviscor* govern the thing of which any one reminds himself or another, or which he forgets, in the genitive, sometimes also in the accusative ; as,

<i>Recordor lectionis,</i>	“ I remember the lesson.”
<i>Memini vivorum,</i>	“ I remember the living.”
<i>Oblivisci injuriarum,</i>	“ to forget injuries.”

Numeros memini, "I remember the numbers."
Oblivisci beneficium, "to forget a kindness."

XXXIII. Verbs of *abounding* and *wanting* govern the ablative, and sometimes the genitive ; as,

Abundat divitiis, "he abounds in riches."
Caret omni culpa, "he is free from every fault."

XXXIV. *Utor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior,* and *vescor*, with some others, govern the ablative ; as,

Utitur fraude, "he makes use of fraud."
Abutitur libris, "he abuses his books."
Potitur imperio, "he is possessed of empire."
Vescitur carne, "he feeds on flesh."

XXXV. A verb compounded with a preposition often governs the case of that preposition ; as,

Adeamus scholam, "let us go to school."
Exeamus schola, "let us go out of school."

The Construction of the Infinitive.

XXXVI. The infinitive mood may be governed by a verb, participle, adjective, or noun ; as,

Cupio discere, "I desire to learn."
Agros colere cœperunt, "they began to cultivate the fields."
Tempus abire tibi, "it is time for you to depart."

XXXVII. When *quod, quin, ut, or ne*, is omitted in Latin, the word which would otherwise be in the nominative is put in the accusative, and the verb in the infinitive mood ; as,

Gaudeo te valere, "I am glad that you are well."
Aiunt regem adventare, "they say the king is coming."

The Construction of Participles, Gerunds, and Supines.

XXXVIII. Participles, gerunds, supines, and adverbs, govern the same cases as the words from which they are derived ; as,

Amans virtutem, "loving virtue."
Carens fraude, "wanting guile."

XXXIX. Gerunds are construed like nouns ; as,

Studendum est mihi, "I must study."
Tempus studendi, "time of studying."
Aptus studendo, "fit for studying."
Scio studendum esse mihi, "I know that I must study."

XL. Gerunds governing the accusative are often turned into participles in *dus*, which, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case; as,

<i>Petendum est mihi pacem,</i> "I must seek peace."	or,	<i>Pax est petenda mihi.</i>
<i>Tempus petendi pacem,</i> "time of seeking peace."		<i>Tempus petendæ pacis.</i>
<i>Ad petendum pacem,</i> "for seeking peace."		<i>Ad petendam pacem.</i>
<i>A petendo pacem,</i> "by seeking peace."		<i>A petenda pace.</i>

XLI. The supine in *um* is put after a verb of motion; as,

<i>Abiit deambulatum,</i>	"he hath gone to walk."
<i>Spectatum veniunt,</i>	"they come to see."

XLII. The supine in *u* is put after an adjective; as,

<i>Facile dictu,</i>	"easy to be told."
<i>Miserabile visu,</i>	"piteous to be seen."
<i>Optimum factu esse duxerunt,</i>	"they held it best to be done."

The Construction of Circumstances.

Price.

XLIII. Nouns signifying the price of a thing are put in the ablative, as,

<i>Emi librum duobus assibus,</i>	"I bought a book for six farthings"
<i>Constitit talento,</i>	"it cost a talent."

XLIV. These genitives, *tanti*, *quanti*, *pluris*, *minoris*, are excepted, as,

<i>Quanti constitit?</i>	"how much cost it?"
<i>Asse et pluris,</i>	"three farthings and more."

Manner and Cause.

XLV. Nouns signifying the instrument, cause, means, or manner, are put in the ablative; as,

<i>Palleo metu,</i>	"I am pale for fear."
<i>Fecit suo more,</i>	"he did it after his own way."
<i>Scribo calamo,</i>	"I write with a pen."

Measure and Distance.

XLVI. Nouns signifying measure or distance are put in the accusative, sometimes in the ablative; as,

<i>Murus est decem pedes altus,</i>	"the wall is ten feet high."
<i>Urbs distat triginta millia, or } triginta millibus passuum,</i>	"the city is thirty miles distant."
<i>Iter, or itinere unius dici,</i>	"one day's journey."

Time.

XLVII. Nouns signifying the time *when* are put in the ablative ; those *how long* in the accusative, sometimes in the ablative ; as,

<i>Venit hora tertia,</i>	"he came at the third hour."
<i>Mansit paucos dies,</i>	"he stayed a few days."
<i>Sex mensibus absuit,</i>	"he was away six months."

Verbs governing the Accusative and the Genitive.

XLVIII. Verbs of *accusing, condemning, admonishing, and acquitting*, govern the accusative and genitive ; as,

<i>Arguit me furti,</i>	"he accuses me of theft."
<i>Me ipsum inertiae condemno,</i>	"I condemn myself of laziness."
<i>Illum homicidii absolvunt,</i>	"they acquit him of manslaughter."
<i>Monet me officii,</i>	"he admonishes me of my duty."

XLIX. Verbs of *esteeming* govern the accusative of the person or thing esteemed, and the genitive of the value ; as,

<i>Aestimo te magni,</i>	"I value you much."
<i>Ego illum flocci pendo,</i>	"I value him at a rush."

Verbs governing the Accusative and the Dative.

L. Verbs of *comparing, giving, declaring, and taking away*, govern the accusative and dative ; as,

<i>Compāro Virgilium Homero,</i>	"I compare Virgil to Homer."
<i>Suum cuique tribuito,</i>	"give every one his own."
<i>Narras fabulam surdo,</i>	"you tell a story to a deaf man."
<i>Eripuit me morti,</i>	"he rescued me from death."

Or thus : Any active verb may govern the accusative and the dative, when, together with the object of the action, we express the person or thing in relation to which it is exerted ; as,

<i>Legam lectionem tibi,</i>	"I will read the lesson to you."
<i>Emit librum mihi,</i>	"he bought a book for me."

Verbs governing two Accusatives.

LI. Verbs of *asking and teaching* govern two accusatives ; as,

<i>Poscimus te pacem,</i>	"we beg peace of thee."
<i>Docuit me grammaticam,</i>	"he taught me grammar."

Verbs governing the Accusative and the Ablative.

LII. Verbs of *loading, binding, clothing, depriving*, and some others govern the accusative and the ablative ; as,

<i>Onerat naves auro,</i>	"he loads the ships with gold."
<i>Te hoc crimine expedi,</i>	"clear yourself of this charge"

The Construction of Passive Verbs.

LIII. When a verb in the active voice governs two cases, in the passive it retains the latter case ; as,

<i>Accusor furti,</i>	"I am accused of theft."
<i>Virgilius comparatur Homero,</i>	"Virgil is compared to Homer."
<i>Doceor grammaticam,</i>	"I am taught grammar."
<i>Navis oneratur auro,</i>	"the ship is loaded with gold."

The Construction of Impersonal Verbs.

LIV. Impersonal verbs govern the dative ; as,

<i>Expedit reipublicæ,</i>	"it is profitable for the state."
<i>Favetur mihi,</i>	"I am favoured."

LV. *Interest* and *rēfert* require the genitive ; as,

<i>Interest omnium,</i>	"it is the interest of all."
<i>Rēfert patris,</i>	"it concerns my father."

LVI. But *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, are put in the accusative plural neuter ; as,

<i>Non mea refert,</i>	"it does not concern me."
------------------------	---------------------------

LVII. *Misēret, poenitet, pudet, tædet*, and *piget*, govern the accusative and genitive ; as,

<i>Misēret me tui,</i>	"I pity you."
<i>Poenitet me peccati,</i>	"I repent of my sin."
<i>Tædet me vitæ,</i>	"I am weary of life."
<i>Pudet me culpæ,</i>	"I am ashamed of my fault."

LVIII. *Decet, delectat, juvat*, and *oportet*, govern the accusative case with the infinitive mood ; as,

<i>Delectat me studere,</i>	"it delights me to study."
<i>Non lecet te rixari,</i>	"it does not become you to scold."

Construction of the Names of Places.

LIX. The name of a town, signifying the place *where* or *in which*, it be of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive ; but if it be of the third declension or plural number, it is put in the ablative ; as,¹

¹ This rule is here given in accordance with the custom of all grammars. It is

<i>Vixit Romæ,</i>	"he lived at Rome."
<i>Mortuus est Londini,</i>	"he died at London."
<i>Habitat Carthagine,</i>	"he dwells at Carthage."
<i>Studuit Parisiis,</i>	"he studied at Paris."

LX. The name of a town, signifying the place *whither*, is put in the accusative ; as,

<i>Venit Romam,</i>	"he came to Rome."
<i>Profectus est Athenas,</i>	"he went to Athens."

LXI. The name of a town, signifying the place *whence*, or *through what place*, is put in the ablative ; as,

<i>Discessit Corintho,</i>	"he departed from Corinth."
<i>Laodicea iter faciebat,</i>	"he went through Laodicea."

LXII. *Domus* and *rus*, signifying the place where, are construed like the names of towns ; as,

<i>Manet domi,</i>	"he stays at home."
<i>Domum revertitur,</i>	"he returns home."
<i>Vivit ruri,</i>	"he lives in the country."
<i>Abiit rus,</i>	"he has gone to the country."

The Ablative Absolute.

LXIII. A noun or pronoun, joined with a participle, expressed or understood, when its case depends on no other word, is put in the ablative absolute ; as,

<i>Sole oriente, fugiunt tenebræ,</i>	"the sun rising, darkness flies away."
<i>Opere peracto, ludemus,</i>	"our work being finished, we will play."

quite erroneous, however, since the true case is the *locative*, or that which*denotes place. The rule, therefore, if properly enunciated, would be simply this : "The name of a place is put in the locative when the question is made by *ubi*, 'where.'"

DICTIONARY.

Explanation of Abbreviations.¹

<i>a.</i>	Active.	<i>int.</i>	Interjection
<i>adj.</i>	Adjective.	<i>irreg.</i>	Irregular.
<i>adv.</i>	Adverb.	<i>masc.</i>	Masculine.
<i>c. g.</i>	Common gender.	<i>neut.</i>	Neuter.
<i>comp.</i>	Comparative.	<i>num.</i>	Number.
<i>conj.</i>	Conjugation.	<i>part.</i>	Participle.
<i>conjc.</i>	Conjunction.	<i>pass.</i>	Passive.
<i>decl.</i>	Declension.	<i>plur.</i>	Plural.
<i>def.</i>	Defective.	<i>prep.</i>	Preposition.
<i>dep.</i>	Deponent.	<i>prop. n.</i>	Proper name.
<i>fem.</i>	Feminine.	<i>pret.</i>	Preteritive.
<i>freq.</i>	Frequentative.	<i>pron.</i>	Pronoun.
<i>impers.</i>	Impersonal.	<i>superl.</i>	Superlative.
<i>indecl.</i>	Indeclinable.	<i>v.</i>	Verb.

ABS

A.

A, AB, ABS (prep. with the ablative).
From, by, &c. Consult note 1,
page 252.

ABDŌMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1.
The abdomen, the lower stomach.
2. *Gluttony.*

ABDŪCO, ŪCĒRE, UXI, UCTUM (a. v.
3 conj. from AB and DUCO). *To*
lead away, to draw away, to lead
or draw off.

ABĒO, ĪRE, ĪVI or ĪĪ, ĪTUM (irreg.
neut. v. from AB and EO). *To*
go away, to depart.

ABĪES, ĒTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A fir-*
tree.

ABRAHĀMUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2
decl.). *Abraham, the name of*
the Jewish patriarch.

ABSOLVO, VĒRE, VI, ŪTUM (a. v. 3
conj. from AB and SOLVO). 1.
To loosen, to disengage. 2. *To*
acquit, to absolve.

ABSQUE (prep. with ablative).
Without.

ACE

ABSUM, ABESSE, ABFŪI (irreg. neut.
v. from AB and SUM). *To be ab-*
sent, to be away from.

AC (conj.). *And, as, and, after*
nouns or adverbs of contrariety
or comparison, than.

ACCĒDO, CĒDĒRE, CESSI, CESSUM
(neut. v. 3 conj. from AD and
CEDO). 1. *To draw near, to ap-*
proach, to come up to. 2. *To be*
added.

ACCEPTUS, Ā, UM (part. from AC-
CIPIO). *Received, taken.*

ACCEPTUS, Ā, UM (adj.). *Accepta-*
ble, pleasing, grateful.

ACCĪDO, CĪDĒRE, CĪDI (neut. v. 3
conj. from AD and CĀDO). *To*
fall out, to happen.

ACCĪDO, CĪDĒRE, CĪDI, CĪSUM (a. v.
3 conj. from AD and CÆDO). 1.
To cut against, to cut, to lop. 2.
To weaken, to ruin, to destroy.

ACER, ACRIUS, ACRE (adj.). 1.
Sharp, sour, tart, pungent. 2.
Brisk, spirited, keen, active, ve-
hement, fierce.

1. When numbers are prefixed to the meanings, 1 indicates the literal meaning, and 2 the figurative or deduced one.

ADH

- ACERBUS, Ā, UM (adj.). 1. *Unripe, sour, harsh, bitter.* 2. *Cruel, severe, austere, morose.*
- AOERVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A heap, a pile.*
- *ACĒTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Vinegar.*
- *ACHILLES, IS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Achilles, the name of a celebrated Grecian warrior at the siege of Troy.*
- ACĪES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl.). 1. *The sharp edge or point of anything.* 2. *The vision, the organ of sight.* 3. *A line of soldiers, an army in battle array, a line of battle.*
- *ACINĀCES and ACINĀCIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A short Persian sword, a dagger.*
- ACQUIRO and ADQUIRO, QUĪRĒRE, QUĪSĪVI, QUĪSĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and QUĀRO). *To acquire, to get, to procure, to obtain.*
- ACRĪTER, ACRĪUS, ACERRĪME (adv.). *Vehemently, keenly, sharply.*
- ACULĒUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A sting.*
- ACUS, ŪS (fem. 4 decl.). *A needle.*
- ACŪTUS, Ā, UM (adj. from ACUO, to sharpen, and that from ACUS). 1. *Sharp-edged, pointed.* 2. *Acute, keen.*
- AD (prep. with the accusative). *To, at, for, until, &c.*
- *ADĀMAS, ANTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A diamond.*
- *ADĀMUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Adam, the name of our first parent.*
- ADDO, ĒRE, ĪDI, ĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and DO). *To add.*
- *ADĒO, ĪRE, ĪVI or ĪĪ, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from AD and EO). *To go to, to come to, to approach.*
- *ADĒO (adv.). *So, to such a degree, so far, insomuch.*
- ADHĪBĒO, ĒRE, ŪI, ĪTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from AD and HABEO). *To adopt, to employ, to use.*
- ADHORTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from AD and HORTOR). *To exhort, to encourage, to animate.*
- ADHUC (adv. from AD and HOC). *Hitherto, thus far, as yet.*

ADO

- *ADIPISCOR, ADIPISCI, ADEPTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from AD and APISCOR). *To acquire, to get, to procure, to obtain, to arrive at.*
- ADĪTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from ADEO). *A going to, an approach, access.*
- ADJĪCĒO, JĪCĒRE, JĒCI, JECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and JACIO). 1. *To apply to, to bring in contact with.* 2. *To add.*
- ADJUNGO, ĒRE, JUNXI, JUNCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and JUNGO). *To join to, to annex, to add, to unite.*
- ADJŪVO, ĀRE, JŪVI, JŪTUM (a. irreg. v. 1 conj. from AD and JUVO). *To aid, to assist.*
- ADMINISTRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from AD and MINISTRO). 1. *To act, to do one's part, to attend, to minister.* 2. *To perform, to conduct, to administer.*
- ADMĪROR, ARI, ATUS SUM (d. v. 1 conj. from AD and MIROR). *To wonder at, to wonder greatly, to admire.*
- ADMŌDUM (adv. from AD and MODUS). 1. *Up to the measure, fully.* 2. *Very, much, exceedingly.* 3. *Of a truth, in good truth, just, exactly.*
- ADMŌNEŌ, ĒRE, ŪI, ĪTUM (v. a. 2 conj. from AD and MONEO). *To admonish, to advise, to remind.*
- ADNUNTIO, also written ANNUNTIO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (v. a. 1 conj. from AD and NUNTIO). *To announce, to proclaim, to publish.*
- ADŌLESCENS, ENTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from ADOLESCO). 1. *A young man, one past the state of boyhood.* 2. *A young woman.*
- *ADOLESCENTĪA, ĀE (fem. 1 decl. from ADOLESCENS). *Youth, adolescence, the age succeeding boyhood.*
- *ADOLESCO, ESCĒRE, ĒVI, very rarely ŪI, ADULTUM (n. v. 3 conj. from AD and OLESCO). *To grow up, to grow to maturity, to increase.*
- *ADOR, ŌRIS, and sometimes ŌRIS (n. 3 decl.). *A kind of wheat, wheat, grain.*

ADS

- ADŌRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from AD and ORO). *To adore, to worship.*
- ADPĀRĒO or APPĀRĒO, ĒRE, ŪI** (n. v. 2 conj.). *To appear, to be visible, to come in sight.*
- ADPELLO or APPELLO, ĒRE, PŪLI, PULSUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and PELLO). 1. *To drive to or towards, to cause to go.* 2. *To land* (the word *navem, classem*, or something similar, being understood).
- ADPELLO or APPELLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (v. a. 1 conj.). *To call, to name, to term, to entitle.*
- ADPĒTO or APPĒTO, ĒRE, ĪVI or ĪI, ĪTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and PETO). *To seek, to try to get, to assault, to attack.*
- ADPRŌPINQUO or APPRŌPINQUO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (n. v. 1 conj. from AD and PROPINQUO). *To approach, to draw near.*
- ADRĪDĒO or ARRĪDĒO, RIDĒRE, RĪSI, RĪSUM** (n. v. 2 conj. from AD and RIDEO). 1. *To smile upon, to look pleasantly upon, to smile upon with approbation, to approve.* 2. *To please, to prove satisfactory.*
- ADRĪPĪO or ARRĪPĪO, RĪPĒRE, RĪPŪI, REPTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and RAPIO). *To take by force, to seize upon, to catch or snatch at.*
- ADSCENDO or ASCENDO, SCENDĒRE, SCENDI, SCENSUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and SCANDO). *To climb up, to ascend, to mount.*
- ADSCISCO or ASCISCO, SCISCĒRE, SCĪVI, SCĪTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and SCISCO). *To take, to admit, to receive, to approve, to acknowledge.*
- ADSENTĪTOR or ASSENTĪTOR, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl. from ADSENTIOR). *A flatterer.*
- ADSENTĪO or ASSENTĪO** (n. v. 4 conj. from AD and SENTIO). *To assent, to agree to.*
- ADSENTIOR or ASSENTIOR, SENTĪRI, SENSUS SUM** (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To assent, to agree to.*

ADV

- ADSĒQUOR or ASSĒQUOR, SĒQUI, SĒQUŪTUS or SECŪTUS SUM** (dep. v. 3 conj. from AD and SEQUOR). *To come up with, to attain to, to overtake, to reach.*
- ADSPERGO or ASPERGO, SPERGĒRE, SPERSI, SPERSUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and SPARGO). *To sprinkle, to besprinkle, to bedew.*
- ADSPERNOR or ASPERNOR, SPERNĀRI, SPERNĀTUS SUM** (dep. v. 1 conj. from AD and SPERNO). *To turn away from with contempt, to spurn, to reject, to shun.*
- ADSPĪCĪO or ASPĪCĪO, SPĪCĒRE, SPEXI, SPECTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and SPECIO). *To look at, to behold, to see.*
- ADSUESCO or ASSUESCO, SUESCĒRE, SUĒVI, SUĒTUM** (n. v. 3 conj. from AD and SUESCO). *To accustom one's self, to be accustomed, to be in the habit of.*
- ADSUM, ESSE, FUI** (irreg. n. v.). *To be present.*
- ADTENTE or ATTENTE** (adv. from ADTENTUS). *Attentively, carefully.*
- ADTENTO or ATTENTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from AD and TENTO). *To attempt, to try, to endeavour.*
- ADTENTUS or ATTENTUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Attentive.*
- ADTĒNŪO or ATTĒNŪO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from AD and TENŪIS). *To lessen, to diminish, to make thin, to attenuate.*
- ADTRĀHO or ATTRĀHO, TRAHĒRE, TRAXI, TRACTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and TRAHO). *To draw towards, to attract.*
- *ADULTUS, A, UM** (adj. from ADOLESCO). *One grown up, an adult.*
- *ADUNCUS, A, UM** (adj. from AD and UNCUS). *Crooked, curved.*
- ADUSTUS, A, UM** (part. from ADŪRO). *Burned.* Vinum adustum, *brandy.*
- ADVĒNA, Æ** (masc. or fem. 1 decl. from AD and VĒNIO). *A stranger, a foreigner, a new comer.*
- ADVENTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (n. v. 1 conj. from AD and VĒNIO). *To*

ÆQU

come frequently, to arrive, to come to, to approach, to draw near.

ADVERSUS, A, UM (adj. from *AD* and *VERTO*). 1. *Opposite, over against, fronting.* 2. *Adverse, contrary, opposing, hostile.*

ADVERSUS or **ADVERSUM** (prep.). *Against, over against, opposite, facing, towards.*

ÆDĒPOL (int.). Equivalent literally to *per ædem Pollucis*, "by the temple of Pollux." *By my faith, on my honour.*

ÆDES or **ÆDIS, IS** (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *An apartment.* 2. *A temple.* 3. In the plural, *a house* (i. e., consisting of many apartments).

ÆDIFICĪUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from **ÆDIFICŌ**). *A building, a dwelling, an edifice.*

ÆDIFICŌ, ÆRE, ÆVI, ÆTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from **ÆDES** and **FACIO**). *To build, to erect.*

ÆDĪLIS, IS (masc. 3 decl. from **ÆDES**). *An ædile, a Roman magistrate, whose business it was to superintend the repairs of the temples and other buildings; to regulate the markets, weights, public games, &c.*

ÆDŪI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl.). *The Ædui, a people of Gaul.*

ÆGÆUS, A, UM (adj.). *Ægæan.* *Ægæum mare, the Ægæan Sea, the modern Archipelago.*

ÆGER, ÆGRA, ÆGRUM (adj.). *Sick.*

ÆGIS, IDIS or **IDOS** (fem. 3 decl.).

1. *A goatskin.* 2. *The Ægis, the fabled shield of Jove and Minerva, covered with the skin of the goat that had suckled Jupiter.* 3. *A storm, a tempest, lightning, a thunderbolt.*

ÆGYPTUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *Egypt.*

ÆMŪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A rival.*

ÆMŪLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Emulous, rival, rivalling, striving to surpass.*

ÆNĒAS, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.).

Æneas, the name of a celebrated Trojan warrior.

ÆQUITAS, ÆTIS (fem. 3 decl. from **ÆQUUS**). *Equality, equity, justice.*

AFF

ÆQUO, ARE, AVI, ATUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To equal, to level, to make smooth.*

ÆQUUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Equal, level, smooth.* 2. *Just, fair, equitable, right.* *Æquo animo, willingly, patiently, contentedly.*

ÆER, ÆÆRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The air, the atmosphere.*

ÆRĀRIUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from **ÆS**). *A treasury, the place where the public money is kept.*

ÆS, ÆRIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *Copper, brass, bronze.* 2. *Money, the first money coined at Rome having been of copper, or rather bronze.*

ÆSCHINES, IS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Æschines, the name of an eminent orator at Athens, the rival and opponent of Demosthenes.*

ÆSCHŪLUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Æschylus, the name of a celebrated tragic poet of Athens.*

ÆSTAS, ÆTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Summer.*

ÆSTĪMO, ÆRE, ÆVI, ÆTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To estimate, to value, to appreciate.*

ÆTAS, ÆTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Age, time of life.*

ÆTERNITAS, ÆTIS (fem. 3 decl. from **ÆTERNUS**). *Eternity.*

ÆTERNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Eternal.*

ÆTHER, ÆÆRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The ether, the sky, the upper air, as opposed to æær, which denotes the lower or atmospheric air.*

ÆTNA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Ætna, a well-known mountain of Sicily.*

AFFĒRO, AFFERRE, ATTŪLI, ALLĀTUM, OR **ADFĒRO, ADFERRE, ADTŪLI, ADLĀTUM** (irreg. a. v. from **AD** and **FERO**). *To bring to, to carry, to bear unto one.*

AFFĪNIS or **ADFĪNIS, IS, E** (adj.).

1. *Contiguous, adjoining.* 2. *A relation (generally by marriage, and used in this sense as a noun of the third declension, common gender).*

ALA

- AFRICA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Africa*.
- *AGE (int.). *Come, come on.* (It is often passed over without being translated, and is expressed merely by the tone of the voice.)
- *AGER, ĀGRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A field, ground, a piece of land.*
- AGESILĀUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Agesilaus*, the name of a celebrated king of Sparta.
- AGGRĒDIOR or ADGRĒDIOR, AGGRĒDI, AGGRESSUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from AD and GRADIOR). 1. *To advance up to, to accost.* 2. *To undertake, to take in hand, to enter upon.* 3. *To attack, to assail.*
- *AGĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To drive, to drive to and fro, to agitate.*
- AGMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *An army on its march.*
- AGNOSCO, NOSCĒRE, NŌVI, NĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and NOSCO). 1. *To recognise.* 2. *To acknowledge.*
- *AGO, ĀGĒRE, ĒGI, ACTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To conduct, to drive, to lead.* 2. *To do, to perform, to act.*
- AGRESTIS, IS, E (adj. from AGER). *Rustic, boorish, wild, belonging to the country.*
- AGRICŌLA, Æ (masc. 1 decl. from AGER and COLO). *A husbandman, a farmer.*
- AGRICULTŪRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from AGER and CULTŪRA). *Agriculture, husbandry, farming.*
- AH (int.). *Ah! ah me! alas!*
- AHA (int.). Same meaning as *ah*.
- ANĒNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A brazen vessel, a caldron.* (Properly an adjective, "brazen," *vas*, or *dolium*, or some equivalent term being understood.)
- AIO (def. verb). *I say, I affirm.*
- *AJAX, ĀCIS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Ajax*, the name of a celebrated Grecian warrior.
- *ALA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A wing.*
- *ALĀCER or ALĀCRIS, IS, E (adj.). *Brisk, sprightly, active, ready.*

ALP

- *ALAUDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A lark.*
- ALBA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Alba*, the name of an ancient and famous city in Latium.
- ALBIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *The Elbe*, a river of Germany.
- ALBUS, A, UM (adj.). *White.*
- ALCĪBĪĀDES, IS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Alcibiādes*, a celebrated Athenian.
- ALCĪDES, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *Alcides*, a name given to Hercules.
- *ALECTO and ALLECTO, US (prop. n. fem. 3 decl. Greek n.). *Alecto*, the name of one of the furies.
- *ALEXANDER, RI (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Alexander*, the name of a well-known monarch of Macedonia.
- *ALĪBI (adv.). *Elsewhere.*
- *ALĪĒNUS, A, UM (adj. from ALIUS). *Belonging to another, another's, foreign.*
- *ALIQUANDŪ (adv. from ALIQUANDO). *For some time.*
- *ALIQUANDO (adv.). *At some time, sometimes, occasionally.*
- *ALIQUANTŪLUS, A, UM (adj. from ALIQUANTUM). *A little, a very little.*
- *ALĪQUIS or ALĪQUI, ALĪQUA, ALĪQUID or ALĪQUOD (pron. from ALIUS and QUIS or QUI). *Some one, somebody, some.*
- *ALĪTER, (adv.). *Otherwise, in a different way or manner.*
- *ALĪUS, A, UD (pron.). *Other, another.* It differs from *alter* in that *alius* means one of many, but *alter* one of two.
- *ALO, ĒRE, ŪI, ĀLĪTUM and ALTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To nourish, to increase, to support by feeding, to cherish.*
- *ALŌE, ĒS (fem. 1 decl. Greek n.). *The 'aloe or alooe-tree.*
- ALLŌBRŌGES (prop. n. masc. 3 decl. nom. plural from a singular ALLŌBROX, genitive ALLOBRŌGIS). *The Allobroges*, a Gallic tribe.
- ALPES (prop. n. fem. 3 decl. nom.

AMP

plural from a singular ALPIS, IS).

The Alps.

ALTĀRE, IS (neut. 3 decl. from ALTUS). *An altar.*

ALTER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (pron.). *The other, another, the second.* Compare the remark under *alius*.

ALTUS, A, UM (adj. from ALO). 1. *High, lofty, tall.* 2. *Deep.*

ALVĒARE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). *A beehive.*

ALVUS (fem. 2 decl.). *The stomach, abdomen, belly, paunch.*

AMĀBĪLIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from AMO). *Worthy of being loved, lovely, desirable.*

AMĀRUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Bitter, biting, pungent.* 2. *Acrimoniaous, sharp, sarcastical.*

AMĀZON, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An Amāzon, a female warrior.*

AMBO, Æ, O (pron.). *Both.*

AMENS, TIS (adj. from A and MENS). *Mad, insane, distracted.*

AMĒRICA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl.). *America.*

AMICĪTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from AMICUS). *Friendship.*

AMĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from AMO). *Friendly.*

AMĪCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A friend, a lover of.*

AMITTO, MITTĒRE, MĪSI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from A and MITTO). 1. *To send away.* 2. *To lose, to part with, to throw away.*

AMMON, ŌNIS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Ammon, a surname of Jupiter, as having a temple and being worshipped in the deserts of Africa.*

AMNIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A river.*

AMO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To love.*

AMĒNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Pleasant, agreeable, beautiful, charming.* (It is applied generally to the sight.)

AMOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from AMO). *Love, affection.*

AMPLĪUS (adv. of the comp. degree, from AMPLE). *More, farther.*

AMPLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Large, spacious, great, ample, roomy.*

ANT

AMŪLĪUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.).

Amulius, the brother of Numitor

AN (adv.). 1. *Whether.* 2. *Or.*

ANACHARSIS, IS (prop. n. 3 decl.).

Anacharsis, a famous Scythian philosopher.

ANAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A duck*

or drake.

ANCEPS, CĪPĪTIS (adj. from AM, "around," and CAPIO). 1. *Doubtful.* 2. *Dangerous.* 3. *Two-edged.* 4. *Double.*

ANCĪLE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). *A sacred shield, an ancile.*

ANGLĪA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *England.*

ANGUILLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An eel.*

ANGŪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *An angle.*

ANGUSTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from ANGUSTUS). *A narrow place, narrowness.*

ANĪMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *Breath, air, a breeze of wind.* 2. *The living principle, vital spirit, life.* 3. *The soul.*

ANĪMAL, ĀLIS (neut. 3 decl.). *An animal, a living creature.*

ANĪMUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *The mind, the soul.* 2. *The feelings, the heart, the bosom.*

ANĪO, IĒNIS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *The Anio, a river of Italy, near Rome. Now the Teverone.*

ANNE (adv.). *Whether.*

ANNON (adv.). *Not? Annon est? is it not? Annon hoc tibi dixi? did I not tell you this?*

ANNŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from ANNUS). *Aged, advanced in years.*

ANNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A year.*

ANSER, ĒRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A goose, a gander.*

ANSERĪNUS, A, UM (adj. from ANSER). *Of a goose, belonging to a goose.* Pedibus anserinis, or pedes anserinos habens, *web-footed.*

ANTE (prep. with accusative). *Before, &c.*

ANTEGRĒDIOR, ĒDI, ESSUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from ANTE and

AQU

- GRADIOR).** *To go before, to precede.*
- ANTEGRESSUS, A, UM** (part. from **ANTEGREDIOR**). *That has gone on before, that has passed.*
- ANTEPŌNO, PŌNĒRE, PŌSŪI, PŌSĪTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **ANTE** and **PONO**). *To place before, to prefer.*
- ANTĒQUAM** (adv. from **ANTE** and **QUAM**). *Before that, before.*
- ANTERĪOR, ŌRIS** (adj. from **ANTE**). *Anterior, before, foremost.*
- ANTIPĀTER, RIS** (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Antipater.*
- ANTĪQUUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Ancient.*
- ANTISTES, ISTĪTIS** (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A leader, one who presides over.* 2. *A chief priest, a high priest.*
- ANTONĪNUS, I** (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Antoninus, the name of a Roman emperor.*
- ANTŌNĪUS, I** (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Antony.*
- ANTRUM, I** (neut. 2 decl.). *A cave.*
- APĀGE** (int.). *Begone! away!*
- APĒRĪO, ERĪRE, ERŪI, ERTUM** (v. a. 4 conj.). *To open.*
- APERTUS, A, UM** (verbal adj. from **APERIO**). *Open, standing open, lying open.*
- APIS, IS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A bee.*
- APIS, IS** (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Apis, the sacred ox of Egypt.*
- APOLLO, ĪNIS** (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Apollo, the god of music, poetry, and divination.*
- APPĀRĒO, vid. ADPĀRĒO.**
- APPELLO, vid. ADPELLO.**
- APPĒTO, vid. ADPETO.**
- APPIA VIA** (**APPIUS** and **VIA**). *The Appian Way, a celebrated Roman road, leading from Rome through Southern Italy.*
- APPROPINQUO, vid. ADPROPINQUO.**
- APRĪLIS, IS** (masc. 3 decl.). *The month of April.*
- APUD** (prep. with accusative). *At, with, &c.*
- AQUA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *Water.*
- AQUĪLA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *An eagle.*
- AQUĪTĀNI, ŌRUM** (prop. n. masc. 2

ARE

- decl.). *The Aquitani, a people of Gaul.*
- ARA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *An altar.*
- ARABS, ĀBIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *An Arab.*
- ARĀBĪA, Æ** (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Arabia.*
- ARĀBĪCUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Arabian.*
- ARĀNĒA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A spider.*
- ARĀNĒUS, I** (masc. 2 decl.). *A spider.*
- ARAR, ĀRIS, or ARĀRIS, IS** (prop. n. 3 decl.). *The Arar, now the Saone, a river of Gaul.*
- ARĀTOR, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl. from **ARO**). *A ploughman, a farmer, a husbandman.*
- ARĀTRUM, I** (neut. 2 decl.). *A plough.*
- ARĀTUS, I** (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Aratus.*
- ARBĪTER, TRI** (masc. 3 decl.). *An arbiter, umpire, mediator, manager between two parties.*
- ARBOR, ŌRIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A tree.*
- ARBOS, ŌRIS**, same as **ARBOR**.
- ARCĀNUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Secret.*
Arcanum, a secret. Arcana, secrets.
- ARCĒO, CĒRE, CŪI, CTUM** (a. v. 2 conj.). *To restrain, to keep or ward off, to remove or drive away.*
- ARCHON, ONTIS** (masc. 3 decl. Greek n.). *An Archon, the name of the highest Athenian magistracy. The archons were nine in number.*
- ARCUS, ŪS** (masc. 4 decl.). 1. *A bow.* 2. *An arch of a bridge.* 3. *A triumphal arch.* 4. *Anything arched or curved.*
- ARDĒO, ARDĒRE, ARSI, ARSUM** (n. v. 2 conj.). *To burn, to be on fire, to blaze.*
- ARDŪUS, A, UM** (adj.). *High, lofty.*
- ARĒNA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *Sand.*
- ARĒNŌSUS, A, UM** (adj. from **ARĒNA**). *Sandy.*
- AREOPĀGUS, I** (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Areopāgus, a council of judges, or high court, at Athens, held on the Hill of Mars,*

AS

and remarkable for the impartiality of their decisions.

***ARESCO, ARESCERE** (incept. v. from **AREO**). *To begin to dry up, to grow dry, to become dry.*

ARGENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Silver.*

ARGUMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *An argument.*

ARIES, ÉTIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A ram.* 2. *A battering-ram, a military engine of the ancients.*

ARIÖVISTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Arioristus*, the name of a king of the ancient Germans, in the time of Cæsar.

***ARISTIDES, IS** (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Aristides*, the name of a celebrated Athenian.

***ARISTÖTELES, IS** (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Aristotle*, a celebrated Greek philosopher.

ARMA, ORUM (neut. plur. 2 decl. singular wanting). *Arms*, all kinds of warlike arms, but more especially those of a defensive nature. *Tela*, on the contrary, denotes *weapons*, or arms of an offensive nature.

***ARO, ÄRE, ÄVI, ÄTUM** (a. v. 1 conj.). *To plough, to till, to cultivate.*

***ARÖMA, ÄTIS** (neut. 3 decl.). *Seasoning, spices, herbs, &c.*

ARRIDĒO, VID. ADRIDĒO.

ARRIPĪO, VID. ADRIPĪO.

ARS, TIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Art, skill, faculty, method, way or means.*

ARTICŪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A joint.*

ARTIFICIÖSUS, A, UM (adj. from **ARTIFEX**). *Workmanlike, artificial, made by art.*

ARTIFICIUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from **ARTIFEX**). *A piece of workmanship, workmanship, artifice.*

ARTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *A joint.*

ARX, ARCIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A lofty place, height, top of a hill.* 2. *A citadel, castle, fortress.*

AS, ASSIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *An as, a pound weight, or anything that may be divided into twelve parts.* 2. *A Roman coin, worth a little over a cent in our currency.*

ATR

ASCENDO, VID. ADSCENDO.

ASCISCO, VID. ADSCISCO.

***ASIA, Æ** (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Asia.*

***ASINUS, I** (masc. 2 decl.). *An ass.*

ASPARÄGUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Asparagus.*

ASPER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj.). *Rough rugged, harsh.*

ASPERGO, VID. ADSPERGO.

ASPERNOR, VID. ADSPERNOR.

ASPICIO, VID. ADSPICIO.

ASPIS, IDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An asp*, a small venomous serpent.

ASSENTÄTOR, VID. ADSENTATOR.

ASSENTIO, VID. ADSENTIO.

ASSENTIOR, VID. ADSENTIOR.

ASSĒQUOR, VID. ADSEQUOR.

ASSUESCO, VID. ADSUESCO.

ASSYRIA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Assyria.*

ASTRÆA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Astræa*, the goddess of justice.

ASTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A star.*

ASTÜTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Craft, cunning, astuteness.*

AT (conj.). *But, yet, &c.*

ATER, ÄTRA, ÄTRUM (adj.). 1. *Coal black, black.* 2. *Gloomy, dark.* 3. *Unlucky.* 4. *Deadly.*

***ATHĒNÆ, ARUM** (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Athens.*

ATHĒNĪENSIS, IS, E (adj.). *Athenian, of or belonging to Athens.*

ATHLĒTA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *An athlete, a champion* at the ancient games. The primitive meaning is *a wrestler.*

***ATHOS**, genitive, dative, and ablative **ATHO**, accusative **ATHON** and **ATHO** (prop. n. masc. 2 decl. Greek n.). *Athos*, the name of a well-known mountain in Greece. Now *Monte Santo.*

ATMOSPHÆRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *The atmosphere.*

ATQUE (connect. conj. from **AT** and **QUE**). 1. *And.* 2. *As, than.*

ATQUI (adv.). *But, but yet, and yet, however.*

ATRÄMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Ink.*

ATRĪUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *A hall of a house.* 2. *A courtyard*

AUG

ATRŌPOS, 1 (fem. 2 decl.). *Atropos*, one of the fates.

ATROX, ŌCIS (adj.). 1. *Raw, crude*.
2. *Cruel, fierce, atrocious, savage*.

ATTĀGEN, ĒNIS (masc. 3 decl.).
An attāgen, a heathcock or woodcock.

ATTĀMEN (conj. from AT and TAMEN). *But, but yet, for all that, however*.

ATTENTE, vid. ADTENTE.

ATTENTO, vid. ADTENTO.

ATTENTUS, vid. ADTENTUS.

ATTENUO, vid. ADTENUO.

ATTRĀHO, vid. ADTRAHO.

ATTĪCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Attic, of or belonging to Attica, Athenian*.

AU (int.). *Oh my! dear me! hold! I pray you! &c.*

AUCEPS, CŪPIS (masc. 3 decl. from AVIS and CAPIO). *A fowler*.

AUCTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from AUGEO). *An author, creator, maker, former*.

AUCTŌRITAS, ĀTIS (from AUCTOR).
Authority, dominion, power, jurisdiction.

AUCTUMNUS, 1, or AUTUMNUS, 1 (masc. 2 decl. from AUGEO).
Autumn.

AUDAX, ĀCIS (adj. from AUDEO).
Bold, daring.

AUDĒO, ĒRE, AUSUS SUM (neut. pass. v. 2 conj.). *To dare, to adventure, to attempt*.

AUDĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.).
To hear, to listen, to attend.

AUDĪTUS, A, UM (part. from AUDIO).
Heard.

AUDĪTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from AUDIO). *The faculty of hearing, hearing*.

AUFĒRO, AUFERRE, ABSTŪLI, ABLĀTUM (irreg. a. v. from AB and FERŌ). *To take away, to bear away, to carry off, to remove*.

AUGĒO, AUGĒRE, AUXI, AUCTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To increase, to enlarge*.

AUGUR, ŪRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An augur, soothsayer, diviner, one who professes to foretel events from the flying, singing, &c., of*

BAC

birds. The primitive meaning has reference to foretelling from the singing of birds merely, the derivation being AVIS and GARRIO.

AUGUSTA TRĒVĪRŌRUM (prop. n. 1 and 2 decl.). *Treves*, a city of Europe. Its ancient refers to its having been the capital of the TrĒviri, a Gallic tribe.

AULA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A hall*.
2. *A fold*. 3. *An open space around a house, a court or courtyard*.

AURĒUS, A, UM (adj. from AURUM).
Of gold, golden.

AURIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *The ear*.

AURUM, 1 (neut. 2 decl.). *Gold*.

AUSTER, STRI (masc. 2 decl.). *The south wind*.

AUT (disjunct. conj.). *Or, either*.

AUTEM (conj.). *But, yet, however, moreover, on the other hand*.

AUXĪLIŌR, ARI, ATUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from AUXILIUM). *To assist, to help, to aid, to succour*.

AUXILIŪM, 1 (neut. 2 decl. from AUGEO). *Assistance, aid, help, succour*. In the plural, *auxilia*, in a military sense, mean *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries*.

AVARĪTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from AVĀRUS). *Avarice, covetousness*.

AVĀRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Avaricious, sordid, stingy, covetous*.

AVĪDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Eager after, desirous of*.

AVIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A bird*.

AVŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. from A and VOCO). *To call away, to call off, to withdraw*.

AVŌLO, ARE, AVI, ATUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from A and VOLO, ĀRE).
To fly away.

AVUS, 1 (masc. 2 decl.). *A grandfather, an ancestor*.

B.

BABŪLON, ŌNIS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Babylon*.

BACCHUS, 1 (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.).
Bacchus, the god of wine.

BACŪLUS, 1 (masc.), or BACŪLUM, 1

BER

- (neut. 2 decl.). *A staff, a club, a cane.*
- BĀLENA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A whale, a large fish.*
- BAPTISMA, ĀTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Baptism.*
- BĀSILĒA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Basle, a city of Europe.*
- BĀSIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A base.*
- BEĀTE, (adv. from BEATUS). *Happily.*
- BEĀTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Happy.*
- BELGÆ, ĀRUM (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *The Belgæ, a tribe of Gaul.*
- BELLICŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from BEL-LUM). *Warlike.*
- BELLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To war, to wage or carry on war*
- BELLŪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A beast, a monster, any large beast or fish.*
- BĒLLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *War.*
- BĒNE (adv. from BĒNUS, an old form for BONUS). *Well, happily, properly.*
- BĒNĒFĀCIO, FACĒRE, FĒCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from BENE and FACIO). *To benefit, to do good, to perform an act of kindness, to confer a favour.*
- BĒNĒFICENTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from BĒNĒFACIO). *Beneficence, kindness.*
- BĒNĒFĪCIUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from BĒNĒFACIO). *A kindness, favour, benefit.*
- BĒNĒFĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from BENE and FACIO). *Beneficent, kind, prone to do good, liberal, bountiful.*
- BĒNĒVŌLUS, A, UM (adj. from BENE and VOLO). *Benevolent, friendly, well-meaning, gracious, kind.*
- BENIGNE (adv. from BENIGNUS). *Kindly, amicably, courteously, willingly.*
- BENIGNUS, A, UM (adj. from BENE and AGO). *Kind, liberal, benignant, generous, disposed to oblige.*
- BĒRŌLĪNUM, I (prop. n. neut. 2 decl.). *Berlin, the capital of Prussia.*

BRU

- BESTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A beast, a wild beast.*
- BIBLIŌTHĒCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A library.*
- BĪBO, ĒRE, BĪBI, BĪBITUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To drink, to quaff.*
- BĪBŪLUS, A, UM (adj. from BĪBO). *Drinking in, soaking up, that draws or sucks in moisture.*
- Charta bibula, blotting-paper.
- BĪNI, Æ, A (distrib. numeral adj. from BIS). *Two each, two by two.*
- BIS (numeral adv.). 1. *Twice.*
2. *A second time.*
- BLANDĪOR, ĪRI, ĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj. from BLANDUS). *To soothe, to caress, to flatter, to fawn upon.*
- BLANDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Kind, gentle, courteous, agreeable, flattering.*
- BŒŌTĪA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Bæotia, a country of Greece, north of the Peloponnesus, of which Thebes was the capital.*
- BŌNĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from BONUS). *Goodness, kindness.*
- BŌNUS, A, UM (adj. from the old form BENUS, whence BENE). *Favourable, good, kind, &c.*
- BŌRĒĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from BŌRĒAS). *Northern. Lumen boreāle, the northern lights or Aurōra Boreālis.*
- BŌRĒAS, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *The north wind.*
- BŌRUSSĪA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Prussia.*
- BŌRUSSĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from BŌRUSSIA). *Prussian.*
- BOS, BŌVIS (masc. and fem. irreg. noun, 3 decl.). *An ox, a cow.*
- BRACHĪUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *An arm.*
- BRĒVIS, IS, E (adj.). *Short, brief.*
- BRĒVĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Shortness, brevity.*
- BRĒVĪTER (adv. from BREVIS, comparative BREVIUS, superlative BREVISSIME). *Shortly, briefly.*
- BRITANNUS, A, UM (adj.). *British.*
- BRUTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Brutus.*

CAL

BUFO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A toad.*

C.

CĀDĀVER, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A dead body, a corpse, a carcass.*

CĀDO, ĒRE, CĒCĪDI, CĀSUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To fall.*

CĀDŪCĒUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A caducēus*: 1. *A rod or staff with the figures of two snakes twisted about it, and having small wings, sometimes a cap and wings, attached to the top; the wand of Mercury.* 2. *A herald's staff.*

CACŪMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.) *a height, a summit.*

CĀDŪCUS, A, UM (adj. from CADO). *Ready to fall, falling.*

CÆCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Blind.*

CÆDO, ĒRE, CĒCĪDI, CÆSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To cut, to cut down, to lop, to fell.* 2. *To cut to pieces, to slaughter, to kill.*

CÆSAR, ĀRIS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Casar.*

CÆSPES OR CESPES, ĪTIS (masc. 3 decl. from CÆDO). *A turf, a sod.*

CAIUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Caius.*

CALAMISTER, TRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A curling tongs, an iron with which to curl the hair.*

CALCAR, ĀRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A spur.*

CALCHAS, ANTIS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Calchas, a Grecian soothsayer.*

CĀLĒFACĪO, FACĒRE, FĒCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CALĒRE and FACIO). *To make warm, to heat.*

CĀLĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from CALEO). *Warm, hot.*

CALIGŪLA, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *Caligula, a worthless Roman emperor.*

CALLĪDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Cunning, crafty, skilful.*

CĀLOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Warmth, heat.*

CALX, CALCIS (fem. sometimes masc. 3 decl.). *The heel.*

CALX, CALCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Limestone, lime, mortar.*

CAP

CAMĒLUS, I (masc. and fem. 2 decl.). *A camel. Camelus Bactrianus, a Bactrian camel.*

CAMILLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Camillus, a celebrated Roman.*

CAMĪNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A chimney, a furnace.* 2. *A fireplace, a hearth.*

CAMPĀNIA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Campania, a province of ancient Italy, remarkable for its fertility and beauty.*

CAMPESTER, STRIS, STRE (adj. from CAMPUS). *Of or belonging to a plain, flat, level.*

CAMPUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A plain.*

CANCER, CRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A crab.*

CANDĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from CANDEO). 1. *Of a shining white, bright.* 2. *Clear, lucid, serene.*

CANDOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Shiny whiteness, brightness, splendour.*

CĀNIS, IS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A dog, a hound, a bitch.*

CĀNŌRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Shrill, loud, sonorous, musical, melodious.*

CANTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. freq. v. 1 conj. from CANO). *To sing, to sing often, to chant.*

CANTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl.). *Singing, a song, a chant.*

CĀNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Hoary, gray, gray-headed.*

CĀPILLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A hair, the hair of the head, hair.*

CĀPIO, CAPĒRE, CĒPI, CAPTUM (a. v.). *To take, to take up, to receive.*

CĀPĪTŌLĪNUS, A, UM (adj. from CAPITOLIUM). *Capitoline, of or belonging to the Capitol. A surname of Jupiter, from his being worshipped in the Roman Capitol, where he had a temple.*

CAPPĀDOX, ŌCIS (adj.). *A Cappadocian.*

CAPRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A she goat.*

CAPRĒA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A wild she-goat, a roe, a deer.*

CAS

- CAPTIVUS**, A, UM (adj. from **CAPIO**). *Captive.*
- CAPTO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. freq. v. 1 conj. from **CAPIO**). *To catch at, to catch, to seize, to seek eagerly.*
- CĀPŪA**, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Capua*, a city of Campania.
- CĀPUT**, ĪTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A head.*
- CARBO**, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A coal, charcoal.*
- CARCER**, ĒRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A prison.* Carceres, in the plural, the barriers in the racecourse, whence the horses started, the starting-place.
- CARDŪS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A thistle.*
- CARMEN**, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A song, a strain, a piece of poetry, a poem, a verse.*
- CARMĒN**, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A card* to card wool with.
- CARNĪVŌRUS**, A, UM (adj. from **CARO**, **CARNIS**, and **VORO**). *Carnivorous, feeding on flesh.*
- CARNŌSUS**, A, UM (adj. from **CARO**). *Fleshy, abounding in flesh, corpulent, gross.*
- CĀRO**, **CARNIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *Flesh.*
- CĀRŪLUS**, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Charles.* Carolus Magnus, *Charlemagne.*
- CARPTIM** (adv. from **CARPO**). *In detached portions.*
- CARTHĀGO**, GĪNIS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Carthage.*
- CĀRUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Dear, beloved.*
- CASSIS**, ĪDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A helmet.*
- CASSIS**, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A hunter's net, a net.*
- CASSĪUS**, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Cassius.*
- CASTĪGO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To chastise, to punish.*
- CASTOR**, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The beaver.*—Also a proper name.
- CĀSUS**, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from **CĀDO**, supine **CĀSUM**). 1. *A fall, a falling.* 2. *Chance, accident, fortune.*

CEL

- CĀTĪLĪNA**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Catiline*, the name of a well-known Roman reprobate and conspirator.
- CĀTO**, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Cato*, the name of an eminent Roman. There were two distinguished men with this appellation, viz.: 1. *Cato the elder*, called also the Censor. 2. *Cato Uticensis*, the descendant of the former, who killed himself at Utica.
- CĀTŪLŪS**, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Catulus*, an eminent Roman.
- CAUDA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A tail.*
- CAUSA** or **CAUSSA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A cause, reason, motive.* 2. In the ablative, with the genitive of a noun, it signifies, *on account of, for the sake of*; as, honoris causa, "*for the sake of doing one honour*," or "*out of compliment*."
- CAUTES**, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A cliff.*
- CAUTUS**, A, UM (adj. from the supine **CAUTUM** of the verb **CAVEO**). *Cautious.*
- CĀVĒO**, ĒRE, CĀVI, CAUTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To beware of, to avoid.*
- CĒDO**, ĒRE, CESSI, CESSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To yield, to give up, to retire from.*
- CĒDO** (defective verb). *Tell or give me.* Second person plural *cedite*, contracted *cette*.
- CEDRUS** I (fem. 2 decl.). *The cedar-tree.*
- CĒLĒBER**, BRIS, BRE (adj.). *Celebrated, famous.*
- CĒLĒBRO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To celebrate.*
- CĒLER**, ĒRIS, ĒRE (adj.). *Swift, fleet, quick.*
- CĒLĒRĪTAS**, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from the verb **CĒLĒRO**, and this from **CĒLER**). *Swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity.*
- CĒLĒRĪTER** (adv. from **CĒLER**). *Quickly, speedily, rapidly.* Comparative **CĒLERĪUS**, positive **CĒLERĪME**. *Quam celerrime, as quickly as possible.*
- CELSUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Lofty, tall, high.*

CET

- CELTÆ, ĀRUM** (masc. 1 decl.). *The Celts, a people of Gaul.*
- CENSĒO, ĒRE, CENSŪI, CENSUM** OR **CENSĪTUM** (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To think, to be of opinion, to suppose, to imagine.*
- CENSOR, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A censor, the title of a Roman magistracy.*
- CENTĒNI, Æ, A** (distrib. numeral adj. from **CENTUM**). *A hundred each, a hundred.*
- CENTĒSIMUS, A, UM** (numeral adj. from **CENTUM**). *The hundredth.*
- CENTUM** (numeral adj. indeclinable). *A hundred.*
- CEOS, I** (fem. 2 decl.). *Ceos, the name of an island in the Ægean, now Zea.*
- CĒRA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *Wax.*
- CĒRĀSUM, I** (neut. 2 decl.). *A cherry.*
- CĒRĀSUS, I** (fem. 2 decl.). *A cherry-tree.*
- CĒRĒBRUM, I** (neut. 2 decl.). *The brain.*
- CĒRĒMŌNĪA, OR CĒRĒMŌNĪA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A ceremony.*
- CĒRES, ĒRIS** (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *Ceres, the goddess of agriculture.*
- CĒRĒVĪSĪA OR CERVISIA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *Beer, ale.*
- CERNO, ĒRE, CRĒVI, CRĒTUM** (a. v. 3 conj.). *To see, to see clearly, to behold, to discern.*
- CERTĀMEN, ĪNIS** (neut. 3 decl. from **CERTO, ĀRE**). *A contest.*
- CERTUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Certain, sure. Certior factus, being informed. Facere aliquem certior, to inform one.*
- CERVĪCAL, ĀLIS** (neut. 3 decl. from **CERVIX**). *A pillow.*
- CERVUS, I** (masc. 2 decl.). *A stag.*
- CESPES, vid. CÆSPES.**
- CESSO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To cease, give over, to leave off, to intermit.*
- CĒTĒRUS OR CĒTĒRUS, A, UM**, more commonly **CĒTERI, Æ, A**, in the plural number (adj.). *The rest.*
- CETTE**, contracted from **CĒDĪTE**, from the defective verb **cĕno**, which see.

CIT

- CHALŸBS, YBIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *Steel, hardened iron.*
- CHARTA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *Paper. Charta Pergamēna, parchment. Charta vitulina, vellum. Charta bibŭla, blotting-paper.*
- CHĒLĒ, ĒS**, in the singular, and **CHELÆ, ĀRUM**, in the plural (fem. 1 decl.). *A claw of a crab or other shellfish, a claw or arm of a scorpion.*
- CHĒRRONĒSUS OR CHERSONĒSUS, I** (fem. 2 decl.). *A Chersonese, a peninsula.*
- CHRISTUS, I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Christ, our Saviour.*
- CHRISTIĀNUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Christian.*
- CHRYSTALLUS, vid. CRYSTALLUS.**
- CĪBUS, I** (masc. 2 decl.). *Food, sustenance.*
- CICĀDA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A cicada, an insect that in the summer months sits on trees, and makes a shrill noise. Incorrectly translated a grasshopper.*
- CĪCĀTRIX, TRĪCIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A scar.*
- CĪCŌNĪA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A stork.*
- CĪCUR, ŪRIS** (adj.). *Tame.*
- CĪMEX, ĪCIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A bug.*
- CĪMON, ŌNIS** (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Cimon, a celebrated Athenian.*
- CĪNIS, ĒRIS** (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *Ashes, embers, cinders.*
- CIRCA** (prep. with accusative). *Around, about.*
- CIRCĪTER** (adv.). *About.*
- CIRCUMĀGO, AGĒRE, ĒGI, ACTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **CIRCUM** and **AGO**). *To drive around, to turn around, to lead around.*
- CIS** (prep. with accusative). *On this side.*
- CĪTER** (adj.). *On this side, nearer. It is nearly obsolete. Comparative CĪTĒRĪOR, superlative CĪTĪMUS.*
- CĪTĒRĪOR, vid. CITER.**
- CĪTĪMUS, nearest, vid. CITER.**
- CĪTO** (adv. from **CĪTUS**). *Quickly, soon, shortly.*
- CĪTRA** (prep. with accusative). *On this side. Compare cis.*

COEN

- CĪTUS, A, UM** (verbal adj. from **CĪEO**, **CĪERE**, **CĪVI**, **CĪTUM**). *Quick.*
- CĪVĪLIS, IS, E** (adj. from **CĪVIS**). *Of or belonging to a citizen, civil.*
- CĪVIS, IS** (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A citizen.*
- CĪVĪTAS, ĀTIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **CĪVIS**). *A state, a community, a city.*
- CLAM** (prep. with the ablative; occasionally with the accusative in earlier writers). *Without the knowledge of, privately, secretly.*
- CLĀMOR, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl. from **CLAMO**, **ĀRE**). *A clamour, loud noise, loud cry, shout.*
- CLĀRUS, A, UM** (adj.). 1. *Clear, bright, shining.* 2. *Illustrious, renowned, famed.*
- CLAUDO, ĒRE, CLAUSI, CLAUSUM** (a. v. 3 conj.). *To shut, to close.*
- CLAUDUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Lame, halting, limping.*
- CLĀVIS, IS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A key.*
- CLĒMENS, ENTIS** (adj.). *Placid, mild, clement, merciful.*
- CLŌTHO, ŪS** (fem. 3 decl.). *Clotho, one of the fates.*
- CLYTEMNESTRA, Æ** (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Clytemnestra, the wife of Agamemnon, who slew her husband.*
- CNEĪUS, I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Cneius.*
- COCHLĒA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A snail.*
- COCHLĒAR, ĀRIS, and COCHLEĀRE, IS** (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *A snail.* 2. *A screw.* 3. *A small spoon.* 4. *A measure of liquids.*
- COCTUS, A, UM** (verbal adj. from **COQUO**). *Cooked, dressed, roasted, boiled, baked.*
- CODRUS, I** (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Codrus.*
- CŒLESTIS, IS, E** (adj. from **CŒLUM**). *Heavenly, of or belonging to heaven.*
- CŒLUM, I** (neut. 2 decl. in plural **CŒLI, ŌRUM**, masc.). *Heaven.*
- CŒNA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A supper, the principal meal of the Romans, a sort of late dinner, an entertainment.*

COL

- COENO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj.). *To sup, to sup upon.* It sometimes appears as a mere intransitive verb.
- CŌEO, COĪRE, COĪVI, COĪTUM** (irreg. neut. v. 4 conj. from **CON** and **EO**). *To go or come together, to assemble, to collect, to resort.*
- CŒPI** (preteritive verb, from the old present **CŒPIO**). *I begin, I have begun, I began.*
- COERCĒO, ĒRE, ERCŪI, ERCĪTUM** (a. v. 2 conj. from **CON** and **ARCEO**). *To restrain, to confine, to coerce, to bridle, to check.*
- CŌGĪTĀTĪO, ŌNIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **CŌGĪTO**). *Reflection, thinking, deliberation, considering.*
- CŌGĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj.). *To revolve in mind, to think, to ponder, to meditate.*
- COGNĀTUS, A, UM** (verbal adj.). *Related, akin, closely allied, kindred.*
- COGNĀTUS, I** (masc. 2 decl.). *A relation.* When opposed to *agnatus*, it denotes a relation on the mother's side.
- COGNĪTĪO, ŌNIS** (fem. 3 decl. from the supine or participle of **COGNOSCO**). *Knowledge, acquaintance with, skill in.*
- COGNOSCO, NOSCĒRE, NŌVI, NĪTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **CON** and **NOSCO**). *To know, to be acquainted with.*
- CŌGO, CŌGĒRE, CŌEGI, CŌĀCTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **CON** and **AGO**, the old form being **cōāgo**, contracted into **cōgo**). *To compel, to drive.*
- COHORS, ORTIS** (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A pen, a coop, a small enclosure for sheep, poultry, &c.* 2. *A cohort, a band of soldiers consisting of three maniples or six centuries, and forming the tenth part of a legion; usually between 600 and 700 men.*
- COHORTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM** (dep. v. 1 conj. from **CON** and **HORTOR**). *To exhort, to encourage.*
- COLCHĪCUM, I** (neut. 2 decl.). *Colchicum or meadow-saffron, a remedy for the gout.*

COM

- COLLATĪNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Collatinus.*
- COLLAUDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and LAUDO). *To praise with others, to extol, to commend.*
- COLLĪGO, ĪGERE, ĒGI, ECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and LEGO). *To gather together, to collect.*
- COLLIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A hill.*
- COLLOCO, ĀRE, LOCO, ATUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and LOCO). *To place, to dispose, to arrange, to regulate.*
- COLLOQUĪ, I (masc. 2 decl. from COLLOQUĪ). *A conversation, a conference, a discourse.*
- COLLOQUOR, LOQUI, LOCŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from CON and LOQUOR). *To speak together, to converse, to confer.*
- COLLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The neck.*
- CŌLO, COLĒRE, CŌLŪI, CULTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To exercise, to practise, to study, to cultivate, to labour upon, to worship.*
- CŌLŌNĪA, ĀE (fem. 1 decl.). *A colony.*
- CŌLŌNUS, I (masc. 2 decl. from COLO). *A husbandman, farmer, rustic, cultivator.*
- CŌLOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A colour, complexion, hue.*
- CŌLUMBA, ĀE (fem. 1 decl.). *A dove.*
- CŌMA, ĀE (fem. 1 decl.). *The hair of the head, particularly when long, flowing, or dressed.*
- COMBUSTUS, A, UM (part. from COMBURO). *Burned, burned up.*
- COMĒDO, ĒDERE, ĒDI, ĒSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and ĒDO). *To eat, to eat up.*
- COMĒDO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl. from COMĒDO). *A prodigal, a spendthrift.*
- CŌMES, ĪTIS (masc. and fem.). *A companion, associate, attendant.*
- CŌMĒTES, ĀE (masc. 1 decl.). *A comet.*
- CŌMĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from COMIS). *Courtesy, comity, affability, mildness, kindness.*

COM

- COMMENDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. from CON and MANDO). 1. *To commit to any one's charge, to consign to one's care.* 2. *To commend, to recommend.*
- COMMĪNUO, UĒRE, ŪI, ŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and MINUO). 1. *To crush or break to small pieces.* 2. *To diminish, to impair.*
- COMMITTO, MITTĒRE, MĪSI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and MITTO). 1. *To join together, to unite.* 2. *To commit, to give, to impart, to intrust, to commend.* *Committere praelium, to join battle.*
- COMMŌDUM (adv.). 1. *Conveniently, in good season.* 2. *Just, at the very moment.*
- COMMŌDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Convenient, apt, fit, suitable.*
- COMMŌTUS (verbal adj. from COMMOVEO). *In agitation, agitated, moved, in motion, stirred.*
- COMMŌVĒO, MŌVĒRE, MŌVI, MŌTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from CON and MOVEO). *To move together, to move violently, to move, to arouse, to shake, to agitate.*
- COMMŪNIS, IS, E (adj.). *Common, the same, general, public.*
- COMPĀRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and PARO). 1. *To procure, to get, to prepare, to furnish.* 2. *To compare, to liken.* 3. *To order, to arrange, to constitute, to establish.*
- COMPLŪRES, ES, ŪRA and URĪA (adj. from CON and PLURES). *Very many, a great many, a considerable number.*
- COMPŌNO, PŌNĒRE, PŌSŪI, PŌSĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and PŌNO). *To put or place together, to place in order, to arrange, to digest.* 2. *To put an end to, to compose.* 3. *To draw up, to write, to compose.*
- COMPOS, ŌTIS (masc. and fem.). 1. *That hath obtained his purpose or desire.* 2. *Master of, having in one's power.* *Compos mentis, in a sane state, i. e., master of one's mind*

CON

COMPRĒHENDO, ENDERE, ENDI, ENSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and PREHENDO). *To seize, to grasp, to take or lay hold of, to catch, to apprehend.*

COMPRIĀMO, PRĪMĒRE, PRESSI, PRESSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and PREMO). *To press, to press or squeeze together, to hold together.*

COMPULSUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from COMPELLO). *Driven, compelled, forced, restrained.*

CONĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CONOR). *An attempt, endeavour, effort, exertion.*

CONCĪLIO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To conciliate, to procure, to gain over, to reconcile.*

CONCĪLIUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *An assembly, meeting, council.*

CONCĪO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A meeting or assembly of people collected together to hear an oration.* 2. *An oration, harangue, public speech.*

CONCLĀVE, IS (neut. 3 decl. from CON and CLAVIS, "a key"). 1. *An apartment under lock and key.* 2. *An apartment, room, chamber, &c., generally.*

CONCORDĪA, Ē (fem. 1 decl. from CON and COR, "the heart"). *Concord, harmony, union.*

CONCUPISCO, ĒRE (a. v. 3 conj. inceptive form, from CON and CUPIO). *To desire greatly, to desire, to long for.*

CONDĪMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from CONDIO). *A seasoning, a condiment, anything used for seasoning or pickling.*

CONDĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). 1. *To season, to salt, to pickle.* 2. *To embalm.*

CONDITIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A condition, stipulation.* 2. *A situation, state, nature, quality.*

CONDĪTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CONDO). *A founder, builder, author, maker, contriver.*

CONDITOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CONDIO). 1. *A seasoner.* 2. *An embalmer.*

CONDO, CONDĒRE, CONDĪDI, CONDĪ-

CON

TUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To hide, to lay or treasure up, to conceal.* 2. *To found, to construct, to make, to build.*

CONDŌNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and DONO). 1. *To give freely, to grant, to give away, to bestow.* 2. *To pardon, to forgive, to remit.*

CONFĀBŪLOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from CON and FABULOR). *To talk together, to converse, to discourse, to chat.*

CONFĒRO, CONFERRE, CONTŪLI, COLLĀTUM (a. v. irreg. from CON and FERO). 1. *To bring together, to collect, to lay together.* 2. *To contribute.* 3. *To confer, to consult.* 4. *To betake one's self to anything (with the pronoun se).* 5. *To compare, to bring into comparison.*

CONFESSUS, A, UM (part. from CONFITEOR). *Having confessed or acknowledged.* 2. (Verbal adj.). *Manifest, apparent, confessed, undoubted, evident.*

CONFESTIM (adv.). *Immediately, forthwith.*

CONFĪCIO, FICĒRE, FĒCI, FECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and FACIO). 1. *To make, to effect, to accomplish.* 2. *To make away with, to destroy.*

CONFĪTEOR, FITĒRI, FESSUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj. from CON and FATEOR). *To confess, to acknowledge, to own.*

CONFLĀGRĀTIŌ, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from CON and FLAGRO, "to burn"). *A burning, a conflagration.*

CONFLĪGO, FLĪGĒRE, FLIXI, FLICTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and FLIGO, "to dash"). 1. *To dash together, to strike or dash one thing against another.* 2. *To engage or come into collision.*

CONGĒLĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from CONGĒLO). *Frozen, congealed.*

CONGĒLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and GĒLU). *To freeze, to congeal.*

CON

CONJURATIO, ONIS (fem. 3 decl. from CON and JURO). *A conspiracy.*

CONJURATUS, A, UM (part. from CONJURO). *Having conspired, combined, or leagued together.*

CONJURO, ARE, AVI, ATUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from CON and JURO). 1. *To swear together.* 2. *To combine, to conspire.*

CONJUX, UGIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from CON and JUNGO). *A husband, a wife, a spouse, a consort.*

CONON, ONIS (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Conon, a distinguished Athenian.*

CONOR, ARI, ATUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To endeavour, to strive, to attempt, to try.*

CONSEQUOR, SEQUI, SECUTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from CON and SEQUOR). 1. *To follow after, to go after.* 2. *To overtake, to reach, to accomplish.* 3. *To procure, to obtain, to get possession of.*

CONSERVATRIX, TRICIS (fem. 3 decl. from CONSERVO). *She that preserves, a preserver.*

CONSERVO, ARE, AVI, ATUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CON and SERVO). *To preserve, to defend, to take care of.*

CONSIDĒO, ĒRE, SĒDI, SESSUM (neut. v. 2 conj. from CON and SEDEO). 1. *To sit together or along with another.* 2. *To settle down.*

CONSIDO, ĒRE, SĒDI (less frequently SĪDI), SESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from CON and SĪDO, "to settle"). *To sit down along with another, to be in the act of taking one's seat.*

CONSILIUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *Counsel, deliberation.* 2. *A design, plan, intention, purpose, &c.*

CONSIMILIS, IS, E (adj. from CON and SIMILIS). *Very like, like, similar.*

CONSOLOR, ARI, ATUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To console, to comfort, to solace.*

CON

CONSORTIUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from CON and SORS). *Fellowship, intercourse, partnership, community, society.*

CONSPECTUS, A, UM (part. from CONSPICIO). *Beheld, looked at, gazed upon.*

CONSPECTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CONSPICIO). *A sight, a view.*

CONSPICĪO, SPICĒRE, SPEXI, SPECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and SPECIO). *To behold, to see, to look at or towards.*

CONSTANS, ANTIS (verbal adj. from CONSTO). 1. *Standing together.* 2. *Firm, determined, consistent, fixed, constant, &c.*

CONSTANTER (adv. from CONSTANS). *Firmly, steadily, constantly, consistently, uniformly.*

CONSTANTIA, Ē (fem. 1 decl. from CONSTANS). *Steadiness, firmness, uniformity of conduct.*

CONSTANTINŌPOLIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *Constantinople.*

CONSTITŪO, UĒRE, ŪI, ŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and STATUO). 1. *To set up, to place, to erect.* 2. *To determine, to resolve, to deliberate.* 3. *To appoint, to constitute.*

CONSUEŪDO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl. from CONSUĒTUS). *Habit, custom, usage, use.*

CONSUL, ŪLIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A consul, a title of office for the two chief Roman magistrates.*

CONSULATUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CONSUL). *The consulship, the office of consul.*

CONSŪLO, SŪLĒRE, SŪLŪI, SULTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To consult, to deliberate.* *Consulo te, I consult you, I ask your advice.* *Consulo tibi, I consult for you.* *Consulo in te, I consult against you, I take measures against you.*

CONSUMO, SŪMĒRE, SUMPŌI, SUMPŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and SUMO). *To consume, to expend, to waste, to destroy.*

CONTEMNO, TEMNERE, TEMPSI, TEMPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON

COQ

- and TEMNO). *To contemn, to despise, to undervalue, to slight.*
- CONTEMPLOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To contemplate, to behold, to gaze upon.*
- CONTEMPTOR and CONTEMPTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CONTEMNO). *A despiser, a contemner.*
- CONTEMPTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CONTEMNO). *Contempt, derision, disdain.*
- CONTENTUS, A, UM (part from CONTENTENDO). *Strained, drawn tight, stretched.*
- CONTENTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from CONTENTENDO). *Content, satisfied, well-pleased.*
- CONTINGO, TINGERE, TĪGI, TACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and TANGO). 1. *To touch.* 2. *To hit, to reach.* 3. *To happen* (and is then used impersonally).
- CONTRĀ (prep. with accusative). *Against, contrary to, in opposition to.*
- CONTRĀHO, TRAHĒRE, TRAXI, TRACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and TRAHO). 1. *To draw together, to assemble, to unite together, to collect.* 2. *To contract, to draw into a smaller compass.*
- CONTROVERSIĀ, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A controversy, debate, dispute.*
- CONVERTO, VERTĒRE, VERTI, VERSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and VERTO). 1. *To turn about, to turn.* 2. *To convert, to change.*
- CONVINCO, VINCĒRE, VICI, VICTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and VINCO). *To convince, to convict, to manifest clearly, to show plainly.*
- CONVIVA, Æ (masc. and fem. 1 decl. from CON and VIVO). *A guest, a companion at a feast.*
- CONVIVIUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from CONVIVA). *A feast, a banquet.*
- CŌPIĀ, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Plenty, abundance.* In the plural, *forces, troops*, a meaning which it sometimes has in the singular also.
- CŌPIŌSE (adv. from CŌPIA). *Abundantly, copiously, richly.*
- CŌQUO, CŌQUĒRE, COXI, COCTUM

CRA

- (a. v. 3 conj.). *To cook, to boil, to roast, to bake, &c.*
- CŌQUUS and CŌCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A cook.*
- COR, CORDIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The heart.*
- CŌRAM (prep. with the ablative). *Before, in the presence of.*
- CŌRINTHUS, I (prop. n. fem. 2 decl.). *Corinth*, a celebrated commercial city of Greece.
- CORNĒUS, A, UM (adj. from CORNU). *Of or like horn, hard as horn, horny, made of horn.*
- CORNIGER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj. from CORNU and GERO). *Wearing or bearing horns, horned.*
- CORNIX, ICIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A crow.*
- CORNU (neut. 4 decl. indeclinable in the singular). *A horn.*
- CŌRŌNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A crown, a chaplet.*
- CORPUS, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A body, the human frame.*
- CORRECTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CORRĪGO). *A corrector, an amender.*
- CORRĪGO, RĪGĒRE, REXI, RECTUM (a. v. from CON and REGO). *To correct, to amend.*
- CORSĪCA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Corsica.*
- CORTEX, ICIS (masc. sometimes fem. 3 decl.). *Bark, rind, cork.*
- CORVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A raven.*
- COS, O (fem. 2 decl.). *Cos*, one of the Grecian islands, lying off the southwestern coast of Caria.
- COS, CŌTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A whetstone, a hone.*
- COSTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A rib.*
- COTTA, Æ (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.). *Cotta.*
- CŌTURNIX, ICIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A quail.*
- CRAMBE, ĒS (fem. 1 decl. Greek noun). *Cabbage, colewort.*
- CRĀNIUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The skull.*
- CRAS (adv.). *To-morrow.*
- CRASSUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.) *Crassus.*

CRU

- CRASSUS, A, UM (adj.). *Thick, coarse.*
 CRASTINUS, A, UM (adj. from CRAS). *Of or belonging to to-morrow, to-morrow's.*
 CREATOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A creator, a maker.*
 CRĒBER, CREBRA, CREBRUM (adj.). *Frequent, repeated, thick, close.*
 CRĒBRO (adv. from CREBER). *Frequently, often.*
 CRĒDO, CRĒDERE, CRĒDĪDI, CRĒDĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To credit, to believe, to trust, to confide.*
 CRĒDŪLUS, Ā, UM (adj. from CREDO). *Credulous, easy of belief, simple.*
 CRĒMO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To burn, to reduce to ashes, to burn up.*
 CREO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To create, to make.*
 CRĒPĪDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A slipper, a sandal.*
 CRĒPUSCŪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Twilight.*
 CRESCO, CRESCERE, CRĒVI, CRĒTUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To increase, to grow.*
 CRĒTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Chalk.*
 CRĒTA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Crete, a Grecian island.*
 CRĪMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *A charge, an accusation.* 2. *A crime.*
 CRĪNIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *The hair of the head.*
 CRŌCŌDĪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A crocodile.*
 CRĒSUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Cræsus, an ancient king of Lydia, famed for his riches.*
 CRŪCĪO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CRUX). *To torture, to torment, to rack, to agonize, to distress greatly.*
 CRŪDELIS, IS, E (adj.). *Cruel.*
 CRUDUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Crude, raw, fresh, undigested.* 2. *Unripe, immature, sour.*
 CRUENTUS, A, UM (adj. from CRUOR). 1. *Bloody, stained with blood.* 2. *Cruel.*
 CRUOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Blood from a wound, gore.*

CUL

- CRUS, CRŪRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The leg, from the knee to the ankle.*
 CRUX, CRŪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A cross.*
 CRYSTALLUM, I (neut.), and CRYSTALLUS, I (fem. and masc. 2 decl.). *Crystal.*
 CUBICŪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from CUBO). *A bedchamber.*
 CŪBILE, IS (neut. 3 decl. from CUBO). *A couch.*
 CŪBITUS, I (masc. 2 decl. from CUBO). 1. *The arm below the elbow.* 2. *The elbow.* 3. *A cubit.*
 CŪBITUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from CUBO). *A lying down.*
 CUBO, CUBARE, CUBŪI, CUBĪTUM (neut. 1 conj.). *To lie down.*
 CUBUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A cube.*
 CUCŪMIS, ĒRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A cucumber.*
 CUJAS, ĀTIS (adj. pron. from QUIS). *Of what country, belonging to whom.*
 CUJUS, A, UM (adj. pron. from QUIS). *Of whom, whose.*
 CULĒUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A leathern sack or bag.*
 CULĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A kitchen.*
 CULMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *The thatched roof of a house.* 2. *The top of a house, the summit of a building.* 3. *The top or summit of anything.*
 CULPA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A fault, failure, blame, guilt.*
 CULPO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from CULPA). *To blame, find fault with, to censure, to reprove.*
 CULTER, TRI (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A knife.* 2. *The coulter of a plough.*
 CULTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from COLO). *A cultivator, tiller, husbandman, farmer.*
 CULTŪRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from COLO). *Cultivation, culture, tillage, husbandry.*
 CULTUS, A, UM (part. from COLO). *Cultivated, tilled.*
 CULTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from

CUR

colo). 1. *Cultivation, culture, tiling.* 2. *A manner of living.* 3. *Dress, clothing.* 4. *Worship, adoration, honour, service, observance, respect.*

CUM (prep. with ablative). *With, together with, along with.*

CUM (adv. of time). *When, whenever.* When *cum* and *tum* follow each other in the same sentence, the first is to be rendered "*both*," and the second "*and*."

CUM (conj.). *Since, inasmuch as, when, whenever.*

CUMULUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A heap, a pile.*

CUNCTATOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from CUNCTOR). *A delayer, a lingerer, a prolonger of time.* A surname given to Quintus Fabius Maximus, who saved the Roman state by delaying to come to a conflict with Hannibal.

CUNCTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To delay, to linger, to hesitate, to be in doubt.*

CUNCTUS, A, UM (adj.). *All, all together, the whole.* More commonly found in the plural.

CUPIDITAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from CUPIDUS). 1. *Desire, eagerness, fondness.* 2. *Desire after gain, cupidity, covetousness.*

CUPIDO, ĪNIS (fem. sometimes masc. 3 decl. from CUPPIO). 1. *Desire, eagerness, earnestness.* 2. *Will.* 3. *Cupidity.*

CUPIDO, ĪNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Cupid, the son of Venus, and god of love.*

CUPIDUS, A, UM (adj. from CUPPIO). *Desirous, fond, eager, earnest.*

CUPPIO, ĒRE, ĪVI and ĪI, ĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To desire, to wish for, to long for, to be willing, to covet.*

CUR (adv.). *Why? for what reason? wherefore? to what purpose? with what intent?*

CURA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). *Care, concern, anxiety, solicitude, sorrow, trouble, affliction, grief.*

CURCULIO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A weevil, a small hard-shelled*

DAM

beetle that eats the pith of grain, called by some a *corn-worm*.

CURO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To take care of, to look to, to order, to arrange, to attend to.*

CURRO, CURRERE, CŪCURI, CURSUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To run.*

CURRUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CURRO). *A chariot, car, vehicle, wagon.*

CURSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from CURRO). 1. *A running, the act of running.* 2. *A course, a way, a journey.*

CURTĪUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Curtius.*

CURVĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from CURVO). *Bent, bowed, curved, made crooked.*

CURVO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To curve, to crook, to bow, to bend.*

CURVUS, A, UM (adj.). *Crooked, bowed, bent, curved.*

CUSTODĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj. from CUSTOS). *To guard, to defend, to protect, to preserve, to watch.*

CUSTOS, ŌDIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A guard, a keeper, a preserver, a watch.*

CYCLŌPS, ŌPIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A Cyclops, a fabled being of gigantic stature, with only one eye, and that placed in the centre of the forehead.*

CYPRUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *A cypress-tree.*

CYPRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. fem.). *Cyprus, a Grecian island, lying south of Cilicia, and west of Syria. It was sacred to Venus.*

CYRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Cyrus, the well-known monarch of the ancient Persians.*

D.

DAMNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DAMNUM). *To condemn.*

DAMNŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from DAMNUM). *Hurtful, detrimental, injurious.*

DEC

- DAMNUM**, 1 (neut. 2 decl.). *Loss, hurt, harm, damage, injury.*
- DANUBIUS**, 1 (proper n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Danube.*
- DARIUS**, 1 (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Darius, monarch of Persia.*
- DATUS**, A, UM (part. from DO). *Given. Datum, what is given, a thing given.*
- DE** (prep. with ablative). *Of, from, concerning, &c.*
- DEA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A goddess.*
- DĒBĒO**, ĒRE, ŪI, ĪTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To owe, to be in debt. Debet, he ought. Debemus, we ought, &c.*
- DĒBITOR**, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from DEBEO). *A debtor.*
- DĒCAS**, ĀDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A decade, the sum of ten, or number containing ten.*
- DECĒDO**, CĒDERE, CESSI, CESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from DE and CEDO). *To depart, to go away, to withdraw, to retire.*
- DECĒM** (numeral adj. indeclinable). *Ten.*
- DECEMBER**, BRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *December. The root is DECĒM, this month being the tenth from March, which was originally the beginning of the Roman year.*
- DECENNĪUM**, 1 (neut. 2 decl. from DECĒM and ANNUS). *A period of ten years, a decade.*
- DECERNO**, CERNĒRE, CRĒVI, CRĒTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and CERNO). 1. *To think, to judge, to conclude, to determine, to decide.*
- DĒCĪDO**, CĪDERE, CĪDI (neut. v. 3 conj. from DE and CĀDŌ). *To fall from, to fall down.*
- DĒCĪDO**, CĪDERE, CĪDI, CĪSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and CĀDO). *To cut down, to cut off, to lop.*
- DĒCĪMUS**, A, UM (numeral adj. from DECĒM). *The tenth.*
- DĒCĪMUS**, 1 (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Decimus.*
- DĒCĪPIO**, CĪPĒRE, CĒPI, CEPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and CAPIO). *To deceive.*
- DĒCŌRUS**, A, UM (adj. from DECOR).

DEL

1. *Becoming, graceful, comely.*
2. *Decorous, honourable.*
- DĒCURĪA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from DECĒM). 1. *Ten of anything, a decuria, a class of ten.* 2. *An order or class.* 3. *A troop of horse consisting of ten men.*
- DECURRO**, CURRĒRE, CURRI, CURSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from DE and CURRO). *To run down or along.*
- DĒCUS**, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Ornament, grace, beauty, honour.*
- DEDIGNOR**, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from DE and DIGNOR). *To count unworthy, to disdain, slight, to scorn, to spurn.*
- DĒDĪTUS**, A, UM (part. from DEDO, "to give up"). 1. *Given over, given up, surrendered.* 2. *Devoted to.*
- DĒFENDO**, FENDERE, FENDI, FENSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and FENDO, "to ward off"). *To repel, to ward off, to defend, to protect.*
- DEFENSĪO**, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from DEFENDO). *A defending, a defence.*
- DEFENSOR**, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from DEFENDO). *A defender.*
- DEFĪCĪO**, FĪCĒRE, FĒCI, FECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and FACIO). *To fail, to be wanting, to be deficient.*
- DEFORMĪTAS**, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from DE and FORMA). *Deformity, ugliness.*
- DĒGĒNER**, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj. from DE and GENUS). *Degenerate.*
- DĒGO**, DĒGĒRE, DĒGI (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and AGO). *To lead, to pass. Degere vitam, to lead or pass one's life.*
- DEINDE** (adv.). *Then, after that, thereupon, next in order.*
- DEJĪCĪO**, JĪCĒRE, JĒCI, JECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and JACIO). *To throw down, to cast down.*
- DĒLECTO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To delight.*
- DĒLĒO**, ĒRE, ĒVI, ĒTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). 1. *To blot out, to efface, to expunge.* 2. *To abolish, to destroy.*

DEN

- DELICĀTUS, A, UM** (adj.). 1. *Delicate, dainty, luxurious, effeminate.* 2. *Tender, delicate, soft.*
- DELĪCIÆ, ĀRUM** (singular seldom used, fem. 1 decl.). *Anything that delights or amuses, delights, pleasures.*
- DĒLĪGO, LĪGĒRE, LĒGI, LECTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **DE** and **LEGO**). *To choose, to select.*
- DĒLOS, I** (prop. n. fem. 2 decl.). *Delos, a well-known Grecian island, one of the Cyclades, in the Aegean Sea. Now Sdille.*
- DELPHI, ŌRUM** (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Delphi, a celebrated city of Phocis, on Mount Parnassus, where Apollo had a temple and famous oracle.*
- DELPHINUS, I** (2 decl.), and **DELPHIN, ĪNIS** (3 decl. both masc.). *A dolphin.*
- DĒMERGO, MERĜĒRE, MERSI, MERSUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **DE** and **MERGO**). *To sink, to plunge into the water, to drown, to bury beneath the waves.*
- DĒMO, DEMERE, DEMSI, DEMENTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **DE** and **EMO**, "to take"). *To take away, to take off, to withdraw, to remove.*
- DEMŌNAX, ACTIS** (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Demŏnax.*
- DĒMOSTHĒNES, IS** (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Demosthenes, the celebrated orator.*
- DĒNĀRĪUS, I** (masc. 2 decl. properly an adjective, with **NUMMUS** understood). *A denarius, a Roman silver coin, equivalent, in our currency, to 15 cents, 4.74 mills. The Latin term is derived from **DENI**, because each denarius, at first, was worth ten ounces of brass.*
- DĒNI, Æ, A** (distributive numeral, from **DECEM**). *Ten each, ten apiece, ten by ten.*
- DĒNĪQUE** (adv.). *Finally, to conclude, in fine, at last, lastly.*
- DENS, DENTIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A tooth.*
- DENSUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Thick, set close, dense, close.*

DET

- DENTĀTUS, I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Dentatus, a distinguished Roman leader. Full name Marcus Curius Dentatus.*
- DENTĀTUS, A, UM** (adj. from **DENS**). *Having teeth.*
- DĒNUO** (adv. from **DE NOVO**). *Anew, afresh.*
- DENUS, vid. DENI.**
- DEORSUM** (adv.). *Downward, down.*
- DĒPORTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **DE** and **PORTO**). 1. *To carry down.* 2. *To convey away, to transfer from one place to another.* 3. *To banish to a particular place.*
- DĒRĪDEO, RĪDĒRE, RĪSI, RĪSUM** (a. v. 2 conj. from **DE** and **RIDEO**). *To laugh at, to deride, to laugh to scorn.*
- DĒSCRĪBO, SCRĪBĒRE, SCRĪPSI, SCRIPTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **DE** and **SCRIBO**). *To write down, to describe, to transcribe, to copy.*
- DĒSĒRO, SĒRĒRE, SĒRŪI, SERTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **DE** and **SĒRO**, **SERUI**, "to place"). *To abandon, to leave, to forsake, to desert.*
- DĒSSERTUM, I** (neut. 2 decl.). *A desert. Properly the neuter of **DESERTUS**.*
- DĒSSERTUS, A, UM** (verbal adj. from **DESERO**). *Abandoned, deserted, forsaken.*
- DĒSĪDĒRĪUM, I** (neut. 2 decl. from **DESĪDĒRO**). *A longing for, a desire, love, affection, regret.*
- DĒSĪNO, SĪNĒRE, SĪVI, SĪTUM** (neut. v. 3 conj. from **DE** and **SINO**). *To cease, to leave off, to desist, to give over.*
- DĒSPĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **DE** and **SPERO**). *To despair of, to be without hope, to despond.*
- DĒSPŪO, SPŪĒRE, SPŪI, SPŪTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **DE** and **SPUO**). 1. *To spit down or upon.* 2. *To despise, to disdain, to reject with contempt.*
- DĒSUM, DEESSE, DEFŪI** (irreg. v. from **DE** and **SUM**). *To be wanting, to fail.*
- DĒTESTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM** (dep. v.

DIF

- 1 conj. from DE and TESTOR). 1. *To call earnestly to witness.* 2. *To imprecate a curse upon, to devote to destruction.* 3. *To detest, to abominate.*
- DRUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A god, a deity, a divinity. GOD.*
- DĒVASTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DE and VASTO). *To lay waste, to devastate, to ravage, to spoil.*
- DEVASTĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from DEVASTO). *A devastator.*
- DĒVINCO, VINCĒRE, VĪCI, VICTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and VINCO). *To conquer, to vanquish, to subdue, to reduce to complete subjection.*
- DĒVŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DE and VOCO). 1. *To call down, to fetch by calling.* 2. *To call, to invite.*
- DEXTER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj.). 1. *On the right hand.* 2. *Favourable, propitious, prosperous.*
- DIĀNA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Diana, the goddess of hunting, &c.*
- DĪCO, DĪCĒRE, DIXI, DICTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To speak, to say, to tell.*
- DĪCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To dedicate, to consecrate, to devote, to set apart, to consign to a particular purpose, to vow.*
- DICTĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from DICTO). *A dictator, a Roman magistrate chosen only on extraordinary occasions, and vested, for the time being, with absolute power. He was selected by one of the consuls.*
- DICTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. frequentative from DICO). *To dictate, to command, to prescribe, to order.*
- DĪES, ĒI (masc. and fem. but, in the plural, masc. only, 5 decl.). 1. *A day.* 2. *The light of day.* 3. *Time, length of time.*
- DIFFĒRO, DIFFĒRĒRE, DISTŪLI, DILĀTUM (irreg. a. v. from DIS and FERRO). 1. *To carry hither and thither, to carry up and down.* 2. *To scatter, to disperse, to tear*

DIO

- to pieces.* 3. *To spread abroad, to divulge, to proclaim.*
- DIFFĪCĪLE (adv. from DIFFICILIS). *With difficulty.*
- DIFFĪCĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from DIS and FACĪLIS). 1. *Difficult, hard.* 2. *Hard to please, morose, churlish.*
- DIFFĪCULTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from DIFFICILIS). *Trouble, difficulty.*
- DIFFICULTER (adv. from DIFFICILIS). *With difficulty.*
- DIFFĪTEOR, FITĒRI, FESSUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj. from DIS and FATEOR). *To deny, to disavow, to say to the contrary.*
- DĪGĪTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A finger.*
- DIGNĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from DIGNUS). 1. *Merit, desert.* 2. *Dignity, eminence, rank.*
- DIGNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Worthy, deserving.*
- DĪLĀCĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DIS and LACĒRO). *To tear in pieces, to dilacerate, destroy, &c.*
- DĪLECTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from DILIGO). *Loved, beloved.*
- DĪLECTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from DILIGO). 1. *A choosing, an electing.* 2. *A levy of soldiers.*
- DĪLĪGENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from DILIGO). *Diligent, fond of exertion, observant, attentive.*
- DĪLĪGENTER (adv. from DILIGENS). *Diligently.*
- DĪLĪGĒTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from DILIGENS). *Diligence, carefulness, attention, industry.*
- DĪLĪGO, LĪGĒRE, LEXI, LECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DIS and LEGO). *To love, to esteem highly.*
- DĪMĪCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DIS and MICO). *To fight, to encounter, to contend.*
- DIMITTO, MITTĒRE, MĪSI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DIS and MITTO). 1. *To send different ways.* 2. *To send away, to dismiss, to despatch, to send off.*
- DĪOGĒNES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Diogenes, the famous Cynic philosopher.*

DIS

- DIŌNYSĪUS**, **I** (prop. n. 2 decl.). 1. *Dionysius*. 2. *Bacchus*.
DIŌNYSĪUS, **A**, **UM** (adj.). *Of or belonging to Bacchus*.
DIŌNŪSUS, **I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Bacchus*.
DĪRĪMO, **RĪMĒRE**, **RĒMI**, **REMTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **DIS** and **EMO**, "to take"). 1. *To part, to divide, to separate*. 2. *To put off, to delay*. 3. *To decide, to determine*.
DĪRŪO, **RŪĒRE**, **RŪI**, **RŪTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **DIS** and **RUO**). *To pull down, to overthrow, to demolish, to destroy*.
DĪRUS, **A**, **UM** (adj.). 1. *Dire, ill-omened, dreadful*. 2. *Savage, cruel, fierce*.
DĪRŪTUS, **A**, **UM** (verbal adj. from **DĪRUO**). *Pulled down, destroyed, overthrown*.
DIS (inseparable prep. denoting *division, separation, dispersion, scattering or acting in different directions*).
DIS, **DĪTIS** (adj.). *Rich, wealthy, opulent*. Another form is **DITIS**, **IS**, **E**, which see.
DISCĒDO, **CĒDĒRE**, **CESSI**, **CESSUM** (neut. v. 3 conj. from **DIS** and **CEDO**). 1. *To part, to open*. 2. *To depart, to retire, to go away*.
DISCESSUS, **US** (masc. 4 decl. from **DISCĒDO**). *A departing, a going away*.
DISCIPLĪNA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from **DISCIPULUS**). 1. *Discipline, instruction, learning, education*. 2. *Science, skill, an art or profession*. 3. *A sect or school of philosophy*. 4. *Military discipline*.
DISCĪPŪLUS, **I** (masc. 2 decl. from **DISCO**). *A pupil, a scholar, disciple, learner*.
DISCO, **DISCĒRE**, **DĪDĪCI** (a. v. 3 conj.). *To learn, to acquire the knowledge of a thing*.
DISCORDĪA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from **DISCORDS**). *Discord, dissension, disagreement, variance*.
DISCORDS, **CORDIS** (adj. from **DIS** and

DIU

- COR**). *Discordant, jarring, disagreeing, differing, at variance*.
DISCRĪMEN, **INIS** (neut. 3 decl. from **DIS** and **CERNO**). 1. *A division, a separation*. 2. *A difference, a distinction*. 3. *Danger, hazard, risk*.
DISPAR, **ĀRIS** (adj. from **DIS** and **PAR**). *Unlike, unequal, dissimilar, different*.
DISPŪTO, **ĀRE**, **ĀVI**, **ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **DIS** and **PUTO**). *To debate, to argue, to dispute, to discuss, to discourse, to treat of*.
DISSENSĪO, **ŌNIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **DIS** and **SENTIO**). *A disagreement, difference of opinion, dissension, variance*.
DISSĪDĪUM, **I** (neut. 2 decl. from **DISSIDEO**). *Dissension, discord, disagreement*.
DISSĪMĪLIS, **IS**, **E** (adj. from **DIS** and **SIMILIS**). *Unlike, different, dissimilar*.
DISSOLVO, **SOLVĒRE**, **SOLVI**, **SOLŪTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **DIS** and **SOLVO**). *To dissolve, to loosen, to untie, to disunite*.
DISTO, **ĀRE** (neut. v. 1 conj. from **DIS** and **STO**). 1. *To be distant, to be apart from*. 2. *To differ from*.
DĪTIOR (adj. comparative of **DITIS**). *Richer*.
DĪTIS, **IS**, **E** (adj. from **DIS**). *Rich, wealthy, opulent*.
DĪTISSĪMUS (adj. superlative of **DĪTIS**). *Richest, very rich*.
DĪU (adv.). *Long, for a long time*. Comparative **DIUTIUS**, superlative **DIUTISSIME**.
DĪUM, **I** (neut. 2 decl.). *The open air, the sky*.
DĪUS, **A**, **UM** (adj.). *Divine*. From this, with the digamma inserted, comes **DIVUS**, **A**, **UM**, same meaning.
DIUTIUS (adv. comparative of **DĪU**). *Longer, for a longer time*.
DIUTISSĪME (adv. superlative of **DĪU**). *A very long time, for a very long time*.
DĪUTURNUS, **A**, **UM** (adj. from **DĪU**)

Long, of long duration or continuance.

DĪVA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A goddess.*

DĪVERSUS, A, UM (adj. from DIS and VERTO). 1. *Turned another way, turned different ways.* 2. *Different.* 3. *Opposite, contrary.*

DĪVES, ĪTIS (adj.). *Rich, wealthy, opulent.* Instead of *divitior* and *divitissimus*, the more usual forms are *ditior* and *ditissimus*, from *ditis*.

DĪVĪDO, VĪDERE, VĪSI, VĪSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DIS and IDUO). *To divide, to part, to separate.*

DĪVĪNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DIVINUS). *To divine, to foresee, to predict.*

DĪVĪNUS, A, UM (adj. from DIVUS). *Divine, heavenly.*

DĪVĪTĪÆ, ĀRUM (fem. 1 decl. wants the singular, from DIVES). *Riches, wealth.*

DĪVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A god, a deified person.*

DĪVUS, I, UM (adj.). *Divine.*

DO, DARE, DĒDI, DĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To give, to bestow, to grant.*

DŌCĒO, DŌCĒRE, DŌCŪI, DOCTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). 1. *To point out, to show.* 2. *To teach, to instruct, to inform.*

DŌCĪLIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from DOCEO). *Docile, teachable, apt to learn or to be taught.*

DOCTRĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from DOCEO). 1. *The art of teaching, instruction.* 2. *Learning, erudition.*

DOCTUS, A, UM (part. from DOCEO). *Taught.*

DOCTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from DOCEO). *Learned, skilled.*

DŌLENS, ENTIS (part. from DOLEO). *Grieving, sorrowing, in pain.*

DŌLĒO, DŌLĒRE, DŌLŪI, DŌLĪTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To grieve, to be sad, to be in pain.*

DŌLOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from DOLEO). *Grief, pain, distress, sorrow, anguish.*

DŌLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A de-*

vice, a trick, an artifice, a strata gem, a piece of treachery.

DŌMESTĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from DOMUS). *Domestic, familiar, private.*

DŌMĪCĪLIUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from DOMUS and COLO). *A house, habitation, abode, residence, dwelling-place.*

DŌMĪNĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from DOMINOR). *Rule, sway, regal authority, reign.*

DŌMĪNOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from DOMINUS). *To rule, to bear sway, to reign over.*

DŌMĪNUS, I (masc. 2 decl. from DOMO). 1. *A master, a master of a house, a master of slaves, a lord, a ruler.* 2. *THE LORD.*

DŌMĪTĪĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Domitian, an infamous Roman emperor.*

DŌMO, DŌMĀRE, DŌMŪI, DŌMĪTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To subdue, to overcome, to break or tame animals.*

DŌMUS, US, and I (fem. 4th and 2d decl.). *A house, home, habitation, dwelling, place of abode.* DOMŪS, the genitive of the 4th decl., "*of a house*;" but DOMI, the genitive of the 2d decl., "*at home*."

DŌNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To present, to bestow, to give liberally.*

DŌNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A gift, a present, a free gift.*

DORMĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj.). *To sleep, to be asleep.*

DORMĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (frequentative neuter verb, from DORMIO, 1 conj.). *To nod, to sleep by fits and starts, to slumber, to be drowsy.*

DORSUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *The back, whether of man or beast.* 2. *The ridge of a mountain.*

DOS, DŌTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A marriage portion, a dowry, either in money or lands.*

DRUSUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Drusus.*

DUBĪTĀTĪO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from

DUP

EDI

DUBITO). *A doubting, doubt, uncertainty, hesitation.*
 DUBĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from DUBIUS). *To be in doubt, to be uncertain, to hesitate, to scruple.*
 DUBĪUS, A, UM (adj.). *Doubtful, dubious, uncertain, hesitating, wavering.*
 DUCĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from DUCENTI). *Two hundred each.*
 DUCENTĒSIMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from DUCENTI). *The two hundredth.*
 DUCENTI, Æ, A (numeral adj. from DUO and CENTUM). *Two hundred.*
 DŪCO, DŪCERE, DUXI, DUCTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To draw, to lead.* 2. *To spend, to pass.* 3. *To esteem, to think, to consider, to regard, to deem.*
 DULCIS, IS, E (adj.). *Sweet, pleasant, delicious.*
 DUM (adv. of time). *While, until.*
 DUM (conj.). *Provided that.*
 DUMMŌDO (conj.). *Provided only, so that.* Compounded of DUM and MODO, and sometimes separated by an intervening word.
 DUO, Æ, O (numeral adj.). *Two.*
 DUODĒCIMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from DUODĒCIM). *The twelfth.*
 DUODĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from DUODECIM). *Twelve by twelve, twelve each.*
 DUODEQUADRAGĒSIMUS (num. adj. from DUO, DE, and QUADRAGESIMUS). *Thirty-eighth.*
 DUODETRICĒSIMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from DUO, DE, and TRICESIMUS). *The twenty-eighth.*
 DUODETRĪCĪES (numeral adv. from DUO, DE, and TRĪCIES). *Twenty-eight times.*
 DUODETRĪGINTA (numeral adj. from DUO, DE, and TRIGINTA). *Twenty-eight.*
 DUODEVICĪES (numeral adv. from DUO, DE, and VICIES). *Eighteen times.*
 DUPLEX, PLĪCIS (adj. from DUO and PLICA, "a fold"). *Twice as much, twofold, double.*

DUPLĪCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from DUPLEX). *To make twice as many or great, to double.*
 DUPLO (proportional numeral, from DUPLOS). *Twice as much.* Duplo major, *twice as large.*
 DUPLOS, A, UM (proportional numeral). *Twice as much.* Used chiefly in the neuter, *duplum* or *duplo*, the latter being the ablative of measure.
 DŪRĪTĪA, Æ (1 decl.), and DŪRĪTĪES, EI (5 decl. both fem. from DURUS). *Hardness, callousness.*
 DŪRĪTĪES, vid. DURITIA.
 DŪRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Hard, solid, firm.*
 DUUMVIR, VĪRI (masc. 2 decl. from DUO and VIR). *A duumvir, the title of a Roman magistracy.*
 DUX, DŪCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A leader, a guide, a conductor, a general, a commander.*

E.

E, before a vowel Ex (prep. with ablative). *Out, out of, from, &c.* In composition it implies *from, away, out of*, and carries with it the force of *greatly, earnestly, negation, &c.*
 EBORĀCUM (commonly, but less correctly given with a long penult; prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *York.* Novum Eborācum, *New-York.*
 EBRIUS, A, UM (adj.). *Intoxicated, inebriated.*
 EBUR, ōRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Ivory.*
 ECCE (interj.). *Lo! behold!*
 ECCLĒSĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A church.*
 ECQUIS, ECQUÆ, ECQUOD OR ECQUID (interrog. pron.). 1. *Any? who? what?* 2. *Whether?* In this latter sense *ecquid* alone is occasionally employed. Sometimes in the nominative, *ecqui* and *ecqua* are used for *ecquis* and *ecqua* respectively.
 EDAX, ĀCIS (adj. from ĒDO). *Voracious, gluttonous, eating much, ravenous, rapacious.*
 EDICTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from

EFF

- EDICO**). *An edict, proclamation, ordinance, decree.*
- EDISCO, DISCERE, DĪDICI** (a. v. 3 conj. from **E** and **DISCO**). *To learn thoroughly, to learn by heart.*
- EDO, ĒDERE OR ESSE, ĒDI, ĒSUM** (irreg. a. v. 3 conj.). *To eat, to consume, to waste away, to prey upon, to corrode.*
- EDO, ĒDERE, ĒDIDI, ĒDITUM** (a. v. 3 conj.). *To utter, to put forth, to publish, to declare, to show, to tell, to relate, to make known.*
- EDŌCĒO, DŌCĒRE, DŌCŪI, DOCTUM** (a. v. 2 conj. from **E** and **DOCEO**). *To teach, to instruct carefully, to show.*
- EDŪCĀTĪO, ŌNIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **ĒDŪCO, ĀRE**). 1. *A bringing up, a nurturing, a rearing.* 2. *Education, instruction.*
- EDŪCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **E** and **DUCO**). *To educate, to bring up, to instruct, to form.*
- EDŪCO, DŪCERE, DUXI, DUCTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **E** and **DUCO**). *To draw forth, to lead forth.*
- EFFĒMĪNĀTUS, A, UM** (verbal adj. from **EFFEMINO**). *Delicate, effeminate.*
- EFFĒMĪNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **EX** and **FEMINA**). *To make effeminate, to enervate.*
- EFFĒRO, EFFERRE, EXTŪLI, ELĀTUM** (irreg. a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **FERO**). 1. *To bring forth, to carry forth or out.* 2. *To produce, to yield.* 3. *To publish, to spread abroad.*
- EFFĒCĪO, FĒCĒRE, FĒCI, FECTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **FACIO**). *To effect, to accomplish, to bring to pass, to fulfil.*
- EFFĒGĪES, ĒI** (fem. 5 decl. from **EFFINGO**). *An image, representation, resemblance, likeness, portrait.*
- EFFINGO, FINGĒRE, FINXI, FICTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **FINGO**). *To fashion, to form, to represent, to portray, to describe, to express.*
- EFFŪGĪO, FUGĒRE, FŪGĪ** (neut. v.

EMI

- from **EX** and **FUGIO**). *To flee or escape from.*
- EFFUNDO, FUNDĒRE, FŪDI, FŪSUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **FUNDO**). *To pour forth or out, to shed, to spill.*
- EFFŪTĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM** (v. a. 4 conj. from **EX** and **FŪGIO**). *To prate, to speak foolishly, to babble.*
- EGENS, ENTIS** (verbal adj. from **EGEO**). *Needy, in want.*
- EGĒNUS, A, UM** (adj. from **EGEO**). *In want, needy, destitute.*
- Ego** (personal pronoun). *I.*
- EGŌMET** (personal pron. from **EGO** with the suffix **MET**). *I myself.*
- EGRĒDĪOR, EGRĒDI, EGRESSUS SUM** (dep. v. 3 conj. from **E** and **GRADIOR**). *To go out or forth.*
- EGRĒGĪUS, A, UM** (adj. from **E** and **GREG**). 1. *Out of the common herd.* 2. *Excellent, remarkable, eminent, surpassing.*
- EHĒM** (interj.). *Hah! ahah!*
- EHEU** (interj.). *Ah! alas!*
- EHŌDUM** (interj.). *Hoa! soho!*
- EIA** (interj.). *On! come!*
- ELĒGANS, ANTIS** (adj.). *Elegant.*
- ELĒGANTER** (adv. from **ELEGANS**). *Elegantly, choicely.*
- ELĒGANTIA, ĀE** (fem. 1 decl. from **ELEGANS**). *Elegance.*
- ELĒPHANTUS, I** (masc. and fem. 2 decl.). *An elephant.*
- ELĒPHAS, ANTIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *An elephant.*
- ELĪĀCUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Elian, of or belonging to Elis, in Greece.*
- ELĪGO, LĪGĒRE, LĒGI, LECTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **E** and **LEGO**). *To choose, to select, to pick out.*
- ELŌQUENTĪA, ĀE** (fem. 1 decl. from **ĒLŌQUOR**). *Eloquence.*
- EMENDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **E** and **MENDUM**, "a fault," "a blunder"). *To amend, to correct, to improve, to reform.*
- EMĪNĒO, MĪNĒRE, MĪNŪI** (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To rise or grow up, to be raised above, to stand out, to project.*
- EMĪNUS** (adv. from **E** and **MANUS**). *From a distance, at a distance far off, aloof.*

EQU

EMO, ĒMĒRE, ĒMI, EMPTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To take.* 2. *To buy, to purchase.*

EN (interj.). *Lo! behold! see!*

ENARRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from **E** and **NARRO**). *To tell at length, to tell from beginning to end, to relate fully, to particularize, to narrate.*

ENĒCO, ARE, UI, CTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from **E** and **NECO**). *To kill, to slay, to destroy.*

ENIM (conj.). *For.*

ENĪTOR, NĪTI, NĪSUS and **NIXUS** **SUM** (dep. v. 3 conj. from **E** and **NITOR**). *To strive vigorously, to struggle, to endeavour, to try hard.*

ENSIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A sword.*

EO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (irreg. v.). *To go.*

EO (adv.). 1. *Thither, to that place or quarter.* 2. *So far, to such a degree, to such a pitch.*

EPAMĪNONDAS, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban commander.*

EPHĒSUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. fem.). *Ephesus, a famous city of Ionia, in Asia Minor.*

EPHĒSIUS, A, UM (adj. from **EPHESUS**). *Ephesian, of or belonging to Ephesus.*

EPĪCŪRĒUS, A, UM (adj. from **EPICŪRUS**). *Epicuræan, of or belonging to Epicūrus.*

EPĪSTŌLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A letter, an epistle.*

EPŪLÆ, ARUM (fem. 1 decl.). *A feast, a banquet.* In the singular, **EPULUM, I**, *a feast connected with a sacrifice, a sacred banquet.*

EPŪLOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from **EPULÆ**). *To feast, to banquet.*

EQUES, ĪTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from **EQUUS**). *A mounted person, a horseman.*

EQUESTER, TRIS, TRE (adj. from **EQUES**). *Equestrian, pertaining to a horseman.*

EQUĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from **EQUES**). *To ride.*

EQUUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A horse.*

EU

ERECTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from **ERIGO**). *Erect, upright, elevated, raised on high.*

ERGA (prep. with the accusative). *Towards.*

ERGO (conj.). *Therefore.*

ERĪPIO, RĪPERĒ, RĪPŪI, REPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from **E** and **RAPIO**). *To take away by force, to snatch away, to take away, to rescue.*

ERIS, ĪDIS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *The goddess of discord, Eris.*

ERRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To wander, to stray.*

ERRO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A wanderer, a vagabond.*

ERROR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Error, wandering, going out of the way.*

ERŪCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *The palmer-worm, the canker-worm.*

ERŪDĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj. from **E** and **RUDIS**). *To bring out of a rude state, to instruct, to teach, to educate.*

ERUDĪTĪO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from **ERUDIO**). 1. *Teaching, instruction.* 2. *Erudition, knowledge, learning.*

ERUDĪTUS, A, UM (part. from **ERUDIO**). *Having been instructed, &c.*

ERUDĪTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from **ERUDIO**). *Learned, erudite.*

ESCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Food, meat, victuals.*

ESCULENTUS, A, UM (adj. from **ESCA**). *Eatable, that may be eaten, fit for eating, good for food, esculent.*

ESŪRĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (neut. desid. v. 4 conj. from **ĒDO**). *To desire to eat, to be hungry.*

ESŪRĪO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl. from **ESURIO**). *A hungry person.*

ET (conj.). *And, both, also, even.*

ETĒNIM (conj.). *For, because that, truly.*

ETĪAM (conj.). *Also, likewise, besides.*

ETĪAMSI (conj. from **ETIAM** and **SI**). *Although, even though.*

ETSI (conj.). *Although, though.*

EU (interj.). *Well done! bravo!*

EXC

EUGE (interj.). *Good! fine! well done! bravo!*

EURIPĪDES, *is* (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Euripides*, a celebrated Athenian tragic poet.

EURŌPA, *æ* (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Europe*.

EVĀDO, *vādĕre*, *vasi*, *vasum* (a. v. 3 conj. from *E* and *VADO*). 1. *To go forth, to go out, to depart, to escape*. 2. *To turn out, to become*.

EVAX (interj.). *Hurra! huzza!*

EVERTO, *vertere*, *verti*, *versum* (a. v. 3 conj. from *E* and *VERTO*). *To overturn, to turn upside down, to overthrow*.

EVĪTO, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum* (a. v. 1 conj. from *E* and *VITO*). *To avoid, to shun, to elude*.

EVOE (interj.). *Hurra! huzza!*

EVŌLO, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum* (neut. v. 1 conj. from *E* and *VOLO*). 1. *To fly forth, to fly away*. 2. *To sally forth*.

EVOLVO, *volvĕre*, *volvi*, *volūtum* (a. v. 3 conj. from *E* and *VOLVO*). *To roll forth or out, to roll away, to unfold, to evolve*.

EX, vid. *E*.

EXACTUS, *a*, *um* (part. from *EXĪGO*). *Driven out or away, expelled, banished*.

EXACTUS, *a*, *um* (verbal adj. from *EXIGO*). *Finished, exact, complete*.

EXCĒDO, *cĕdĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum* (neut. v. 3 conj. from *EX* and *CEDO*). *To depart, to go forth, to retire, to withdraw*.

EXCELLENS, *entis* (part. from *EXCELLO*). *Excelling*.

EXCELLENS, *entis* (verbal adj. from *EXCELLO*). *Excellent*.

EXCELLO, *cellĕre*, *cellui* (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To excel, to outdo*.

EXCĪDIUM, *i* (neut. 2 decl. from *EXCĪDO*). *Destruction, ruin*.

EXCĪDO, *cĭdĕre*, *cĭdi* (neut. v. 3 conj. from *EX* and *CĀDO*). 1. *To fall out or from*. 2. *To fail, to perish, to be destroyed, to be forgotten*.

EXCĪDO, *cĭdĕre*, *cĭdi*, *cĭsum* (a. v.

EXI

3 conj. from *EX* and *CĀDO*). 1. *To cut out or away*. 2. *To overthrow, to destroy, to raze*.

EXCĪTO, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum* (a. v. 1 conj. frequentative from *EXCĪEO*). *To excite, to arouse, to summon forth*.

EXCŌGĪTO, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum* (a. v. 1 conj. from *EX* and *COGITO*). *To consider thoroughly, to devise, to contrive*.

EXCŪSO, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum* (a. v. 1 conj. from *EX* and *CAUSA*). *To excuse, to allege in excuse*.

EXCŪTĪO, *cutĕre*, *cussi*, *cussum* (a. v. 3 conj. from *EX* and *QUATĪO*). 1. *To shake off or out, to strike or dash out*. 2. *To examine*.

EXEMPLAR and **EXEMPLĀRE**, *is* (neut. 3 decl.). *An example, a precedent, a pattern, a copy*.

EXEMPLUM, *i* (neut. 2 decl.). *An example, a pattern, a transcript, a copy*.

EXĒO, *ire*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum* (neut. v. irreg. from *EX* and *EO*). *To go forth, to go out, to leave, to depart*.

EXERCĒO, *cĕre*, *cŭi*, *cĭtum* (a. v. 2 conj. from *EX* and *ŌRĒO*). *To exercise, to train*.

EXERCĪTĀTĪO, *ōnis* (fem. 3 decl. from *EXERCĪTO*). *Exercise*.

EXERCĪTO, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum* (frequentative a. v. 1 conj. from *EXERCĒO*). *To exercise often, to exercise*.

EXERCĪTUS, *us* (masc. 4 decl. from *EXERCĒO*). *An army*.

EXHĀLĀTĪO, *ōnis* (fem. 3 decl. from *EXHĀLO*). *An exhalation, a vapour, a fume*.

EXĪGO, *īgĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum* (a. v. 3 conj. from *EX* and *ĀGO*). 1. *To lead out or forth*. 2. *To drive out*. 3. *To exact, to demand, to require*.

EXĪGŪS, *a*, *um* (adj. from *EX* and *EGEO*). *Scanty, slender, small*.

EXILIUM, vid. *EXSILIUM*.

EXĪTĪŌSUS, *a*, *um* (adj. from *EXITIUM*). *Destructive, pernicious, hurtful*.

EXP

- EXĪTIUM**, ī (neut. 2 decl. from **EX-ĒO**). *Destruction, ruin.*
- EXĪTUS**, ūs (masc. 4 decl. from **EXĒO**). 1. *A going out, an exit.* 2. *Death, an end of life, an end or termination generally, an issue.*
- EXOPTĀTUS**, a, ūm (verbal adj. from **EXOPTO**). *Earnestly wished or longed for, greatly desired.*
- EXOPTO**, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from **EX** and **OPTO**). *To wish or desire earnestly, to long for greatly.*
- EXPELLO**, pellere, pūli, pulsum (a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **PELLO**). *To drive out or away, to expel.*
- EXPERĪOR**, periri, pertus sum (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To try, to attempt, to prove, to experience.*
- EXPERTUS**, a, ūm (part. from **EXPERIOR**). *Having tried or experienced.*
- EXPERTUS**, a, ūm (verbal adj. from **EXPERIOR**). *Tried, experienced, proved.*
- EXPĒTO**, pētere, pētīvi and pētīi, pētītum (a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **PETO**). *To seek or desire earnestly, to long for, to covet.*
- EXPLĪCO**, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from **EX** and **PLICO**). *To unfold, to open, to spread out, to develop, to explain.*
- EXPLŌDO**, plōdere, plōsi, plōsum (a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **PLAUDO**). 1. *To throw out forcibly and with a loud noise.* 2. *To hiss an actor or piece off the stage, to manifest disapprobation of one by hissing.*
- EXPŌNO**, pōnere, pōsūi, pōsītum (a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **ONO**). *To place or put out, to set forth, to expose, to relate, to tell.*
- EXPRESSUS**, a, ūm (verbal adj. from **EXPRĪMO**). 1. *Expressed, pressed or squeezed out.* 2. *Evident, express, manifest, clear.*
- EXPUGNATIO**, ōnis (fem. 3 decl. from **EXPUGNO**). *A taking by assault, a carrying by storm.*
- EXPUGNO**, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from **EX** and **PUGNO**). *To*

FAB

- take by storm, to conquer, vanquish, subdue.*
- EXPUNGO**, pungere, punxi, punctum (a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **PUNGO**). *To blot out, to efface, to expunge.*
- EXPURGATIO**, ōnis (fem. 3 decl. from **EXPURGO**). *A cleansing, a purifying, a clearing, an expurgating.*
- EXPURGO**, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from **EX** and **PURGO**). *To cleanse, to purify.*
- EXSILIUM**, ī (neut. 2 decl.). *Exile.*
- EXSPECTO**, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from **EX** and **SPECTO**). *To look for, to wait for, to expect.*
- EXSPIRO**, āre, āvi, ātum (a. v. 1 conj. from **EX** and **SPIRO**). *To breathe out, to expire.*
- EXTINGUO**, stingere, stinxi, stinctum (a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **TINGUO**). *To put out, to extinguish, to destroy.*
- EXSTRUO**, struere, struxi, structum (a. v. 3 conj. from **EX** and **STRUO**). *To build up, to raise, to rear, to pile up, to erect.*
- EXSUL**, ūlis (masc. 3 decl.). *An exile.*
- EXTER**, ěra, ěrum, and **EXTĒRUS**, a, ūm (adj.). *Of another country, foreign, external.*
- EXTERNUS**, a, ūm (adj. from **EXTER**). *Outward, external, foreign.*
- EXTĪMUS**, a, ūm (adj. from **EXTER**, in the superlative). *The outermost, the last.*
- EXTRA** (prep. with accusative). *Without, outside of.*
- EXTRĒMUS**, a, ūm (adj. superl. degree, from **EXTER**). *Extreme, last, final.*
- EXŪO**, ūere, ūi, ūtum (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To strip off, to take off, to put off.* 2. *To deprive, to strip.*

F.

- FĀBER**, bri (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A workman, one who works in iron, wood, brass, marble, or other hard materials.* 2. *A smith, an*

FAM

- artificer, a handicraftsman.* 3. *Faber ferrarius, a blacksmith.*
Faber argentarius, a goldsmith, &c.
FĀBIUS, *i* (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Fabius.*
FABRICATIO, *ōnis* (fem. 3 decl. from **FABRICO**). *A making, constructing, forming, fabricating.*
FĀBŪLA, *æ* (fem. 1 decl. from **FARI**). 1. *A report or saying, the subject of common talk, a rumour.* 2. *A fable, tale, story.* 3. *The subject of a drama.*
FĀCIES, *ei* (fem. 5 decl. from **FACIO**). 1. *The face, countenance, features, visage.* 2. *A look, an aspect, an appearance generally.*
FĀCILE (adv. from **FACILIS**). *Easily, readily, without difficulty.*
FĀCILIS, *is, e* (adj. from **FACIO**). 1. *Easy, ready.* 2. *Prosperous, successful.*
FĀCINUS, *ōris* (neut. 3 decl. from **FACIO**). 1. *A bold or daring action, an exploit (either good or bad).* 2. (More frequently) *Wickedness, guilt, crime.*
FĀCIO, **FĀCERE**, **FĒCI**, **FACTUM** (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To make, to do, to act.* 2. *To esteem, to value.*
FACTUM, *i* (neut. 2 decl. from **FACIO**). *An action, a deed, anything done.*
FACULTAS, *ātis* (fem. 3 decl. from **FACILITAS**, contracted **FACULTAS**). 1. *Power, ability, faculty.* 2. *Occasion, opportunity.* In the plural, *means, resources, &c.*
FĀEX, **FĀCIS** (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *The dregs, either of wine or other things, sediment.* 2. *Pickle, brine.* 3. *A kind of sauce.*
FĀGUS, *i* (fem. 2 decl.). *A beech-tree.*
FALCO, *ōnis* (masc. 3 decl.). *A falcon.*
FALSUS, *a, um* (adj. from **FALLO**). *False, untrue, treacherous, pretended.*
FALSUS, *a, um* (part. from **FALLO**). *Mistaken, deceived.*
FĀMA, *æ* (fem. 1 decl.). *Fame, report, rumour.*

FEL

- FĀMĒLICUS**, *a, um* (adj. from **FĀMES**). *Hungry, starved, famished.*
FĀMES, *is* (fem. 3 decl.). *Hunger, famine.*
FĀMĪLIA, *æ* (fem. 1 decl. from **FAMULUS**). *A family, a household.* The literal and primitive meaning is, *the slaves belonging to one master.*
FĀMŪLA, *æ* (fem. 1 decl.). *A female slave, a maid-servant, a handmaid.*
FĀMŪLUS, *i* (masc. 2 decl.). *A slave, servant, attendant.*
FANNIUS, *ii* (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Fannius.*
FĀNUM, *i* (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *A piece of ground consecrated for a temple.* 2. *A temple, a fane, a sacred place, a church.*
FAR, **FARRIS** (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *Spelt, a species of wheat.* 2. *Grain generally, corn.*
FASTĪDIUM, *ii* (neut. 2 decl. from **FASTUS**, **US**). *Loathing, fastidiousness, disgust, disdain, contempt, pride, haughtiness.*
FASTUS, **US** (masc. 4 decl.). *Pride, haughtiness, disdain, arrogance.*
FĀTEOR, **FĀTĒRI**, **FASSUS SUM** (dep. v. 2 conj.). *To confess, to own, to acknowledge.*
FAUCES, **IUM** (fem. 3 decl. plural number, the singular **FAUX**, **FAUCIS**, being not in use). 1. *The larynx, the top of the gullet, the weasand.* 2. More commonly rendered *the jaws, the throat.*
FĀVĒO, **FĀVĒRE**, **FĀVI**, **FAUTUM** (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To favour, to countenance, to befriend.*
FĀVOR, *ōris* (masc. 3 decl. from **FAVEO**). *Favour, support.*
FĀVUS, *i* (masc. 2 decl.). *A honeycomb.*
FAX, **FĀCIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A torch.*
FEBRUĀRIUS (masc. 2 decl.). *February.*
FECUNDUS or **FŒCUNDUS**, *a, um* (adj.). *Fruitful, fertile, abounding.*
FEL, **FELLIS** (neut. 3 decl.). *The gall, gall.*

FIG

- FĒLICĪTAS**, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from **FĒLIX**). *Happiness, felicity.*
FĒLIS or **FĒLES**, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A cat.*
FĒLIX, ICIS (adj.). 1. *Happy, felicitious.* 2. *Fortunate, prosperous, auspicious.*
FĒMĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A woman, a female.*
FĒNESTRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A window.*
FĒRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A wild beast, a wild creature.*
FĒRE (adv.). *Almost, nearly.*
FĒRO, FERRE, TŪLI, LĀTUM (irreg. v.). 1. *To bear, to carry, to bring.* 2. *To show, to offer, to exhibit.* 3. *To carry off, to obtain, to bear off, to gain.*
FĒROX, ŌCIS (adj. from **FĒRA**). *Insolent, fierce, ferocious, bold, cruel.*
FERRĀRIUS (adj. from **FERRUM**). *Of or belonging to iron.* **Faber ferrarius**, *a blacksmith.* **Vid. FABER.**
FERRĒUS, A, UM (adj. from **FERRUM**). 1. *Of iron.* 2. *Cruel, hard-hearted.*
FERRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Iron.*
FERTĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from **FERO**). *Fertile, fruitful, abundant, prolific, rich.*
FĒRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Savage, wild, fierce, cruel.*
FĒSTUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Festal, festive, joyful.* 2. *Festus dies, a holyday, a festival.*
FICTĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from **FIGO**). *Made of earth or clay, earthen, fictile.*
FICTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from **FIGO**). 1. *Made, formed, fashioned.* 2. *False, feigned, counterfeited, made up for the occasion.*
FĪCUS, US and I (fem. 4 and 2 decl.). 1. *A fig-tree.* 2. *A fig.*
FĪDĒLIS, IS, E (adj. from **FĪDES**). *Faithful, trusty, sure, sincere.*
FĪDES, EI (fem. 5 decl.). *Faith, truth, honesty, veracity.*
FĪDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Faithful, to be relied upon, trusty.*
FĪGŪRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from **FIN-**

FON

- GO**). *A figure, form, shape, image, likeness.*
FĪLĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A daughter.*
FĪLĪUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A son.*
FĪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A thread.*
FĪNIS, IS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *An end, a termination.*
FĪNĪTĪMUS, A, UM (adj.). *Neighbouring, bordering upon, adjoining.* It applies literally to those whose boundaries (*fines*) touch.
FĪRMUS, A, UM (adj.). *Firm, stable, steady, constant, sure, solid.*
FLAGĪTĪUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A disgraceful crime, an act of infamy, profligacy, flagitiousness.*
FLAMMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A flame.*
FLĀVUS, A, UM (adj.). *Yellow, of the colour of gold.*
FLŌRENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from **FLŌRĒO**). *Flourishing, blooming, blossoming.*
FLŌRĒO, ĒRE, ŪI (neut. 2 conj. from **FLOS**). *To flourish, to bloom, to blossom, to flower.*
FLOS, FLŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A flower.*
FLUCTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from **FLUO**). *A wave, surge, billow.*
FLUMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl. from **FLUO**). *A stream, a river.*
FLUO, FLŪĒRE, FLUXI, FLUXUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To flow.*
FLUVĪĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from **FLUVIUS**). *Of or belonging to rivers, living in rivers.*
FLUVĪUS, I (masc. 2 decl. from **FLUO**). *A river.*
FĒCUNDUS, **vid. FECUNDUS.**
FĒDĒRĀTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Confederate, united.* **Civitates Fæderatæ**, *the United States.*
FĒDUS, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A league, covenant, treaty.*
FĒDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Foul, ugly, deformed, loathsome.*
FĒNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Hay.*
FŌLIUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A leaf.*
FOLLIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A pair of bellows.*
FONS, FONTIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A fountain, spring, source.* 2.

FRA

The principal head or origin of anything.

FÖRÄMEN, İNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A hole, a small aperture, an opening.*

FÖRAS (adv.). *Out of doors, out, forth.* It differs from *foris* in denoting motion from one place to another; as, *exi foras*, "*get out of doors*;" but *esse foris*, "*to be out of doors*."

FÖRE (fut. infin. of the defective verb FÖREM). *To be about to be.*

FÖREM (defective verb). *I should be.*

FÖRES, İUM (fem. 3 decl. plural number. The singular *FORIS*, is, is seldom found). *A door, doors, a gale, gates.*

FÖRMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A form, shape, figure.*

FORMİCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An ant, an emmet.*

FORMÖSUS, A, UM (adj. from FORMA). *Beautiful, handsome.*

FORNAX, ÄCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A stove, a furnace.*

FORS, FORTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Chance.*

FORTASSE (adv.). *Perhaps.*

FORTE (adv.). *By chance.* Properly the ablative of FORS. When joined to a verb, it is best rendered by some part of the English verbs "*to chance*," or "*to happen*;" as, *forte ibam*, *I chanced to be going*; *forte veniam*, *I may chance to come*, &c.

FORTIS, IS, E (adj.). *Brave, gallant, valiant.*

FORTİTER (adv. from FORTIS). *Valiantly, bravely, courageously.*

FORTITÜDO, İNIS (fem. 3 decl. from FORTIS). *Fortitude, resolution, bravery, courage, firmness.*

FORTÜNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from FORS). *Fortune, chance, adventure.*

FRACTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from FRANGO). *Broken.*

FRÄGİLIS, IS, E (adj. from FRANGO). *Frail, brittle, weak.*

FRÄGUM, İ (neut. 2 decl.). *A strawberry.*

FRU

FRANCO-GALLIA (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *France.*

FRANCO-GALLİCUS (adj.). *French*
FRANCO-GALLI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The French.*

FRANGO, FRANGERE, FRĒGI, FRAC-TUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To break, to break in pieces.*

FRÄTER, TRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A brother.*

FRAUS, FRAUDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Fraud, deceit, guile, treachery, imposition, dishonesty.*

FRAXİNUS, İ (fem. 2 decl.). *An ash.*

FRĒQUENS, ENTIS (adj.). 1. *Frequent, constant.* 2. *Numerous, many.*

FRĒQUENTO, ÄRE, ÄVI, ÄTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from FREQUENS). *To frequent, to go often to, to resort much to.*

FRİCO, FRİCÄRE, FRİCÜI, FRİCTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To rub, to anoint.*

FRİDERİCUS, İ (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Frederic.*

FRİGİDUS, A, UM (adj. from FRIGUS). *Cold.*

FRİGUS, ÖRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Cold.*

FRİVÖLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Frivolous, trifling, empty, vain.*

FRONS, FRONDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A leaf.*

FRONS, FRONTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *The forehead, the brow.*

FRUCTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from FRUOR). *Fruit, the fruits or productions of the earth.*

FRUGÄLIS, IS, E (adj. from FRUGES). *Frugal, thrifty, careful, saving.*

FRUGÄLİTAS, ÄTIS (fem. from FRUGALIS). *Frugality.*

FRUGES, UM (fem. 3 decl. plural number. Nominative, singular FRUX, not in use). 1. *The fruits or productions of the earth, grain.* 2. *The fruit of trees.*

FRUGİFER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj. from FRUGES and FERÖ). *Fruitful, fertile, bearing fruit.*

FRUMENTUM, İ (neut. 2 decl.). *Corn, grain of all kinds, more particularly wheat and barley.*

FRUOR, FRUI, FRUITUS, and FRUC-

FUN

- TUS SUM** (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To enjoy, to reap the fruits of.*
- FRUSTRA**, (adv.). *In vain, to no purpose.*
- FRUSTRĀTUS**, A, UM (verbal adj. from **FRUSTROR**). *Frustrated, disappointed.*
- FRUSTRĀTUS**, US (masc. 4 decl. from **FRUSTROR**). *A disappointing, a deceiving.*
- FRUTEX**, ICIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A shrub, a plant, a young tree.*
- FŪGIO**, FŪGĒRE, FŪGI, FUGĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To flee, to run away, to escape.* 2. *To shun, to avoid.*
- FŪGO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To put to flight, to rout, to discomfit.*
- FULGENS**, ENTIS (verbal adj. from **FULGEO**). *Shining, bright, refulgent, resplendent.*
- FULGEO**, FULGĒRE, FULSI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To shine, to be bright, to glitter, to be refulgent.*
- FULGUR**, ŪRIS (neut. 3 decl. from **FULGEO**). *A flash of lightning, lightning.*
- FULIGO**, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Soot.*
- FULMEN**, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A stroke of lightning, a thunderbolt.*
- FULVĪA**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Fulvia.*
- FUMO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To emit smoke, to smoke.*
- FUMUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Smoke.*
- FUNDĀMENTUM**, I (neut. 2 decl. from **FUNDO**, ĀRE). *A foundation, groundwork, basis.*
- FUNDĪTUS** (adv.). *From the very bottom, from the very foundation, utterly.*
- FUNDO**, FUNDĒRE, FŪDI, FŪSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To pour out, to fuse, to melt.*
- FUNDO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To found, to lay the foundations of.*
- FUNDUM**, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A bottom of a vessel or vase, the bottom of anything.*
- FUNDUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *An estate, a farm.*

GER

- FUR**, FURIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A thief.*
- FURAX**, ĀCIS (adj. from **FUR**). *Addicted to stealing, thievish.*
- FURCA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A fork.*
- FUTŪRUS**, A, UM (future part. from **SUM**). *About to be, that shall or will be.*
- G.
- GALBA**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Galba.*
- GALĒNUS**, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Galen, a celebrated physician.*
- GALLUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A cock.*
- GALLUS**, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *A Gaul.*
- GANGES**, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *The Ganges.*
- GAUDĒO**, GAUDĒRE, GAVĪSUS SUM (neuter passive v. 2 conj.). *To be glad, to feel pleasure, to rejoice.*
- GAUDĪUM**, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from **GAUDEO**). *Joy, gladness, mirth.*
- GĒLU** (neut. indeclinable). *Frost, ice, cold.*
- GEMMA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A gem, a precious stone, a jewel.*
- GENA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. more commonly **GĒNÆ**, ĀRUM, in the plural). *The cheek, the cheeks.*
- GĒNER**, ĒRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A son-in-law.*
- GĒNĒVA**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Geneva.*
- GĒNIUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A genius, an immaterial being, that was supposed to attend every person from his birth to his death.*
- GĒNS**, GĒNTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A nation, a race.*
- GĒNU** (neut. indeclinable in the singular; in the plural, **GENŪA**, **GENŪUM**, **GENĪBUS**, &c.). *A knee, the knees.*
- GĒNUS**, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *A race, descent, family.* 2. *A kind, sort, quality, description.*
- GEORGĪUS**, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl.). *George.*
- GERMĀNĪA**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Germany.*
- GERMĀNUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A German.*

GRA

GĒRO, GĒRĒRE, GESSI, GESTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To bear, carry.* 2. *To display, to show.* 3. *To represent, to support.* Gerere morem, *to comply with, to humour, to gratify.*

GĒSTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (frequentative a. v. 1 conj. from GERO). *To carry, to bear frequently, to carry about, to report.*

GĒSTUS, A, UM (part. from GERO). *Done, performed.* Res gestæ, *exploits, operations.*

GĒTĀ, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *One of the Geta, a Scythian tribe.*

GĒTA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Geta.*

GLĀCIĒS, ÆI (fem. 5 decl.). *Ice.*

GLADIŪS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A sword.*

GLANS, GLANDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An acorn.*

GLIS, GLĪRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A dormouse.*

GLŌBUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A ball, a globe, a round body.*

GLŌRĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Glory.*

GNŌMON, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *The pin of a dial.* 2. *A dial, a gnomon.*

GRĀCĪLIS, IS, E (adj.). *Slender, thin, weak.*

GRĀDUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *A step, a pace, a degree, condition, rank.*

GRÆCĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Greece.*

GRÆCUS, A, UM (adj. from GRÆCIA). *Grecian, Greek.*

GRÆCUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *A Greek.*

GRĀMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Fodder, grass.*

GRANDO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Hail.*

GRĀTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An act of kindness, a favour; in the plural commonly "thanks."* Agere gratias, *to return thanks, to render thanks, to thank.*

GRĀTĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *A grace.* In the plural, *the Graces, who were three in number.*

GRĀTUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Pleasing, acceptable.* 2. *Grateful, thankful.*

HAN

GRĀVIS, IS, E (adj.). 1. *Heavy, weighty, ponderous.* 2. *Important.* 3. *Difficult.* 4. *Acute, violent, severe.*

GREG, GRĒGIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A flock, a herd.*

GRUS, GRŪIS (fem. and masc. 3 decl.). *A crane.*

GUBERNĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from GUBERNO). 1. *A pilot.* 2. *A governor, a ruler, a director, a controller.*

GUBERNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). 1. *To pilot.* 2. *To direct, to govern, to control.*

GURGES, ĪTIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A whirlpool, a gulf or ingulfing abyss.* 2. *A rapid, eddying stream.*

GUSTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To taste.*

GUSTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *The sense of tasting, taste.*

GUTTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A drop.*

GŸGES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Gyges.*

H

HA (interj.). *Ha! ahah!*

HĀBĒO, ĒRE, ŪI, ĪTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To have, to hold, to possess, to keep.*

HĀBĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To inhabit, to occupy.* It frequently appears without a case, as a species of intransitive verb.

HĀRES, ĒDIS, OR HĒRES, ĒDIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *An heir, an heiress.*

HĀLO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A halo, a circle round the sun or moon.*

HĀLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To breathe, to exhale, to emit an odour.*

HĀLYS, YS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *The Halys, a river of lower Asia, forming the eastern boundary of the dominions of Cræsus.*

HAMILCAR, ĀRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hamilcar, a Carthaginian name.*

HANNIBAL, ĀLIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.).

HES

- masc.). *Hannibal*, a celebrated Carthaginian general.
- HASDRŪBAL, ĀLIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hasdrūbal*, a Carthaginian leader, the brother of Hannibal.
- HASTA, Æ (fem. I decl.). *A spear, a javelin, a lance.*
- HAUD (adv.). *Not.*
- HEBDŌMAS, ĀDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A week.*
- HĒBES, ĒTIS (adj.). *Blunt, dull, obtuse.*
- HEBRÆUS, A, UM (adj.). *Hebrew, appertaining to the Hebrew nation.*
- HECTOR, ŌRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hector*, a celebrated Trojan warrior.
- HĒLĒNA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Helen.*
- HĒLĪCON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Helicon*, a celebrated mountain of Bæotia, sacred to Apollo and the muses.
- HELLESPONTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Hellespont*, now the *Dardanelles*.
- HELVĒTĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Helvetia*, corresponding, in some degree, to modern *Switzerland*.
- HELVĒTĪI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Helvetii*, the people of *Helvetia*, a Gallic race.
- HENRICUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Henry*. *Henricus Auceps*, *Henry the Fowler*, an emperor of Germany.
- HĒPAR, ĀTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The liver.*
- HEPHÆSTĪON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hephæstion*, a favourite of Alexander the Great.
- HĒRACLĪTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Heraclitus*, the crying philosopher.
- HERBA, Æ (fem. I decl.). *An herb, herbage, grass.*
- HĒRCŪLES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hercules.*
- HĒRES, ĒDIS, vid. HÆRES.
- HĒRI (adv.). *Yesterday.*
- HĒSĪDUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.

HON

- masc.). *Hesiod*, a celebrated Greek poet.
- HESPĒRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The evening star*, *Hesperus*, *Vesper.*
- HEU (interj.). *Alas!*
- HĪC, HÆC, HŌC (demonstrative pron.). *This.*
- HĪC (adv.). *Here.*
- HĪEMS, ĒMIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Winter.*
- HĪĒRŌSŌLYMA, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. neut.). *Jerusalem*. It is also found of the first declension, feminine, singular number, *Hierosolyma, æ.*
- HĪLĀRĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from HĪLĀRIS). *Cheerfulness, mirth, gayety, hilarity.*
- HINNĪTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from HINNIO). *A neighing.*
- HIPPOCRĀTES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Hippocrātes*, a celebrated Greek physician.
- HIPPOTĀMUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A hippopotāmus*, *a river-horse.*
- HĪRUNDO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A swallow.*
- HISPĀNĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Spain.*
- HISTŌRĪA, Æ (fem. I decl.). *History, a history.*
- HISTRĪO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An actor, a play-actor.*
- HŌDĪE (adv.). *To-day.*
- HODĪERNUS, A, UM (adj. from HODIE). *Of this day, this day's, hodiernal, daily.*
- HŌMĒRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Homer*, the celebrated Grecian poet.
- HŌMO, ĪNIS (masc. and fem.). *A man, a woman.*
- HŌNESTUS, A, UM (adj. from HONOR). *Honourable, noble, becoming.*
- Honestum, *what is becoming in its nature, honour, virtue, moral excellence.*
- HŌNOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Respect, honour, reverence, regard.*
- HŌNŌRĪFĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from HONOR and FACIO). *Honourable, causing or bringing honour.*
- HŌNŌRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (v. a. I

JAC

- conj. from HONOR). *To honour, to respect, to reverence.*
 HŌRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An hour.*
 HŌRÆ, ĀRUM (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *The Hours.*
 HORATIŪS, Ī (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Horace, a celebrated Roman poet.*
 HORDEŪM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Barley.*
 HORREŪM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A barn, a granary.*
 HORTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To exhort, to encourage, to cheer, to imbolden.*
 HORTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A garden.*
 HOSPES, ĪTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A guest.* 2. *A host.* 3. *A stranger.*
 HOSPITĀLITAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from HOSPITĀLIS). *Hospitality.*
 HOSTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A victim.*
 HOSTILĪUS, Ī (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Hostilius.*
 HOSTIS, IS (masc. and fem.). *An enemy.*
 HUC (adv.). *Hither, to this place or quarter.*
 HUCUSQUE (adv.). *So far, hitherto.*
 HUMĀNITAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from HUMĀNUS). *Humanity.*
 HUMĀNUS, A, UM (adj. from HOMO). *Human, of or belonging to man.*
 HUMĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from HUMUS). *Low, near the earth, humble, lowly, mean, poor.*
 HUMUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *The soil, ground, earth.* It wants the plural.
 HYÆNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A hyena.*
 HYRCĀNI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Hyrcani, a people dwelling to the southeast of the Caspian Sea. Their country answers now to Tabaristan and Georgia.*
 HYSTRIX, ĪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A porcupine.*

I., J.

- JĀCĒO, ĒRĒ, ŪI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To lie, to lie at full length or prostrate, to lie down*

IGN

- JACĪO, JĀCĒRE, JĒCI, JACTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To cast, to fling, to throw, to hurl.*
 JĀCŪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from JACIO). *A javelin, dart, any missile.*
 JAM (adv.). *Now, already, immediately, presently.*
 JĀNŪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from JANUS). *A gate, door, entrance.*
 JĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Janus, a deity with double visage, presiding over the year, over gates of houses, &c.*
 IBI (adv.). *There, in that place.*
 IBIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *An ibis, a sacred Egyptian bird, like a stork, said to destroy serpents.*
 ICHNEUMON, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The ichneumon or Egyptian rat.*
 IDCIRCO (conj. from ID and CIRCA). *Therefore, on that account, for that reason.*
 IDEM, EĀDEM, ĪDEM (adj.). *The same.*
 IDĒO (conj.). *Therefore, for that reason.*
 IDŌMĒNEUS, ĒOS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Idomeneus, a Cretan monarch and chieftain present at the siege of Troy.*
 IDŌNĒUS, A, UM (adj.). *Fit, suitable, meet, proper.*
 IDUS, ŪUM (fem. 4 decl. used only in the plural). *The Ides, one of the divisions of the Roman month. They fell on the 15th of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th of the other months.*
 JĒCUR, JECŌRIS and JECINŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The liver.*
 IGĪTUR (conj.). *Therefore, then.*
 IGNĀRUS, Ā, UM (adj. from IN and GNARUS). *Ignorant, unacquainted with.*
 IGNĀVUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and GNAVUS). *Inactive, slothful, remiss, sluggish, cowardly.*
 IGNĒUS, A, UM (adj. from IGNIS). *Fiercy, of fire, on fire, burning.*
 IGNIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *Fire.*
 IGNŌMĪNĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from

IMM

- IN and NOMEN). *Ignominy, disgrace, reproach, dishonour.*
- IGNOMINIŌBUS, A, UM (adj. from IGNOMINIĀ). *Ignominious, shameful, disgraceful.*
- IGNŌRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from IGNARUS). *To be ignorant of, not to know.*
- IGNOSCO, NOSĀERE, NŌVI, NŌTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and NOSCO). *To overlook, to forgive, to pardon.*
- IGNŌTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from IN and NOTUS). *Not known, unknown.*
- ILĒ, IS (neut. 3 decl. more frequently used in the plural, ILĀ, IUM). *The flank, the flanks.*
- ILEX, ICIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A holm oak, an oak.*
- ILIĀS, ĀDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *The Iliad, Homer's poem on the siege of Troy.*
- ILĪON, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.), and ILĪOS, ĪI (fem. 2 decl.). *Ilium, Troy.*
- ILLĒ, ILLĀ, ILLŪD (demonstrative pron.). *He, she, that.*
- ILLUSTRIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and LUSTRO). 1. *Clear, bright, shining.* 2. *Illustrious, famous, celebrated.*
- ILLUSTRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from IN and LUSTRO). 1. *To illustrate, to illuminate.* 2. *To make clear, to explain.*
- IMĀGO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An image, a figure, a likeness, a representation of a thing.*
- IMBECILLĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from IMBECILLIS). *Weakness, feebleness, imbecility.*
- IMBER, BRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A fall of rain, a shower.*
- IMĪTĀTIŌ, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from IMĪTOR). *An imitation.*
- IMĪTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To imitate, to copy after.*
- IMMITTO, MITTĒRE, MĪSI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and MITTO). *To send in, to let in, to cast or throw.*
- IMMŌBĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and MOBILIS). *Immoveable, steadfast.*

IMP

- IMMŌLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. from IN and MOLA). *To sacrifice, to immolate.*
- IMMORTĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and MORTĀLIS). *Immortal.*
- IMMORTĀLĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from IMMORTALIS). *Immortality.*
- IMPAR, ĀRIS (adj. from IN and PAR). *Unequal, unlike.*
- IMPĀTIENTĪA, Ē (fem. 1 decl. from IN and PATIENTIA). *Impatience, inability to bear.*
- IMPĀVIDUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and PAVIDUS). *Undismayed, bold, unalarmed, intrepid.*
- IMPĒDĪŌ, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj. from IN and PES). *To impede, to entangle, to fetter, to hinder, to prevent.*
- IMPERĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from IMPĒRO). 1. *A commander, a leader, a general.* 2. *An emperor.*
- IMPERĪTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and PERĪTUS). *Inexperienced, ignorant, unskilful.*
- IMPĒRĪUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from IMPĒRO). 1. *Command, authority, power.* 2. *Government, empire, rule.*
- IMPĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from IN and PARO). 1. *To command, to order.* 2. *To rule over.*
- IMPĒTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). 1. *An attack, assault, onset.* 2. *Impetuosity, violence.*
- IMPĪE (adv. from IMPĪUS). *Impiously, wickedly.*
- IMPĪĒTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from IMPĪUS). *Impiety.*
- IMPĪGER, GRA, GRUM (adj. from IN and PIGER). *Quick, active, diligent.*
- IMPĪGRE (adv. from IMPĪGER). *Quickly, readily, promptly.*
- IMPRĪMIS (adv. from IN and PRIMUS). *In the first place, first.*
- IMPRŌBĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from IMPRŌBUS). *Worthlessness, dishonesty, wickedness, knavery.*
- IMPRŌBUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and PROBUS). *Worthless, wicked, dishonest.*

IND

IMPROVISŌ (adv. from IMPROVISUS). *Unexpectedly, suddenly*

IMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of INFĒRUS). *Lowest, deepest.*

IN (prep. with the accusative and ablative). 1. When governing the accusative, it signifies *into, against, towards, &c.* 2. When governing the ablative, it denotes *in, among, &c.* In composition, it denotes *in, into, upon, against*, and is *intensive* in some words, and *privative* in others.

INANIS, IS, E (adj.). *Empty, void.*

INCENDĪUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from INCENDO). *A conflagration, fire, burning.*

INCERTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and CERTUS). *Uncertain, doubtful, dubious.*

INCOGNĪTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from IN and COGNITUS). 1. *Unknown.* 2. *Without trial, without a hearing.*

INCŌLA, Æ (masc. and fem. from IN and COLO). *An inhabitant.*

INCŌLO, COLĒRE, COLŪI, CULTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and COLO). *To inhabit, to abide, to dwell in a place.*

INCOMMŌDUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from IN and COMMODUM). *An inconvenience, a disadvantage.*

INCOMMŌDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Unfavourable, disadvantageous, hurtful, inconvenient.*

INCORRUPTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and CORRUPTUS). *Incorrupt, incorruptible, entire, perfect, whole.*

INCRĒDIBILIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and CREDIBILIS). *Not to be believed, incredible, wonderful.*

INCREDIBILĪTER (adv. from INCREDIBILIS). *Incredibly, in a manner beyond belief.*

INCUS, ŪDIS (fem. 3 decl. from IN and CUDO). *An anvil.*

INDE (adv.). 1. *Thence, from that place.* 2. *Thenceforth, from that time.*

INDEX, ĪCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A discoverer, discloser, informer.* 2. *An index to a*

INF

book. 3. *Digitus index, the forefinger.*

INDĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *India.*

INDĪCIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from INDEX). *A discovery, proof, information against any one, evidence.*

INDĪCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from INDEX). *To show, to point out, to disclose, to indicate.*

INDĪCO, DĪCĒRE, DIXI, DICTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and DICO). *To proclaim, to publish, to declare, to denounce.*

INDŪCO, DŪCĒRE, DUXI, DUCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and DUCO). 1. *To lead or bring in, to lead into, to introduce.* 2. *To lead along, to besmear, to blot out.* 3. *To induce, to persuade, to prevail upon.*

INDULGĒO, ĒRE, ULSI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To indulge, to gratify.*

INDUSTRIĀ, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Industry, persevering energy, diligence.*

INDUSTRIŪS, A, UM (adj.). *Industrious, prompt, diligent, active.*

INDUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Indus.*

INĒO, ĪRE, ĪVI and ĪI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj. irreg. from IN and EO). *To go into, to enter, to enter upon, to engage in.* Inire gratiam, *to get into favour with one.* Inire socius, *to enter into a league.* Inire praelium, *to engage in battle.*

INERMIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and ARMA). *Unarmed, weaponless, defenceless.*

INERS, ERTIS (adj. from IN and ARS). 1. *Without art or skill.* 2. *Inert, lazy, sluggish.*

INERTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from INERS). 1. *Want of skill.* 2. *Indolence, inertness, sluggishness.* 3. *Cowardice.*

INFĀMIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and FAMA). *Infamous, ill-famed, ill spoken of, ignominious, disgraceful.*

INFANS, ANTIS (adj. from IN and FARI). *That cannot speak.*

ING

- INFANS, ANTIS** (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *An infant.*
- INFECUNDUS, A, UM** (adj. from **IN** and **FECONDUS**). *Unfruitful, not fertile or productive.*
- INFELIX, ICIS** (adj. from **IN** and **FELIX**). 1. *Unhappy, unfortunate, wretched.* 2. *Inauspicious, ill-omened.*
- INFĒRIOR, ŌRIS** (adj. comparative of **INFĒRUS**). *Lower.*
- INFĒRO, INFĒRRE, INTŪLI, INLĀTUM** or **ILLĀTUM** (irreg. a. v. from **IN** and **FERO**). 1. *To bring or carry into, to introduce.* 2. *To bring upon, to offer (inferre injuriam, to offer an injury).* 3. *To infer.*
- INFĒRUS, A, UM** (adj. comparative inferior, superlative **INFĪMUS** or **ĪMUS**). *Low, below.* *Mare inferum, the lower sea or sea below, i. e., the Tuscan.*
- INFĪMUS, A, UM** (adj. superlative of **INFĒRUS**. Another form is **ĪMUS**).
- INFORMIS, IS, E** (adj. from **IN** and **FORMA**). 1. *Without form or shape, shapeless.* 2. *Ill-formed, deformed, misshapen, ugly.*
- INFRA** (prep. with the accusative). *Beneath, below.*
- INFRINGO, FRINGĒRE, FRĒGI, FRAC-TUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **IN** and **FRANGO**). 1. *To break, to break in pieces.* 2. *To weaken, to discourage.* 3. *To lessen, to check, to infringe upon.*
- INGĒNERO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **IN** and **GENERO**). *To beget, to generate, to implant, to produce.*
- INGĒNIUM, ĪI** (neut. 2 decl. from **IN** and **GENO**, old form of **GIGNO**). 1. *Genius, natural talents.* 2. *Disposition, temper, manners.*
- INGENS, ENTIS** (adj.). *Vast, huge, immense.*
- INGĒNŪS, A, UM** (adj. from **IN** and **GENO**). 1. *Native, natural.* 2. *Freeborn, born of free parents, who had never been slaves.* 3. *Ingenuous, liberal, becoming a freeman.*
- INGLUVĪES, EI** (fem. 5 decl.). *The craw, crop, or gorge of a bird.*

INS

- INGRĀTUS, A, UM** (adj. from **IN** and **GRATUS**). 1. *Unpleasant, disagreeable, unacceptable.* 2. *Ungrateful, thankless.*
- INGRĒDIOR, GRĒDI, GRESSUS SUM** (dep. v. 3 conj. from **IN** and **GRADIOR**). 1. *To enter, to go into.* 2. *To move along, to advance, to proceed.*
- INHUMĀNE** (adv. from **INHUMĀNUS**). *Inhumanly, savagely, cruelly.*
- INHUMĀNĪTER** (adv. from **INHUMĀNUS**). *Inhumanly, cruelly, savagely.*
- INHUMĀNUS, A, UM** (adj. from **IN** and **HUMANUS**). *Inhuman, savage, cruel.*
- INHUMĀTUS, A, UM** (adj. from **IN** and **HUMUS**). *Unburied.*
- INIMĪCUS, A, UM** (adj. from **IN** and **AMICUS**). *Unfriendly, at enmity with, inimical, hostile.*
- INIMĪCUS, I** (masc. 2 decl.). *A private foe, a bitter enemy, an enemy.* *Hostis is a public enemy; inimicus a private and personal one.*
- INĪTIUM, ĪI** (neut. 2 decl. from **INEO**). *A commencement, a beginning.*
- INJURĪA, Ē** (fem. 1 decl. from **IN** and **JUS**). *An injury, a wrong.*
- INJUSTUS, A, UM** (adj. from **IN** and **JUSTUS**). *Unjust, wrongful, iniquitous.*
- INNŌCENTIA, Ē** (fem. 1 decl. from **IN** and **NOCENS**). *Innocence.*
- INNŌCŪS, A, UM** (adj. from **IN** and **NOCEO**). *Inoffensive, innocuous, doing no hurt, innocent, harmless.*
- INNOXIŪS, A, UM** (adj. from **IN** and **NOXIŪS**). *That has done no harm, not guilty, inoffensive, blameless.*
- INNUMĒRUS, A, UM** (adj. from **IN** and **NUMĒRUS**). *Numberless, innumerable, countless.*
- INOPS, ŪPIS** (adj. from **IN** and **OPS**). *Poor, needy, indigent, destitute of, necessitous.*
- INQUAM** (defective verb). *I say.*
- INSĀLŪBER, BRIS, BRE** (adj. from **IN** and **SALŪBER**). *Unhealthy, unwholesome, insalubrious.*
- INSĀTIĀBĪLIS, IS, E** (adj. from **IN**

INT

and SATIO). *Insatiable, that cannot be satiated.*

INSECTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from INSECO). *An insect.*

INSEPULTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and SEPULTUS). *Unburied, unentombed, uninterred.*

INSERVIO, IRE, IVI, ITUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from IN and SERVIO). 1. *To serve.* 2. *To turn one's attention to, to attend to, to strive to obtain, to be intent upon.*

INSIDIÆ, ARUM (fem. 1 decl. wants the singular). 1. *An ambush, an ambushade.* 2. *Snares, a snare, treachery.*

INSIDIOR, ÆRI, ÅTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from INSIDIÆ). *To lie in wait, to lay snares for, to plot against.*

INSTAURO, ÆRE, ÅVI, ÅTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To renew, to repeat.*

INSTIÅO, UERE, UI, UTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and STATUO). 1. *To establish, to appoint.* 2. *To fabricate, to construct.* 3. *To begin, to commence.* 4. *To instruct, to teach, to train up.*

INSTITUTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from INSTITUO). 1. *A purpose, an object, resolve, determination.* 2. *A custom, way, practice.*

INSTRUCTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from INSTRUO). *Set in order, put in array, drawn up, arranged.*

INSTRUMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from INSTRUO). *An instrument, an implement.*

INSTRÅO, STRUERE, STRUXI, STRUTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and STRUO). *To arrange, to set in order, to dispose.*

INSÅLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An island.*

INSUM, ESSE, FUI (irreg. v. from IN and SUM). *To be in.*

INSÅO, UERE, UI, UTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from IN and SUO). *To sew into, to sew up.*

INTÆGER, GRA, GRUM (adj.). *Entire, untouched, whole.*

INTELLIGO, LIGERE, LEXI, LECTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To understand,*

INT

to comprehend, to know, to be aware.

INTER (prep. with accusative). *Between, among, &c.*

INTERCÅLARIS, IS, E (adj. from INTERCÅLO). 1. *Inserted between, interposed.* 2. *Intercalary, intercalar.* Intercalaris annus, *leap-year.*

INTERDUM (adv.). 1. *Sometimes, at times, occasionally, now and then.* 2. *Meanwhile.*

INTEREA (adv.). *Meanwhile, in the mean time.*

INTEREO, IRE, IVI OR II, ITUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from INTER and EO). *To perish, to go to ruin, to cease to exist.*

INTERFECTOR, ORIS (masc. 3 decl. from INTERFICIO). *One who slays or kills, a slayer, slaughterer, killer, destroyer.*

INTERFICIO, FICERE, FECI, FECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from INTER and FACIO). *To kill, to slay, to murder, to put to death.*

INTERITUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from INTEREO). *Destruction, extinction, ruin, death.*

INTERPRES, ETIS (masc. and fem.). *An interpreter, expounder.*

INTERRÅGO, ÆRE, ÅVI, ÅTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from INTER and ROGO). *To interrogate, to ask, to question.*

INTERSUM, ESSE, FUI (irreg. v. from INTER and SUM). *To be in the midst, to be between, to come between.*

INTESTINUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from INTESTINUS). *An intestine.*

INTESTINUS, A, UM (adj. from INTUS). *Internal, inward, intestine.*

INTOLERÅBILIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and TOLERABILIS). *Not to be borne, intolerable.*

INTRA (prep. with accusative). *Within.*

INTRO (adv.). *Within.*

INTRO, ÆRE, ÅVI, ÅTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To enter, to go into, to penetrate.*

INTUOR, TUERI, TUÏTUS SUM (dep.

IRA

v. 2 conj. from IN and TUEOR).
To gaze upon, to behold, to look
steadfastly at.

INUTĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from IN and
UTILIS). Useless, unprofitable,
unserviceable.

INVĀLĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and
VALIDUS). Weak, feeble, sick,
infirm.

INVĒŅO, VENĪRE, VĒNI, VENTUM
(a. v. 4 conj. from IN and VENIO).
To find, to find out, to meet with,
to discover.

INVENTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from
INVENIO). One who finds out, an
inventor, a discoverer.

INVENTRIX, ĪCIS (fem. 3 decl. from
INVENTOR). An inventress.

INVENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from
INVENIO). An invention, discov-
ery, contrivance.

INVENTUS, A, UM (part. from INVE-
NIO). Found, discovered, in-
vented.

INVIDĪA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). Envy,
hatred, ill-will.

INVIDUS, A, UM (adj.). Envious,
invidious, malignant.

INVĪSUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from
INVIDEO). Envied, hated.

INVĪSUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from
IN and VIDEO). Not seen, un-
seen.

INVĪUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and
VIA). Not to be passed, impass-
able.

INVŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1
conj. from IN and VOCO). To in-
voke, to call upon, to call to, to
invite.

JŌCUS, I (masc. 2 decl. and, in the
plural, JOCI and JOCA, the latter
being neuter). A joke, jest, hu-
morous saying; mirth, wit.

IŌŅĪA, Ē (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.).
Ionia, in Asia Minor.

IPSE, A, UM (pron.). Himself, her-
self, itself.

IRA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). Anger,
wrath.

IRACUNDIA, Ē (fem. 1 decl. from
IRACUNDUS). Hastiness of tem-
per, irascibility, anger.

IRACUNDUS, A, UM (adj. from IRA).

JUD

Irascible, passionate, quick tem-
pered, choleric.

IRASCOR, IRASCI, IRĀTUS SUM (dep.
v. 3 conj. from IRA). To be en-
raged, to be angry.

IRIS, IS and ĪDIS (prop. n. fem. 3
decl.). Iris, the goddess of the
rainbow.

IRIS, IS and ĪDIS (fem. 3 decl.).
The rainbow.

IRRĪDEO, ERE, SI, SUM (a. v. 2 conj.
from IN and RIDEO). To laugh
at, to deride.

IRRĪSUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from
IRRĪDEO). Laughed at, mocked,
scoffed, derided.

IRRĪTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN and
RATUS). Not ratified, of no ef-
fect, fruitless, useless, idle, vain.

IS, EA, ID (pron.). He, she, it.
Such, when used for talis.

ISOCRĀTES, IS (prop. n. masc. 3
decl.). Isocrates, a celebrated
Grecian rhetorician and writer.

ISRAELĪTA, Ē (masc. and fem. 1
decl.). An Israelite.

ISTIC (adv. from ISTE). There, in
that place.

ITA (adv.). So, even so, thus.

ITALĪA, Ē (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.).
Italy.

ITĀQUE (conjunction). Therefore.
Equivalent sometimes to et ita,
"and so," "and thus."

ITER, ITĪNĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.).
A route, a journey, a way.

ITĒRUM (adv.). Again, a second
time, anew.

JUBA, Ē (prop. n. masc. 1 decl.).
Juba, prince of Numidia and
Mauritania in Africa.

JUBA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). The mane
of a horse or other beast.

JUBEO, JUBĒRE, JUSSI, JUSSUM (a.
v. 2 conj.). To order, to bid, to
command, to charge, to enjoin.

JUCUNDUS, A, UM (adj.). Pleasing,
agreeable.

JUDĒUS, A, UM (adj.). Jewish.

JUDEX, ĪCIS (masc. 3 decl.). A
judge.

JUDICIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from JU-
DEX). A judgment, trial, sen-
tence.

LAB

JUDĪCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from JUDEX). *To judge, to decide, to determine, to pass sentence.*

JUGLANS, ANDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A walnut, a walnut-tree.*

JUGŪLUM, Ī (neut. 2 decl.). *The throat or neck.*

JULĪUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Julius.*

JUNGO, JUNGĒRE, JUNXI, JUNCTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To join, to yoke, to couple.*

JUNIOR, ŌRIS (adj. comparative of JUVĒNIS). *Younger.*

JUPĪTER, JŌVIS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Jupiter.*

JURO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from JUS). *To swear.*

JUS, JŪRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Right, law, justice.*

JUSTĪTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from JUSTUS). *Justice.*

JUSTUS, A, UM (adj. from JUS). *Just, upright, virtuous.*

JUVĒNALIS, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Juvenal, a celebrated Roman satirist.*

JUVĒNILIS, IS, E (adj. from JUVĒNIS). *Youthful, juvenile.*

JUVĒNIS, IS, E (adj.). 1. *Young.* 2. Often taken as a noun of the third declension masculine, a *youth*. 3. Frequently applied to persons up to 45 years of age, i. e., as long as they are able to assist the state, the term being derived from JUVO, *to assist*.

JUVĒNTUS, ŪTIS (fem. 3 decl. from JUVĒNIS). *Youth, the season of youth.*

JUXTA (adv.). 1. *Near, nigh, hard by.* 2. *Next.* 3. *Alike, equally.*

K.

KARTHĀGO, ĪNIS, vid. CARTHAGO.

L.

LABEFĀCĪO, FĀCĒRE, FĒCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from LABO and FACIO). *To make to totter, to weaken, to shake.* Passive voice, LABEFĪO, FIĒRI, FACTUS SUM.

LĀBŪM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *A lip.*

LĀBOR, LĀBI, LAPsus SUM (dep. v.

LAP

3 conj.). *To glide, to slip, to fall gently, to descend.*

LĀBOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Labour, toil, fatigue.*

LĀBŌRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from LĀBOR). *To labour, to be in pain, to suffer.*

LĀBRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A lip.*

LAC, LACTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Milk.*

LACEDÆMON, ŌNIS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Lacedæmon or Sparta.*

LACEDÆMŌNIUS, A, UM (adj. from LACEDÆMON). *Lacedæmonian.*

LĀCER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj.). *Torn, lacerated, maimed, mangled, dismembered.*

LACERTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The arm.* Properly, the sinewy part of the arm, between the shoulder and elbow. Hence, figuratively, *strength, force, vigour.*

LĀCHĒSIS, IS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Lachæsis, one of the Fates.* The other two were *Clotho* and *Atrōpos*.

LĀCO, ŌNIS (adj.). *Laconian, Spartan.* Often used as a noun, a *Laconian, a Spartan.*

LACRŪMA OR LACHRYMA, and also LACRĪMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A tear.*

LACRŪMO OR LACHRYMO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To weep.* More frequently a deponent verb, LACRYMOR, ARI, ATUS SUM.

LACTŪCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Lettuce.*

LĀCUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *A lake.*

LAERTIUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Laertius.*

LÆTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Joyful, glad, delighted.* Showing joy by one's actions.

LÆVUS, A, UM (adj.). *Left, on the left side.*

LANA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Wool.*

LĀNĪGER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj. from LANA and GERO). *Bearing wool, fleecy.*

LĀŌDĪCĒA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Laodicæa, a city of Syria.*

LAPPŌNĪA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Lapland.*

LAPPŌNĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from LAP-

LEC

- PNIA).** *Of or belonging to Lapland, Lappish.*
- LĀPĪDEUS, A, UM** (adj. from LAPIS). *Of stone, hard as stone.*
- LAPIS, IDIS** (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A stone.* 2. *A milestone.* Ad tertium lapidem, at the third milestone.
- LAR, LĀRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A household god, a Lar.* More frequent in the plural, **LAres, IUM** and **UM**.
- LĀRIX, ICIS** (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *The larch-tree.*
- LĀTĒBRA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from LATĒO). *A lurking-place, a hiding-place, a den, a retreat.*
- LĀTER, ĒRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A brick.*
- LĀTŌNA, Æ** (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Latōna, the mother of Apollo and Diana.*
- LATRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To bark, to bark at, to buy.*
- LATRO, ŌNIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A robber.*
- LĀTUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Broad, wide, spacious, ample, large.*
- LĀTUS, ĒRIS** (neut. 3 decl.). *The side, flank.*
- LAUDĀBĪLIS, IS, E** (adj. from LAUDO). *Praiseworthy, commendable, laudable, deserving of praise.*
- LAUDĀTUS, A, UM** (part. from LAUDO). *Praised, commended.*
- LAUDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from LAUS). *To praise, to commend.*
- LAURUS, I** (2 decl.), and **LAURUS, US** (4 decl. both fem.). *A laurel, a bay.*
- LAUS, LAUDIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *Commendation, praise.*
- LĀVO, LĀVĀRE** and **LĀVĒRE, LĀVĀVI** and **LĀVI, LĀVĀTUM, LAUTUM**, and **LŌTUM** (a. v. 1 and 3 conj.). *To wash, to lave, to bathe.*
- LEÆNA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from LEO). *A lioness.*
- LĒBES, ĒTIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A caldron, a kettle.*
- LECTICA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A litter, a sedan.*

LIB

- LECTĪCŪLA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl. diminutive from LECTICA). *A small litter.*
- LECTUS, A, UM** (part. from LĒGO). *Read.*
- LECTUS, I** (masc. 2 decl.). *A couch.*
- LĒGĀTUS, I** (masc. 2 decl. from LĒGO). 1. *A person deputed.* 2. *An ambassador.* 3. *A lieutenant.*
- LĒGĪO, ŌNIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A legion, a division of Roman troops.*
- LĒGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj.). *To depute, to despatch, to commission, to send as an ambassador.*
- LĒGO, LĒGĒRE, LĒGI, LECTUM** (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To collect together, to cull.* 2. *To read, to peruse.*
- LĒNĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM** (a. v. 4 conj. from LENIS). *To soften, to mitigate, to allay, to appease.*
- LĒO, ŌNIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A lion.*
- LĒONĪDAS, Æ** (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Leonidas, a celebrated Spartan king and warrior.*
- LEOPARDUS, I** (masc. 2 decl.). *A leopard.*
- LĒPĪDUS, I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lepidus.*
- LĒPĪDUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Humorous, pretty, smart, witty, gay, pleasant.*
- LĒPOR** or **LĒPOS, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *Mirth, humour, graceful and easy pleasantry, wit.*
- LĒPUŠ, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A hare.*
- LĒVIS, IS, E** (adj.). 1. *Light, easy to carry.* 2. *Trifling, trivial, of little esteem.*
- LĒVIS** or **LĒVIS, IS, E** (adj.). *Polished, smooth.*
- LĒVITAS, ĀTIS** (fem. 3 decl. from LĒVIS). 1. *Lightness.* 2. *Levity, frivolity.*
- LEX, LĒGIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A law.*
- LĪBELLUS, I** (masc. 2 decl. diminutive from LIBER). *A little book, a small work, a short treatise.*
- LĪBENTER** (adv. from LIBENS). *Willingly, cheerfully.*
- LĪBER, BRI** (masc. 2 decl.). *A book*

LIQ

- LĪBER, ĒRA, ĒRUM** (adj.). *Free.*
LĪBER, ĒRI (prop. n. 2 decl.).
Bacchus, so called, it is said, because he *frees* the mind from care. (?)
LĪBERĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from LĪBERO).
Liberal, becoming a freeman.
LĪBĒRI, ŌRUM (masc. 2 decl. singular not used). *Children*, including both sexes, and implying children that are free born, not slaves, the adjective LĪBER being the root. Or, more correctly, the word itself is the plural of LĪBER, with a noun understood.
LĪBĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from LĪBER). *To free, to deliver.*
LĪBERTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from LĪBER). *Liberty, freedom.*
LĪRET, LĪBĒBAT, LĪBŪIT, &c. (impersonal verb, 2 conj.). *It is agreeable, it pleases.*
LĪBĪDO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl. from LIBET). 1. *Will, inclination, caprice, fancy, whim.* 2. *Passion, desire, lust, cupidity.*
LĪCEOR, LĪCĒRI, LĪCĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj.). *To bid money for, to bid, to offer a price.*
LĪCET, LĪCĒBAT, LĪCŪIT, &c. (impersonal verb, 2 conj.). *It is lawful, it is permitted.*
LĪCTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A lictor*, an attendant on the consul, and on many of the other magistrates. Each consul had twelve. The dictator had twice as many.
LIGNĒUS, A, UM (adj. from LIGNUM).
Of wood, wooden.
LIGNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Wood.*
LĪGO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A spade, a shovel, a mattock.*
LĪMES, ĪTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A limit, a boundary.*
LĪNĒA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). *A line.*
LĪNGUA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *The tongue.* 2. *A language.*
LĪNTĒUM, ĒI (neut. 2 decl.). *A linen cloth, a towel; a napkin.*
LĪQUĒFĀCĪO, FĀCĒRE, FĒCĪ, FAC-TUM (a. v. 3 conj. from LIQUEO and FACIO). *To melt, to make*

LUC

- fluid, to dissolve.* Passive voice,
LĪQUEFĪO, FĪĒRI, FACTUS SUM.
LĪS, LĪTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Strife, wrangling, quarrelling.*
LĪTĒRA or **LĪTTĒRA, Ē** (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A letter* of the alphabet. 2. In the plural, *a letter, an epistle.*
LĪTUS, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A shore, a strand.*
LŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from LOCUS). *To place, to set, to lay.*
LŌCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A place, a spot, a quarter.* In the plural, **LOCĪ** and **LOCA**, with this distinction: **LOCA**, *places*; but **LOCĪ**, *passages* in a book, or *topics* in a discourse or speech.
LŌDIX, ĪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A cover* for a bed, *a blanket, a quilt, a sheet.* 2. *A down-bed*, stuffed with down, and used as a covering in cold northern climates.
LONDĪNUM and **LONDĪNIUM, I** (prop. n. neut. 2 decl.). *London.*
LONGE (adv. from LONGUS). *Far off, afar, at a great distance, far.*
LONGUS, A, UM (adj.). *Long.*
LŌQUAX, ĀCIS (adj. from LOQUOR).
Loquacious, talkative.
LŌQUOR, LŌQUI, LŌCŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To speak, to discourse, to talk.*
LŌRĪCA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). *A coat of mail, a corslet.*
LUCĪFER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj. from LUX and FERŌ). *Bearing or bringing light.*
LUCĪFER, ĒRI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lucifer, the morning star, the star of day.*
LUCĪLIUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lucilius.*
LUCĪUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.).
Lucius.
LUCRETĪUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lucretius.*
LUCTUŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from LUCTUS). *Mournful, sorrowful.*
LUCTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *Sorrow, grief.*
LUCULLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lucullus.*

LYD

LUDO **ICUS**, **I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Louis*.

LUDUS, **I** (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *Diversion, play, sport*. 2. *Public games*. 3. *A school* (*literarius* being understood, i. e., a place for exercise in literary pursuits).

LUGĒO, **LUGĒRE**, **LUXI**, **LUCTUM** (a. v. 3 conj.). *To mourn, to lament*.

LUMEN, **ĪNIS** (neut. 3 decl. for **LU-CĪMEN**, from **LUCEO**). *Light*. Strictly speaking, **LUX** is *the light itself*, and **LUMEN** is *the body that imparts the light*. It is often, however, used in the same sense as **LUX**.

LUNA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl. for **LUCĪNA**, from **LUCEO**). *The moon*.

LUPA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A she-wolf*.

LUPUS, **I** (masc. 2 decl.). *A he-wolf, a wolf*.

LUSCĪNĪA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A nightingale*.

LUSTRUM, **I** (neut. 2 decl.). *A lustrum*, a period, among the Romans, of 5 years, marked by a general purification and solemn sacrifices.

LUSTRUM, **I** (neut. 2 decl.). *A den, a haunt of wild beasts*. In the plural, it sometimes means *groves, forests, solitary places in woods*.

LUSUS, **US** (masc. 4 decl. from **LUDO**). *Sport, play, diversion*.

LUTUM, **I** (neut. 2 decl.). *Clay, mire*.

LUTĒUS, **A, UM** (adj. from **LUTUM**). 1. *Clayey, of clay*. 2. *Yellowish, the colour of clay*.

LUX, **LŪCIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *Light*. (Consult remarks under **LUMEN**).

LUXURIA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *Luxury*.

LUXURIES, **ĒI** (fem. 5 decl.). *Luxury*.

LYCURGUS, **I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lycurgus*, the famous Spartan lawgiver.

LYDI, **ORUM** (plural, masc. 2 decl.). *The Lydians, inhabitants of Lydia*.

MAJ

LYNX, **LYNCIS** (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A lynx*.

LYSANDER, **DRI** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Lysander*.

M.

MACĒDO, **ŌNIS** (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *A Macedonian*.

MACEDŌNĪA, **Æ** (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Macedonia*.

MACEDONĪCUS, **A, UM** (adj.). *Macedonian*.

MĀCER, **CRA**, **CRUM** (adj.). *Lean, thin, meager, poor*.

MĀCĪES, **ĒI** (fem. 5 decl.). *Lean-ness, thinness, meagerness*.

MĀCŪLA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A spot, a stain, a blot, a blemish*.

MĀGIS (adv.). 1. *More*. 2. *Rather*.

MĀGISTER, **TRI** (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A master*. 2. *A teacher, a preceptor*.

MĀGISTRA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from **MAGISTER**). *A mistress*.

MĀGISTRĀTUS, **US** (masc. 4 decl. from **MAGISTER**). 1. *A magistracy*. 2. *A magistrate*.

MAGNĀNĪMUS, **A, UM** (adj. from **MAGNUS** and **ANIMUS**). *Magnanimous, great of mind, great of spirit*.

MĀGNES, **ĒTIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A loadstone, a magnet*.

MAGNESIA, **Æ** (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Magnesia*.

MAGNĪFĪCENTĪA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from **MAGNIFICUS**). *Splendour, magnificence*.

MAGNĪFĪCUS, **A, UM** (adj. from **MAGNUS** and **FACIO**). *Magnificent, splendid*.

MAGNĪTŪDO, **ĪNIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **MAGNUS**). *Greatness, magnitudo*.

MAGNUS, **A, UM** (adj.). *Great, large*.

MAIA, **Æ** (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Maia*, the mother of Mercury.

MĀJESTAS, **ĀTIS** (fem. 3 decl. from the old adjective **MAJUS**, "great"). *Majesty, grandeur, dignity*.

MĀJOR, **OR, US** (adj. comparative of **MAGNUS**). *Greater, larger*.

MĀJŌRES, **UM** (properly an adj. and

MAR

- the plural of MAJOR, but used as a noun, *natu* being understood). *Ancestors*.
- MĀLE (adv. from MĀLUS). *Badly, ill, wrongly, amiss, wickedly*.
- MALEDĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from MĀLE and DĪCO). *Slandorous, abusive, scurrilous*. Comparative MALEDICENTIOR, superlative MALEDICENTISSIMUS.
- MALLĒUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A mallet, a hammer*.
- MĀLO, MALLE, MĀLUI (irreg. v. from MĀVŌLO, and that from MĀGIS and VŌLO). *To wish rather, to prefer*.
- MĀLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from MĀLUS). *Evil, mischief, misfortune*.
- MĀLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from MĀLUS). *An apple*.
- MĀLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Evil, wicked*.
- MĀLUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *An apple-tree*.
- MANDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To consign, to commit to one's charge, to enjoin, to bid, to order*.
- MĀNE (indeclinable neuter adj. with *tempus* understood, and taken as an adverb). *In the morning*. It sometimes appears as a noun, and then signifies *the morning*; as, ad ipsum mane, "*to the very morning*."
- MĀNĒO, MĀNĒRE, MANSI, MANSUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To remain, to tarry, to abide, to wait*.
- MANSUEFACĪO, FACĒRE, &c. (a. v. 3. conj.). *To tame*.
- MANTINĒA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *MantinĒa, a city of Arcadia*.
- MANTŪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Mantua*.
- MĀNŪBRĪUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from MANUS). *A handle, a haft, a hilt*.
- MĀNUS, US (fem. 4 decl.). 1. *A hand*. 2. *A body or band of men, a band of soldiers*.
- MARCUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Marcus*.
- MARDŌNĪUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Mardonius*.
- MĀRE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). *The sea*.

MED

- MARGĀRĪTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A pearl*.
- MĀRĪNUS, A, UM (adj. from MARE). *Marine, of the sea, belonging to the sea*.
- MARITĪMUS, A, UM (adj. from MARE). *Maritime, of the sea, lying near the sea*.
- MARIŪS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Marius*.
- MARMOR, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Marble*.
- MARS, MARTIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Mars, the god of war*.
- MARSUS, I (adj.). *A Marsian*.
- MARTIUS, ĪI (masc. 2 decl.). *March*, one of the months, so called from MARS, to whom it was consecrated. The Latin term is properly an adjective, with *mensis* understood, and means "the month of Mars."
- MARTIŪS, A, UM (adj. from MARS). *Of or belonging to Mars, martial, warlike*.
- MAS, MĀRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A male, the male of any creature*.
- MASSILIĀ, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Marseilles*.
- MĀTER, TRIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A mother*.
- MATRĪCĪDA, Æ (masc. and fem. 1 decl. from MATER and CĒDO). *A matricide*.
- MĀTŪRUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Ripe, mature*. 2. *Seasonable, opportune*.
- MATUTĪNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Of or belonging to the morning, in the morning, early*.
- MAURĒTANĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Mauritania*, now Fez and Morocco.
- MAXĪME (adv. superlative of MAGIS). *Very greatly, especially, chiefly*.
- MAXĪMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of MAGNUS). *Very great, greatest very large, largest*.
- MĒDI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Medes*.
- MĒDICĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Medicine*.
- MĒDICŪS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A physician*.

MER

- MĒDIUS**, **A**, **UM** (adj.). *Middle, in the middle or midst.*
- MĒDŪSA**, **Æ** (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Medusa.*
- MĒGĀRENSES**, **ŪM** (prop. n. 3 decl. masc. properly an adjective). *The Megarensians, a people of Megaris.*
- MEL**, **MELLIS** (neut. 3 decl.). *Honey.*
- MĒLIOR**, **OR**, **US** (adj. comparative of **BONUS**). *Better, more favourable, &c.*
- MĒLLISŪGA**, **Æ** (masc. and fem. 1 decl.). *The humming-bird or honey-sucker.*
- MEMBRUM**, **BRI** (neut. 2 decl.). *A member, a limb.*
- MEMĪNI** (preteritive verb). *I have remembered, I remember, I remembered.*
- MĒMOR**, **ŌRIS** (adj.). *Mindful.*
- MĒMŌRIA**, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from **MEMOR**). 1. *Memory.* 2. *Remembrance.*
- MĒMŌRO**, **ĀRE**, **ĀVI**, **ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **MEMOR**). *To mention, to recount, to relate, to tell.*
- MENDĀCIUM**, **ŪI** (neut. 2 decl. from **MENDAX**). *A falsehood, an untruth, a lie.*
- MENDAX**, **ĀCIS** (adj. from **MENTIOR**). *Lying, false, untrue, mendacious, deceitful.*
- MENŒCEUS**, **EOS** (prop. n. 3 decl. masc. Greek n.). *Menæceus.*
- MENS**, **MENTIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *The mind, the understanding, the reasoning faculty.*
- MENSA**, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A table.*
Mensæ secundæ, a dessert, the second course.
- MENSIS**, **IS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A month.*
- MENTIOR**, **MENTĪRI**, **MENTĪTUS SUM** (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To utter a falsehood, to lie.*
- MERCĀTOR**, **ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl. from **MERCOR**). *A merchant, a trader.*
- MERCĀTŪRA**, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from **MERCOR**). *Trade, traffic, commerce.*
- MERCĀTUS**, **US** (masc. 4 decl. from

MET

- MERCOR**). 1. *A buying and selling.* 2. *A fair.*
- MERCĒNĀRIUS**, **A**, **UM** (adj. from **MERCES**). *Hired, mercenary.*
- MERCES**, **ĒDIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **MERCOR**). 1. *Hire, wages, pay, a reward for labour.* 2. *Rent.*
- MERCŪRIUS**, **ŪI** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Mercury.*
- MĒRĒO**, **ĒRE**, **ŪI**, **ĪTUM** (a. v. 2 conj.). 1. *To deserve, to merit.* 2. *To earn, to gain, to acquire.*
- MĒRĒOR**, **ĒRI**, **ĪTUS SUM** (dep. v. 2 conj.). Same signification as **MĒREO**.
- MERGES**, **ĪTIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A sheaf of corn.*
- MĒRĪDIĀNUS**, **A**, **UM** (adj. from **MĒRIDIES**). 1. *Of or belonging to midday, done at midday, midday.* 2. *Southern, south.*
- MĒRĪDIUS**, **ĒI** (fem. 5 decl. from **MĒDIUS** and **DIES**). 1. *Midday, noon.* 2. *The south.*
- MĒRĪTO** (adv. properly, however, the ablative of **MĒRĪTUS**). *Deservedly, with reason.*
- MĒRĪTUS**, **A**, **UM** (part. from **MĒRĒOR**). *Having deserved, having merited.*
- MĒRĪTUS**, **A**, **UM** (verbal adj.). *Deserved, merited.*
- MĒRŪLA**, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *An ousel, a blackbird.*
- MĒRX**, **MĒRCIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *Wars, merchandise, commodities, goods.* More commonly found in the plural, **MĒRCES**, with same meaning.
- MĒSSIS**, **IS** (fem. 3 decl. from **MĒTO**). *A harvest, a crop of ripe corn.*
- MĒSSOR**, **ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl. from **MĒTO**). *A reaper, a mower, a harvest man.*
- MĒTALLUM**, **I** (neut. 2 decl.). *Metal.*
- MĒTIOR**, **MĒTĪRI**, **MĒNSUS**, rarely **MĒTĪTUS SUM** (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To measure.*
- MĒTUO**, **UĒRE**, **ŪI** (a. v. 3 conj.). *To fear.*
- MĒTUS**, **US** (masc. 4 decl.). *Fear*

MIN

- MEUS**, A, UM (possessive pron.). *My, mine.*
- MĪDAS**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl.). *Midas.*
- MIGRĀTIŌ**, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from NIGRO). *A removal, a migration, a departure from one place for another.*
- MIGRO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To remove, to migrate, to depart from one place for another.*
- MĪLES**, ĪTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A soldier.*
- MĪLĒSĪUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Of or belonging to Miletus, Milesian.*
- MĪLĒTUS**, I (prop. n. 2 decl. fem.). *Miletus, a city of Asia Minor.*
- MĪLĪTĪA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MILES). 1. *Military service, warfare.* 2. *Soldiers.*
- MILLE** (num. adj. indeclinable). *A thousand.*
- MILLE** (substantive, neuter gender, indeclinable in singular, and followed by a genitive; as, *mille hominum*. In plural, *MILLIA*, *MILLIUM*, &c. Found more frequently in the plural). *A thousand.*
- MILLĒSĪMUS**, A, UM (num. adj. from MILLE). *The thousandth.*
- MĪNERVA**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Minerva.*
- MĪNĪME** (adv. superlative; commonly assigned to PARUM, but derived from MINIMUS).
- MĪNĪMUS**, A, UM (adj. superlative of PARVUS). *Least, smallest, very small.*
- MĪNISTER**, TRI (masc. 2 decl. from MINUS). 1. *A servant, an attendant.* 2. *An agent, a manager.* 3. *A tool.* (Some derive it from MĀNUS.)
- MĪNĪSTĒRĪUM**, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from MINISTER). *Service, ministry, attendance, office.*
- MĪNŌS**, ŌIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Minos, the celebrated lawgiver of Crete.*
- MĪNUS** (neut. of MINOR, adj. comparative degree of PARVUS). *Less.*
- MĪNUS** (adv. comparative of PAR-

MOD

- UM). *Less, in a less degree, in a smaller degree.*
- MĪRĀBĪLIS**, IS, E (verbal adj. from MĪROR). *Wonderful, to be wondered at, admirable, worthy to be admired, marvellous, strange.*
- MĪROR**, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To wonder at, to admire, to be surprised.*
- MĪRUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Wonderful, surprising, strange.*
- MISCĒO**, MISCĒRE, MISCŪI, MISTUM or MIXTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To mix, to blend, to intermingle.*
- MĪSER**, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj.). *Miserable, wretched.*
- MĪSERĀBĪLIS**, IS, E (verbal adj. from MĪSEROR). *To be pitied, deserving of compassion, pitiable, deplorable, miserable, lamentable, wretched.*
- MĪSĒRE** (adv. from MĪSER). *Miserably, wretchedly, unhappily.*
- MĪSĒRĒOR**, MĪSĒRĒRI, MĪSĒRĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj. from MĪSER). *To pity, to commiserate, to have compassion on.*
- MĪSĒRĪA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MĪSER). *Wretchedness, misery.*
- MĪSERICORDĪA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MĪSER and COR). *Mercy, compassion, pity.*
- MĪTIS**, IS, E (adj.). 1. *Mild, soft, tender, ripe, mellow.* 2. *Kind-hearted, compassionate.* 3. *Tolerable, light, easy.*
- MĪTTO**, MĪTTĒRE, MĪSI, MĪSSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To send, to despatch.*
- MŌBĪLIS**, IS, E (verbal adj. from MŌVEO). *Easy to be moved, moveable.*
- MŌDĒRO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from MŌDUS). *To moderate, to regulate, to govern.*
- MŌDĒROR**, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To moderate, to regulate, to set limits to, to govern.* It is more frequently used than the form MODERO.
- MŌDESTIA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from MŌDESTUS). 1. *Moderation, self-control.* 2. *Modesty, bashfulness.*
- MŌDESTUS**, A, UM (adj. from MŌDUS).

MOR

1. *Moderate, temperate, discreet.*
2. *Modest, reserved.*

MŌDIUS, **II** (masc. 2 decl.). A *modius*, the principal Roman measure for things dry. Often translated * by our term *bushel*, but incorrectly. It is somewhat more than a *peck*, English measure.

MŌDŌ (adv.). 1. *Just now, a little while ago, lately, but this moment.* 2. *Now.* 3. *Sometimes.* 4. *Only.*

MŌDUS, **I** (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A measure, a manner, way, method, fashion.* 2. *Measure, quantity.* 3. *A boundary, a limit.*

MŌENĪA, **ĪUM** (neut. 3 decl.). *The walls of a city, ramparts.* More commonly, however, taken for the whole fortifications, and to be so rendered.

MŌEROR, **ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *Sorrow, deep affliction, grief.*

MŌLA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A mill.* 2. *A millstone.* 3. *A cake made of meal and salt, and used at the Roman sacrifices.*

MŌLESTĪA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from **MŌLESTUS**). *Uneasiness, vexation, trouble.*

MŌLESTUS, **A, UM** (adj. from **MŌLES**). *Troublesome, offensive, importunate, teasing, unreasonable.*

MOLLĪO, **ĪRE**, **ĪVI**, **ĪTUM** (a. v. 4 conj. from **MOLLIS**). 1. *To soften, to make tender, to appease, to mitigate.* 2. *To civilize, to domesticate, to tame.*

MOLLIS, **IS, E** (adj.). *Soft, tender.*

MŌNĒO, **MŌNĒRE**, **MŌNŪI**, **MŌNĪTUM** (v. a. 2 conj.). *To warn, to remind, to admonish.*

MŌNS, **MŌNTIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A mountain.*

MŌNSTRO, **ĀRE**, **ĀVI**, **ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj.). *To point out, to show, to tell, to inform, to declare.*

MŌNSTRUM, **I** (neut. 2 decl.). *A monster, a prodigy.*

MŌNŪMENTUM, **I** (neut. 2 decl. from **MŌNEO**). *A monument, a memorial.*

MŌRBUS, **I** (masc. 2 decl.). *A disease, a malady.*

MUL

MŌRDĒO, **MŌRDĒRE**, **MŌMORDI**, **MOR SUM** (a. v. 2 conj.). *To gnaw to bite, to champ.*

MŌRIOR, **MŌRI**, **MORTUUS SUM** (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To die, to expire.*

MŌROR, **ĀRI**, **ĀTUS SUM** (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To delay, to tarry, to linger, to loiter.*

MŌRŌSUS, **A, UM** (adj.). *Hard to please, morose, peevish, fretful, testy.*

MORS, **MORTIS** (fem. 3^o decl.). *Death.*

MORTĀLIS, **IS, E** (adj. from **MORS**). *Mortal, subject to death.*

MORTĀLĪTAS, **ĀTIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **MORTĀLIS**). *Mortality, subjection to death.*

MORTĪFER, **ĒRA**, **ĒRUM** (adj. from **MORS** and **FERO**). *Deadly, mortal, causing death.*

MORTŪUS, **A, UM** (adj. from **MORIOR**). *Dead, defunct.*

MOS, **MŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A manner, custom, way, fashion.*

MŌSELLA, **Æ** (masc. and fem. 1 decl.). *The Moselle, a river of France.*

MŌSES, **IS** (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Moses.* A genitive, **Mosi**, is frequently employed.

MŌTĪO, **ŌNIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **MOVEO**). *A moving, a motion.*

MŌTUS, **US** (masc. 4 decl. from **MOVEO**). *A motion, a movement, a commotion.*

MŌTUS, **A, UM** (part. from **MOVEO**). *Moved, put in motion, aroused, agitated, impelled.*

MŌVEO, **MŌVĒRE**, **MŌVI**, **MŌTUM** (a. v. 2 conj.). *To move, to stir, to rouse.*

Mox (adv.). *Presently, by-and-by, soon.*

MULĪER, **ĒRIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A female, a woman.*

MULTĪTŪDO, **ĪNIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **MULTUS**). *A multitude.*

MULTO and **MULCTO**, **ĀRE**, **ĀVI**, **ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj.). *To fine, to mulct, to amerce.*

MULTO (adv. from **MULTUS**, properly an ablative neuter). *Much, by much, by far, a great deal.*

MYC

MULTUM (adv. properly the neuter of **MULTUS**). *Much, greatly, far.*
MULTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Many, numerous, much.*
MUMMIUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Mummius.*
MUNDITIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from **MUNDUS, A, UM**). *Cleanliness, neatness.*
MUNDITIÆ, ÆI (fem. 5 decl. from **MUNDUS, A, UM**). Same signification as **MUNDITIA**.
MUNDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Clean, neat, plain, cleanly.*
MUNDUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The universe, the world.*
MUNIA, IUM (neut. plural, 3 decl. sing. wanting). 1. *Public offices, places of trust.* 2. *The duties of a public or private station.*
MUNIFICENTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from **MUNUS** and **FACIO**). *Munificence, liberality, generosity.*
MUNIFICUS, A, UM (adj. from **MUNUS** and **FACIO**). *Munificent, liberal, bountiful, generous.* Comparative **MUNIFICENTIOR**, superlative **MUNIFICENTISSIMUS**.
MUNIO, ÆRE, ÆVI, ÆTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To fortify, to secure with walls, to defend, to protect.*
MUNUS, ÆRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A gift, present, reward, favour.*
MURIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Brine, pickle.*
MURMUR, ÆRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A murmur.*
MURUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A wall of a city, a wall of defence.*
MUS, MURIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A mouse.*
MUSA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A muse.*
MUSCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A fly.*
MUTABILIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from **MUTO**). *Changeable, subject to change, inconstant, fickle.*
MUTO, ÆRE, ÆVI, ÆTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To change, to alter.*
MUTUOR, ÆRI, ÆTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To borrow.*
MUTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Dumb, mute, silent.*
MYCÆLE, ES (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Mycæle, a promontory of Asia*

NAV

Minor, opposite **Samos**, where the Persians were defeated by the Greeks the same day with the battle of Platea.
MYSTĒRIUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *A mystery.*

N.

NAM (conj.). *For.*
NAMQUE (conj. from **NAM** and **QUE**). *For.*
NARIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A nostril.*
NARRATIO, ONIS (fem. 3 decl. from **NARRO**). *A relation, a narrative, a narrating, a relating.*
NARRO, ÆRE, ÆVI, ÆTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To relate, to narrate, to recount, to tell.*
NASCOR, NASCI, NATUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To be born.*
NASUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A nose.*
NATALIS, IS, E (adj. from **NATUS**). *Natal, appertaining to a man's birth.* Used also as a noun, *a birthday*, and, in the plural, *birth, parentage, extraction, lineage.*
NATO, ÆRE, ÆVI, ÆTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To swim.*
NATRIX, ICIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A water-serpent.*
NATU, vid. NATUS.
NATURA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from **NASCOR**). *Nature.*
NATURALIS, IS, E (adj. from **NATURA**). *Natural.*
NATUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from **NASCOR**). 1. *Birth.* 2. *Age.* **Maximus natu, the eldest.** **Minor natu, younger, &c.**
NAUTA, Æ (masc. 1 decl. contracted from **NAVITA**, which last is from **NAVIS**). *A seaman, a sailor, a mariner.*
NĀVALIS, IS, E (adj. from **NAVIS**). *Naval, of or belonging to ships.*
NAVIGATIO, ONIS (fem. 3 decl. from **NAVIGO**). *A sailing, a navigating, navigation, a voyage.*
NAVIGATOR, ORIS (masc. 3 decl. from **NAVIGO**). *A mariner, a navigator, a sailor.*
NAVIGO, ÆRE, ÆVI, ÆTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from **NAVIS** and **AGO**). *To navigate.*

NER

- NĀVIS**, **IS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A ship.*
NE (adv.). *Not that, not, lest.*
NE (enclitic interrogative particle).
Whether. It is most commonly expressed, however, in translating, merely by the tone of the voice; as, *jamne vides*, "do you now see?"
NEAPŌLIS, **IS** (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.).
Naples.
NĒBŪLA, **Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A fog, mist, vapour.*
NEC (adv.). *Neither, nor, and not.*
NĒCESSĀRIŪS, **A**, **UM** (adj. from **NECESSE**). *Necessary.*
NĒCESSE (indeclinable adjective, neuter gender). *Necessary, of necessity.*
NĒCESSĪTAS, **ĀTIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **NECESSE**). *Necessity.*
NECNE (adv. from **NEC** and **NE**).
Or not, or no.
NĒCO, **ĀRE**, **ĀVI**, **ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **NEX**). *To kill, to put to death, to slay, to assassinate.*
NECTAR, **ĀRIS** (neut. 3 decl.). *Nectar, the fabled drink of the gods.*
NEFAS (indeclinable adj. neut. from **NEC** and **FAS**). *Unholy, wicked, unlawful, impious.*
NEGOTĪUM, **ĪI** (neut. 2 decl. from **NEC** and **OTIUM**). 1. *A business, an office, an employment, transaction, an affair.* 2. *A matter, a thing.*
NĒMO, **ĪNIS** (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from **NE** and **HOMO**). *No one, nobody, no man.*
NĒPOS, **ŌTIS** (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A grandson.* 2. *A spendthrift, a prodigal.* In the plural, **NEPOTES**, *posterity, descendants.*
NEPTŪNUS, **I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Neptune, the god of the sea.*
NĒQUAM (indeclinable adj. masc. and fem.). *Worthless, profligate, wicked.* Comparative **NEQUIOR**, superlative **NEQUISSIMUS**.
NĒQUĀQUAM (adv.). *By no means.*
NEQUE (conj.). *Neither, nor, and not.*
NĒRO, **ŌNIS** (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.).
Nero.

NOB

- NESCĪO**, **IRE**, **ĪVI** and **ĪI**, **ĪTUM** (a. v. 4 conj. from **NE** and **SCĪO**). *To be ignorant of, not to know.*
NEU (conj. contracted from **NEVE**).
Nor, neither.
NEUTER, **TRA**, **TRUM** (adj. from **NE** and **UTER**). *Neither.*
NEVE (conj.). *Nor, neither, and not.*
NEX, **NĒCIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A violent death, death, assassination, killing, slaying, murder.*
NĪ (conj. contracted from **NĪSI**).
If not, unless.
NĪDŪLOR, **ĀRI**, **ĀTUS SUM** (dep. v. 1 conj. from **NIDUS**). *To build or construct a nest.*
NĪDUS, **I** (masc. 2 decl.). *A nest.*
NĪGER, **GRA**, **GRUM** (adj.). *Black, sable, dusky, dark.*
NĪHIL (indeclinable neuter noun, contracted from **NIHILUM**) *No-thing.*
NĪHĪLŌMĪNUS (adv. from **NIHILO** and **MINUS**). *Nevertheless, notwithstanding.* It is often written separately, **NIHILO MINUS**.
NĪHĪLO, **vid. NĪHĪLŌMĪNUS**.
NĪHĪLUM, **I** (neut. 2 decl.). *No-thing.*
NĪMBUS, **I** (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A storm-cloud.* 2. *A storm, a violent storm.* 3. *A bright cloud or light accompanying the appearance of the gods.* 4. *A halo or luminous circle around the head of a divinity.*
NĪMIS (adv.). *Too, very, too much, extremely, exceedingly, beyond measure.*
NĪMĪUM (adv. from **NĪMIS**). *Too, too much, very much, greatly.*
NĪMĪUS, **A**, **UM** (adj. from **NĪMIS**). *Too much, too great, excessive, immoderate, above measure, superfluous.*
NĪSI (conj. from **NE** and **SI**). *Unless, if not.*
NĪVĒUS, **A**, **UM** (adj. from **NIX**). 1. *Snowy, of snow.* 2. *Snow-white.*
NIX, **NĪVIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *Snow.*
NŌBĪLIS, **IS**, **E** (adj. contracted from **NOSCIBILIS**). *Well-known, illustrious, noble.*

NOT

- NŌCĒO**, ĒRE, ŪI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To hurt, to injure.*
- NOCTU** (ablative of NOCTUS, US). *By night, in the nighttime.*
- NOCTŪA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An owl.*
- NOCTURNUS**, A, UM (adj. from NOCTUS). *Nocturnal, of night.*
- NŌDUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A knot, tie, bond.*
- NŌLO**, NOLLE, NŌLŪI (irreg. v. from NON and VOLO). *To be unwilling.*
- NŌMĀDES**, UM (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Nomādes, a pastoral race or people.* The nominative singular, NOMAS, ĀDIS or ĀDOS, is not much used.
- NŌMAS**, ĀDIS, vid. NOMADES.
- NŌMEN**, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl. contracted from NOSCĪMEN, which comes from NOSCO). *A name, an appellation.*
- NŌMĪNO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from NOMEN). *To name, to call by name.*
- NON** (adv.). *Not, no.*
- NŌNĀGINTA** (numeral adj.). *Ninety.*
- NONGENTI**, Æ, A (numeral adj.). *Nine hundred.*
- NONNE** (interrogative adv. from NON and NE). *Not? whether or not.*
- NONNULLUS**, A, UM (adj. from NON and NULLUS). *Some.*
- NONNUNQUAM** (adv. from NON and NUNQUAM). *Sometimes, occasionally.*
- NŌNUS**, A, UM (numeral adj. contracted from NŌVĒNUS, which comes from NŌVEM). *The ninth, a ninth.*
- NOSTER**, TRA, TRUM (possessive pronoun, from NOS). *Our, ours, our own.*
- NOSTRAS**, ĀTIS (paternal pron.). *Of our country or nation, of our sect or party.*
- NŌTA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A mark, a sign, a note.*
- NŌTO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from NOTA). *To mark, to note, to distinguish by a mark or note.*
- NŌTUS**, A, UM (verbal adj. from NOSCO). *Known.*

NUM

- NŌVĀCŪLA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A razor, any sharp knife.*
- NŌVEM** (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Nine.*
- NŌVEMBER**, BRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *November, the ninth month from March, which latter originally commenced the Roman year.*
- NŌVI** (preteritive verb, the perfect of NOSCO). *I know, I knew.*
- NŌVĪES** (numeral adverb, from NŌVEM). *Nine times.*
- NŌVUS**, A, UM (adj.). *New.* Comparative NOVIOR, superlative NOVISSIMUS. Novum Eboracum, *New-York.*
- NOXIUS**, A, UM (adj. from NOXIĀ). *Hurtful, harmful, injurious.*
- NUBES**, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A cloud.*
- NUCLĒUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *The kernel of a nut.* 2. *The pit of an olive, plum, peach, or other fruit.*
- NUDUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Naked, uncovered, bare.*
- NULLUS**, A, UM (adj. from NE and ULLUS). *None, not any one, no one, nobody.*
- NUM** (adv.). *Whether?* Often rendered into English by the mere tone of the voice.
- NUMA**, Æ (prop. n. masc. 3 decl.). *Numa, the successor of Romulus.*
- NUMANTĪA**, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Numantia, a city of Spain, famed for withstanding the Romans many years.*
- NUMANTĪNUS**, A, UM (adj. from NUMANTĪA). *Numantine, of or belonging to Numantia.*
- NUMEN**, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl. contracted from NUIMEN, which comes from NUO). 1. *A god.* 2. *The will of a deity expressed by a god.* 3. *The will of Heaven, the power of the gods.* 4. *Deity, divinity, Divine power.*
- NUMĒRO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from NUMERUS). *To count, to number, to reckon.*
- NUMĒRUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A number, number, quantity.*
- NUMĪDĪA**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.).

OBN

- Numidia*, answering nearly to the modern country of *Algiers*.
NUMITOR, ŌRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Numitor*.
NUMMUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A piece of money*. 2. *Money*.
NUNC (adv.). *Now, at present, at this time*.
NUNQUAM (adv.). *Never*.
NUNTIVS, II (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *A messenger*. 2. *News, tidings, intelligence*.
NUPER (adv.). *Lately, not long ago*.
NURUS, US (fem. 4 decl.). *A daughter-in-law*.
NUSQUAM (adv.). *Nowhere*.
NUTRĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To nourish, to cherish, to foster, to bring up, to rear*.
NUX, NŪCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A nut*.

O.

- O** (interj.). *Oh!*
OB (prep. with the accusative). *On account of, for*.
OBDUCTUS, A, UM (part. from **OB**-**DŪCO**). *Drawn over, laid over, drawn across*.
OBDŪRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from **OB** and **DURO**). *To harden, to make hard*.
OBĒDĪENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from **OBEDIO**). *Obedient*.
OBĒDĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from **OB** and **AUDIO**). *To obey, to comply with*.
OBEO, ĪRE, ĪVI and ĪI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from **OB** and **EO**). 1. *To come in contact with*. 2. *To engage in, to go through, to pass or travel over*. 3. *To execute, to fulfil*. 4. *To move up and down*. *Obire diem supremum, to die* (i. e., to come in contact with one's last day). *Obire mortem, to die*. The adjective *supremum* is often, however, understood.
OBLIVISCOR, **OBLIVISCI**, **OBLĪTUS** SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To forget*.
OBLONGUS, A, UM (adj.). *Oblong*.
OBNOXIŪS, A, UM (adj. from **OB** and

OCE

- NOXIUS**). *Liabie, subject, obnoxious, exposed to*.
OBSCŪRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from **OBSCURUS**). *To obscure, to darken*.
OBSCŪRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Obscure, dark*.
OBSEQUOR, SĒQUI, SECŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from **OB** and **SEQUOR**). *To comply with, to obey, to humour, to oblige, to gratify*.
OBSES, ĪDIS (masc. and fem.). *A hostage*.
OBSUM, ESSE, FUI (irreg. neut. v. from **OB** and **SUM**). *To hinder, to hurt, to prove prejudicial to*.
OBTEMPĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To obey, to comply with, to submit to*.
OBTĪNĒO, ERE, UI, ENTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from **OB** and **TENEO**). 1. *To hold against another, to have possession, to hold, to possess*. 2. *To obtain*.
OBTRUNCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To behead, to put to death, to cut off the limbs, to lop off*.
OCCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A harrow, a rake*.
OCCĀSĪO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An occasion, an opportunity, a fit or convenient season*.
OCCĪDO, CĪDĒRE, CĪDI, CĀSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from **OB** and **CĀDO**). *To fall, to fall down*.
OCCĪDO, CĪDĒRE, CĪDI, CĪSUM (a. v. v. 3 conj. from **OB** and **CĀDO**). *To kill, to slay, to murder, to cut off*.
OCCĪDŪS, A, UM (adj. from **OCCĪDO**). 1. *Setting, going down*. 2. *Western*.
OCCĪSUS, A, UM (part. from **OCCĪDO**). *Slain*.
OCCULTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. frequentative from **OCCULO**). *To conceal, to hide*.
OCCŪPO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from **OB** and **CAPIO**). *To seize, to take possession of, to occupy*.
OCEĀNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The ocean*.

OFF

- OCTAVIĀNUS**, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Octavianus*.
- OCTĀVUS**, A, UM (numeral adjective from OCTO). *The eighth*.
- OCTĪES** (numeral adverb, from OCTO). *Eight times*.
- OCTINGENTĒSIMUS**, A, UM (numeral adjective from OCTINGENTI). *The eight hundredth*.
- OCTINGENTI** (numeral adj.). *Eight hundred*.
- OCTINGENTĪES** (numeral adv. from OCTINGENTI). *Eight hundred times*.
- OCTO** (numeral adj.). *Eight*.
- OCTŌBER**, BRIS (masc. 3 decl. from OCTO). *October*, the eighth month from March, which latter was originally the beginning of the Roman year.
- OCTOGĒNI**, Æ, A (distributive numeral). *Eighty each, eighty at a time*.
- OCTOGĒSIMUS**, A, UM (numeral adj. from OCTOGINTA). *The eightieth*.
- OCTOGINTA** (numeral adj.). *Eighty*.
- OCTŌNI**, Æ, A (distributive numeral). *Eight each, eight by eight*.
- OCULĀRIS**, IS, E (adj. from OCULUS). *Of or belonging to the eye*. *Vitra ocularia, spectacles*.
- OCULĀRIUM**, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from OCULUS). *An eyeglass*. Properly an adj. with *vitrum* understood.
- OCŪLUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The eye*.
- ODI** (preteritive verb, from the old present ōdĭo). *I hate, I hated, I have hated*.
- ODĪŌSUS**, A, UM (adj. from ōdĭum). *Hateful, odious*.
- ODĪUM**, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *Hatred, hate, ill-will, odium*.
- ODOR**, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A scent, a smell, an odour, a perfume*.
- ODŌRĪFĒRUS**, A, UM (adj. from ODOR and FERO). *Producing an odour, odoriferous, sweet-smelling*.
- OFFENDO**, FENDĒRE, FENDI, FENSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To hit, to strike, to run against*. 2. *To offend, to displease*.
- OFFĒRO**, OFFERRE, OBŪLI, OBLĀ-

OPE

- TUM** (irreg. v. from OB and FERO). *To present, to bring before, to offer*.
- OFFĪCĪNA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A workshop, a place where anything is made or constructed*. 2. *A generating-place*.
- OH** (interj.). *Oh! O! ah!*
- OHE** (interj.). *What ho, there! hold!*
- OLĒUM**, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Oil*.
- OLFĀCĪO**, FACĒRE, FĒCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from OLEO and FACIO). *To smell, to smell at, to scent*. Passive voice, OLFĪO, FIERI, FACTUS SUM.
- OLFACTUS**, US (masc. 4 decl. from OLFACIO). *The sense of smell, smell, a smelling*.
- OLIM** (adv.). *Formerly, ago, once upon a time, a while ago*.
- OLLA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A pot, an earthen vessel, a jar*.
- OLUS**, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Vegetables, greens, potherbs*.
- OLYMPĪAS**, ĀDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *An Olympiad, a period of four years, from one celebration of the Olympic games to another*.
- OLYMPĪCUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Olympic*.
- OLYMPĪUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Olympic*. *Olympii (ludi), the Olympic games*.
- OLYMPUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Olympus, a celebrated mountain of Thessaly, the fabled residence of the gods*.
- OMNĪNO** (adv.). *Altogether, wholly*.
- OMNĪPŌTENS**, ENTIS (adj. from OMNIS and POTENS). *Omnipotent, all-powerful*.
- OMNIS**, IS, E (adj.). *All, every*.
- ONUS**, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A burden, a load*.
- OPĒRA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Assistance, work, labour*.
- OPĒRĪO**, OPERĪRE, OPERŪI, OPER-TUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To shut up*.
- OPĒRŌSUS**, A, UM (adj. from OPERA). *Laborious, industrious, active, busy*.
- OPES**, UM (fem. 3 decl. plural number, from OPS). *Riches, wealth, resources*.

ORA

OS

OPĪFEX, FĪCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from OPUS and FACIO). *An artist, an artificer, a workman, a maker.*

OPĪFĪCIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from OPĪFEX). *Workmanship, handiwork.*

OPĪMUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Fat, well-grown.* 2. *Rich, wealthy, abundant, plentiful, fertile, productive.*

OPĪŅĪO, ŅĪS (fem. 3 decl.). *Opinion, supposition.*

OPĪNOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To have an opinion, to be of opinion, to think.*

OPĪTŪLOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To help, to aid, to assist, to succour.*

OPPERĪOR, OPPEŖĪRI, OPPERTUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To wait for, to expect.*

OPPIDUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A town, generally a walled one.*

OPS, ŪS (fem. 3 decl.). *Means, resources, assistance* (vid. OPES). The genitive, accusative, and ablative are alone used in the singular.

OPTĀBĪLIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from OPTO). *Desirable, to be wished for.*

OPTĪME (adv. superlative of BENE). *Very well, best, excellently.*

OPTĪMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of Bonus). *Very good, best, excellent.*

OPTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To wish, to choose, to prefer.*

OPULENTER (adv.). *Abundantly, richly.* The form OPULENTE is also in use.

OPULENTUS, A, UM (adj. from OPES). *Rich, wealthy, opulent.*

OPUS, ĒS (neut. 3 decl.). *Work, labour, performance, task.*

OPUS (indeclinable). *Need, necessity.*

ORA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *The extremity or margin of anything, a border.* 2. *A coast, seacoast, shore.* 3. *A region, a territory.*

ORĀCŪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *An oracle.*

ORĀTĪO, ŅĪS (fem. 3 decl. from ORO). 1. *A speech, discourse, oration.* 2. *A prayer.* Oratio Dominica, *the Lord's prayer.*

ORĀTOR, ŪS (masc. 3 decl. from ORO). *An orator, a public speaker.*

ORBĀTOR, ŪS (masc. 3 decl.). *A depriver, a bereaver.*

ORBIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *An orb, a globe.* 2. *The earth, the world* (terrārum being here understood).

ORDĪOR, ORDĪRI, ORSUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To begin.*

ORDO, ĪNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Order, arrangement, rank, a rank in military language.*

ORESTES, Ē (masc. 1 decl.), and IS (masc. 3 decl. prop. n.). *Orestes.*

ORGETŪRIX, ĪGIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Orgetorix.*

ORĪENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from ORIOR). *Rising.* Often used as a noun, with sol understood, and then meaning *the east.*

ORĪGO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl. from ORIOR). *An origin, a source.*

ORĪOR, ORI and ORĪRI, ORTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To arise, to grow up, to spring.*

ORNĀMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from ORNO). *An ornament.*

ORNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To adorn, to ornament.*

ORNUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *A wild ash, a mountain ash.*

ORO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from OS, ORIS). 1. *To speak, to utter.* 2. *To entreat, to pray, to beseech, to beg.*

ORPHEUS, EOS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc. Greek noun), and ORPHĒUS, ĒI (2 decl.). *Orpheus.*

ORTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from ORIOR). 1. *A rising, springing up.* 2. *A birth.* 3. *A beginning, origin.*

ORŪZA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). *Rice.*

OS, ŪS (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *The mouth.* 2. *The countenance, the face.*

OS, OSSIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A bone*

PAL

- OSCEN, INIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A bird that forebodes by its note or cry, an oscen.*
- OSTENDO, TENDĒRE, TENDI, TENSUM OR TENTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To show, to signify, to intimate.*
- OSTĪUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *A door, a gate, a mouth of a harbour.*
- OSTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *The juice of a shellfish which produces purple.* 2. *Purple, scarlet, crimson.*
- OTĪŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from OTIUM). 1. *At leisure, unoccupied.* 2. *Indolent, lazy.* 3. *Secure, quiet, calm.*
- OTTO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Otho.*
- OVĪLE, IS (neut. 3 decl. from OVIS). *A sheepfold, a fold.*
- OVIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A sheep.*
- OVUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *An egg.*

P.

- PĀBŪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from PASCO). *Fodder, pasture, food for cattle, &c.*
- PĀDUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Po.*
- PALÆPŌLIS, IS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Palæpōlis.*
- PALAM (adv.). *Openly, publicly, before all.*
- PĀLĀTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The palate.*
- PALLAS, ĀDIS AND ĀDOS (prop. n. fem. 3 decl.). *Pallas, one of the names of Minerva.*
- PALLĒO, ĒRE, ŪI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To turn pale, to be pale.*
- PALLĪŌLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. diminutive from PALLIUM). *A little cloak or mantle.*
- PALLĪUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *A cloak, a mantle.* Properly the outer robe of the Greeks.
- PALLOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Paleness.*
- PALPĒBRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An eyelid.*
- PĀLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A stake.*
- PĀLUS, ŪDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A fen, a marsh.*
- PĀLUSTER, TRIS, TRE (adj. from

PAR

- PĀLUS). *Marshy, belonging to a marsh.*
- PAMPĪNUS, I (masc. and fem. 2 decl.). 1. *A vine-shoot.* 2. *A vine-leaf.*
- PANDŌRA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Pandora, the name of the female made by Prometheus.*
- PĀNIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *Bread, a loaf of bread.*
- PĀPĀVER, ĒRIS (masc. and neut. 3 decl.). *The poppy.*
- PĀPĪLĪO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A butterfly.*
- PAR, PĀRIS (adj.). 1. *Equal, even in number, alike.* 2. *Fit, meet, suitable.* It often appears in the neuter as a kind of noun.
- PĀRĀTUS, A, UM (part. from PĀRO). *Prepared.*
- PARATUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from PĀRO). *Prepared, ready, provided, furnished.*
- PARCO, PARCĒRE, PĒPERCI, PARCĪTUM AND PARSUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To spare.*
- PARCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Sparing, frugal, penurious, stingy.*
- PARDUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A male panther, a pard.*
- PĀRENS, TIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A parent.*
- PĀREO, ĒRE, ŪI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To obey.*
- PĀRĪES, ĒTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A wall of a house.*
- PĀRIS, ĪDIS OR ĪDOS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Paris.*
- PĀRĪSĪI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Paris, the capital of France.* Vid. LUTETIA.
- PĀRĪTER (adv. from PAR). *In like manner, equally, at the same time.*
- PĀRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To get ready, to prepare, to furnish, to equip.*
- PARRĪCĪDA AND PĀRĪCĪDA, Æ (masc. and fem. 1 decl. from PARENS and CÆDO). *A parricide.*
- PĀROS, I (prop. n. fem. 2 decl.). *Paros, a Greek island, one of the Cyclādes.*
- PARS, PARTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A part, a portion.*

PAT

- PARSĪMŌNĪA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from **PARCUS**). 1. *Frugality*. 2. *Parimony, stinginess*.
- PARTIM** (adv. properly old accusative of **PARS**). *Partly, in part*.
- PARTĪO**, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To divide, to parcel out, to part*.
- PARUM** (adv.). *Little, but little, not enough*. Comparative **MINUS**, superlative **MINIME**.
- PARVŪLUS**, A, UM (adj. diminutive from **PARVUS**). *Very little, very small, very diminutive*.
- PARVUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Small, little*. Comparative **MINOR**, superlative **MINIMUS**.
- PASCO**, PASCĒRE, PĀVI, PASTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To feed, to graze, to pasture*.
- PASSER**, ĒRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A sparrow*.
- PASSIM** (adv.). *Everywhere*.
- PASTOR**, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from **PASCO**). *A shepherd, a feeder*.
- PĀTĒFĀCĪO**, FACĒRE, FĒCI, FACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from **PATEO** and **FACIO**). *To open, to lay open, to throw open*. Passive voice, **PATĒFĪO**, FIĒRI, FACTUS SUM.
- PĀTĒO**, ĒRE, ŪI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To be open, to lie open*.
- PĀTER**, TRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A father*.
- PATERFAMILĪAS**, (masc. 1 decl. from **PATER** and **FAMILIAS**, the old genitive of the first declension, for **FAMILIÆ**). *A father of a family*.
- PĀTĪNA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from **PATEO**). *A dish, a plate, a pan*.
- PĀTĪOR**, PĀTI, PASSUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To suffer, to undergo, to endure*.
- PĀTRĪA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from **PATER**). *A fatherland, a native country*. Properly the feminine adjective *patria*, with *terra* understood.
- PĀTRĪUS**, A, UM (adj. from **PATER**). *Of or belonging to a father, a father's*.
- PĀTŪLUS**, A, UM (adj. from **PĀTEO**). *Open, large, wide-spreading*.

PEL

- PAUCI**, Æ, A (adj. singular seldom used). *A few, few*.
- PAULO** or **PAULLO** (adv.). *By a little, a little, somewhat*.
- PAULUM** or **PAULLUM** (adv.). *A little, somewhat*.
- PAUPER**, ĒRIS (adj.). *Poor*. Often taken as a noun.
- PAUPERTAS**, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from **PAUPER**). *Poverty*.
- PAUSANĪAS**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Pausanias*.
- PĀVO**, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A peacock*.
- PAX**, PĀCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Peace, quiet, tranquillity*.
- PECCĀTUM**, I (neut. 2 decl. from **PECCO**). *A fault, an offence, a sin, an error*.
- PECCO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To do wrong, to commit a fault, to offend, to err, to sin, to transgress*.
- PECTUS**, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The breast, the chest*.
- PĒCŪNĪA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A sum of money, money*.
- PĒCUS**, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Cattle, a flock*, animals of any kind, large of size, such as horses, sheep, goats, oxen, &c.
- PĒCUS**, ŪDIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A brute, beast, an animal*. 2. *A sheep*. 3. *A flock*. The strict difference between this noun and **PECUS**, ŌRIS, is, that the latter means, properly, an entire flock or herd, whereas **PECUS**, UDIS, refers rather to the individual animals composing that flock or herd.
- PĒDES**, ĪTIS (adj. from **PES**). *On foot*. It is most frequently taken as a noun, *a person on foot, a pedestrian, a foot-soldier*.
- PĒDESTER**, TRIS, TRE (adj. from **PEDES**). *Going on foot, pedestrian*.
- PEJOR**, ŌRIS (adj. comparative of **MĀLUS**). *Worse*.
- PĒLĀGUS**, Ī (neut. 2 decl. Greek n.). *The deep sea, the deep, the sea*.
- PĒLEUS**, ĒOS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Peleus*.

PER

- PELLIS**, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *The skin, a hide.*
- PĒLŌPĪDAS**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Pelopidas.*
- PĒLŌPONNĒSUS**, I (prop. n. fem. 2 decl.). *The Peloponnēsus, now the Morea.*
- PĒLOPS**, ŌPIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Pelops.*
- PĒLŪSĪUM**, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. neut.). *Pelusium, a strong city of Egypt, on the Syrian frontier.*
- PENDĒO**, PENDĒRE, PĒPENDI (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To hang from, to hang, to be suspended.*
- PĒNĒLŌPE**, ES (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Penelope, the wife of Ulysses.*
- PĒNES** (prep. with accusative). *In the power of, under the control of.*
- PĒNINSŪLA** or **PĒNINSŪLA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from PĒNE and INSULA). *A peninsula.*
- PĒNĪTUS** (adv.). 1. *Far within, inward, inmost, at the bottom.* 2. *Thoroughly.*
- PENNA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A feather, a wing, a quill.* 2. *A pen.* Used in this sense by later writers.
- PENNĀTUS**, A, UM (verbal adj.). *Winged, feathered.*
- PER** (prep. with accusative). 1. *Through, through the midst of.* 2. *By, by means of.* 3. *During, &c.* In composition it signifies *through, entirely, very much.*
- PERCUSSOR**, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from PERCUTIO). *A striker, a slayer.*
- PERCŪTĪO**, CŪTĒRE, CUSSI, CUSSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from PER and QUATIO). *To strike, to smite, to hit.*
- PERDĪTUS**, A, UM (verbal adj. from PERDO). *Ruined, lost, abandoned.*
- PERDĪU** (adv.). *Very long, for a great while.*
- PERDIX**, ICIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A partridge.*
- PERDO**, PERDĒRE, PERDĪDI, PERDĪFUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To destroy, to ruin, to lose, to squander.*
- PERDŪCO**, DUCĒRE, DUXI, DUCTUM

PER

- (a. v. 3 conj. from FER and DUCO). 1. *To lead through, to lead, to bring through, to conduct, to convey.* 2. *To lengthen, to draw out, to prolong.* 3. *To besmear, to cover over.*
- PĒRĒGRE** (adv.). *Abroad, from abroad.*
- PĒREGRĪNUS**, A, UM (adj. from PEREGRE). *Foreign, coming from foreign parts.* Sometimes taken as a noun, *a foreigner, a stranger.*
- PĒRENDIE** (adv.). *The day after to-morrow, the third day hence.*
- PĒREO**, ĪRE, ĪVI or ĪI (neut. v. 4 conj.). *To perish, to be destroyed, to be lost.*
- PERFECTUS**, A, UM (verbal adj. from PERFICIO). *Finished, completed, perfect, excellent, exquisite.*
- PERGO**, PERGĒRE, PERREXI, PERRECTUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To proceed, to move onward, to go.*
- PERGRĀTUS**, A, UM (adj. from PER and GRĀTUS). *Very pleasing, very agreeable.*
- PĒRĪCŪLŌSUS**, A, UM (adj. from PERICULUM). *Dangerous, perilous, hazardous.*
- PĒRĪCŪLUM**, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *Trial, proof.* 2. *Danger, risk, peril.*
- PĒRĪTUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Skilled, experienced, expert.*
- PERMAGNUS**, A, UM (adj. from PER and MAGNUS). *Very large, very great.*
- PERMŌVĒO**, MŌVĒRE, MŌVI, MŌTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from PER and MOVĒO). *To move greatly, to stir up, to arouse.*
- PERMULTUS**, A, UM (adj. from PER and MULTUS). *Very much, very many.*
- PERNĒCESSĀRĪUS**, A, UM (adj. from PER and NECESSARIUS). *Very necessary.*
- PERNĪCĪES**, ĒI (fem. 5 decl. from PER and NEX). *Destruction, extermination, ruin.*
- PERNĪCĪŌSUS**, A, UM (adj. from PERNĪCIES). *Destructive, ruinous, pernicious.*

PHI

- PERNIX, ICIS (adj.). *Swift, active, nimble, quick.*
 PERPÉTŪS, A, UM (adj.). *Perpetual, continual, uninterrupted.*
 PERSA, Æ (adj.). *A Persian.*
 PERSEUS, EOS, and PERSĒUS, ĒI (prop. n. 3 and 2 decl.). *Perseus.*
 PERSĒVERO, ÆRE, ÆVI, ÆTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To persevere, to persist, to hold out.*
 PERSĪCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Persian.*
 PERSĪUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Persius.*
 PERSOLVO, SOLVĒRE, SOLVI, SOLŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from PER and SOLVO). *To pay completely, to pay, to render fully.*
 PERSPĪCĪO, SPĪCĒRE, SPEXI, SPECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from PER and SPECIO). *To see clearly, to discover fully, to discern, to ascertain.*
 PERSPICUĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. from PERSPICUUS). *Perspicuity, clearness.*
 PERSUĀDĒO, SUADĒRE, SUĀSI, SUĀSUM (neut. v. 2 conj. from PER and SUADEO). *To persuade, to advise earnestly.*
 PES, PĒDIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A foot.*
 PESSĪMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of MALUS). *Very ill, very bad, worst.*
 PESTILENTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A pestilence.*
 PESTIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A pest, plague, calamity, ruin, destruction.*
 PĒTO, ĒRE, ĪVI and ĪI, ĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To ask, to seek, to request.*
 PHĀLANX, ANGIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A phalanx, a large body of men in close array.*
 PHALERĒUS, A, UM (adj.). *Of or belonging to Phalereus.*
 PHARĀO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Pharaoh.*
 PHARMACOPŌLA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *An apothecary, a seller of medicines.*
 PHILIPPUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Philip.*

PLA

- PHILOSŌPHĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Philosophy.*
 PHILOSŌPHĪCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Philosophical.*
 PHILOSŌPHOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To philosophize.*
 PHILOSŌPHUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A philosopher.*
 PHOCENSES, ĪUM (adj.). *The Phocians, or inhabitants of Phocis, in Greece.*
 PHŒNĪCES, UM (adj.). *The Phœnicians.*
 PĪCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A magpie.*
 PICENTES, UM (adj.). *The Picentes, an Italian tribe.*
 PĪCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A woodpecker.*
 PIERĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Pieria, a district of Thessaly, the native country of the Muses.*
 PIĒTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from PIUS). *Piety, veneration, reverence, respect.*
 PĪGER, GRA, GRUM (adj.). *Lazy, slothful.*
 PIGNUS, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A pledge.*
 PIGRĪTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from PIGER). *Laziness, sloth.*
 PĪLŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from PĪLUS). *Hairy, covered with hair.*
 PĪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A javelin, the missile of the Roman foot-soldiers.*
 PINDĀRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Pindar.*
 PĪNUS, US (4 decl.), and PINUS, I (2 decl. both fem.). *A pine-tree.*
 PĪPER, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Pepper.*
 PĪRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A pear.*
 PĪRUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *A pear-tree.*
 PĪRĒUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Piræus, one of the harbours of Athens.*
 PISCIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A fish.*
 PĪSISTRĀTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Pisistratus.*
 PĪUS, A, UM (adj.). *Pious, dutiful, affectionate.*
 PLĀCĒO, ĒRE, ŪI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To please.*

POM

PLĀCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To appease.*
 PLĀNĒTA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *A planet.*
 PLANETĀRIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *A planetarium, an orrery.*
 PLANTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A plant, the sole of the foot.*
 PLANTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To plant.*
 PLĀNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Plane, level.*
 PLATĒA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A broad way, a street.*
 PLATĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Platina.*
 PLĀTO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Plato.*
 PLĒNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Full.*
 PLĒRĪQUE, PLĒRÆQUE, PLĒRĀQUE (adj.). *Most, the greater part.* Wants the singular.
 PLĒRUMQUE (adv. properly the neuter singular of PLĒRĪQUE). *For the most part.*
 PLOTĪUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Plotius.*
 PLUMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A small feather, a feather, a plume.*
 PLUMBUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Lead.*
 PLURĪMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of MULTUS). *Very many, most.*
 PLUS, PLŪRIS (adj. comparative of MULTUS). *More.*
 PLUTO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Pluto.*
 PLUVĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Rain.*
 PŌCŪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A cup.*
 PŌĒMA, ĀTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A poem.*
 PŌĒNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *Atone-ment.* 2. *Punishment, penalty.*
 PŌĒTA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *A poet.*
 PŌĒTRĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A poetess.*
 POLLEX, ĪCIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The thumb.*
 POLLĪCĒOR, LICĒRI, LICĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj.). *To promise.*
 POLLUX, ŪCIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Pollux.*
 POLYPHĒMUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Polyphe-mus.*
 PŌMĪFER, FĒRA, FĒRUM (adj. from POMUM and FERŌ). *Fruitful.*

POS

POMPĒIUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Pompeius.*
 POMPĪLIUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Pompilius.*
 POMPONIUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Pomponius.*
 PŌNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Fruit, an apple.* It includes, properly, all kinds of fruit.
 PŌNE (adv.). *Behind.* Also used as a preposition with the accusative.
 PŌNO, PŌNĒRE, PŌSŪI, PŌSĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To place, to put, to set, to lay.*
 PONS, PONTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A bridge.*
 PONTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The deep, the ocean, the sea.*
 PŌPŪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A people, a community.*
 PŌPŪLUS, I (fem. 2 decl.). *A poplar.*
 PORCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A hog.*
 PORTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A gate.*
 PORTICUS, US (fem. 4 decl.). *A portico, a porch, a piazza.*
 PORTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To carry, to bear.*
 PORTŌRIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *A tax, an impost, a duty on goods.*
 PORTUS, US (masc. 4 decl.). *A port, a harbour.*
 POSĪTUS, A, UM (part. from PONO). *Placed.*
 POSSUM, POSSE, PŌTŪI (irreg. v.). *To be able, to have power.*
 POST (prep. with accusative). *After.* Used also adverbially.
 POSTĒA (adverb, POST EA). *Afterward, after, hereafter.*
 POSTEAQUAM (adv.). *After that, after.*
 POSTĒRI, ŌRUM (plural of POSTĒRUS used as a noun). *Posterity, descendants.*
 POSTĒRIOR, OR, US (adj. comparative of POSTERUS). *Coming after, next in order, later.*
 POSTQUAM (adv.). *After that, after, when.*
 POSTRĒMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of POSTERUS). *Last, latest, hindmost.*

PRÆ

POSTRÊMO (adv. from **POSTREMUS**).
Finally, lastly, at last.

POSTŪLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To claim as a right, to require, to insist, to demand.*

PŌTENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from **POSSUM**). *Strong, able, powerful.*

PŌTENTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from **PŌTENS**). *Power, authority.* Vid. **POTESTAS**.

PŌTESTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from **POSSUM**). *Power, authority.* The difference between this word and *potentia* is as follows: *potestas* denotes power delegated from another, derived from others; whereas *potentia* means power of one's own acquiring.

PŌTIŌ, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from **POTO**). 1. *The act of drinking.*
2. *A potion, a drink.*

PŌTIŌR, OR, US (adj. comparative degree of **POTIS**). *Better, preferable.*

PŌTIŌR, ĪRI, ĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj.). *To become master of, to gain possession of, to acquire, to get.*

PŌTIUS (adv. properly the neuter of **POTIOR**). *Rather.*

PŌTISSĪMUM (adv.). *Most of all, especially, chiefly.*

PŌTISSĪMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of **POTIS**). *Chiefest, most superior, best.*

PŌTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To drink, to quaff.*

PŌTUS, A, UM (part. from **POTO**). 1. *Having drunk.* 2. *Drunk, intoxicated.*

PŌTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from **POTO**). *A drink, a draught.*

PRÆ (prep. with ablative). *Before, &c.*

PRÆBĒO, ERE, ŪI, ĪTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To afford, to supply, to offer.*

PRÆCEPS, ĪPĪTIS (adj. from **PRÆ** and **CAPUT**). 1. *Headlong.* 2. *Rash, headstrong.* 3. *Down hill, steep, precipitous.* 4. *Quick, rapid.*

PRÆCEPTOR, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.

PRÆ

from **PRÆCIPIO**). *A preceptor, an instructor.*

PRÆCEPTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A precept, an order, a maxim, a rule.*

PRÆCĪPŪE (adv. from **PRÆCIPUUS**). *Particularly, especially, chiefly.*

PRÆCLĀRUS, A, UM (adj. from **PRÆ** and **CLARUS**). *Illustrious, renowned.*

PRÆCO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A herald.*

PRÆCŌRDĪA, ŌRUM (neut. 2 decl. singular wanting). *The midriff, the diaphragm.*

PRÆDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Booty, plunder, prey.*

PRÆDO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl. from **PRÆDA**). *A robber, a plunderer.*

PRÆFĒRO, FERRE, TŪLI, LĀTUM (a. v. 3 conj. irreg. from **PRÆ** and **FERO**). 1. *To bear or carry before, to carry openly.* 2. *To prefer.*

PRÆLIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *A battle.*

PRÆLONGUS, A, UM (adj. from **PRÆ** and **LONGUS**). *Very long.*

PRÆMIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *A reward, a recompense.*

PRÆNUNTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A foreteller, a harbinger, a forerunner, a precursor.* Properly the feminine of the adjective **PRÆNUNTIUS**.

PRÆNUNTIUS, A, UM (adj. from **PRÆ** and **NUNTIUS**). *That foretells, a harbinger, forerunner, precursor.*

PRÆPĀRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. from **PRÆ** and **PARO**). *To prepare, to get ready, to make ready.*

PRÆPŌNO, PŌNĒRE, PŌSŪI, PŌSĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from **PRÆ** and **PONO**). *To put or set before, to place first.*

PRÆSENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from **PRÆSUM**). *Present, at hand.*

PRÆSERTIM (adv.). *Especially, chiefly, particularly, principally.*

PRÆSES, ĪDIS (masc. and fem.). *One who presides, a president, a superintendent, a head, a governor.*

PRE

- PRÆSIDIUM**, ī (neut. 2 decl.). *Aid, assistance, succour.*
- PRÆSTANS**, ANTIS (verbal adj. from PRÆSTO). *Excelling, surpassing, excellent, distinguished, remarkable, notable.*
- PRÆSTAT** (impersonal verb, PRÆSTO, ARE). *It is better, it is more advantageous. Primitive meaning, it stands before, it is in advance of.*
- PRÆSTO**, PRÆSTĀRE, PRÆSTĪTI, PRÆSTĪTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from PRÆ and STO). *To afford, to offer, to give, to render. Used also impersonally (vid. PRÆSTAT). Primitive meaning, to stand before, to be in advance of.*
- PRÆSTO** (adv.). *Present, ready, at hand.*
- PRÆSUM**, ESSE, FUI (irreg. v. from PRÆ and SUM). *To preside over, to be over, to have charge of, to be in authority.*
- PRÆTER** (prep. with accusative). *By, along, past, beside, except, &c.*
- PRÆTEREO**, IRE, IVI and IĪ, ITUM (irreg. v. from PRÆTER and EO). *To pass by, to go beyond, to omit.*
- PRÆTERĪTUS**, A, UM (verbal adj. from PRÆTEREO). *Passed, gone by.*
- PRÆTOR**, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A pretor, a Roman magistrate.*
- PRÆTŌRIUM**, Ī (neut. 2 decl. from PRÆTOR, in its primitive sense of "a commander"). *A general's tent in a camp.*
- PRÆVĀLĪDUS**, A, UM (adj. from PRÆ and VALIDUS). *Very able, very strong.*
- PRĀTUM**, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A mead, a green field, a prairie, a meadow.*
- PRĀVUS**, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Crooked, deformed.* 2. *Depraved, vicious, corrupt.*
- PRĒCES**, UM (fem. 3 decl. plural number; from the singular PRĒX). *Prayers, entreaties.*
- PRĒCOR**, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To pray, to entreat, to beg, to supplicate.*

PRO

- PRĒTIŌSUS**, A, UM (adj. from PRĒTIUM). *Valuable, precious.*
- PRĒTIUM**, Ī (neut. 2 decl.). *A price, a value.*
- PRĪĀMĪDES**, Æ (patronymic noun, 1 decl. masc.). *A son of Priam.*
- PRĪMO** (adv.). *At first, in the first place, first.*
- PRĪMUM** (adv.). *The first time, in the first place, first, first of all.*
- PRĪMUS**, A, UM (adj.). *First.*
- PRINCĒPS**, ĪPIS (adj.). *First, foremost. Often used as a noun, a prince, a chief, a leader.*
- PRINCĪPIUM**, Ī (neut. 2 decl. from PRINCĒPS). *A beginning, a commencement.*
- PRIOR**, OR, US (adj. comparative degree, the superlative being PRĪMUS). *Former, previous, antecedent.*
- PRISCUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Ancient, old, out of date, antique.*
- PRISTĪNUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Former, accustomed, wonted, original, pristine.*
- PRĪUS** (adj. neuter of PRIOR, often used as an adverb). *Before, sooner.*
- PRĪVĀTUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Private, one's own. Sometimes used as a noun, a private individual.*
- PRO!** and **PROH** (interj.). *Oh!*
- PRO** (prep. with ablative). *Before, for, instead of, &c.*
- PRŌBO**, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To approve of, to commend, to praise.*
- PROBUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Worthy, upright, honest, virtuous.*
- PROCAS**, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Prōcas.*
- PROCĒDO**, CEDĒRE, CESSI, CESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from PRO and CEDO). *To proceed, to advance, to go onward.*
- PROCELLA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A tempest.*
- PROCELLARĪA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from PROCELLA). *A storm-bird. Properly an adjective, with avis understood.*
- PROCĒRUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Lofty, tall.*

PRO

- PROCRĒO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **PRO** and **CREO**). *To beget, to generate, to procreate.*
- PRŌCUL** (adv.). *Far, far off, at or from a distance.*
- PRODĪTOR, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl. from **PRODO**). *A betrayer, a traitor.*
- PROFECTĪO, ŌNIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **PROFICISCOR**). *A setting out, a departure.*
- PROFECTO** (adv.). *Undoubtedly, assuredly, certainly.*
- PROFĒRO, FERRE, TŪLI, LĀTUM** (irreg. v. from **PRO** and **FERO**). *To carry out, to bring out, to draw out, to produce, to show, to exhibit.*
- PROFESTUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Not holy, on which work may be done, secular.* *Dies profestus, a secular day, not a holyday.*
- PROFICISCOR, PROFICISCI, PROFECTUS SUM** (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To set out on a journey, to depart, to go, to proceed.*
- PROHĪBĒO, ĒRE, ŪI, ĪTUM** (a. v. 2 conj. from **PRO** and **HABEO**). *To keep off or away, to ward off, to debar, to hinder, to prevent, to prohibit.*
- PROMITTO, MITTĒRE, MĪSI, MISSUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **PRO** and **MITTO**). *To promise.*
- PROMONTORIŪM, ĪI** (neut. 2 decl.). *A promontory.*
- PRONUNTĪO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **PRO** and **NUNTIO**). *To pronounce, to utter, to speak.*
- PRŌPE** (adv.). *Near, nigh.*
- PROPENSUS, A, UM** (verbal adj. from **PROPENDEO**). *Hanging, bending or inclining forward, hanging down.*
- PRŌPĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To hasten, to make haste, to be quick.*
- PROPERTIŪS, ĪI** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Propertius.*
- PROPINQUUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Near, neighbouring.*
- PROFĪTIŪS, A, UM** (adj.). *Favourable, propitious, merciful, kind.*
- PROPRIŪS, A, UM** (adj.). 1. *Peculiar, proper, one's own.* 2. *Fit,*

PUG

- adapted.* *Proprium est, it belongs to, it is the property or part of.*
- PROPTER** (prep. with the accusative). 1. *Near, close by.* 2. *On account of.*
- PRORSUS** (adv.). *Altogether, entirely, wholly.*
- PROSERPĪNA, Æ** (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Proserpina.*
- PROSPĪCĪO, SPICĒRE, SPEXI, SPEC-TUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **PRO** and **SPECIO**). 1. *To behold from a distance.* 2. *To foresee, to perceive beforehand.* 3. *To provide for, to consult for.*
- PROSUM, PRŌDESSE, PRŌFŪI** (irreg. v. from **PRO** and **SUM**). *To profit, to benefit, to prove of service.*
- PROVERBIŪM, ĪI** (neut. 2 decl.). *A proverb.*
- PRŌVĪDENTĪA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from **PRO** and **VIDEO**).
- PROVĪDUS, A, UM** (adj. from **PRO** and **VIDEO**). *Provident, foreseeing, prudent, circumspect.*
- PROVINCĪA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A province.*
- PROXĪMUS, A, UM** (adj. superlative from **PROPIOR**). *Nearest, next.*
- PRŪDENS, ENTIS** (adj.). *Prudent, wise.*
- PRUDENTĪA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *Prudence.*
- PTOLEMÆUS, I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Ptolemy.*
- PUBLICUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Public.*
- PUBLIŪS, ĪI** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Publius.*
- PUDOR, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *Modesty, shame, bashfulness.*
- PUELLA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A girl, a damsel.*
- PUER, ĒRI** (masc. 2 decl.). *A boy.*
- PUERĪTĪA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from **PUER**). *Boyhood.*
- PUERŪLUS, I** (masc. 2 decl. diminutive from **PUER**). *A little boy.*
- PUGIL, ĪLIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A boxer, a pugilist.*
- PUGĪO, ŌNIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A dagger, a poniard.*
- PUGNA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A battle, a fight.*

QUA

- PUGNO, ÆRE, ÆVI, ÆTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To fight.*
 PULCHER, CHRA, CHRUM (adj.). *Fair, beautiful.*
 PULCHRITŪDO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl. from PULCHER). *Beauty, fairness.*
 PULEX, ĪCIS (masc. 3 decl.). - *A flea.*
 PULLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Blackish, of a dusky colour.*
 PULLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The young of any animal, a foal, a young horse, a chick, &c.*
 PULMO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The lungs.*
 PULS, PULTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Pottage, thick gruel, a kind of food used by the early Romans in place of bread.*
 PULSO, ÆRE, ÆVI, ÆTUM (a. v. 1 conj. frequentative from PELLO, ĒRE). *To beat often, to strike, to batter.*
 PUNGO, PUNGĒRE, PŪPŪGI, PUNCTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To prick, to sting.*
 PUNIŌ, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To punish, to chastise.*
 PURUS, A, UM (adj.). *Pure, clean, cleanly.*
 PUS, PŪRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Corrupt matter of a sore, corruption.*
 PUTĒUS, ĒI (masc. 2 decl.). *A pit, a well.*
 PUTRESCO, PUTRESCERE, PUTRŪI (inceptive verb, from PUTREO). *To grow rotten, to begin to putrefy.*
 PYRĀMIS, ĪDIS and ĪDOS (fem. 3 decl.). *A pyramid.*
 PYRENÆI, ŌRUM (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *The Pyrenees.* Properly an adjective, with *montes* understood.
 PYRĪTES, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *Firestone, pyrites.*
 PYTHAGŌRAS, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Pythagoras.*
 PYXIS, ĪDIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A box.*

Q.

- QUA (adv. properly the ablative of QUI, with *via* or *parte* understood).

QUA

- Which way, where, by or through which way.*
 QUADRAGĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral adj. from QUADRAGINTA). *Forty each, forty by forty.*
 QUADRAGĒSĪMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from QUADRAGINTA). *The fortieth.*
 QUADRAGINTA (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Forty.*
 QUADRINGENTĒSĪMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from QUADRINGENTI). *The four hundredth.*
 QUADRINGENTI, Æ, A (numeral adj.). *Four hundred.*
 QUADRŪPES, ĒDIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. from QUATUOR and PES). *A quadruped, a four-footed animal.* It occurs also, occasionally, as a neuter.
 QUADRŪPLO (adv. properly ablative of QUADRUPUS). *Fourfold, four times as much.*
 QUÆRO, QUÆRĒRE, QUÆSĪVI, QUÆSĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To seek, to seek after, to acquire, to inquire into, to inquire.*
 QUÆSO (defective verb). *I beseech.*
 QUĀLIS, IS, E (adj.). *Such as, as, of what kind.*
 QUAM (adv.). *How, how much, as much.*
 QUAM (conj.). *Than, as.*
 QUAMDIŪ or QUANDIŪ (adv.). *As long as, and, as an interrogative, how long?*
 QUAMŌBREM (adv. properly QUAM OB REM). *Why, wherefore, on what account, on which account.*
 QUAMPRIMUM (adv.). *As soon as possible.*
 QUAMQUAM or QUANQUAM (conj.). *Although.*
 QUAMVIS (conjunction). *Although.* (Adv.). *However much.*
 QUANDO (adv.). *When.* (Conj.). *Since.*
 QUANDŌQUĪDEM (conj.). *Since.*
 QUANQUAM, vid. QUAMQUAM.
 QUANTOPĒRE (adv.). *How greatly, how much, as greatly as.*
 QUANTUM (adv. properly the neuter of QUANTUS). *As much as, how much.*

QUI

- QUANTUS**, A, UM (adj.). *How great, how much, as great as.*
- QUAPROPTER** (adv.). 1. *For what reason, why.* 2. *For which reason, wherefore.*
- QUARE** (adv. for **QUA RE**). 1. *For which reason, wherefore.* 2. *Why? wherefore?*
- QUATER** (numeral adv.). *Four times.*
- QUATERNI** (distributive numeral adj. from **QUATUOR**). *Four each, four by four.*
- QUATORDĒCIM** (indeclinable numeral adj. from **QUATUOR** and **DECEM**). *Fourteen.*
- QUĒ** (enclitic, always connected with the preceding word). *And, both, also.*
- QUERCUS**, US (fem. 4 decl.). *An oak.*
- QUĒROR**, QUĒRI, QUESTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To complain, to lament, to bewail.*
- QUI**, QUÆ, QUOD (relative pron.). *Who, which, that.*
- QUĪ** (adv. properly an old ablative singular from **QUIS**, itself an old form for **QUI**, and making **quī** in the ablative, just as **MITIS**, for example, makes **MITĪ**. It is of all genders). *How, in what way, by means of which, &c.*
- QUIA** (conj.). *Because.*
- QUICUNQUE**, QUÆCUNQUE, QUODCUNQUE (compound pronoun, from **QUI** and **CUNQUE**). *Whosoever, whoever, whatsoever.*
- QUĪDAM**, QUÆDAM, QUODDAM and QUIDDAM (pron.). *A certain one, one.*
- QUĪDEM** (adv.). *Indeed, truly, in truth.*
- QUIDNI** (adv.). *Why not?*
- QUĪES**, ĒTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Rest, repose, quiet.*
- QUILĪBET**, QUÆLĪBET, QUODLĪBET and QUIDLĪBET (compound pronoun from **QUI** and **LĪBET**). *Any one whom you please, whosoever will, any one at pleasure.*
- QUIN** (conj.). *But that, but, why not? ay, and more than that, yet for all that.*

QUO

- QUINDĒCIM** (indeclinable numeral adj. from **QUINQUE** and **DECEM**). *Fifteen.*
- QUINGENTĒSIMUS**, A, UM (numeral adj. from **QUINGENTI**). *The five hundredth.*
- QUINGENTI**, Æ, A (numeral adj.). *Five hundred.*
- QUINQUAGĒNI**, Æ, A (distributive numeral adj. from **QUINQUAGINTA**). *Fifty each, fifty by fifty.*
- QUINQUAGIES** (numeral adv.). *Fifty times.*
- QUINQUAGINTA** (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Fifty.*
- QUINQUE** (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Five.*
- QUINTUS**, A, UM (numeral adj.). *Fifth.*
- QUIPPE** (conj.). *Because, since, for, forasmuch as, in fact.*
- QUIS**, QUÆ, QUID and QUOD (interrogative pronoun). *Who? which? what?*
- QUIS** (for **ALĪQUIS**, and so throughout). *Some one, any one.*
- QUISNAM** or **QUINAM**, QUÆNAM, QUIDNAM or QUODNAM (compound pronoun). *Who? which? what? who, pray?*
- QUISPIAM**, QUÆPIAM, QUIDPIAM and QUODPIAM (compound pronoun). *Any one, some one.*
- QUISQUAM**, QUÆQUAM, QUIDQUAM or QUICQUAM (compound pron.). *Any one.*
- QUISQUE**, QUÆQUE, QUODQUE and QUIDQUE (compound pronoun). *Each one, every one.*
- QUĪVIS**, QUÆVIS, QUODVIS and QUIDVIS (compound pronoun). *Any one you please, whosoever, any one.*
- QUO** (adv.). *Whither.* (Conj.). *In order that.*
- QUOCIRCA** (adv.). *Wherefore.*
- QUOCUNQUE** (adv.). *Whithersoever.*
- QUOD** (conj.). *Because, in that, that, since.*
- QUOMĪNUS** (adv.). *The less, that not, from.*
- QUOMODO** (adv.). *How? in what manner or way?*
- QUONĪAM** (conj. from **QUOM**, an old

REC

form for QUUM, and JAM). *Since, seeing that.*

QUOQUE (conj.). *Also.*

QUOT (indeclinable numeral adj.). *How many? as many as.*

QUOTANNIS (adv.). *Yearly, every year.*

QUOTĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral adj. from QUOT). *How many? to what number?*

QUOTĪDIE (adv.). *Daily, every day.*

QUOTĪES (numeral adv. from QUOT). *How often? as often as.*

QUOTUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from QUOT). *Of what number? how many? Quota hora est, what is the hour?*

QUUM (adv. and conj.). *Same as QUM.*

R.

RĀDIUS, II (masc. 2 decl.). *A ray, a beam.*

RĀDIX, ICIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A root.*

RĀMUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A branch, a bough.*

RĀNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A frog.*

RĀPAX, ĀCIS (adj. from RAPIO). *Rapacious, ravenous, ravening, devouring.*

RĀPIDUS, A, UM (adj. from RAPIO). *Rapid, swift.*

RĀPIO, RĀPERE, RĀPUI, RAPTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To seize, to carry off by force.*

RĀRITAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from RARUS). *Thinness, rarity (opposed to density).*

RĀRO (adv. from RARUS). *Rarely, seldom.*

RĀRUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Rare, thin, not dense or thick.* 2. *Rare, uncommon, seldom met with.*

RĀTIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *Reason, the rational faculty.* 2. *Plan, method, way.*

RĒBELLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. from RE and BELLO). *To wage war again, to rebel, to revolt.*

RĒCENS, ENTIS (adj.). *Recent, lately done fresh.*

REG

RĒCEPTACŪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A receptacle, a storehouse, a place to keep things in.*

RĒCĪPIO, CĪPERE, CĒPI, CEPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and CAPIO). *To receive, to get back, to recover. Recipere se, to betake one's self, to retreat.*

RĒCITO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To recite, to read aloud.*

RĒCORDOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To remember, to be mindful of.*

RECTE (adv. from RECTUS). 1. *Directly, in a straight line.* 2. *Rightly, properly.*

RECTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from REGO). *Right, straight, direct, upright, just, correct.*

RĒCURRO, CURRERE, CURRI and CURRI, CURSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from RE and CURRO). 1. *To run again, to run back.* 2. *To have recourse to.* 3. *To recur.*

REDDO, REDDERE, REDDIDI, REDDITUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and DO). *To give back, to render, to restore, to return.*

RĒDEO, ĪRE, ĪVI and ĪI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from RE and EO). *To return.*

RĒDIGO, RĒDĪGERE, RĒDEGI, REDACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and AGO). 1. *To bring or drive back.* 2. *To reduce, to constrain, to compel.*

RĒDŪCO, RĒDŪCERE, RĒDUXI, RĒDUCTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and DUCO). 1. *To bring or lead back, to conduct back.*

RĒFĒRO, RĒFERRE, RĒTŪLI, RĒLĀTUM (irreg. v. from RE and FERO). *To bear back, to carry back, to bear again. Referre se, to retreat.*

REFRIGĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). 1. *To cool, to chill, to make cool or chill.* 2. *To reinvigorate, to refresh.*

REGILLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Regillus, the name of a lake in Latium, near Mount Algīdus.*

RĒGĪNA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from REX). *A queen.*

REP

RĒGIŌ, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A region, a tract of land, a country.*

RĒGIUS, A, UM (adj. from REX). *Kingly, royal, regal, princely.*

REGNUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from REX). *A kingdom.*

RĒGO, RĒGERE, REXI, RECTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To rule, to direct, to lead straight, to regulate, to moderate.*

RĒGŪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl. diminutive from REX). *A petty monarch, a prince.*

RĒGŪLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Regulus.*

RĒLIGIŌ, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Religion.*

RĒLINQUO, LINQUĒRE, LĪQUI, LIC-TUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and LINQUO). *To leave, to leave behind, to neglect, to abandon.*

RĒLĪQUĪÆ, ĀRUM (fem. 1 decl. from RELINQUO, singular wanting). *Remains, residue of a thing, the rest, the remainder.*

RĒLĪQUUS, A, UM (from RELINQUO). *Remaining, left.*

RĒMĀNEŌ, MĀNĒRE, MANSI, MAN-SUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To remain.*

RĒMEX, ĪGIS (masc. 3 decl. from REMĒS and AGO). *A rower.*

RĒMĪNSCOR, MĪNSCI (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To remember, to call to mind.*

RĒMITTO, MITTĒRE, MĪSI, MISSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and MITTO). *To send back, to return.*

RĒMŌVĒŌ, MŌVĒRE, MŌVI, MŌTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from RE and MŌVEŌ). *To remove, to withdraw, to take away.*

RĒMUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *An oar.*

RĒMUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *RĒmus, the brother of Romulus.*

RĒN, RĒNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The reins, the kidneys.* More commonly found in the plural, RENES, OM.

RĒNES, UM (masc. 3 decl. from REN, which see).

RĒPĀRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from RE and PARO). *To re-*

RES

pair, to retrieve, to recover, to re-new.

RĒPELLO, PELLĒRE, PŪLI, PULSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and PELLO). *To drive back, to repel, to drive away, to keep off.*

RĒPERIO, PERĪRE, PĒRI, PERTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and PARIO). *To find, to find out, to discover, to ascertain.*

RĒPĒTO, PETERE, PETĪVI and PETĪI, PETĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and PETO). *To ask or demand again, to demand back, to seek.*

REPĒRHENDO, PRĒHENDĒRE, PRĒ-HENDI, PRĒHENSUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and PREHENDO). 1. *To catch, to seize.* 2. *To reprove, to blame, to censure.*

REPĒRHENSOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from REPĒRHENDO). *A reprover, a blamer, a censurer.*

RĒPŪDIŌ, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from REPUDIUM). *To reject, to refuse, to repudiate, to divorce, to cast off.*

RES, RĒI (fem. 5 decl.). *A thing, a matter, an affair.* Res gestæ, exploits, operations, literally things carried on.

RĒSĀLŪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from RE and SALUTO). *To salute in return, to return a salute.*

RĒSPĪCĪŌ, SPĪCĒRE, SPEXI, SPECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and SPECIO). 1. *To look back.* 2. *To look at, to observe.* 3. *To regard, to have respect for.*

RESPONDĒŌ, SPONDĒRE, SPONDI, SPONSUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To answer, to reply.*

RESPUBLĪCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A form of government, a government.* 2. *A republic.*

RESTĪTŪŌ, STĪTUĒRE, STĪTŪI, STĪ-TŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from RE and STATUO). *To replace, to restore.*

RESTO, STĀRE, STĪTI (neut. v. 1 conj. from RE and STO). *To remain.*

RESURGO, SURGĒRE, SURREXI, SUR-RECTUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from RE and SURGO). *To rise again.*

ROM

- RETE**, *is* (neut. 3 decl.). *A net.*
RĒTĪCĒO, **TĪCĒRE**, **TĪCŪI** (neut. v. 2 conj. from **RE** and **TACEO**). *To be silent, to keep secret.*
RĒUS, *i* (masc. 2 decl.). *An accused person.* Properly an adjective, **REUS**, *a, um*.
RĒVĒRĒOR, **VĒRĒRI**, **VĒRĪTUS SUM** (dep. v. 2 conj. from **RE** and **VEREOR**). *To reverence, to revere, to stand in awe of, to fear.*
RĒVERTO, **VERTERE**, **VERTI**, **VERSUM** (neut. v. 3 conj. from **RE** and **VERTO**). *To return.*
RĒVŌCO, **ĀRE**, **ĀVI**, **ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj. from **RE** and **VOCO**). *To recall, to call back.*
REX, **RĒGIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A king.*
RHĒNUS, *i* (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Rhine.*
RHĒTŌRĪCĒ, **ĒS** (fem. 1 decl.). *Rhetoric.*
RHĪNŌCĒROS, **ŌTIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A rhinoceros.*
RHŌDĀNUS, *i* (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Rhone.*
RĪDEO, **RĪDERE**, **RĪSI**, **RĪSUM** (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To laugh.*
RĪDĪCŪLUS, *a, um* (adj. from **RĪDEO**). *Laughable, ridiculous, exciting laughter, worthy of being laughed at.*
RĪGĪDUS, *a, um* (adj. from **RĪGEO**). *Stiff, rigid, hard, frozen.*
RĪPA, *æ* (fem. 1 decl.). *A bank.*
RĪSUS, *us* (masc. 4 decl. from **RĪDEO**). *Laughter, laughing, a laugh.*
RĪVUS, *i* (masc. 2 decl.). *A brook, a stream, a rill, a rivulet.*
RĪXA, *æ* (fem. 1 decl.). *A dispute, strife, quarrel.*
RŌBUR, **ŌRIS** (neut. 3 decl.). 1. *Oak, oak of the hardest kind, heart of oak.* 2. *Strength, vigour.*
RŌBUSTUS, *a, um* (adj. from **ROBUR**). *Strong, robust, vigorous, powerful.*
RŌGO, **ĀRE**, **ĀVI**, **ĀTUM** (a. v. 1 conj.). *To ask, to request, to entreat.*
RŌMA, *æ* (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Rome.*

RUT

- RŌMĀNUS**, *a, um* (adj. from **ROMA**). *Roman, a Roman.* *Romani, the Romans.*
RŌMŪLUS, *i* (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Romulus.*
ROS, **RŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *Dew.*
RŌSA, *æ* (fem. 1 decl.). *A rose.*
ROSCĪUS, *īi* (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Roscius.*
ROSTRUM, *i* (neut. 2 decl.). *A beak, a beak of a ship.* The plural, *rostra* denotes the *rostra* at Rome, the place from which the public speakers addressed the people, and which was adorned with the beaks of ships as naval trophies.
RŌTA, *æ* (fem. 1 decl.). *A wheel.*
RŌTUNDUS, *a, um* (adj. from **ROTA**). *Round, circular, globular.*
RŪBĒO, **ĒRE**, **ŪI** (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To be red, to redden, to blush.*
RUBER, **BRĀ**, **BRUM** (adj.). *Red, ruddy.*
RUBĪCON, **ŌNIS** (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *The Rubicon, a river of Italy.*
RUBOR, **ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *Redness, a red colour, a blush.*
RUDIS, *is, e* (adj.). *Rude, uncultivated, unpolished, rugged, unformed, unwrought.*
RŪĪNA, *æ* (fem. 1 decl.). *Ruin, destruction.*
RUMPO, **RUMPĒRE**, **RŪPI**, **RUPTUM** (a. v. 3 conj.). *To break, to sever, to burst, to rend.*
RUO, **RUĒRE**, **RŪI**, **RUĪTUM** and **RŪTUM** (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To throw down, to overturn, to destroy, to ruin.* 2. *To rush, to sally forth, to run or flock together.*
RUPES, *is* (fem. 3 decl.). *A rock.*
RUS, **RŪRIS** (neut. 3 decl.). *The country.* *Rure, from the country.* *Ruri, in the country.*
RUSTĪCUS, *a, um* (adj. from **RUS**). *Rural, rustic, rude, homely.*
RUTĪLUS, *a, um* (adj.). *Gleaming, shining.*
RUTŪLI, **ŌRUM** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Rutuli, a people of Latium in Italy.*

SAM

S.

- SĀBINUS, A UM (adj.). *Sabine.*
 SĀCER, CRA, UM (adj.). *Sacred, holy.* Primitive meaning, devoted.
 SACCHĀRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Sugar.*
 SĀCERDOS, ŌTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A priest, a priestess.*
 SACRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SACER). *To consecrate, to dedicate.*
 SĀCŪLUM OR SĒCŪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A saeculum, an age, a period of 120 years.*
 SĀPE (adv.). *Often.*
 SAGITTA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). *An arrow.*
 SAL, SĀLIS (masc. and neut. 3 decl. plural SALES, masc.). *Salt.* In the plural, *witticisms, wit, pleasantry.*
 SĀLĀMIS, ĪNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *Salamis, an island in the Saronic Gulf, over against Eleusis, and near Ægina.*
 SĀLĪI, ŌRUM (masc. 2 decl. plural). *The Salii, priests of Mars.*
 SALLUSTIUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Sallust, a celebrated Roman historian.*
 SALLUVIUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *A Salluvian.*
 SALŌMO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Solomon.*
 SALSUS, A, UM (adj. from SAL). *Salt, salted.*
 SALTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. frequentative from SALIO). 1. *To leap.* 2. *To dance.*
 SĀLŪBER, BRIS, BRE (adj. from SALUS). *Healthful, wholesome, salubrious.*
 SĀLUS, ŪTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Preservation, safety.*
 SALUTĀRIS, IS, E (adj. from SALUS). *Salutary, healthful, wholesome.*
 SALŪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SALUS). *To salute, to greet, to pay one's respects to.*
 SALVĒ, ĒTO (defective v. imperative mood). *Hail.*
 SAMNIS, ĪTIS (adj.). *A Samnite.*

SAT

- SĀMĪI, ORUM (adj.). *Samians.*
 SANCĪO, SANCĪRE, SANXI, SANCĪTUM and SANCTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To decree, to ordain, to establish, to ratify.*
 SANCTE (adv. from SANCTUS). *Religiously, piously, devoutly, solemnly.*
 SANGUIS, ĪNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Blood.*
 SĀNĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SANUS). *Health, soundness of body.*
 SANNĪO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl. from SANNA). *A buffoon, a jester, a mimic, a zany.*
 SĀNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Sound, healthy, whole, sane.*
 SĀPĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from SAPIO). *Savoury, palatable.*
 SĀPIENS, ENTIS (verbal adj. from SAPIO). *Wise, skilful.*
 SĀPIENTĪA, Ē (fem. 1 decl. from SAPIENS). *Wisdom.*
 SĀPIO, ĒRE, ĪVI and ĪI (neut. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To have a taste or relish.* 2. *To savour or smell of.* 3. *To be wise, to know well, to understand.*
 SĀPOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A taste, savour, relish.*
 SARCĪO, SARCĪRE, SARSI, SARTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To patch, to repair, to mend, to sew up.*
 SARDANAPĀLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Sardanapālus.*
 SARISSA, Ē (fem. 1 decl.). *A sarissa, a long Macedonian spear.*
 SARTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from SARCIO). *A mender, a patcher, a botcher.*
 SATELLES, ĪTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A lifeguard.* 2. *An attendant, a satellite.*
 SATIĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from SATIO). *Satiated, sated.*
 SĀTIS (adv.). *Enough, sufficiently.*
 SATĪUS (adv. comparative of SATIS). *Better, preferable.*
 SĀTUR, ŪRA, ŪRUM (adj. from SATIS). *Full, well-fed, stuffed, sated.*
 SĀTURNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Saturn.*

SEC

SAXŌNES, UM (adj.). *Saxons*
 SAXŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from SAXUM).
Stony, rocky.
 SCALPRUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from SCALPO). 1. *A paring-knife.* 2. *An erasing-knife.* 3. *A penknife.*
 SCAMNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A bench, a stool.*
 SCĒLĒRĀTUS, A, UM (adj. from SCĒLUS). *Wicked, impious, accursed.*
 SCĒLESTUS, A, UM (adj. from SCĒLUS). *Wicked, unprincipled, depraved.*
 SCĒLUS, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Villany, wickedness, guilt, crime.*
 SCHŌLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A school.*
 SCINTILLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A spark.*
 SCĪO, SCĪRE, SCĪVI, SCĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To know, to understand.*
 SCĪPIO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Scipio.*
 SCISCĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To inquire, to demand, to ask, to interrogate.* More commonly found as a deponent.
 SCISCĪTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). Same meaning as SCISCITO.
 SCĪŪRUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A squirrel.*
 SCŌPŪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A high rock, a cliff, a crag.*
 SCRĪBA, Æ (masc. 1 decl. from SCRĪBO). *A scribe, a writer, a secretary, a clerk.*
 SCRĪBO, SCRĪBĒRE, SCRĪPSI, SCRĪPTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To write.*
 SCRĪNĪUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *A case, an escritoir, a portfolio, a writing-desk.*
 SCRIPTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from SCRIBO). *A writing, anything written.*
 SCŸTHA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *A Scythian.*
 SCŸTHĪA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *Scythia.*
 SĒCO, SĒCĀRE, SĒCŪI, SĒCTUM and SĒCĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To cut, to cut off.*

SEN

SĒCUNDUM (prep. with accusative). *According to, by, along, &c.*
 SĒCUNDUS, A, UM (adj. from SEQUOR). 1. *Second.* 2. *Favourable, prosperous.* Res secundæ prosperity. Fortuna secunda good fortune.
 SĒCŪRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Safe, secure, unconcerned, careless, regardless.*
 SED (conj.). *But, however, &c.*
 SĒDĒO, SĒDĒRE, SĒDI, SĒSSUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To sit, to sit down.*
 SĒDES, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A seat.*
 SĒDĪLE, IS (neut. 3 decl.). *A seat, a bench, a stool.*
 SĒDŪLĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SĒDŪLUS). *Assiduity, application, diligence, zeal, earnestness.*
 SĒDŪLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Assiduous, sedulous, earnest, zealous, diligent.*
 SĒGES, ĒTIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *Land prepared to receive seed.* 2. *Land tilled and sown.* 3. *A crop, a harvest.* 4. *Grain, standing corn.*
 SEGNIS, IS, E (adj.). *Lazy, slow, dull, heavy.*
 SĒJĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Sejanus, prime minister of Tiberius.*
 SELLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A seat, a chair.*
 SĒMEL (adv.). *Once.*
 SĒMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Seed.*
 SĒMĪĀNĪMIS, IS, E (adj. from SEMIS and ANIMA). *Half dead, only half alive.*
 SĒMĪNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SEMEN). *To sow.*
 SĒMĪTA, Æ (fem. 1 conj.). *A footpath, a path, a narrow way.*
 SEMPER (adv.). *Always, ever, for ever.*
 SĒMPĪTERNUS, A, UM (adj. from SEMPER). *Eternal, everlasting, endless.*
 SĒNĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from SENEX). *A senator.*
 SĒNECTUS, ŪTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SENEX). *Old age, age.*
 SĒNEX, SĒNIS, contracted from SĒNĪCIS (adj.). *Old, aged.* Often

SEP

used as a noun, *an old man, an aged person.*

SĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from SEX). *Six each, six by six, &c.*

SĒNĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from SENEX). *Of or belonging to age, senile, an old man's.*

SĒNĪOR, ŌRIS (adj. comparative of SENEX). *Elder, more advanced in years.*

SENSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SENTIO). *Sense, a sense, the faculty of perceiving.*

SENTENTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from SENTIO). *Opinion, judgment, intention, purpose, view, sentiment.*

SENTĪO, SENTĪRE, SENSI, SENSUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To discern by the senses, to perceive, to feel, to be aware of.*

SĒPĒLĪO, SĒPĒLĪRE, SĒPĒLĪVI and SĒPĒLĪI, SĒPULTUM (a. v. 4 conj.). *To bury, to inter.*

SEPTEM (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Seven.*

SEPTEMBER, BRIS (masc. 3 decl. from SEPTEM). *September.* Properly an adjective, *mensis* being understood, and so called from its being the *seventh* month from March, when the earlier Roman year began.

SEPTĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from SEPTEM). *Seven each, by sevens, seven by seven.*

SEPTENTRĪO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The North.* More frequently used in the plural. The primitive meaning is, the *seven stars that form the Greater Bear.*

SEPTENTRĪŌNĀLIS, IS, E (adj. from SEPTENTRIO). *Northern.*

SEPTĪES (numeral adverb, from SEPTEM). *Seven times.*

SEPTĪMIUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Septimius*

SEPTĪMUS, A, UM (numeral adjective, from SEPTEM). *Seventh.*

SEPTINGENTĒSĪMUS, A, UM (numeral adjective, from SEPTINGENTI). *Seven hundredth.*

SEPTINGENTI, Æ, A (numeral adjective). *Seven hundred.*

SEV

SEPTUAGĒSĪMUS, A, UM (numeral adjective, from SEPTUAGINTA). *The seventieth.*

SEPTUĀGĪES (numeral adv.). *Seventy times.*

SEPTUAGINTA (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Seventy.*

SĒPULCRUM or SEPULCHRUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from SĒPĒLĪO). *A sepulchre, a tomb.*

SĒQUĀNI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Sequani.*

SEQUĀNA, Æ (prop. n. fem. 1 decl.). *The Seine.*

SĒQUOR, SĒQUI, SĒCŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To follow.*

SĒRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A bar, a bolt.*

SĒRĒNĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SERENUS). *Serenity, calmness, fair weather.*

SĒRĒNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Calm, serene, fair.*

SERMO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Discourse, speech, conversation; a discourse, a speech.*

SĒRO, SĒRĒRE, SĒRŪI, SERTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To set in order, to arrange, to connect together.*

SĒRO, SĒRĒRE, SĒVI, SĀTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To sow, to plant.*

SERPENS, ENTIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A serpent, a snake.*

SERVĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from SERVO). *A preserver, a saviour.*

SERVĪO, ĪRE, ĪVI and ĪI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj.). *To serve, to be a slave to one.*

SERVĪTUS, ŪTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SERVUS). *Servitude, slavery.*

SERVO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To save, to preserve.*

SERVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A slave.*

SESTERTIUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A sesterce, a Roman silver coin, equal to about 3 cents 8 mills of our currency.*

SĒTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A bristle, stiff hair.*

SĒTŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from SETA). *Full of bristles, bristly.*

SEU (conj.). *Whether, or, either.*

SĒVĒRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Austere, severe, grave, rigorous.*

SIM

SEX (indeclinable numeral adj.).
Six.

SEXĀGĒNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from SEXAGINTA). *Sixty each, by sixties.*

SEXAGĒSIMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from SEXAGINTA). *The sixtieth.*

SEXĀGINTA (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Sixty.*

SEXCENTĒSIMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from SEXCENTI). *The six hundredth.*

SEXIES (numeral adv.). *Six times.*

SEXTUS, A, UM (numeral adj.).
The sixth.

SI (conj.). *If.* Joined with both the subjunctive and indicative. With the latter it often has the meaning of *since*.

SIC (adv.). *Thus, so.*

SICCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Dry, arid, parched, thirsty.*

SICILĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.).
Sicily.

SIDO, SĪDERE, SĪDI (neut. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To settle, to descend, to light.* 2. *To be fixed.*

SIDUS, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A constellation, a cluster of fixed stars, a star.*

SIGNĪFER, ĒRI (masc. 2 decl. from SIGNUM and FERRO). *A standard-bearer.*

SIGNĪFICO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SIGNUM and FACIO). *To signify, to indicate, to show, to point out, to declare.*

SIGNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A sign, a mark.*

SILENTIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from SILEO). *Silence.*

SILĒO, ĒRE, ŪI (neut. v. 2 conj.).
To be silent.

SILEX, ĪCIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A flint, flintstone.*

SILVA or SYLVA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.).
A wood, a forest.

SILVIUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.).
Silvius.

SIMĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An ape.*

SIMĪLIS, IS, E (adj.). *Like, resembling, similar.*

SIMĪLITUDO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl.

SOL

from SIMILIS). *Likeness, resemblance.*

SIMPLEX, ĪCIS (adj.). *Simple, single, candid, sincere.*

SIMUL (adv.). *Together, at the same time.* Simul ac, as soon as.

SIN (conj.). *But if, if, however.*

SINCĒRUS, A, UM (adj.). *Sincere, candid.*

SINE (prep. with ablative). *Without.*

SINGŪLI, Æ, A (adj.). *Each, one by one, single, every.* The singular is seldom used.

SĪNISTER, TRA, TRUM (adj.). *Left, on the left.* Sinistra, the left hand, manus being understood.

SĪNO, SĪNERE, SĪVI, SĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To permit, to suffer, to allow.*

SĪQUĪDEM (conj. from SI and QUIDEM). *Since, seeing that, inasmuch as.*

SĪQUIS, SIQŪA or SIQŪÆ, SIQUOD or SIQUID (compound pronoun). *If any one.*

SĪTIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *Thirst.*

SĪTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from SINO).
Situated, placed.

SĪTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SINO).
Site, situation.

SŌCER, ĒRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A father-in-law.*

SŌCIUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A companion, an ally.*

SŌCRĀTES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Socrates.*

SOCRUS, US (fem. 4 decl.). *A mother-in-law.*

SOL, SŌLIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The sun.*

SŌLĀTIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl. from SOLOR). *Consolation, comfort, solace.*

SŌLĒO, SOLĒRE, SOLĪTUS SUM (neuter passive v. 2 conj.). *To be accustomed, to be wont.*

SŌLERTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from SOLERS). *Sagacity, skill, ingenuity.*

SŌLĪTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from SOLEO). *Accustomed, wonted, usual.*

SPA

SOLLICITŪDO, INIS (fem. 3 decl.).

Solicitude, anxiety, disquiet.

SOLON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.).

Solon.

SOLUM (adv. from SOLUS). *Only, alone.*

SOLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *The ground, the soil.* 2. *The bottom of anything.*

SOLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Alone, only.*

SOLVO, SOLVĒRE, SOLVI, SÖLŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To loosen, to disengage, to unbind.* 2. *To weaken, to relax.* 3. *To pay, to discharge.*

SOMNĪFER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj. from SOMNUS and FERÖ). *Somniferous, soporiferous, causing sleep.*

SOMNĪO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SOMNIUM). *To dream of, to dream.*

SOMNIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *A dream.*

SOMNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Sleep.*

SONĪTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SONO). *A sound, noise.*

SÖNO, ĀRE, ŪI, ĪTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To sound, to sound forth, to resound.* It sometimes appears as a neuter verb.

SONS, SONTIS (adj.). *Guilty, criminal.*

SÖNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A noise, a sound, din.*

SÖPHÖCLES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Sophocles, a celebrated Athenian tragic poet.*

SORBEÖ, ĒRE, ŪI (a. v. 2 conj.). *To suck up or in, to drink up, to absorb.*

SORDĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from SORDES). *Filthy, sordid, mean, dirty.*

SÖRÖR, ÖRIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A sister.*

SORS, SORTIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *Lot, fate, destiny.* 2. *Chance, fortune.*

SORTĪÖR, ĪRI, ĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 4 conj. from SORS). 1. *To cast lots, to draw lots, to allot, to select by lot.*

SPARGÖ, SPĀRGĒRE, SPARSI, SPARSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To scatter, to throw about.*

SPL

SPARTĀNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Spartan.* Used also as a noun, a *Spartan.*

SPĀRUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A dart, a spear.* Sometimes SPARUM, I (neut.) is employed.

SPĀTĪÖR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To walk about, to walk up and down, to range, to wander.*

SPĀTĪUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *A space, a distance.*

SPĒCĪES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl.). 1. *A form, figure, fashion, shape, appearance.* 2. *A species, a sort.*

SPECTÖ, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To behold, to gaze at, to view.* Properly a frequentative from SPECIO.

SPECTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A spectre, a phantom, an apparition.*

SPĒCŪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from SPECIO). *A mirror, a looking-glass.*

SPĒCUS, US (masc. fem. and neut. 4 decl. The masculine is most common; the neuter appears only seldom; the feminine occurs in the earlier writers). *A cave, a den, a grot, a cavern.*

SPERNO, SPERNĒRE, SPREVĪ, SPREVĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To spurn, to contemn, to despise.*

SPĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SPES). *To hope, to hope for.*

SPĒS, SPĒI (fem. 5 decl.). *Hope.*

SPHYNX, SPHYNGIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A Sphynx, a fabulous animal, having the head and hands of a maiden, the body of a hound, the wings of a bird, the tail of a dragon, the claws of a lion, and a human voice. It propounded riddles, and destroyed those who could not solve them.*

SPINA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *A thorn, a prickle.* 2. *The spine, the backbone.*

SPLĒN, SPLĒNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The spleen.*

SPLENDĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from SPLENDEÖ). *Bright, brilliant, shining, splendid.*

SPLENDOR, ÖRIS (masc. 3 decl.)

STR

Effulgence, splendour, brilliancy, lustre.

SPONS, SPONTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Free will, accord.* Found merely in the genitive and ablative singular, especially the latter. *Spon-te, of one's own accord, spontaneously, willingly, voluntarily.*

STAPĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *a stirrup.*

STABĪLIO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4 conj. from STABILIS). *To make firm, to render stable, to establish, to support.*

STĀBĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from STO). *Firm, stable, steadfast.*

STĀTĪO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from STO). *A station, a position, a post, an outpost, a vidette.*

STĀTŪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A statue.*

STĀTŪO, UĒRE, ŪI, ŪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To place, to fix, to establish.* 2. *To determine, to resolve.*

STĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from STO). *A state, a condition, a position.*

STATŪTUS, A, UM (part. from STATUO). *Resolved, determined upon.*

STELLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A star.*

STELLĪGER, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj. from STELLA and GERO). *Bearing stars, starry.*

STELLĪO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A lizard.* A peculiar kind, having the back variegated with spots like stars.

STERCUS, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Dung, manure.*

STERNO, STERNĒRE, STRĀVI, STRĀTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). 1. *To strew, to spread.* 2. *To overthrow, to lay low.*

STĪPES, ĪTIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A stake fixed in the ground.* 2. *A log, a trunk, a thick branch.*

STŌMĀCHUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). 1. *The gullet, the œsophagus.* 2. *The stomach.*

STRĀMEN, ĪNIS (neut. 3 decl. from STERNO). *Anything strewn on the ground, straw.*

STRĒPĪTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from STREPO). *Noise, din, tumult.*

SUB

STRIX, STRĪGĪS (fem. 3 decl.). *A screech-owl.*

STRUCTŪRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from STRUO). 1. *Building, construction, structure, arrangement.* 2. *A structure, a building.*

STRUTHĪO, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An ostrich.*

STUDĪŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from STUDIUM). *Studious, eager, desirous, attentive, zealous, solicitous.*

STUDĪUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). *Zeal, eagerness, ardour, study.*

STULTE (adv. from STULTUS). *Foolishly.*

STULTĪTĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from STULTUS). *Folly.*

STULTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Foolish.*

SUADĒO, SUADĒRE, SUĀSI, SUĀSUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To advise.*

SUĀVIS, IS, E (adj.). *Agreeable, pleasant, sweet.*

SUB (prep. with accusative and ablative). *Under, beneath, &c.*

SUBĒO, ĪRE, ĪVI and ĪI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from SUB and EO). 1. *To go under, to come under, to undergo.* 2. *To approach, to draw near.* 3. *To occur, to suggest itself.* 4. *To come after, to follow.*

SUBJECTUS, A, UM (part. from SUBJICIO). 1. *Placed under, set under, subject to.* 2. *Applied to.*

SUBJĪCIO, JĪCĒRE, JĪCI, JECTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from SUB and JACIO). 1. *To lay under, to put under, to subject.* 2. *To substitute.*

SUBLĒVO, ĀRE. ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SUB and LEVO). 1. *To lift, to raise, to hold up.* 2. *To lighten, to lessen.* 3. *To aid, to help, to succour.*

SUBSCRĪBO, SCRĪBĒRE, SCRIPSI, SCRIPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from SUB and SCRIBO). *To write beneath or under, to subscribe.*

SUBSĒQUOR, SĒQUI, SĒCŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj. from SUB and SEQUOR). *To follow after, to come after, to succeed.*

SUBTER (prep. with accusative and ablative). *Beneath, under.*

SUP

SUBTILIS, IS, E (adj.). *Subtile, thin, fine, small, slender.*
SUBTRAHŌ, TRAHĒRE, TRAXI, TRACTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from SUB and TRAHŌ). *To subtract, to draw or take from under.*
SUCCEDO, CĒDERE, CESSI, CESSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from SUB and CEDO). 1. *To succeed, to follow.* 2. *To draw near, to approach.*
SUCCESSOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from SUCCEDO). *A successor.*
SUCCESSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SUCCEDO). *Success, good fortune.*
SUCCŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from SUC-CUS). *Full of juice, juicy, moist, sappy.*
SUCCURRO, CURRĒRE, CURRI, CURSUM (neut. v. 3 conj. from SUB and CURRO). *To run to one's aid, to succour, to help.*
SUDOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Per-spiration, sweat.*
SUĒCIA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Sweden.*
SUĒVI, ORUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Suevi, a German nation.*
SUI (pron.). *Of himself, of herself, of itself, &c.*
SULPHUR or **SULFUR, ŪRIS** (neut. 3 decl.). *Sulphur.*
SUM, ESSE, FUI (irreg. v.). *To be, to exist, &c.*
SUMMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of SUPERUS). *Highest, uppermost, topmost, very high, &c.*
SUMPTUS or **SUMTUS, US** (masc. 4 decl. from SUMO). *Expense, cost, charge.*
SUMTUS, US, VID. SUMPTUS.
SUPELLEX, PELLEŢILIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Household furniture, an article of furniture, moveables.*
SUPER (prep. with accusative and ablative). *Above, beyond, &c.* Super cœnam, *at supper, literally over supper.*
SUPERBIO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from SUPERBUS). *To be proud, to act proudly, to boast proudly.*
SUPERBUS, A, UM (adj.). *Proud,*

SUU

haughty. Tarquinius Superbus, *Tarquin the Proud.*
SUPERCĪLIUM, ĪI (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *An eyebrow.* 2. *Pride, superciliousness, haughtiness.*
SUPERFĪCĪES, ĒI (fem. 5 decl. from SUPER and FACIES). *A surface, a superficies.*
SUPERIOR, OR, US (adj. comparative of SUPERUS). *Higher.*
SUPĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from SUPER). *To overcome, to conquer, to surmount.*
SUPPLEX, PLĪCIS (adj.). *Suppliant, humble, entreating.*
SUPRA (prep. with the accusative). *Above, beyond, &c.*
SUPRĒMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative of SUPERUS). *Highest, supreme.*
SURDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Deaf.*
SURGO, SURĒRE, SURREXI, SURRECTUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To arise, to spring up, to grow.*
SURRĪPIO, RĪPERE, RĪPI, REPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from SUB and RAPIO). *To take away secretly, to steal, to filch.*
SURSUM (adv.). *Upward, on high, up.*
SUS, SUIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A hog, a sow, a boar.*
SUSCĪPIO, CĪPERE, CĒPI, CEPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from SUB and CAPIO). *To take up, to undertake, to engage in.*
SUSCITO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To arouse, to excite, to stir up.*
SUSPECTUS, A, UM (part. from SUSPICIO). *Suspected.*
SUSPECTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from SUSPICIO). *A looking upward.*
SUSPICĪO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Suspicion, mistrust.*
SUSTENTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. frequentative from SUSTINEO). *To sustain, to uphold, to support.*
SUSTĪNĒO, TĪNĒRE, TĪNŪI, TENTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from SUB and TENEO). *To sustain, to support.*
SUUS, A, UM (pron. adj.). *One's own, its own, particular, proper, peculiar, favourable.*

TAU

T.

- TĀBŪLA**, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A board, a plank.* *Tabula picta, a picture*, with *picta* sometimes understood.
- TĀCĒO**, ĒRE, ŪI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To become silent, to hold one's peace, to be silent.* *Taceo*, properly, is to become silent after having spoken, and *sileo* to remain silent after having been so previously.
- TĀCĪTUS**, A, UM (verbal adj. from TACEO). *Silent.*
- TĀCĪTUS**, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tacitus.*
- TACTUS**, A, UM (verbal adj. from TANGO). *Touched, affected.*
- TACTUS**, US (masc. 4 decl. from TANGO). *Touch, the sense of touch.*
- TALPA**, Æ (masc. and fem. more commonly the former, 1 decl.). *A mole.*
- TAM** (adv.). *So, so much.*
- TĀMEN** (conj.). *Notwithstanding, yet, nevertheless, however.*
- TAMĒSIS**, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *The Thames.*
- TĀMETSI** (conj. from TAMEN and ETSI). *Though, although.*
- TANGO**, TANGĒRE, TĒTĪGI, TACTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To touch.*
- TANQUAM** (adv.). *As if, as, as it were.*
- TANTĀLUS**, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tantalus.*
- TANTUM** (adv.). 1. *So much, to such a degree.* 2. *Only, alone.*
- TANTUS**, A, UM (adj.). *So great, so much, so important.*
- TĀPES**, ĒTIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Tapestry.*
- TARANDUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A reindeer.*
- TARDUS**, A, UM (adj.). *Slow, inert, lazy, dull.*
- TARQUINIŪS**, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tarquinius.* Vid. SUPERBUS.
- TAURUS**, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A bull.*
- TAURUS**, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.).

TER

Mount Taurus, an extensive mountain range in Asia.

- TECTUM**, I (neut. 2 decl. from TEGO). 1. *A covering.* 2. *A roof.* 3. *A house, a dwelling.*
- TEGUMENTUM**, I (neut. 2 decl. from TEGO). *A covering.*
- TELLUS**, ŪRIS (fem. 3 decl.). *The earth.*
- TELLUS**, ŪRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *The goddess of the earth, Tellus.*
- TELUM**, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A weapon, a dart, a missile.* Any weapon of attack.
- TĒMO**, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The pole of a chariot, the beam of a plough, the draught-tree.*
- TEMPERANTIĀ**, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from TEMPERANS). *Continence, self-control, moderation, temperance.*
- TEMPĒRĀTUS**, A, UM (verbal adj. from TEMPERO). *Tempered, moderated, restrained, mixed.*
- TEMPESTAS**, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from TEMPUS). 1. *A particular time, time.* 2. *A storm, a tempest.*
- TEMPLUM**, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A temple.*
- TEMPUS**, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Time.* It differs from *tempestas* in denoting time generally.
- TEMPUS**, ŌRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *One of the temples of the head.* *Tempora, The temples.*
- TĒNĒBRÆ**, ĀRUM (fem. 1 decl. wants the singular). *Darkness, obscurity, gloom.*
- TĒNĒO**, TĒNĒRE, TĒNUI, TENTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To hold, to keep firm, to retain.*
- TĒNERE**, ĒRA, ĒRUM (adj.). *Tender, soft, pliant, yielding.*
- TĒNŪIS**, IS, E (adj.). 1. *Thin, slender, fine.* 2. *Weak, feeble.*
- TĒNUS** (prep. with ablative, and placed generally after its case). *As far as, up to, down to.*
- TER** (numeral adv.). *Thrice, three times.*
- TERENTIŪS**, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Terence.*
- TERGUM**, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The*

THE

- back*, whether of man or beast, a *back* of any object.
- TERNI, Æ, A (distributive numeral, from TER). *Three each, by threes.*
- TĒRO, TĒRĒRE, TRĪVI, TRĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To rub, to wear away, to consume, to bruise.*
- TERRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *The earth.*
- TERRĪBĪLIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from TERREO). *Terrible, fearful, formidable.*
- TERROR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *Terror, fright, alarm.*
- TERTĪO (adv. from TERTĪUS). *The third time, for the third time, a third time.*
- TERTĪUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from TER). *Third.*
- TESTĀMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from TESTOR). *A testament, a will.*
- TESTIS, IS (masc. and fem.). *A witness.*
- TESTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To testify, to bear witness to, to show, to declare. 2. To declare solemnly, to conjure, to invoke.*
- TESTŪDO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *A tortoise. 2. A tortoise-shell. 3. A lyre. 4. A testudo in military language, when the soldiers advanced to attack the walls with their shields locked over their heads like the shell of a tortoise.*
- TĒTER, TRA, TRUM (adj.). *Foul, offensive, noisome, disgusting, shocking.*
- TEUCER, CRI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Teucer, half brother of Ajax.*
- THALES, LIS and LĒTIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Thales, a celebrated philosopher.*
- THEĀTRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A theatre.*
- THEBÆ, ARUM (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Thebes.*
- THEBĀNUS, A, UM (adj.). *Theban. As a noun, a Theban.*
- THEMISTŌCLES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Themistocles.*
- THERMŌPŪLÆ, ĀRUM (prop. n. fem.

TON

- 1 decl. wants the singular) *Thermopylæ.*
- THERSĪTES, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Thersites.*
- THESSĀLĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Thessaly.*
- THĒTIS, ĪDIS or ĪDOS (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *Thetis.*
- THŌRAX, ĀCIS (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *The breast, the chest, the thorax. 2. A breastplate, a corslet.*
- THRĀCĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Thrace.*
- THRŌNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A throne.*
- THUS, THŪRIS, vid. TUS.
- TĪBĒRIS, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *The Tiber. It also occurs in the following forms, TIBRIS, IS, and THYBRIS, ĪDIS or ĪDOS.*
- TĪBĒRĪUS, ĪI (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tiberius.*
- TĪBULLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tibullus.*
- TĪCĪNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Ticinus, a river of Italy, now the Tesino.*
- TIGRIS, IS and ĪDIS or ĪDOS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A tiger, a tigress.*
- TĪLĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A linden-tree.*
- TĪMĒO, ĒRE, ŪI (a. v. 2 conj.). *To fear.*
- TĪMĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from TIMEO). *Timid, fearful.*
- TĪMŌLĒON, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Timoleon.*
- TĪTAN, ĀNIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A Titan.*
- TĪTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Titus.*
- TŌGA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A toga, an outer robe or gown, of a white colour, worn by the Romans.*
- TŌLĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To endure, to bear, to suffer.*
- TONDĒO, TONDĒRE, TŌTONDI, TONSUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To shear, to cut, to shave.*
- TŌNĪTRU (neut. 4 decl. indeclinable in the singular; in the plural TONITRŪA). *Thunder.*

TRA

- TŌNO, TŌNĀRE, TONŪI** (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To thunder.*
- TONSOR, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl. from **TONDEO**). *A barber.*
- TORQUES, IS** (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). *A chain worn round the neck, and made of twisted work, a collar.*
- TORRĪDUS, A, UM** (adj. from **TORREO**). *Dry, parched, dried up.*
- TOT** (indeclinable adj.). *So many.*
- TOTĪDEM** (adv. from **TOT** and **IDEM**). *As many, just so many.*
- TŌTĪES** (adv. from **TOT**). *So often.*
- TŌTUS, A, UM** (adj.). *The whole, all together, entire, total.*
- TRABS, TRĀBIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A beam, a rafter, a piece of wood.*
- TRADĪTUS, A, UM** (part. from **TRA-DO**). *Delivered up, given up, surrendered, handed over.*
- TRĀDO, TRĀDERE, TRĀDĪDI, TRĀDĪTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **TRANS** and **DO**). *To deliver, to give over, to surrender, to consign.*
- TRĀGĪCUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Tragic.*
- TRĀGŒDĪA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A tragedy, tragedy.*
- TRĀJĀNUS, I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Trajan.*
- TRĀMES, ĪTIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A cross-way, a cross-road, a by-path, a path.*
- TRANS** (prep. with accusative). *Across, beyond, over.*
- TRANSDŪCO, DŪCERE, DUXI, DUCTUM** (a. v. 3 conj. from **TRANS** and **DUCO**). *To lead over, to carry over, to convey across, to lead through, to transport.*
- TRANSĒO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM** (irreg. v. from **TRANS** and **EO**). *To go or pass over or beyond, to cross over.*
- TRANSFĒRO, FERRE, TŪLI, LĀTUM** (irreg. v. from **TRANS** and **FERO**). *To bring or carry over, to transfer, to remove from one place to another.*
- TRANSĪGO, ĪGERE, ĒGI, ACTUM** (a. v. from **TRANS** and **AGO**). 1. *To drive through, to pierce.* 2. *To accomplish, to perform, to conclude, to transact.*

TRI

- TRĒBĪA, Æ** (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *The Trebia, a river of northern Italy, where Hannibal gained one of his victories over the Romans. It falls into the Po near Placentia or Placenza.*
- TRĒCENTĒSĪMUS, A, UM** (numeral adj. from **TRECENTI**). *The three hundredth.*
- TRECENTI, Æ, A** (numeral adj. from **TRES** and **CENTUM**). *Three hundred.*
- TRĒMOR, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A trembling, a tremour.*
- TRES, TRES, TRIA** (numeral adj.). *Three.*
- TREVĪRI, ORUM** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Treviri, a people of Belgic Gaul. Their ancient capital is now Treves.*
- TRĪBŪO, ŪERE, ŪI, ŪTUM** (a. v. 3 conj.). *To give, assign, grant, to bestow, to attribute.*
- TRĪCĒNI, Æ, A** (distributive numeral adj. from **TRIGINTA**). *Thirty each, by thirties.*
- TRĪCĒSĪMUS, A, UM, OR TRĪGĒSĪMUS** (numeral adj. from **TRIGINTA**). *The thirtieth.*
- TRĪCĒS** (numeral adv. from **TRIGINTA**). *Thirty times.*
- TRĪDŪUM, I** (neut. 2 decl. from **TRES** and **DIES**). *The space of three days, three days.* Properly an adjective, with *spatium* understood.
- TRĪGINTA** (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Thirty.*
- TRIPLEX, PLĪCIS** (adj. from **TRES** and **PLICA**). *Triple, threefold.*
- TRIPLO** (ablative neuter of **TRIPLUS**). *Three times.*
- TRIPLUS, A, UM** (adj.). *Thrice as much, three times.*
- TRĪTRĪCUM, I** (neut. 2 decl.). *Wheat.*
- TRĪTON, ŌNIS** (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Triton, a sea-god. Also a common noun, signifying a triton. The tritons were the attendants upon the cars of the sea-deities, and blew on shells. Triton himself was the attendant on Neptune and Amphitrite.*
- TRĪUMPHO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM** (a. v. 1

TUT

- conj.). *To triumph, to celebrate a triumph.*
- TRIUMPHUS, I (masc. 3 decl.). *A triumph.*
- TRŌJA (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Troy.*
- TRŌJĀNUS, A, UM (adj. from TROJA). *Trojan.*
- TRUCĪDO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To butcher, to slaughter, to kill cruelly, to cut to pieces, to massacre.*
- TRUNCUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *The trunk of a tree, the trunk of a human body without the limbs.*
- TRUNCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Maimed, mutilated, dismembered, deprived of.*
- TU (pron.). *Thou.*
- TUBER, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A tumour, a bump, a swelling.*
- TUEOR, TUĒRI, TŪTUS OR TŪTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj.). 1. *To behold, to gaze upon, to look steadfastly, to look carefully to a thing.* 2. *To protect, to take care of, to defend, to preserve.*
- TULĪPA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A tulip.*
- TUM (adv.). *Then, thereupon.*
- TUMĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from TUMEO). *Swollen, swelling, tumid, protuberant.*
- TUMULTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from TUMEO). *A tumult, commotion, uproar.*
- TUNC (adv.). *Then, at that time.*
- TURCA, Æ (masc. 1 decl.). *A Turk.*
- TURPIS, IS, E (adj.). *Foul, disgraceful, filthy, loathsome, ugly.*
- TURRIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A tower.*
- TURTUR, ŪRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A turtle, a turtle-dove.*
- TUS OR THUS, ŪRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Incense, frankincense.*
- TUSCI, ŌRUM (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *The Etrurians or Tuscans.*
- TUTE (compound pron. from TU and the strengthening suffix TE). *Thou thyself.*
- TUTO (adv. from TUTUS). *Safely.*
- TŪTOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1

UND

- conj. from TUEOR). *To protect to defend.*
- TŪTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from TUEOR). *Safe, protected.*
- TUUS, A, UM (pronominal adj. from TU). *Thy, thine.*
- TYDĪDES, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Tydidēs, a patronymic appellation for Diomedes, who was the son of Tydeus.*
- TYNDĀRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tyndarus.*
- TYRANNIS, ĪDIS OR ĪDOS (fem. 3 decl. from TYRANNUS). *Tyranny.*
- TYRANNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A tyrant.*

U

- UBI (adv.). *Where, in which place, in what place.*
- UBIQUE (adv.). *Everywhere.*
- ULCISCOR, ULCISCI, ULTUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To punish, to avenge, to take vengeance upon.*
- ULCUS, CĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *An ulcer, a sore.*
- ULLUS, A, UM (adj.). *Any, any one.*
- ULPIĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Ulpian.*
- ULTĒRIOR, ŌRIS (adj. comparative degree). *Farther, beyond.*
- ULTĪMUS, A, UM (adj. superlative degree). *Farthest, farthestmost, utmost.*
- ULTRA (prep. with accusative). *Beyond, on the farther side of, past.*
- ULŪLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *An owl.*
- ULYSSES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Ulysses.*
- UMBRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A shadow, a shade.*
- UNĀNĪMUS, A, UM (adj. from UNUS and ANIMUS). *Of one mind, in complete accord with each other.*
- UNCĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). 1. *An ounce.* 2. *The twelfth part of any whole.*
- UNDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Water.*
- UNDĒCIM (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Eleven.*
- UNDĒCIMUS, A, UM (numeral adjec-

UTI

- tive from UNDECIM). *The eleventh.*
- UNDENŌNĀGĒSĪMUS, A, UM (numeral adj. from UNDENONAGINTA). *The eighty-ninth.*
- UNDETRĪGINTA (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Twenty-nine.*
- UNDEVIGINTI (indeclinable numeral adj.). *Nineteen.*
- UNDĪQUE (adv.). *From all sides, from every quarter, on all sides.*
- UNGUIS, IS (masc. 3 decl.). *A nail of the finger or toe, a claw, a talon.*
- UNGŪLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from UNGUIS). *A hoof.*
- UNŌ, ŌNIS (masc. 3 decl. from UNUS). 1. *Unity, the number one.* 2. *A pearl.*
- UNĪVERSUS, A, UM (adj. from UNUS and VERSUS). *The whole, universal, the whole taken at once.*
- UNQUAM (adv.). *Ever, at any time.*
- UNUS, A, UM (numeral adj.). *One, single, alone.*
- UNUSQUISQUE, UNAQUÆQUE, UNUMQUODQUE, &c. (compound pron. from UNUS and QUISQUE). *Every, every one.*
- URĀNĪA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Urania, the muse of astronomy.*
- URBĀNUS, A, UM (adj. from URBS). 1. *Of or belonging to the city.* 2. *Polite, refined, courteous.*
- URBS, URBIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A city.*
- URSUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A bear.*
- URUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A wild ox, a buffalo.*
- USQUE (adv.). 1. *Even, as far as.* 2. *Continually, incessantly, always.*
- UT (adv.). *As, like as, just as, even as, how, when.*
- UT (conj.). *That, in order that.*
- UTER, TRA, TRUM (pronominal adj.). *Which of the two, whether of the two.*
- UTI (adv.). *As. Same as ut.*
- UTĪCENSIS, IS, E (adj. from UTICA). *Of Utica.* An appellation given to the younger Cato, from his ending his existence at Utica by his own hand.

VAS

- UTĪLIS, IS, E (verbal adj. from UTOR). *Useful, advantageous.*
- UTĪLITAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from UTILIS). *Utility, advantage.*
- UTĪNAM (adv.). *I wish that, would that, oh that!*
- UTOR, ŪTI, ŪSUS SUM (dep. v. 3 conj.). *To use, to make use of, to enjoy.*
- UTRINQUE (adv.). *On both sides.*
- UTRUM (adv.). *Whether.*
- UVA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A grape.*
- UXOR, ŌRIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A wife.*
- ### V.
- VACCA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A cow.*
- VÆ (interj.). *Wo! alas!*
- VĀGOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To wander, to rove, to stray, to move up and down.*
- VALDE (adv.). *Greatly, very, exceedingly.*
- VALE (imperative of VALEO). *Farewell.*
- VĀLĒO, ĒRE, ŪI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 2 conj.). *To be well, to enjoy good health, to be strong, to be powerful.*
- VĀLĒTŪDO, ĪNIS (fem. 3 decl. from VALEO). *Health, whether good or bad.*
- VĀLĪDUS, A, UM (adj. from VALEO). *Sound, in sound health, strong, powerful.*
- VĀLLIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A valley.*
- VĀNĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VANUS). *Emptiness, vainness.*
- VANNUS, I (fem.). *A corn-fan.*
- VĀPOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *An exhalation, vapour, steam.*
- VĀPŪLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neutral passive v. 1 conj.). *To be beaten, to be whipped, to be chastised.*
- VĀRĪETAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VARIUS). *Diversity, variety.*
- VĀRĪO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To diversify, to variegate, to vary, to change.*
- VĀRĪUS, A, UM (adj.). *Various different, diversified, variegated.*
- VAS, VĀDIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A surety, bail.*
- VAS, VĀSIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A vase,*

VEN

a vessel. In the plural, VASA, ORUM.

VASTUS, A, UM (adj.). 1. *Vast, spacious, ample.* 2. *Waste, unpeopled, deserted.*

VATICINOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj. from VATES and CANO). *To prophesy, to predict, to divine.*

VE (conj.). *Or.* Always placed at the end of a word as a suffix.

VECTIGAL, ĀLIS (neut. 3 decl. from VEHO). *Duty on goods, &c., impost.* In the plural, *taxes, revenue, duties, customs, &c., tribute.*

VEHEMENTER (adv.). *Vehemently, extremely, eagerly, warmly.* Comparative VEHEMENTIUS, superlative VEHEMENTISSIME.

VEII, ŌRUM (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Veii, an ancient city of Etruria, not far from Rome.*

VEL (conj.). *Or, either.*

VELŌCITAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VELOX). *Velocity, swiftness, speed, quickness.*

VELOX, ŌCIS (adj.). *Fleet, swift, quick, rapid.*

VELUT OR VELŪTI (adv.). *As, like as.*

VĒNĀTĪO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl. from VENOR). *A hunting, the chase.*

VĒNĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from VENOR). *A hunter, a huntsman.*

VĒNĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from VENOR). *A hunting, a chasing.*

VENDO, VENDERE, VENDĪDI, VENDĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To sell, to vend.*

VĒNĒNĀTUS, A, UM (verbal adj. from VENENO). *Poisoned, envenomed.*

VĒNĒNUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Poison.* Primitive meaning, *a drug or medicine.*

VĒNĒROR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To venerate, to reverence, to adore, to worship.*

VĒŅĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Pardon, indulgence, permission, leave, license.*

VĒŅĪO, VĒŅĪRE, VĒŅĪ, VENTUM (neut. v. 4 conj.). *To come, to arrive.*

VĒNOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1

VER

conj.). *To hunt, to chase, to pursue.*

VENTRĪCŪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl. diminutive from VENTER). *A ventricle, the stomach.* Primitive meaning, *a little stomach.*

VENTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Wind, a wind.*

VĒNUS, ĒRIS (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *Venus.*

VĒNUSTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VENUS). *Elegance, grace, loveliness.*

VĒR, VĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The spring.*

VERBER, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A lash, a scourge.*

VERBUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A word, an expression.*

VĒRĒOR, VERĒRI, VĒRĪTUS SUM (dep. v. 2 conj.). *To dread, to fear, to regard with reverential awe.*

VERGO, VERGĒRE, VERSI (neut. v. 3 conj. perfect rarely found). 1. *To incline, to bend, to look towards.* 2. *To pour out.*

VĒRĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VERUS). *Truth, verity.*

VERMIS, IS (masc. 2 decl.). *A worm.*

VĒRO (adv.). *Certainly, truly, indeed.* It often appears as an adverbative adverb, *but.*

VERRES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Verres.*

VERSĪCŌLOR, ŌRIS (adj. from VER TO AND COLOR). *Changeable of colour, changing its hue, variegated.*

VERSOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS SUM (dep. v. 1 conj.). 1. *To frequent, to be frequently in a place.* 2. *To be conversant with, to be often engaged in, to be employed in.*

VERSUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from VERTO). *A verse.*

VERSUS (prep. with accusative, and commonly following its case). *Towards.*

VERTĒBRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from VERTO). *A vertebra, one of the joints of the spine.*

VERTEX, ĪCIS (masc. 3 decl. from

VES

- VERTO**. *A top, a summit, a height. Primitive meaning, a point or extremity on which anything revolves. Hence arises also another frequent meaning of a whirlpool, a vortex.*
- VERTO, VERTĒRE, VERTI, VERSUM** (a. v. 3 conj.). *To turn, to turn round, to direct another way.*
- VERU** (neut. indeclinable 4 decl.).
1. *A spit.* 2. *A thin tapering spear.*
- VERUM** (adv.). 1. *Truly, just so, exactly so.* 2. *More frequently adversative, but, however.*
- VERUMTĀMEN** or **VERUNTAMEN** (adv.). *But, however, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*
- VERUS, A, UM** (adj.). *True, real, sincere.*
- VERVEX, ĒCIS** (masc. 3 decl.). 1. *A wether, a wether-sheep.* 2. *A dull fellow, a blockhead.*
- VESPĀSIĀNUS, I** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Vespasian.*
- VESPER, ĒRIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *The evening star, evening.*
- VESPĒRA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *Evening.*
- VESPĒRE** or **VESPĒRI** (ablative of **VESPER**). *In the evening.*
- VESPĒRUS, I** (masc. 2 decl.). Same meaning as **VESPER**.
- VESPERTĪLIŌ, ŌNIS** (masc. 3 decl.). *A bat.*
- VESPERTĪNUS, A, UM** (adj. from **VESPER**). *Of evening, in the evening, evening's.*
- VESPILLO, ŌNIS** (masc. 3 decl. from **VESPER**). *One who carries out dead bodies at dark, an interrer, a bier-bearer, a sexton.*
- VESTĀLIS, IS, E** (adj. from **VESTA**). *Of Vesta, Vestal. Virgo Vestalis, a Vestal virgin.*
- VĒSTER, TRA, TRUM** (pronominal adj.). *Your, yours.*
- VESTIGĪUM, ĪI** (neut. 2 decl.). *A print of a foot, a footstep, a track, a trace.*
- VESTIMENTUM, I** (neut. 2 decl. from **VESTIO**). *A garment, a vestment, an article of clothing.*

VIG

- VESTĪŌ, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM** (a. v. 4 conj.). *To clothe, to cover.*
- VESTIS, IS** (fem. 3 decl.). *A garment, a vestment.*
- VESTĪTUS, A, UM** (part. from **VESTIO**). *Clad, arrayed, clothed.*
- VESTRAS, ĀTIS** (adj. from **VESTER**). *Of your country, of your party, of your family, &c.*
- VĒSŪVIUS, ĪI** (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Vesuvius, a mountain near Naples.*
- VĒTUS, ĒRIS** (adj.). *Old, ancient, of long standing. Comparative VĒTĒRIOR, superlative VĒTĒRĪMUS.*
- VĒTUSTAS, ĀTIS** (fem. 3 decl. from **VĒTUS**). 1. *Antiquity, ancientness.* 2. *Length of time.*
- VĪA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl.). *A way, a path.*
- VĪĀTOR, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl. from **VIA**). *A traveller, a wayfaring man.*
- VĪBEX, ĪCIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *The mark of a stripe or blow, a weal.*
- VĪCĒNI, Æ, A** (distributive numeral from **VIGINTI**). *Twenty each, by twenties.*
- VĪCĒSĪMUS** or **VĪGĒSĪMUS** (numeral adjective, from **VIGINTI**). *The twentieth.*
- VĪCĪES** (numeral adv.). *Twenty times.*
- VĪCISSĪTŪDO, ĪNIS** (fem. 3 decl.). *Change, vicissitude.*
- VICTOR, ŌRIS** (masc. 3 decl. from **VINCO**). *A victor, a conqueror.*
- VICTŌRĪA, Æ** (fem. 1 decl. from **VICTOR**). *Victory.*
- VICTŌRĪA, Æ** (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Victoria.*
- VICTRIX, ĪCIS** (feminine adj.). *She that is victorious, victorious.*
- VICTUS, US** (masc. 4 decl. from **VIVO**). *Food, sustenance, the means of existence.*
- VICTUS, A, UM** (part. from **VINCO**). *Conquered, overcome.*
- VĪDĒŌ, VĪDĒRE, VĪDI, VĪSUM** (a. v. 2 conj.). *To see, to perceive.*
- VĪDĒOR, VĪDĒRĪ, VĪSUS SUM** (passive of **VIDEŌ**). *To appear, to be seen.*
- VĪGĪLĀTUS, A, UM** (verbal adj. from

VIS

- VIGĪLO). *Spent in watching, spent without sleep.*
 VIGINTI (indeclinable numeral). *Twenty.*
 VĪLIS, IS, E (adj.). *Vile, worthless, cheap, of little value.*
 VINCO, VINCERE, VICI, VICTUM (a. v. 3. conj.). *To conquer, to overcome.*
 VINCŪLUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from VINCIO). *A bond, a chain, a fetter.*
 VINDEK, ICIS (masc. and fem. 3 decl.). 1. *An avenger, a redresser, of grievances.* 2. *An assertor, a defender.*
 VINDĪCĪA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. more commonly found in the plural). *A claim.*
 VINDOBŌNA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Vienna.*
 VINUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Wine.*
 VIŌLA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A violet.*
 VIPĒRA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A viper.*
 VIR, VĪRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A man, a hero.*
 VIRGĪLIUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Virgil.*
 VIRGO, INIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A virgin, a maiden.*
 VĪRĪDIS, IS, E (adj.). *Green, verdant.*
 VĪRĪLIS, IS, E (adj. from VIR). *Of or belonging to a man, manly.*
 VĪRĪTIM (adv. from VIR). *Man by man.*
 VIRTUS, UTIS (fem. 3 decl.). 1. *Energy.* 2. *Talent, merit.* 3. *Virtue.*
 VIRUS, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *Juice, moisture.* 2. *Venom, poison.* 3. *A rank or fetid smell.*
 VIS, IS (fem. 3 decl. the nominative, accusative, and ablative are alone used in the singular. In the plural, VĪRES, VĪRIUM, VĪRĪBUS, &c., is regular). *Force, vigour, strength.* In the plural, 1. *Strength, bodily powers.* 2. *Resources, means.*
 VISCUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). 1. *The mistletoe.* 2. *Birdlime.*
 VISCUS, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A*

VOL

- bowel or entrail.* The plural is more common, VISCĒRA, UM.
 VĪSO, VĪSĒRE, VĪSI, VĪSUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To visit.*
 VISUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from VIDEO). *Sight.*
 VĪTA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Life, existence.*
 VĪTELLĪUS, II (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Vitellius.*
 VĪTIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A vine.*
 VĪTĪUM, II (neut. 2 decl.). *A vice, a failing, a fault.*
 VĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To avoid, to shun.*
 VĪTREUS, A, UM (adj. from VITRUM). *Of glass, glassy.*
 VITRUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Glass.*
 Vitra ocularia, spectacles, glasses for the eyes.
 VĪTUPERĀTOR, ŌRIS (masc. 3 decl. from VITUPERO). *A defamer, a reviler.*
 VĪTUPĒRO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To defame, to abuse, to revile.*
 VĪVO, VĪVĒRE, VĪXI, VICTUM (neut. v. 3 conj.). *To live.*
 VĪVUS, A, UM (adj.). *Alive, living.*
 VIX (adv.). *Scarcely, hardly.*
 VŌCO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To call, to summon, to invite, to name.*
 VŌLĀTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from VOLO, ARE). *The act of flying, flying.*
 VŌLĪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj. frequentative from VOLO, ARE). *To fly up and down, to flutter about, to fly about, to warn.*
 VŌLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (neut. v. 1 conj.). *To fly.*
 VŌLO, VELLE, VOLUI (irreg. v.). *To be willing, to wish.*
 VŌLŪCER, CRIS, CRE (adj. from VOLO, ARE). *Swift, flying, fleet, winged, rapid.*
 VOLŪCRIS, IS (masc. and fem. 3 decl. properly an adjective). *A bird, a winged creature, anything that flies.*
 VŌLUNTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from VOLO, VELLE). *Will, inclination, wish.*

VUL

VÖLUPTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Pleasure, joy, delight.*
 VŌMER, ĒRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A ploughshare.*
 VOX, VŌCIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A voice, an accent.*
 VULCĀNUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Vulcan.*
 VULGĀRIS, IS, E (adj. from VULGUS). *Vulgar, common, mean, ordinary.*
 VULGO (adv.). *Commonly, generally.*
 VULGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To make common, to spread abroad.*
 VULGUS, I (masc. and neut. more commonly the latter, 2 decl.). *The common people, the populace, the vulgar, the lower orders, the multitude.*

ZAM

VULNUS, ĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A wound.*
 VULPES, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A fox.*
 VULTUR, ŪRIS (masc. 3 decl.). *A vulture.*
 VULTUS, US (masc. 4 decl. from VOLO, VELLE). *The look, the countenance.*

X.

XERXES, IS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Xerxes.*
 XĒNŌPHON, ONTIS (prop. n. 3 decl. masc.). *Xenophon.*

Z.

ZINGĪBER, BĒRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *Ginger.*
 ZAMA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Zama.*

WORDS OMITTED IN THE FOREGOING DICTIONARY

AQU

A.

ACCĪPIO, CĪPĒRE, CĒPI, CEPTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from AD and CAPIO). *To receive, to take, to obtain.*

ACCĪPĪTER, PITRIS (masc. 3 decl.).

1. *A bird of prey; a general name for all birds of prey which have hooked beaks and claws.*
2. *Generally, a hawk.*

ACCŪSO, SĀRE, SĀVI, SĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from AD and CAUSA). *To accuse, to arraign, to blame.*

ÆACĪDES, Æ (patronymic from ÆACUS; masc. 1 decl.). *Son, or descendant of Æacus.*

ÆGYPTIUS, A, UM (adj.). *Egyptian.*—ÆGYPTII, the Egyptians.

ÆGRŪTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Sick, weak, diseased.*

ÆSŌPUS, I (prop. n. masc. 2 decl.). *Æsop, a celebrated fabulist, who is supposed to have lived about 620 B.C.*

AGNUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A lamb.*

ALIMENTUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *Nutritment, food, victuals.*

ALTERŪTER, ALTERAUTRA, ALTERUMUTRUM (from ALTER and UTER, both being declined). *The one or the other, one or other of two.*

AMPHĪBIUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *An amphibious animal.*

ANTEA (adv.). *Before, formerly.*

APENNINUS, I (masc. 2 decl.; properly an adj. with MONS understood). *The Apennine range; the Apennines, a chain of mountains in Italy.*

APER, APRI (masc. 2 decl.). *A wild boar, a boar.*

AQUĪLO, ONIS (masc. 3 decl.). *The northeast wind.*

ARCESSO, ĒRE, SIVI, SĪTUM (a. v. 3

CON

conj.). *To call, to send for, to summon.*

ASSYRII, ORUM (prop. n. 2 decl.). *The Assyrians, inhabitants of Assyria, a country of Asia.*

ATTIUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Attius.*

B.

BELLĪCUS, A, UM (adj. from BEL-LUM). *Warlike, of or belonging to war.*

C.

CALEFĪO, FĪĒRI, FACTUS (v. 3 conj. as passive to CALEFACIO). *To be made hot, to be warmed.*

CAPITOLIUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *The Capitol, a celebrated temple of Jupiter at Rome on the Tarpeian Rock.*

CARTHĀGINIENSIS, E (adj. from CARTHAGO). *Carthaginian; CARTHAGINIENSES, the Carthaginians.*

CĒLO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To conceal, to hide.*

CERVIX, ICIS (fem. 3 decl.). *The nape of the neck, the neck.*

CICĒRO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl.). *Cicero, a celebrated Roman orator, born at Arpinum, B.C. 107.*

CINCTUS, A, UM (part. from CINGO). *Girded, surrounded.*

CIRCUM (prep. with accus.). *About, round about.*

CLĀVUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *A nail, a tiller.*

COMBŪRO, RĒRE, BUSSI, BUSTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from CON and URO). *To burn up, to consume with fire.*

CONSCIENCIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Conscience.*

CONTENDO, DĒRE, DI, SUM and TUM

FAS

(a. v. 3 conj. from CON and TEN-DO). *To strain, to contend, to vie with.*

D.

DĒDO, ĒRE, DĪDI, DĪTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and DO). *To submit, to yield, to give up.*

DĒFĒRO, FERRE, TŪLI, LĀTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DE and FERO). *To carry from one place to another, to offer, to devolve.*

DEFUNCTUS, A, UM (part. from DEFUNGOR). *Dead.*

DEMUM (adv.). *At length, certainly.*

DIFFĒRO, FERRE, DISTŪLI, DĪLATUM (a. v. 3 conj. from DIS, apart, and FERO, to carry). *To put asunder, to put off, to defer.*

DISPLICEO, ĒRE, CUI, CĪTUM (neut. v. 2 conj. from DIS and PLĀCEO, to please). *To displease, to dislike.*

DISSĪPO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To scatter, to dissipate.*

E.

EDŌCEO, ĒRE, CUI, CTUM (a. v. 2 conj. from E, thoroughly, and DOCEO, to teach). *To instruct carefully, to teach thoroughly.*

ENNIUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Ennius, an ancient Latin poet, born at Rudia, in Calabria.*

EURŌPĒUS, A, UM (adj. from EUROPA). *European.*

EVA, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl.). *Eve.*

EXOPTATUS, A, UM (part. from EXOPTO). *Greatly desired, earnestly longed for, desirable.*

EXORIOR, ĪRI, ORTUS (v. dep. 4 conj. from EX and ORIOR, to rise). *To rise from, to spring up, to arise.*

EXŌSUS, A, UM (part. adj. from EXŌDI). *Hating, hateful.*

EXPECTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. from EX and SPECTO). *To look for, to wait, to hope for.*

F

FALX, CIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A scythe, a sickle.*

FASTĪDIO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (a. v. 4

LON

conj.). *To loathe, to abhor, to disdain.*

FAUSTŪLUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Faustulus, the shepherd who found Romulus and Remus.*

FAUSTUS, A, UM (adj.). *Lucky, prosperous.*

FĪO, FĪĒRI, FACTUS (used as passive to FĀCIO). *To be made or done, to become.*

FOSSA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A ditch.*

FRĒNO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from FRĒNUM, a bridle). *To bridle, to curb.*

G.

GALLINA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A hen.*

GRĒGĀTIM (adv. from GREX, a herd). *In herds.*

I.

INDĪCUS, A, UM (adj.). *Indian, of India.*

INFECTUS, A, UM (adj. from IN, not, and FACTUS, done). *Not done, undone, unaccomplished.*

INFIRMUS, A, UM (adj. from IN, not, and FIRMUS, firm). *Feeble, weak.*

INHŪMĀNITAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Inhumanity, cruelty.*

INNŌCENS, TIS (adj. from IN, not, and NOCENS, hurting). *Harmless, innocent.*

JOSEPHUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Joseph.*

IRRITO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To provoke, to irritate.*

JOCOR, ĀRI, ĀTUS (dep. v. 1 conj.). *To speak in jest, to jest.*

JŪBAR, ĀRIS (neut. 3 decl.). *The beam of the sun.*

JUNO, ŌNIS (prop. n. 3 decl. fem.). *Juno.*

JŪVO, ĀRE, JŪVI, JŪTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To aid, to assist.*

L.

LEDA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Leda.*

LĒVĪTAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from LĒVIS, smooth). *Smoothness.*

LĪMA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *A file.*

LINQUO, ĒRE, LĪQUI, LICTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To leave, to abandon.*

LONGĪTUDO, DĪNIS (fem. 3 decl. from LONGUS, long.) *Length.*

PAR

LŪDO, ĒRE, ŪSI, ŪSUM (a. v. 3 conj.).
To play.

M.

MANLIUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Manlius*.

MECUM (for CUM ME). *With me*.

MEMORABILIS, E (adj. from MĒMŌRO, to relate). *Worthy of being related, memorable, remarkable*.

MORSUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from MORDEO, to bite). *A bite, a sting*.

MŪSICA, Æ (fem. 1 decl.). *Music*.

N.

NATIO, ŌNIS (fem. 3 decl.). *A nation*.

NAVIUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Navius*.

NĒGO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.).
To deny, to refuse.

NĒQUEO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (neut. v. 4 conj. from NEC, not, and QUEO, to be able). *To be unable, cannot*.

NILUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *The Nile*.

NOSCO, ĒRE, NŌVI, NŌTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To learn, to become acquainted with; in the tenses formed from the perfect, to know*.

NOX, CTIS (fem. 3 decl.). *Night*.

O.

OBSTO, ĀRE, STĪTI, STĪTUM and STĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj. from OB, against, and STO, to stand). *To stand against, to oppose, to obstruct*.

OCCĪDENS, TIS (properly a part. of OCCIDO, to go down, but used as a noun with SOL understood). *The west; i. e., the quarter where the sun goes down*.

ODORĀTUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl.). *The sense of smelling, smell*.

OLYNTHIUS, A, UM (adj. from OLYNTHUS, a town of Thrace). *Olynthian; OLYNTHII, the Olynthians*.

P.

PARCÆ, ĀRUM (fem. plur. 1 decl.). *The Fates, Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos*.

PARTIOR, ĪRI, ĪTUS (dep. v. 4 conj.).
To divide, to share.

SEM

PELVIS, IS (fem. 3 decl.). *A basin*.

PENTAS, ĀDIS (fem. 3 decl. from Greek πέντε, five). *A pentad, the number five*.

PERCUSSUS, A, UM (part. from PERCUTIO, to strike). *Struck, slain, astonished, affected*.

PEREGRĪNUS, A, UM (adj. from PEREGRE, abroad). *Foreign, strange, remote*.

PERFĒRO, FERRE, TŪLI, LĀTUM (a. v. 3 conj. from PER, through, and FERO, to carry). *To carry through, to bear patiently, to endure*.

PERŪTĪLIS, E (adj. from PER, intens., and UTILIS, useful). *Very useful*.

PHALEREUS, ĒOS (3 syllables, prop. n. 3 decl.). *Phalereus*.

PHIDIAS, Æ (prop. n. 1 decl. masc.). *Phidias*.

PĪLUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Hair*.

PLATÆÆ, ĀRUM (prop. n. 1 decl. fem.). *Plataeæ*.

PONTUS, I (masc. 2 decl.). *Pontus, a country of Asia Minor*.

PRÆEO, ĪRE, ĪVI, ĪTUM (from PRÆ, before, and EO, to go). *To go before, to lead the way*.

PRŌDIGUS, A, UM (adj.). *Prodigal, wasteful, extravagant, liberal*.

PROFUNDUS, A, UM (adj.). *Deep, high, profound*.

PŪTO, ĀRE, ĀVI, ĀTUM (a. v. 1 conj.).
To think, to consider, to suppose.

Q.

QUATUOR (num. adj.). *Four*.

QUINTUS, A, UM (num. adj. ord.).
The fifth.

QUISQUIS, QUÆQUÆ, QUIDQUID or QUICQUID (pron.). *Whoever, whatever*.

S.

SAPIENTER (adv. from SAPIENS) *Wisely*.

SCIENTIA, Æ (fem. 1 decl. from SCIO). *Knowledge, science*.

SECUM (for CUM SE). *With himself, with themselves*.

SEMĪRĀMIS, ĪDIS (prop. n. 3 decl.).
Semiramis, queen of Assyria.

TEC

SĒRO (adv.). *Late, lately.*
 SOCIETAS, ĀTIS (fem. 3 decl. from SOCIUS, *an ally*). *Alliance, company, friendship.*
 SPATIŌSUS, A, UM (adj. from SPATIUM, *space*). *Spacious, roomy.*
 SPECTĀCULUM, I (neut. 2 decl. from SPECTO, *to behold*). *A spectacle, a sight, a public show.*
 SPĒRĀTUS, A, UM (adj. from SPERO, *to hope*). *Hoped or looked for, expected.*
 STĀPIA, ĀE (fem. 1 decl.). *A stirrup.*
 SUSPENDO, ĒRE, DI, SUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To suspend.*
 SYMBŌLUM, I (neut. 2 decl.). *A symbol, a token.*
 SYRACUSÆ, ĀRUM (fem. 1 decl. plur.). *Syracuse, a celebrated city of Sicily.*
 SYSTĒMA, ĀTIS (neut. 3 decl.). *A system.*

T.

TĒCUM (for CUM TE). *With thee.*

ZON

TEGO, ĒRE, XI, CTUM (a. v. 3 conj.). *To cover, to protect.*
 TERREO, ĒRE, RUI, RĪTUM (a. v. 2 conj.). *To terrify, to make afraid, to alarm.*
 THEOPHRASTUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher.*
 TULLIUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl. masc.). *Tullius, one of the names of Cicero, marking the gens or clan to which he belonged.*
 TŪRUS, I (prop. n. 2 decl.). *Tyre, a celebrated city of Phœnicia.*

V.

VETO, ĀRE, UI, ĪTUM (a. v. 1 conj.). *To forbid, to prohibit.*
 VETUSTUS, A, UM (adj. from VETUS, *old*). *Old, ancient.*
 USUS, ŪS (masc. 4 decl. from UTOR, *to use*). *Use.*

Z.

ZŌNA, ĀE (fem. 1 decl.). *A girdle, a zone.*

HARPER & BROTHERS, New-York, have recently issued a new and complete Catalogue of their Publications, which will be forwarded free of charge to any part of the United States, upon application to them personally, or by mail, post paid. The attention of gentlemen forming Libraries, either public or private, is particularly solicited to this Catalogue, which comprises about *fifteen hundred* volumes, embracing the best works in the several departments of Literature, including History, Philosophy, Science and Art, Biography, Travel, the Classics, Belles-Lettres, Religion, Medicine, Classical and School Books, &c.; the works being neatly, and in many instances elegantly printed and substantially bound, yet offered at the lowest terms, averaging less than *one half* the price of the English editions. Persons wishing to form libraries or to purchase books to sell again, will be supplied on the best terms when the *money* accompanies the order.

March, 1846. 82 Cliff-street, New-York.

1759-7

ALDERMAN LIBRARY

The return of this book is due on the date indicated below

DUE

DUE

~~DEC 1 1951~~

~~MAY 30 1952~~

DATE-DUE ON DISCHARGE CARD

Usually books are lent out for two weeks, but there are exceptions and the borrower should note carefully the date stamped above. Fines are charged for over-due books at the rate of five cents a day; for reserved books there are special rates and regulations. Books must be presented at the desk if renewal is desired.

NX 000 491 172

